



THE JESUIT RELATIONS  
AND  
ALLIED DOCUMENTS

VOL. LXXII

*The edition consists of seven  
hundred and fifty sets  
all numbered*

No. 14

*The Danvers Brothers Co.*

The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents

---

TRAVELS AND EXPLORATIONS  
OF THE JESUIT MISSIONARIES  
IN NEW FRANCE

1610-1791

THE ORIGINAL FRENCH, LATIN, AND ITAL-  
IAN TEXTS, WITH ENGLISH TRANSLA-  
TIONS AND NOTES; ILLUSTRATED BY  
PORTRAITS, MAPS, AND FACSIMILES

EDITED BY

REUBEN GOLD THWAITES

Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin

Vol. LXXII

FINAL PREFACE, ADDITIONAL ERRATA

INDEX: A—1

CLEVELAND: *The Burrows Brothers*  
*Company*, PUBLISHERS, MDCCCCI



COPYRIGHT, 1901  
BY  
THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

114009

*The Imperial Press, Cleveland*

## EDITORIAL STAFF

Editor . . .	REUBEN GOLD THWAITES
Translators . . .	{ PERCY FAVOR BICKNELL
	{ CRAWFORD LINDSAY
	{ WILLIAM PRICE
Assistant Editor .	EMMA HELEN BLAIR
Bibliographical Adviser	VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS
Assistant on Index	JAMES ALEX. ROBERTSON



## CONTENTS OF VOLS. LXXII AND LXXIII

FINAL PREFACE	.	.	.	<i>Vol. 72</i>	9
ADDITIONAL ERRATA	.	.	.		13
INDEX: A—I	.	.	.	.	21
INDEX: J—Z	.	.	.	<i>Vol. 73</i>	5



## FINAL PREFACE

With the present volume and its successor, which include the Index, this series comes to an end. In 1894, The Burrows Brothers Company conceived the project of republishing the now rare three-volume Quebec edition of the *Jesuit Relations* (1858), and of accompanying it with a page-for-page English translation. A beginning was made, tentatively, in the matter of translation; but after a few months, it was decided to place the series under the direction of some professional student of American history. The present Editor was invited to assume charge.

After frequent consultations between Editor and publishers, it was agreed greatly to enlarge the scope of the undertaking—to not only republish, with translations, the original Cramoisy issues, included in the Quebec edition; but to add practically all of the *Relations* that had been brought to light by O'Callaghan, Shea, Lenox, Martin, Carayon, Laverdière, Rochemonteix, Jones, and other editors, together with the material in *Mercure François*, *Annuaire Littéraire*, *Lettres Édifiantes*, *Le Journal des Jésuites*, etc., and such MS. selections from secular and ecclesiastical archives and collections in America and Europe as cast strong light on the history of the Jesuit missions of New France. It was thus aimed to present, with as slight repetition of matter as practicable, a series of documents, believed to be of great importance

in the original study of American history, and not readily obtainable in any other form. So far as practicable, the Editor decided to go to the sources, never depending upon a printed version whenever the original manuscript could be obtained: thereby eliminating, so far as might be, the changes introduced by such earlier copyists and reprinters as had taken more or less liberties with the text. To the elucidation of this mass of documents, Prefaces, Notes, and Bibliographical Data were to be added, and the text illustrated by portraits, maps, and facsimiles.

The general plan agreed upon, a staff of competent editorial assistants was gradually brought together, and the first volume issued from the press in the autumn of 1896; since that time, staff and publishers have been unremitting in their attempt to serve subscribers as rapidly as the nature of the publication would permit. The average output of volumes has been over one each month—seventy-three volumes in sixty-two months. It is proper for the Editor, who has no connection with the commercial side of the enterprise, most cordially to commend the attitude of the publishers toward this edition. They have spared neither trouble nor expense to make the volumes mechanically worthy of the material which has herein been brought to the service of American scholarship.

On numerous occasions throughout the publication, in Prefaces and in Notes, it has been the pleasant duty of the Editor thankfully to acknowledge aid and advice from many distinguished American and European scholars, whose attitude toward this series has been of the most cordial character. It is unnecessary here to rename them

all; but he cannot refrain from again especially referring to the generous coöperation of the Rev. Arthur Edward Jones, S.J., long the archivist of St. Mary's College, but now rector of Loyola College, Montreal, whose knowledge of the Jesuitica of New France is unapproached by any other authority. From the Editor's first connection with this work, Father Jones's assistance and criticism have been of the most active and helpful character. In addition to others whose assistance has already been mentioned, are: Abbé A. H. Gosselin, of St. Charles de Bellechasse, Quebec; Rev. Dr. H. A. Scott, of St. Foye, Quebec; Dr. N. E. Dionne, provincial librarian of Quebec; M. Ernest Gagnon, of Quebec; Rev. A. A. Lambing, of Pittsburg, Pa.; Rev. H. S. Spalding, S.J., of Creighton University, Omaha, Nebr.; Rev. Alfred Hamy, S.J., of Paris; Rev. Laurence J. Kenney, S.J., of St. Louis (Mo.) University; Prof. W. F. Ganong, of Northampton, Mass.; and M. Pierre-Georges Roy, of Lévis, Quebec.

The Editor has only words of praise for each of his several editorial associates whose names appear elsewhere in the list of the staff; also for the many other assistants whose services have been employed in humbler capacities. In singling for especial mention Miss Emma Helen Blair, the Assistant Editor, he believes that her colleagues will unanimously agree that such distinction is deserved. To Miss Blair's abilities, judgment, and capacity for research, as daily exhibited throughout her five and a half years of faithful devotion to the task, is owing a generous share of whatever credit this edition may hope to win.

No doubt there have been, upon the editorial side,



mistakes of judgment and errors of omission and commission. Great pains have been taken to avoid them; but the unusual bulk of the undertaking, the peculiar and sometimes trying conditions under which many of these documents have alone been obtainable, the size of the staff, and the necessary separation of some of its coöperating members—all of these literary and physical conditions should be taken into consideration in estimating the result.

Approaching the task with no conscious prejudices of either race or religion, it has been the sole desire of the Editor impartially to collect, preserve, and annotate this great body of documents having so important a bearing upon the foundations of American history. An editor of historical sources cannot with propriety comment upon the character or the motives of the actors in the drama outlined upon his pages; sufficient that, without fear, favor, or bias of any sort, he presents materials from which philosophical historians may construct their edifices. It has been gratifying to note, throughout the course of publication, that the critical reviews of both Europe and America, ecclesiastical as well as secular, have accepted this as the attitude of the present edition. For their generous treatment of the series, the Editor begs, on behalf of his colleagues and the publishers, to tender most grateful acknowledgment.

R. G. T.

MADISON, WIS., December, 1901.

## ADDITIONAL ERRATA

## Additional Errata.

### VOLUME I.

- P. 19. Line 9 from end: for "1646," read "1644."  
P. 20. Line 6: the Jesuit residence there is yet standing, and in fairly good preservation.  
P. 24. Last line: for "were resident," read "wintered."  
P. 31. Line 4 from end: for "1708," read "1709."  
P. 36. Middle: for "Fonçault," read "Foucault."  
P. 37. Line 3: for "1727," read "1729." Line 12: for "about 1770, although," read "1763."

### VOLUME XV.

- P. 248. Line 11: the term "Aweatsiwaenrrhonnons" here refers to the Nipissings, not to the Winnebagoes (*see* vol. x., *note* 7).

### VOLUME XXXII.

- P. 76. Line 3 from end: for "autre," read "arbre," and in English, "the fall of a tree," for "another man's fall."

### VOLUME XXXIV.

- P. 40. Line 14: for "prestres," read "prestres;" and, in English, "tapers ready," for "priests to do the same."  
P. 46. Line 5 from end: for "heureux," read "pour eux;" and, in English, "for them," for "fortunately."

VOLUME XXXVI.

P. 128. Line 8 from end: for "partout," read "partent."

P. 146. Line 5 from end: for "conté," read "coulé."

VOLUME XXXVIII.

P. 170. Last line: for "prend," read "pend;" and, in English, "hanged," for "arrested."

VOLUME XLI.

P. 15. Line 1: for "donné," read "brother."

VOLUME XLIII.

P. 54. Entry of Aug. 20: for "de," read "en."

VOLUME XLIV.

P. 118. Line 3: for "canots," read "canot."

P. 124. Line 9: for "françoises," read "françois."

VOLUME XLV.

P. 271. *Note* 12: for "certainly be taken back from," read "be rebuilt, but for;" and the last sentence should read, "if the savages [i.e., Algonkins and Montagnais] shall return thither, their property shall be restored to them."

VOLUME XLIX.

P. 172. Line 1: for "souettez," read "fouettez."

VOLUME L.

P. 198. Line 8: for "fut," read "font."

P. 320. *Note* 10: P. G. Roy, of Lévis, Que., kindly supplies information which shows that Berthier died in 1709.

## VOLUME LXVI.

P. 46. Last line: for "I was not informed of it," read "Such is not my advice."

## VOLUME LXIX.

Pp. 80-126. The following list of errors in transcription of Coquart's *Mémoire* is contributed by Rev. A. E. Jones, S.J.

P. 80. Line 14: for "contoit," read "coutoit." Line 15: for "eu," read "en." Lines 15-16: for "du [*illegible in MS.*] batures," read "de [*illegible proper name*]."

P. 82. Line 3: for "en voye," read "envoye." Line 20: for "épuiseroit par," read "[n']épuiseroit pas." Line 23: for "ces," read "les."

P. 84. Line 15: for "puis," read "plus;" in English, for "since then," read "more than."

P. 86. Line 13: for "soins," read "foins;" in English, for "that shall have been done," read "the hay-crops shall have been garnered." Line 23: for "denries," read "denrées."

P. 88. Line 1: omit period. Line 13: for "s'abatar disent," read "s'abatardisent." Line 20: for "vous," read "vont." Line 22: for "peines," read "jeunes;" in English, read "some young ones of that breed."

P. 90. Line 1: for "qui," read "qui[1]." Line 26: for "ordonna," read "ordonner." Line 27: for "Veliers," read "Beliers."

P. 92. Line 11: for "arreter," read "arrêtés."

P. 94. Line 16: for "Bognons," read "Rognons."

P. 96. Line 9: for "que sans," read "qu'etans." Line 17: for "porte," read "poste;" in English, for "port," read "post." Line 27: for "puisque," read "presque."

P. 98. Line 10: for "considera," read "considerera." Line 15: for "determina," read "determinera."

P. 100. Line 22: for "sa," read "la."

P. 102. Line 23: omit period. Line 25: for "conte," read "coute."

P. 106. Line 7: for "qu ils," read "quels."

P. 108. Line 9: for "continue," read "coutume;" in English, for "have continued," read "are accustomed." Line 19: for "veu proprement," read "reciproquement;" and in English, for "the former reproaches the latter," read "each in turn reproaches the other." Line 25: for "retour," read "retours."

P. 114. Line 25: for "traittée," read "traitter."

P. 116. Line 25: for "lieu," read "leur."

P. 122. The figures in the margin are not in my copy. Line 33: for [à] arrester," read "à rester."

P. 126. Line 8: in the "blank space" there is a figure that resembles a "9." Line 12: the space marked ". . ." is torn off in the MS.

P. 280. CCXVII. This paragraph should read: "This Catalogue of the persons and officers of the Society, Province of France, was printed at the close of the year 1749. It has no title-page. Pages 44, last one blank. It rests in the archives of St. Mary's College, Montreal. The extract giving the list of names for New France begins at p. 27 and ends on p. 29."—A. E. JONES, S.J.

P. 309. Last line: for "Marie Louise, daughter," read "Louise Marguerite Geneviève, sister."

VOLUME LXX.

P. 9. Line 4: for "LXXIX," read "LXIX."

P. 303. CCXXV. This paragraph should read: "The original printed copy of this Catalogue rests in the archives of St. Mary's College, Montreal. Pages 72. The extract given in our text begins on p. 34, and ends on p. 37. Title-page: Catalogus | Personarum et Officiorum | Provinciæ | Franciæ Societatis Jesu | Exeunte anno 1756."—A. E. JONES, S.J.

## VOLUME LXXI.

Pp. 133–180. Father Jones furnishes the following corrections and emendations for his "Catalogue of Jesuit Missionaries:"

P. 138. Brébeuf: the date of his death should be March 16, not 17.

P. 133. After "Lauzon," insert "Laval, Fr. Antoine. 215<sup>a</sup>."

P. 160. Line 2: after "1683," insert "arrived in Canada in 1698."

P. 164. Line 2 from end: after "François," insert "de."

P. 165. Loyard: after "1685," insert (*al.* 1683); after "France," insert "by way of the Mississippi;" at end, add "was at the Professed House of Bordeaux in 1762."

P. 166. Crucy: for "Canada in or before 1720," read "Louisiana in 1726, or more probably in 1727." After this sketch, insert the following new paragraph: "215<sup>a</sup>. Laval, Fr. Antoine; Province of Lyons. Born Oct. 26, 1664; entered the Order at Avignon, Sept. 25, 1680; arrived at Dauphin Island, Louisiana, June 30, 1720; attended the plague-stricken at that port and on the ships 'Toulouse' and 'Henry,' and returned to France with them;

died at Toulon, Sept. 5, 1728. Besides the interesting details given by Charlevoix in his *Nouv. France*, vol. ii., p. 452, the Reverend Father Carrère, S.J., has kindly furnished me the following particulars: Fr. Laval was first admitted into the Society at Lyons, but studied philosophy one year before his entrance. After his novitiate, he taught grammar three years; humanities, one; rhetoric, two; and lectured on higher mathematics and hydrography from 1695 until his death. He made his solemn profession of the four vows on Feb. 2, 1698."

Pp. 168, 169. Line 4: add "See vol. lxi., p. 234—*Journ. des Jésuites*, entry of September, 1725." In each of the following sketches, Dumas to Souel inclusive, and Guyenne, for "arrived in Canada in 1726," read "arrived in Louisiana in December, 1726, or early in 1727." In that of Parizel, read "arrived in Louisiana more probably in 1726 than in 1727."

In the following sketches, for "arrived in America," or "Canada," read "arrived in Louisiana:" P. 160, Du Rue; p. 161, Dongé; p. 169, D'Outre-leau, Tartarin, and Baudoin; p. 170, Vitry and Watrin; p. 171, Sénat, Morand, and Avond; p. 174, Meurin; p. 176, Magendie, Maillard, Fourré, and Lefebvre; p. 177, Vivier; p. 178, Carette and Le Roy; p. 179, Pernelle and Aubert; p. 180, Devernai and Le Prédour.

P. 176. Magendie: for "Paris," read "Pau."

P. 390. Note 13, paragraph 2; for "Maison-neuve," read "Montmagny."

P. 396. Note 29, paragraph 2, line 6: for "He," read "Pierre, a brother of the above." [We are indebted to Mr. Ernest Gagnon, of Quebec, for information correcting the erroneous impression of most



writers regarding the Vaudreuil family. He states that the first five lines of our paragraph, above cited, refer to Pierre François de Rigault; and the remainder to a brother of his, named Pierre. The latter married Jeanne Charlotte la Gargandière (an aunt of Louise Fleury), who was sixteen years older than he; they had no children. Pierre, as well as his brother, was a governor of Three Rivers; his death took place Aug. 4, 1778, instead of 1764.]

P. 402. Line 5: for "of the prints," read "on the prints."

# INDEX

---

A—I

## Suggestions for Use.

This Index is wholly based upon the English text—Prefaces, translations, Bibliographical Data, Notes, and Addenda and Errata (Vols. LXXI–LXXII).

Items belonging to the following subjects are grouped thereunder, rather than below their own captions: Archives, Bays, Books, Canals, Capes, Cartography and maps, Chapels, Churches, Coins, Creeks, Falls, Forts, Gulfs, Islands; Jesuit colleges, provinces, missions, residences, *Relations*, and estates (all under the caption “Jesuits”); Lakes, Libraries, Museums, Oceans, Periodicals and newspapers, Points, Prices, Rapids, Rivers, Seas, Sounds, Straits, Treaties, Universities, Wages, Weights and measures. For example, “Anticosti” will be found under “Islands,” not in its regular place.

The numerous variants of proper names are grouped, so far as possible, within parentheses following the form adopted by us as the standard; under this form is given the information regarding the subject, while citations under allied forms usually include only mentions of the name, with cross-references to the standard form.

In the alphabetical arrangement of captions, we have followed C. A. Cutter's *Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue* (Washington, 1891). In cross-references, “*see*” and “*see also*” refer to other captions; “*see also below*” or “*above*,” to other divisions under the same caption.

In searching for information regarding any Indian tribe, reference should also be made to the general caption “Indians,” and to the missions of each religious order, especially those of the Jesuits; also, consult not only the missions to the particular tribe, but those in the corresponding geographical regions (which will be found under “Jesuits: missions”).

To facilitate the use of this index, we give here the following brief outlines of the longest and most complicated subjects — Canada, Indians, Iroquois, Jesuits, *and* Quebec:

CANADA: *Name; Description; History; Population; Occupations and industries; Ecclesiastical affairs; Economic and social conditions; Government.*

## INDIANS (AMERINDS).

### I. ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY.

IN GENERAL. RACIAL CHARACTERISTICS — *Physical; Mental* (Positive, Negative). TRIBAL CHARACTERISTICS. STOCKS — *Algonquian; Athapaskan; Huron-Iroquois; Maskoki; Siouan*. TRIBES. CLANS — *Algonquian; Huron-Iroquois*. FAMILIES. POPULATION.

### II. ARCHAEOLOGY.

IN GENERAL. SITES, ETC. — *Algonquian; Huron-Iroquois; Other sites, etc.*

### III. PHILOLOGY.

IN GENERAL. *Description of languages.*

### IV. MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION.

RELIGION IN GENERAL — *Divinities*. MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE — *General points; Various myths and legends; Natural and psychological phenomena in*. BELIEFS REGARDING THE SOUL. OTHER BELIEFS AND SUPERSTITIONS — *General points; Enumeration*. MEDICINE-MEN — *General points; Their offices and practices* (physicians, diviners and soothsayers, sorcerers, priests). *Miscellaneous*. FASTS. FEASTS — *General points; Occasions for; Feast of the dead; Eat-all feast; Other feasts; Miscellaneous*. DANCES — *General points; Occasions for; Names; Miscellaneous*.

### V. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE.

OCCUPATIONS, ARTS, AND INDUSTRIES — *General points; Occupations; Food; Architecture, etc.* (dwellings; canoes); *Domestic furniture and implements; Clothing; Hair and headdress; Ornaments, etc.* (body, personal, pictography, ceramics, textile art and allied subjects, miscellaneous). WARFARE — *Weapons; Wars; War customs; Captives* (treatment, instances of captivity). GOVERNMENT — *General points; Justice; Chiefs* (general, authority and functions, The Great Chief, women as, miscellaneous). MORALS. MARRIAGE AND MARRIAGE CUSTOMS — *General points; Courtship;*

*Marriage relations; Divorce; Converts, etc.; Instances of. WOMEN — General Points; Characteristics; Social status; Motherhood; Occupations; Clothing and adornments; Miscellaneous. CHILDREN — Mentions; Characteristics; Care, etc.; Contact with French. SICKNESS AND REMEDIES — General points; Treatment of sick; Medicines and medicinal practice (general points, ingredients) — Superstitious remedies and practices. MORTUARY CUSTOMS — Mourning; Disposal of dead; Graves, etc.; Ceremonies; Converts; Miscellaneous. RESUSCITATION. GIFT-GIVING — General points; Instances and objects; By converts; Custom observed by whites. GAMES AND RECREATIONS — General points; Crosse; Dish; Straws. MISCELLANEOUS CUSTOMS, ETC.*

#### VI. ORATORY, POETRY, AND MUSIC.

ORATORY. POETRY. MUSIC — *General points; Songs and singing (general, occasions for); Instruments.*

#### VII. INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS.

RELATIONS IN GENERAL.

#### VIII. RELATIONS WITH WHITES.

RELATIONS IN GENERAL — *General points; Comparisons, etc.; Religious; Miscellaneous.*

#### IROQUOIS.

VARIANTS AND MENTION. NAME. COUNTRY AND PEOPLE — *General points; Villages; Population; League or Confederacy; Occupations, etc.; Language; Tribal characteristics. RELATIONS WITH OTHER TRIBES — Algonquian; Huron-Iroquois; Miscellaneous. RELATIONS WITH FRENCH — General points; Captives; Envoys and conferences; Miscellaneous. RELATIONS WITH OTHER NATIONS. TRADE — Dutch; English; French. CONTACT WITH CHRISTIANITY — General points; Converts; Politico-religious. MISCELLANEOUS.*

#### JESUITS.

##### I. ORDER.

ORDER — *Organization; Characteristic features; History; Assistancies; Provinces; Colleges; Publications.*

##### II. MISSIONS IN NEW FRANCE AND LOUISIANA.

THE MISSIONARIES — *Characteristics; Events in history; Relations with government; Relations with habitants; Trade relations; Relations with ecclesiastical authorities; Relations with other re-*

*ligious bodies; Literary and scientific achievements* (Exploration and cartography, philology, history, education, science, medicine); *Miscellaneous*.

THEIR WORK — *Policy, and mode of dealing with Indians; Missionary occupations, and methods of work; As agriculturists; Subordinates* (Donnés, engagés, and servants).

THE MISSIONS — *General description and history; In various regions* (arranged geographically); *In various tribes* (arranged alphabetically). *Residences. Mission colonies* (Sillery, St. Francois de Sales, Beaucour, St. Francis Xavier, Orleans Island, N. D. de Foye, Lorette, La Prairie, Sault St. Louis). *Other functions of missionaries* (curés, chaplains, etc.). *Writings—Relations* (in general, and severally); Douniol's *Relations inédites; Journal des Jésuites*; letters. *Jesuit Estates* (in general, and severally).

### III. OTHER MISSIONS.

*In North America; West Indies; South America; Asia; Africa.*

### QUEBEC.

VARIANTS AND MENTIONS; DESCRIPTION — *General points; Location; Population, etc.; Social and economic conditions*. EVENTS IN HISTORY. GOVERNMENT — *French régime; English régime*. ECCLESIASTICAL AND EDUCATIONAL — *Récollets; Jesuits; Ursulines; Diocese; Churches and chapels; Colleges, seminaries, and schools*. HOSPITALS — *Hotel Dieu; General; Sacre coeur*. RELATIONS WITH ABORIGINES — *General points; Names and data*. MISCELLANEOUS.



## INDEX

- AA**, Pieter van der, publishes Marquette's voyages, **59**, 297. *See also* Cartography and maps.
- Aaoueaté**, Huron chief: captures Iroquois, **40**, 95, 173; escapes from Iroquois, 177-183.
- A,arenhon,ok**, a Huron: at Montreal, **36**, 141.
- Aaskwandiks** (Aaskouandy, Aaskuandi), familiar spirits: Huron beliefs regarding, **21**, 135, **33**, 211-215, **39**, 27. *See also* Charms.
- Aataentsic**, **10**, 127-135, 151. *See* E-yä'-ta-hën'-tsik.
- Aatio**, Marthe, Huron convert: pious courage, **30**, 55; children baptized, **42**, 187; killed by Iroquois, 189.
- Abaoutawe**, Indian convert, **46**, 145.
- Abbadie** (Albadie), — d', French official: arrives at New Orleans, **70**, 215; asks government to pension Jesuits, 291; sketch, 315.
- Abbadie family**, history, **71**, 380.
- Abbeville**, Sanson d', French cartographer: *Introd. géographie*, **71**, 363. *See also* Cartography and maps.
- Abbott**, Charles C.: *Prim. Industry*, **71**, 282.
- Abdon**, Algonkin chief: apostate, **24**, 191; returns from war, 193; hostile to Christianity, 213-215; illness, 217-219; baptism, 219; death, **28**, 249. *See also* La Grenouille.
- Abel**, murder of, suggested in Huron mythology, **10**, 129.
- Abélard**, Pierre, opposed by Bernard of Clairvaux, **31**, 289.
- ABENAKIS** (Abenaquiois, Abénaquis, Abnaki, Abnakiois, Abnakis, Abnaquinois, Abnaquiois, Abnaquis, Abnequis, Albenaquiois, Quabenakiouek, Wabenakies, Wapanachki), Algonquian tribe, **12**, 274, **36**, 270. *See also* Canibas and Nuhântsuaks.
- Location*: early, **37**, 257, **47**, 141; at Sillery, **60**, 133-137, 233, **62**, 259, **63**, 65-69, 113, 129, **66**, 339-340; in nineteenth century, **12**, 274, **47**, 315-316. Villages in Canada, **66**, 205, 345-346, **67**, 121, 135, **69**, 289; in Acadia (and Maine), **37**, 257, **66**, 207, **67**, 29-31, 85, 121, 195-197, 337.
- Population*: (1722), **67**, 121.
- Language*: **3**, 300, **44**, 249, **60**, 137. Compared with Algonkin, **31**, 185, 203, **44**, 239; with Montagnais, **44**, 239. Difficulties, **67**, 143. Adoption of English words, **5**, 284. Jesuits study, **62**, 259-261, **66**, 346, **67**, 239, **69**, 288; systematize, **46**, 71, **66**, 344, **67**, 145, 388, **69**, 289-290. Words and phrases, **5**, 281-282, 284, **37**, 253, **67**, 143, 147, 217, **70**, 93; prayer, **69**, 286-287; hymn, **67**, 147.



ABENAKIS (continued)—

*Tribal characteristics*: docility of disposition, 47, 139-141, 60, 135-137, 70, 135-137; ingenuousness, 67, 143; not profane, 5, 282-283; not cannibals, 70, 129; learn English more readily than French, 5, 284.

*Social and economic condition*: Rale's account, 67, 213-229.

*Events in history*: epidemic among, 16, 101, 28, 203; one, nursed by hospital nuns, 24, 161, 183; ask for Jesuit missionaries, 28, 215, 36, 53, 225; temperate in use of liquor, 31, 189; ask English not to sell liquor, 38, 35; rendezvous at Merrymeeting Bay, 36, 239; migrate to Canada, 1, 17, 24, 311, 48, 61, 62, 35, 37, 111, 259-263, 267, 63, 51-53, 57-69, 79, 113, 123, 129; Loyard advises French government regarding, 67, 121-125; citations regarding tribal history, 12, 274, 71, 291-292.

*Relations with other tribes*: (a) Algonkins—make satisfaction for slaying an Algonkin, 25, 117; visit Sillery, 24, 61-63, 183, 25, 119-121, 179, 29, 67-69; visited by Sillery Indians, 25, 119, 177-179, 29, 67-69; some, Algonkinized, 36, 139; allies of Sillery Indians, 38, 41; captured by Algonkins, 40, 195-199; renew treaty with Algonkins, 201-209. (b) Iroquois—at war with Iroquois, 25, 119, 28, 187, 31, 85, 36, 89, 107, 45, 205, 47, 107, 139-143, 49, 153, 55, 293, 63, 63, 269; aid for, against Mohawks, asked from English, 36, 75-85, 89, 95, 111; ruined by Iroquois, 62, 161. (c) Iroquets, etc.—adopt Iroquets, 5, 289; alliances with other tribes, 12, 274, 36, 79-81; recommend French alliance to Sokokis, 103; enmity with coast tribes, 38, 35; present at Montagnais council, 52, 227; Foxes endeavor to seduce from French, 65, 267; Foxes incite to war against Algonkins, 67, 129.

*Relations with whites*: (a) French—forbidden to trade at Quebec, 12, 187-189, 34, 57, 38, 41; visit settlements, 21, 69, 28, 203, 235, 30, 179, 36, 129; friendly to, 28, 277, 67, 95, 197-201, 205-213, 333-334; trade with, 28, 215, 57, 137, 63, 133-135, 67, 137; aid against Iroquois, 63, 57, 65, 65, 25, 29, 66, 159, 193; gift from Louis XIV., 65, 181; decree of marine council respecting Abenakis, 67, 29-37; Vaudreuil's Abenakis policy, 55-59; elect St. Castin chief, 109; his influence with tribesmen, 336; allies of, 67, 336, 69, 298—in Fort William Henry campaign, 69, 298, 70, 91-93, 101, 115, 123, 131, 147, 161, 173, 187, 197; harangue Montcalm, 70, 105. (b) English—trade with, 24, 61, 63, 117, 131, 67, 29, 101-103, 109, 125, 137, 197-199, 211, 336; dependents of Plymouth colony, 36, 79, 81, 91, 99, 187; allied with New England, 49, 153; war with, 60, 259, 65, 95, 67, 105, 117-123, 129, 203-207, 231-235; exchange of prisoners, 65, 91; confer with, 93-97, 67, 63, 197-209; partially favorable to, 65; English school for, a failure, 97-101; alli-

- ance sought by, 29; Baxter's mission, 97-99; encroachments, 101-103; delegates at Boston, 103-109, 117, 209-213; irritated by, 109, 113-117; accuse of perfidy, 70, 195. *See also* Fur trade.
- Abenakis (Abénakis), 12, 187, 189, 24, 61, 63, 61, 87, 62, 161.
- Abies Canadensis*, medicinal properties, 12, 269. *See also* Spruce.
- Abnakis (Abnakiois), 12, 274, 34, 57, 47, 315, 316, 60, 231, 233, 245, 249, 251, 263, 265, 67, 85, 95, 105-109, 113, 117, 121, 133, 147, 149, 177, 231, 239, 336, 69, 69, 73.
- Abnaquinois (Abnaquiois, Abnaquis), 16, 101, 18, 233, 20, 211, 21, 67, 69, 117, 22, 215, 23, 283, 24, 63, 161, 183, 25, 117, 121, 139, 141, 153, 177, 179, 28, 187, 203, 215, 227, 229, 277, 29, 67, 71, 201, 30, 179, 31, 85, 32, 221, 35, 55, 36, 53, 83, 103, 129, 139, 143, 37, 95, 241, 261, 40, 197, 47, 107, 141, 49, 83, 60, 133, 135, 62, 25, 27, 31, 35, 53, 57, 63-67, 71, 91, 121, 133, 259, 65, 87, 91-97, 181, 187, 66, 159, 193, 205, 207, 69, 77.
- Abnequis, 62, 137. [This and preceding forms are variants of Abenakis, q.v.].
- Abraham, Hebrew patriarch, 25, 197, 26, 213, 28, 79, 45, 181, 46, 95, 50, 295, 51, 143, 68, 213.
- Abraham, Master, 38, 183. *See* A. Martin.
- Abstinence from meat: practiced by Indian converts, 18, 157, 159. *See also* Lent and Penances.
- Académie Française: Godeau a member of, 39, 267; ruling by, 71, 373. *Dictionnaire*, 71, 350; cited, 12, 274, 71, 395.
- Academy of Sciences: French, M. Sarrazin admitted to, 67, 338.
- Academy of Sciences: Royal [London], 71, 359.
- Academy, English: at Liege, 71, 387.
- ACADIA, 1, 318, 2, 205, 209, 3, 43, 9, 135, 11, 85, 12, 169, 13, 271, 21, 21, 36, 85, 242, 37, 247, 38, 179, 41, 257, 48, 49, 275, 50, 203, 58, 295, 60, 119, 62, 35, 37, 49, 111, 131, 259, 261, 263, 267, 63, 47, 51, 53, 61, 75, 81, 91-95, 113, 123, 129, 65, 87, 97, 187, 67, 85, 113, 195.
- Name*: origin, 1, 305; disused, 3, 41, 293. Other names—con-founded with Norombega, 1, 309, 3, 267; Bacaillos, 2, 141; les Souriquois, 3, 41, 43, 59.
- Description*: location, 39, 169, 45, 59, 48, 207; extent, 1, 305; topography, 3, 63; climate, 59; silva, 67; mines, 69.
- Aborigines*: tribes, 2, 205, 28, 33, 30, 139, 143, 40, 189, 71, 289, 292; many migrate to Canada, 63, 53, 67-69, 79; use same language, 45, 59. *See also* Abenakis and Souriquois.
- Events in history*: French settlements, 3, 43, 8, 288, 9, 309, 28, 35, 59, 73; English settlements and trade, 4, 270, 31, 187, 37, 257, 44, 315, 63, 131, 70, 195, 312; Dutch in, 18, 245, 21, 31, 22, 271. Grant to De Monts, 1, 4, 305, 3, 43; to Mme. de Guercheville, 1, 313; other French grants, 315; French baronies, 67, 332; ship sent to

ACADIA: *Events in history* (continued)—

Razilly, 8, 45; La Tour seizes power, 28, 318-319; earthquake, 48, 51; grant to Company of West Indies, 49, 278; St. Lussou ordered to explore, 55, 320; Abenaki converts induce tribesmen to attack Iroquois, 63, 63; St. Castin annoyed by English, 65.

*French-English claims*: English destroy Port Royal (1613), 1, 233, 306; English seize Port Royal (1627), 28, 319; English fort demolished (1629), 4, 270; restoration to France (1632), 270, 28, 319; French attack English (1690), 63, 305; taken by English (1690), 64, 41; English capture Port Royal (1710), 66, 343; cession to English (1713), 67, 123, 332; dispute over boundaries, 332-333; Aubery opposes English claims (1713 and 1720), 66, 344; La Chasse makes political tour (1721), 239; English expel Jesuits (1763), 69, 290.

*French governors*: Razilly (1632), 8, 288; d'Aulnay (1635), 288; Denys (1661), 9, 309, 24, 310, 30, 304-305; Perrot (1684), 58, 295; Subercase (1705), 69, 302.

*Missions*. See Capuchin, Jesuit, and Récollet missions.

*Works relating to*: De Meulles's census, cited, 63, 300; description, 71, 248-249; wars in, 289; dispersion of habitants, 301-302; history, 242, 262, 299-312.

Acansas, 66, 41. See Akansea.

Accault (Ako), French trader, 64, 193, 203, 207, 211; insolence, 203; humiliation, 207; marriage, 179, 211-213; zeal, 179, 235; sketch, 280. Accomenticus, river and English settlement, 36, 243. See Agamenticus.

*Acer saccharinum*, habitat, 6, 329. See also Maple.

Achaennhak, a Huron: escapes from Iroquois, 37, 93.

Acharo, Jacques, a Huron: at Quebec, 27, 91, 103, 28, 151; hunting, 159.

A'chawi, allies of Algonkin tribes against Iroquois, 38, 181.

Achemounain (Egypt), portico of, 66, 325.

Achiendasé (Achiandase, Achiendace, Achiendassé), Huron-Iroquois appellation of Jesuit superior, 16, 239, 22, 151, 24, 109, 41, 121, 42, 89, 257, 297, 43, 163, 169, 173, 185, 277, 44, 107, 113.

Achille, Montagnais convert: piety, 20, 205-211; baptism, 24, 53, 309; Sillery colonist, 53; death, 55, 161.

Achioantaeté, a Huron, hostile to Jesuits, 13, 215.

Achiongeras (Achionagras), Jean Baptiste: Onondaga convert, 44, 117; docility, 43, 303.

Achirigouans (Achiligouans, Atchiligouans; Huron form, Achirwachronnons), Algonquian tribe, 62, 201; location, 18, 231, 259, 30, 113, 33, 149, 44, 243; trade with other tribes, 243; winter near Hurons, 24, 269; at Sault de Ste. Marie, 54, 133; hostile to Iroquois, 38, 181; celebrate feast of the dead, 62, 201.

- Achirra, Indian appellation of Nicolet and Coſture, **28**, 183.  
 Achirwachronnon, Huron appellation of Achirigouans, **38**, 181.  
 Achkameg, Pierre, an Algonkinized Iroquois: returns to Iroquois, **30**, 237-241.  
 Acolapissas (Kolapissas, Quinipissas), Cha'hta tribe: location, **65**, 269.  
 Aconite, death by, **19**, 173.  
 Acorns, **58**, 43; as food, **2**, 245, **3**, 107, 259, **27**, 65, **34**, 197, 215, 225, **35**, 21, 89, 99, 127, 175, 183, 189, 195, **38**, 243, **39**, 169, **40**, 23, 49, 254, **48**, 119, **54**, 207, 253, **55**, 143, 151-153, **56**, 131-133, **58**, 43, **67**, 215, 225; how cooked, **35**, 99; high-priced, **34**, 21, 23, 93.  
 Acosta, Bernardo, Jesuit: in Mexico, **3**, 298.  
 Acosta, Joseph, Jesuit author: cited, **3**, 145; sketch, 298. *Historia natural y moral de las Indias*, **3**, 298, **71**, 242.  
 Acouanis, Micmac convert: desires Christian burial, **2**, 149.  
 Acowendoutie, Huron convert: recovers body of De Noue, **28**, 163, **34**, 219; slain by Iroquois, 217-219.  
 Actodin (Actaudin, Actaudinech), Paul, son of Membertou: baptized, **1**, 77, 111; cured by French, **2**, 17-19, 93-95, **3**, 125; hunts elk, **2**, 167.  
 Acts of Apostles, cited, **39**, 151.  
 Adam, first man, **10**, 127, 137, **37**, 229.  
 Adam, an Algonkin: aided at hospital, **20**, 239.  
 Adam, Jean, habitant: miraculously cured, **50**, 45-49, **51**, 95-97.  
 Adam, Nicolas, Jesuit, **8**, 239, **9**, 301, **11**, 121, **71**, 127; arrives in Canada, **8**, 221, **9**, 313; instructs French, **11**, 65; paralyzed, **9**, 295; miraculously cured, **12**, 191-193; recalled to France, **8**, 308, **20**, 119; sketch, **8**, 308, **71**, 141; letter to Le Jeune, **12**, 191-193.  
 Adams, Nicholas, vice-admiral of Pembroke, Eng.: aids Jesuits, **2**, 273-275, **4**, 73.  
 Adders. *See* Serpents.  
 Addis, William E.: *Catholic Dictionary*, **71**, 350.  
*Adiantum* (maiden-hair fern; Fr. *capillaire*): used by aborigines, **66**, 155; medicinal qualities, 343.  
 Adirondacks, Algonquian tribe: expel Mohawks, **8**, 300.  
 Adjective, in Montagnais language, varies with substantive, **7**, 25; conjugated, 27.  
 Adoption, among Indians: of families, **16**, 225, 229; of white men, **38**, 31-33. *See also* Indians: captives.  
 Adrien, Algonkin child: baptism and death, **8**, 259.  
 Adultery: infrequent among Micmacs, **3**, 103; effect of wife's, on minds of converts, **67**, 79. *See also* Indians: marriage.  
 Aënons (Aenon, Anons), Huron chief, **10**, 81, **13**, 147, **14**, 9; escorts Chastelain, **9**, 251; harangues Brébeuf, **10**, 235-243; friendly to

## Aënos (continued)—

- French, 237-247; baptism, **11**, 35; accused of Brulé's murder, **10**, 237, **12**, 89; tortures captive, **13**, 61; death, **11**, 135, **12**, 89, 199, **15**, 57. Speeches by, **13**, 171, 215, 233-235, **34**, 253.
- Aennons, a Huron: at Quebec, **38**, 181.
- Æneas, voyage, **38**, 97.
- A,enhia, an Onondaga, **49**, 117.
- Aenhio, a Huron: joins Quebec colony, **36**, 143.
- Aëotahon (Aëoptahon), Jean Baptiste, Huron chief: leads against Iroquois, **23**, 159; baptism, 161; revives name of Atironta, 167-169.
- Africa: medicinal plants in, **49**, 276-277; tiger of, **59**, 309; Dutch commerce with, **50**, 321; negroes brought to Louisiana from, **67**, 343. *See also* Negroes and Slavery.
- Africans, standard of beauty among, **44**, 283-285.
- Agamenticus, (Accomenticus, Agamenticos), river and English settlement: meaning of name, **36**, 243; location, **37**, 97; founded, **24**, 309, **36**, 243. *See also* York, Me.; and Rivers: York.
- Agannen'raies, an Iroquois: captured by French, **44**, 119.
- Agatha, Huron girl: baptism, **15**, 91.
- Agathe, Iroquois convert, **51**, 233; pious death, 133-135, 221-225.
- Agatkonchoria, Cayuga divinity, **54**, 65.
- Agaya, "Dom," Hochelaga chief: aids Cartier, **12**, 269.
- Agmangwy, Bernard d', Algonkin convert: constancy, **36**, 277; captain of prayers, 287. *Cf.* Apmangouch.
- Agné (Agne, Agnée), appellation of tribe, country, and village of Mohawks: **23**, 155, **38**, 195, **45**, 83, 85, 99, 109, **47**, 149. *See* Agnié (and other variants of name); *also* Mohawks.
- Agneaux, ——— d', **69**, 247. *See* Dagneau.
- Agneehronons (Agniehonons, Agneerronons, Agnehronnons, Agneronons), Huron appellation of Mohawks, **18**, 233, **24**, 271, **30**, 227, 231, 243, 255, **31**, 83, **32**, 29, 245, 301, **38**, 59, **42**, 33, 61, 63, 227, 229, **44**, 89, 97, 149, 151, 189, 197-209, 213, 215, 219, 223-233, 315, **47**, 151, **49**, 143.
- Agnes, Abenaki convert: virtue and piety, **62**, 27, **63**, 43, 77.
- Agnes, Algonkin convert: piety, **19**, 47, 51.
- Agnes Pulcherie, Abenaki convert: piety, **63**, 35, 45-49, 75.
- Agnes Ursule, Abenaki convert: piety, **63**, 35.
- Agnez, **52**, 117, 127. *See* Mohawks.
- Agnié (Agniée, Agniés, Agniez), French appellation of Mohawks and their country: **8**, 300, **42**, 39, 261, 263, **43**, 47-55, 71, 187, 211, **44**, 121, **45**, 95, 99, 101, 165, **46**, 53, 89, 109, **47**, 51, 57, 83, 107, 215, 217, 279, **48**, 97, 113, **50**, 115, 137, **51**, 81, 179, 181, 205, 209, 217, 221, 227, 237, 241, 249, **52**, 117-129, 135-145, 153, 195, **53**, 55, 137,

- 143, 149, 153, 155, 159, 199, 213, 217, 223-229, 233-239, 243, 247, 251, **54**, 41, 47, **57**, 53, 63, 79-91, 95, 101, 107, 111, 145, **58**, 81, 83, 175, 197, 199, **59**, 75, 237-241, 257, 261, 283, **60**, 175-179, 287, 291, 293, **61**, 21, 37, 65, 165, 169, 173-177, 209-213, 237, 241, **62**, 85, 87, 95, 107, 237, 239, 245, 255, **63**, 169, 209, **64**, 57-63, 105, **65**, 29, **67**, 41, **68**, 279. *See* Agné, *and* Mohawks.
- Agnié** (Agniegé, Agniegué, Agnienge), Mohawk village, **8**, 300, **44**, 113, 157, 219, **51**, 121. *See* Agné, Anié, *and* Ossernenon.
- Agnieeronnons** (Agnieeronnons, Agniehenon, Agniehronons, Agniengeronnons, Agnierhonons, Agnieronnons, Agnietironons, Agnongherronnons), Huron appellation of Mohawks, **8**, 115, 117, 300, **12**, 83, **14**, 9, 45, **17**, 77, **21**, 21, **27**, 297, **28**, 113, **41**, 213-225, **42**, 37, 45-51, 57, 85, 255, 257, 261, **43**, 33, 37-49, 53, 55, 67-71, 99-113, 129, 131, 135, 139, 143, 187, 191, 193, 199, 251, 255, **44**, 71, 85, 95, 97, 107, 113, 119, 121, 129, 155, 157, 163, **45**, 33, 35, 81, 85, 87, 97, 99, 109, 117, 163, 203-211, 215, 245, 251, 259, **46**, 53, 85, 87, 121, 173, 179, 235, 243, **47**, 51, 53, 69, 73, 79, 83, 87, 93, 99, 101, 107, 111, 113, 141, 143, 215, 279, **48**, 75, 85, 93, 97, 111, **49**, 103, 119, 139, **53**, 155, **55**, 159, **57**, 81, **58**, 171, **60**, 135, **61**, 63. *See* Agné, Agneehronons, *and* Mohawks.
- Agniers**, French appellation of Mohawks, **5**, 289, **45**, 270, **63**, 181, **64**, 61; etymology of term, **44**, 321.
- Agus Dei**, image, **11**, 227, **34**, 39.
- Agochiendagueté**, title of Onondaga chief, **42**, 89, 95, 115, 117, 191, **43**, 173. *See* Sagochiendagueté.
- Agoianders** (Agoiandères), **58**, 185, **64**, 81, 101. *See* Indians: women; *and* Oyanders.
- Agonnon'rentonnon**, an Iroquois: captured by French, **44**, 119.
- Agotsaganens**, Iroquois appellation of Mohegans, **28**, 113.
- Agouabami**, an Ottawa: miraculous cure, **57**, 227.
- Agouingwi**, wecs, northern Algonquian tribe, **43**, 53.
- Agouionda**, Iroquois clan: armor, **13**, 272.
- Agoumagouchan**, Algonkin feast, **48**, 287.
- Agoudegouen** (Agovdegoven), Nicolas, a Souriquois: baptized, **1**, 111.
- Agreskouï** (Agreskoué, Agriskoué), Huron-Iroquois divinity: **53**, 225, 229, 235, 239, 265, 267, 281, 295, **57**, 97, 123-125, 147, 157; personification of the sun, **5**, 286; invoked, **33**, 225, **39**, 13; feast to, **13**, 221; sacrifices to, **39**, 207-209, 221, **42**, 151, **53**, 239; his worship diminished, **58**, 205; called "master of life," **53**, 225. *See* Areskouï.
- Agricola**, family of printers at Innsbruck, **34**, 241.
- AGRICULTURE—**  
*In French possessions: (a) Acadia—1*, 4, 65, **2**, 25, 73, 163, 165, 169, 181, 249, 251, **3**, 55, 63, 273. *(b) Canada—2*, 308, **4**, 195, 258, **6**,

AGRICULTURE: *In French possessions* (continued)—

29, 326, **7**, 269, **8**, 13-15, **9**, 153, 155, 163, 185, 187, **12**, 183, 275, **17**, 233, **18**, 85, **22**, 39, **23**, 271, **27**, 221, **28**, 113, **38**, 59, 63, 65, 193, **40**, 101, 111, 113, 119, 215, 256, **47**, 301, **48**, 175, **50**, 169, 243-245, **51**, 169, **57**, 315, **62**, 159-161, **64**, 133, **71**, 21, 69, 79; neglected by trading companies, **4**, 258, 267; promoted by Talon, **51**, 171; culture of fruit, **8**, 17, **9**, 155; of hemp, **50**, 243; produces own food, **38**, 63-65, **40**, 215; plants from, sent to royal gardens in France, **69**, 133, 291,—to Illinois, 145; grain inspected, **34**, 59; Jesuits furnish seed, **34**, 51; effects on climate, **3**, 61, **5**, 183; excellence of harvest (1648), **32**, 239. (c) The West—mission farm at Detroit, **69**, 253-255, 265-269, 305, **70**, 31-33, 43-45, 51-55, 67-71; increase of various grains, at Detroit, **70**, 55; farming outfit (1748-50), 51-53; fruit cultivated, **68**, 283. Illinois—**66**, 291, **70**, 265; chief occupation of French in, **69**, 145; products from France thrive in, 145; products of, **66**, 229, **69**, 145-147, 219. (d) Louisiana—encouraged by Company of Indies, **67**, 340; excellence of soil in, **67**, 261, 271, **69**, 211; concessions, plantations, and habitations in, **67**, 281-283, 297-299; Jesuit engagés in, **67**, 271-273; irrigation in, **69**, 213; products of, **65**, 163, **67**, 281-283, 311, **68**, 169, 328, **69**, 211-213; oranges and sugar-cane introduced, **71**, 381. *See also* Slavery.

*In Dutch possessions*: New Netherlands, **28**, 107-113.

*See also* Indians, Jesuits, and Récollets.

Ague, **63**, 87.

Aguigueou, Etechemin chief: offers aid to French, **3**, 71.

Agwachimagan ("Le Charbon"), Island chief: incites Hurons against Jesuits, **26**, 301-307.

Ahandation, Pierre, a Huron: speech by, **30**, 79, **37**, 105-107, 169.

Ahaoueté, cascade of Oneida River, **42**, 83.

Aharihon (Aharrihron), Onondaga chief: cruelty, **42**, 193-195; visits Quebec, **47**, 277.

Ahatrihoia, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **38**, 171.

Ahatsistari (Ahatsiscari), Eustache, Huron chief: prowess, **23**, 25-27; baptism, **21**, 287, **23**, 29; captured by Iroquois, **23**, 241, **31**, 25, **39**, 179-181; exhorts converts, **26**, 183-185; killed by torture, 195, 273, **31**, 35, **39**, 187, 197-199.

Ahautsic, Huron lad, converted by Récollets: murdered by Hurons, **4**, 261.

Ahiarantouan, Seneca chief: slain by Mohawks, **43**, 167-169.

Ahiendasé, Huron seminarist: baptism and death, **15**, 137.

Ahikwanne (Huron appellation of Mangouch), an Algonkin, **37**, 103.

Ahondihronnons, Indian tribe: conquered by Iroquois, **42**, 197.

- Ahoskwentak (Tonnontaon), a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **37**, 93; escapes to Montreal, 101; at Three Rivers, 109.
- Ahouenrochrhonons (Awenrherhonons, Weanohronons, Wenrôhronons), **8**, 115; location, 302, **16**, 259; history, **8**, 302. *See also* Wenrôhronons.
- Ahrendarrhonons (Arendarhonons, Arendaronons, Renarhonons; Fr., Nation de la Roche), Huron tribe: location, **5**, 279, **8**, 294; villages, **19**, 269; Champlain winters among (1615-16), **8**, 294; trade with French, 294. *See also* Arendahronons.
- Ahriottaehronon, (Algonquian?) tribe, **18**, 235.
- Ai, France, wine of, **7**, 81.
- Aiandacé (Aiacidacé), Huron seminarist, **12**, 93, 95; disposition, 109; returns to his country, 227.
- Aiaoua, **60**, 203. *See* Iowas.
- Aia'ris, Denis, Huron child: captured by Iroquois, **36**, 123.
- Aia'ris, Susane, Huron woman: slain by Iroquois, **36**, 123.
- Aigremont, ——— d', French official, **69**, 235.
- Aiguemorte, sieur d', slain by Iroquois, **50**, 135.
- Aiguillon (Eguillon), Marie de Combalet, duchesse d', **19**, 25, 33, **34**, 45, **41**, 237-243, **43**, 23; interest in New France, **22**, 33, 318, **23**, 285; founds Quebec hospital, **8**, 310-311, **14**, 127, **16**, 9, 17, 23, 105, 255, **20**, 233, **22**, 33, 155, **55**, 313; enlarges same, **18**, 65; gifts to, **20**, 249; design in founding, **16**, 25; brings hospital nuns to Quebec, **18**, 71, **41**, 258; nuns sympathize with, **24**, 157; aids nuns, **24**, 189, **56**, 259; aids missions, **18**, 247, **24**, 123; eulogized, **16**, 29, **19**, 11, 27; Indians pray for, 32, 207, 243; death, **8**, 310. Letter, **16**, 25-27, **20**, 235. *See also* Combalet.
- Aiheonde, care-takers for Huron graves, **10**, 281.
- Ailleboust, Mme. Barbe d' (*née* Boulogne), **30**, 255, 257, **32**, 183, **34**, 41, 45, **35**, 35, **44**, 105, **45**, 161; family, **32**, 313; at Montreal, **27**, 77; interest in Indian converts, 157, **29**, 157; linguistic ability, 173; Algonkin name, **30**, 267; at Quebec, **32**, 87; dispute regarding precedence of, **35**, 33; buries Indian, 49; New Year's gift, **36**, 113; visits Ursulines, **37**, 119; aids church, **42**, 281; intercepts Jesuits' letters, **43**, 63; promotes Congregations of the Holy Family, **48**, 241; sponsor in baptism, **54**, 277; sketch, **71**, 336.
- Ailleboust, Catherine d', marriage, **66**, 342.
- Ailleboust, Charles Joseph d', sieur de Musseaux, habitant: arrives in Canada, **35**, 55; commands "flying camp," **36**, 245; governor of Montreal (1651), **35**, 291; at Montreal, **36**, 121; ennobled (1667), **27**, 311; visits France, **43**, 55; at Quebec conference (1682), **62**, 157; sketch, **35**, 291.
- Ailleboust (Aillebourts, Alibour, Aliboust, Alleboust, Alliboust, Allibout), Louis d', **27**, 157, 311, **34**, 41-45, **35**, 35, 51, **36**, 115, **43**,



- 77, 323, **45**, 119; family, **32**, 313; arrives in Canada, **23**, 289; brings colonists to Montreal, **21**, 312; member of Montreal Company, **23**, 289; at Montreal, **27**, 77, **45**, 119; commandant at Montreal, **29**, 161; makes presents to Hurons, 233; goes to France, **30**, 195; fortifies Montreal, 251; gives firearms to Algonkins, 283; governor (1648), **32**, 101; reception at Quebec, 131; confers with Montagnais, **33**, 39-41; forbids liquor among savages, 49-51; forgives Hurons for murder, 247-249; New-Year's gifts, **34**, 39, **36**, 113; aids Huron mission, **34**, 83; dines with Jesuits, **35**, 59, 61; slandered in Tobacco Nation, 165; arrests Huron traitor, 221; orders salute to Jesuits, 31; fortifies Three Rivers, 59; asked to erect prison at Tadoussac, 269; favorable to missions, **36**, 57; seeks English aid against Mohawks, 75, 79-81; sends Druillettes to New England, 75, 81-89, 95, 111; Druillettes writes to, 87; sends envoy to Neutrals, 133; at Three Rivers and Montreal, 123-127, **44**, 105; at Quebec, **37**, 115, 119; appointed syndic, **38**, 183; at peace conference, 195; governor *ad interim*, **43**, 49, 323; returns to Quebec, **43**, 53, 59; complains against Jesuit superior, **43**, 61; holds assembly of habitants, 61, 69-71; friction with Jesuits, 63; confers with Algonkins and Hurons, 65; arrests Iroquois, 69, **44**, 155, 195-197, 219; sends envoys to Iroquois, **43**, 69-73, **44**, 197-199, 203; requests payment of government debt, **43**, 73; renders judgment, 324; receives Mohawk ambassadors, **44**, 85; harangues Mohawks, 87-89; visits Côte de Beaupré, 91-93; summons habitants to Cap Rouge, 93; feasts Indians, 103; presents to Indians, 103-105; holds councils, 99, 207-209, 223; plans against Iroquois, 193; orders to Du Puis not delivered, 201; receives d'Argençon, 225; dispute with bishop, **45**, 111; builds fort for Hurons, 245; concedes lands to Jesuits, **47**, 265; other grants by, **71**, 89; term as governor, **71**, 116; death, **45**, 157; sketch, **23**, 328.
- Aimé-Martin, ———, publishes *Lettres édifiantes*, **66**, 320; cited, **66**, 329.
- Aiouas (Ayoés, Ayowois), **60**, 321. *See* Iowas.
- Aireskui (Aireskoi), Huron deity, **39**, 13, 207, 215. *See* Agreskouï.
- Aix, France, Iroquois prisoners at, **64**, 243.
- Aix-en-Provence, France, **47**, 318, **59**, 306; Carmelite nuns at, **11**, 57.
- Aix-la-Chapelle, France, **47**, 317, 318. *See also* Treaties.
- Akansea (Akamsea, Akansas, Akensas, Akensea), Siouan tribe, **59**, 161, **65**, 107, 111, 175, **67**, 291, 317, **68**, 185, 187; location, **59**, 313, **63**, 291, **65**, 107, 117; population (1750), **69**, 217. Jesuits visit, **59**, 153-161, **65**, 59, 117; French among, **67**, 251-253, 261, 319-321; friendly to French, **59**, 153-159, **65**, 115-123, 155, **68**, 217-219; trade with French, **67**, 255-257; with English, **65**, 117; have peaches, **65**, 125, 133. *See also* Kappas, and Arkansas.

- Akenebek, **36**, 79, 81. *See* Cannibas *and* Kennebec.
- Akensas, French settlement on Arkansas River: Jesuits at, **67**, 261, 325; history, **67**, 259-261. *See also* Arkansas Post.
- Akhikouch, Dieudonné, Algonkin lad: given to Jesuits, **7**, 227; baptism and death, 277.
- Akhioca, a Huron: death, **13**, 123.
- Akhrakuaeronons, **18**, 233, **36**, 248. *See* Andastes.
- Akhrendoiaen, name of Huron dance, **10**, 205, 207.
- Akins, Thomas B.: *Hist. Halifax*, **71**, 299.
- Ako, Michel, **64**, 179, 193. *See* Accault.
- Alabama (state): history, **71**, 325; Mobile county, **66**, 341.
- Alabamas. *See* Alibamu.
- Alabaster rosary, **30**, 153.
- Alaska, Indian ceremonies in, **10**, 320.
- Albadie, ——— d', **70**, 215, 315. *See* Abbadie, d'.
- ALBANEL, Charles, Jesuit, **42**, 251, **44**, 95, 105, **46**, 171, **50**, 185, 201, **53**, 77, 93, **56**, 303, **60**, 107-111, 115, 125, 127, 131, **63**, 249, **68**, 49, **71**, 127; arrives in Canada, **34**, 59; goes to Montreal, 61; chaplain in expedition against Iroquois, **50**, 147; dispute with French governor, **50**, 183; first expedition to Hudson Bay (1671-72), **34**, 246-247, **49**, 275, **56**, 149, **57**, 315, **59**, 35; visits Porc-épics, **14**, 287; discovers Hudson Bay, **61**, 151; discovers Lake Albanel, **68**, 43; second expedition to Hudson Bay (1674), **58**, 65, 71-73, **59**, 65-67, 253, **61**, 269; captured by English and taken to France, **34**, 247, **61**, 151; returns to Canada (1676), **60**, 318; English prevent return to Hudson Bay, **61**, 269. Character, **34**, 247; sketch, 246-247, **71**, 148.
- Missionary labors*: (a) Montagnais — winters with, **35**, 55, **36**, 53-55, 117, 221, **39**, 119; at Tadoussac, **36**, 121, 223, **37**, 97, **38**, 169, **45**, 95, **53**, 59; in Saguenay district, **38**, 197; news from, **42**, 253; at Bicq, **42**, 259; returns to Quebec, **43**, 31, 51, 55, **45**, 109, 119, 149, **49**, 209; at Three Rivers, **45**, 159, **46**, 173, **49**, 179; in charge at Cap de la Magdelaine, **49**, 163-165; at fort St. Louis, 177, **50**, 183; in charge at Sillery, **52**, 227; among Papinachois, **53**, 59, **59**, 37-39.
- (b) Ottawas — sent to, **1**, 33, **60**, 129, **61**, 151; superior, **47**, 317, **61**, 71, 151-153; at Sault Ste. Marie, **62**, 193-195; at Green Bay, 205.
- (c) Other missions — with Winnebagoes, **15**, 248; winters with Ox nation, **45**, 163. *See also* Jesuits: missionaries.
- Writings*: two letters to Le Mercier (*Rel.* 1669-70), **53**, 7, 59-93, **71**, 196; journal (*Rel.* 1671-72), **56**, 151-217, **71**, 197. Facsimile, **71**, 211.
- Albany (Albanie), N. Y., **9**, 313, **28**, 306, **41**, 251, 253, **45**, 266, **49**, 273, **52**, 139, **60**, 311, **63**, 302, **64**, 275. Dutch at, **24**, 311; Dutch recapture **58**, 179; incorporated as city (1686), **64**, 277; English-

## Albany (continued)—

- Iroquois council at, **62**, 67, 165, **64**, 97, 143; Coûture at, **21**, 318; French captives at, **64**, 59; Desaulniers sisters trade in (1750), **69**, 286; liquor traffic at, **52**, 139, **67**, 41; birthplace of Philip Livingston, **69**, 302. History, **71**, 317. *See also* Fort Orange.
- Albany (N. Y.) Institute, paper before, **25**, 288.
- Albenaquios, **24**, 59. *See* Abenakis.
- Albert, Louise, habitant, **66**, 345.
- Aldegonde, Abenaki convert: shows kindness to French woman, **63**, 73; piety, 75.
- Alder-bushes, **65**, 159.
- Alegambe, Philip, Jesuit, leading writer of *Bibliotheca Scriptorum*: cited, **1**, 199-201 (sketch of Biard), 316, **71**, 219, 222; *Mortes illustres*, cited, **25**, 289, **39**, 266, **71**, 233.
- Alégre, Marguerite d', marriage, **63**, 300. *See also* Bauché.
- Alençon, France, diamonds of, **5**, 281; election of, **16**, 11; Benedictine nuns at, **28**, 233.
- Alerding, H.: *Cath. Church in Vincennes*, **71**, 317.
- Alès, ——— d', **45**, 113. *See* Allet.
- Alexander VII., pope, **48**, 183; Laval writes to, **45**, 23.
- Alexander, Finlow, translator for this series, **9-19**, v of each volume; **20-68**, 5 of each volume.
- Alexander, Sir William, Scotch baronet, **28**, 319; receives grant of Nova Scotia, **4**, 269-270. Patterson's account, **71**, 309.
- Alexandre, Jesuit brother, **71**, 127; arrives in Canada, 160; at Chicago, 399.
- Alexis, Nipissing convert: marriage proposal refused, **25**, 153-155.
- Algoma district, Ont., **10**, 322.
- Algoméguis (Algonmequins, Algoméquins, Algumquins), location, **2**, 205, 303; friendly to French, 207. *See also* Algonkins.
- ALGONKINS (Algoméguis, Algonkains, Algonquains, Algonquins, Alguonquins, Atichawata), **2**, 67, **7**, 225, **8**, 37, 43, 59, 75, 81, 83, 87, 99, 115, 247, 273, 295, **9**, 219, 259, 314, **10**, 145, **11**, 41, 49, 185, 243, **12**, 53, 85, 93, 95, 117, 155, 159, 167, 183, 195, 231, 247, 274, **13**, 217, 249, 270, 272, **14**, 15, 53, 225, 267, 271, **15**, 149, 151, 223, 247, **16**, 253, **18**, 127, 201, **21**, 29, 35, 37, 41, 51, 53, 57, 61, 63, 67, 117, 239, 241, 245, **22**, 87, 133, 273, 283, **27**, 79, 81, 91, 99-103, **28**, 147, 149, 153, 183, 213, **30**, 25, 29, 113, **31**, 113, **32**, 93, 143, 259, **34**, 65, **35**, 195, **37**, 25, **40**, 55, 153, 185, **41**, 43, 53, 73, 111, 113, 179, 257, **42**, 49, 53, 55, 59, 77, 93, 101, 107, 119, 123, 229, 235, 253-257, 297, **43**, 41, 43, 57, 61-65, 75, 101, 103, 129, 139, 173, 233, **44**, 87, 89, 97, 99, 101-109, 115, 121, 123, 127, 149, 163, 193, 197, 201, 205-213, 217-221, 227, 231, 324, **45**, 81-91, 95, 99, 103, 109, 155-159, 211, 215, 233, 239, 243, 245,

249, **46**, 77, 87, 91, 107, 109, 141-145, 179, 189, 209, 301, **47**, 165, 279, **48**, 53, 55, 107-111, 163, 167, 171, 297, **49**, 95, 105, 119, 147, 165, 173, 179, 227, 237, 243, 245, 249, **50**, 67, 121, 135, 179-183, 209, 281, 297, **52**, 197, **53**, 41-51, 55, 61, **54**, 47, 49, 273, **55**, 313, 320, **56**, 261, 301, 302, **58**, 119, 123, 293, **59**, 71, 203, **60**, 217, 245, 247, 255, **61**, 109, **62**, 171, **63**, 81, 121; lower, **53**, 59, **58**, 35; upper, **47**, 113, **54**, 241, 263, **55**, 33, 101, **59**, 205, **62**, 193.

*Name*: Ouaouechkairini, Algonkins proper, **18**, 14, 258; upper tribes known as Ottawas, **1**, 32, **48**, 75, **54**, 127.

*Location*: in sixteenth century, **5**, 290; in 1639, **16**, 253; on St. Lawrence, **1**, 17, **5**, 290; on Ottawa River, **1**, 21, **5**, 290; forsake St. Lawrence, **18**, 245, 260; at Sillery, **1**, 19, **18**, 91, 95, 101, 203, **19**, 67, **23**, 303-305, 309-313, **24**, 105-107, 119-121, 181, **27**, 91, 101, **28**, 225, 239-241, **29**, 203, **42**, 263-265, **48**, 61-63, **60**, 131, 143, **63**, 101, 113, **66**, 340; at Lake of Two Mountains, **1**, 20; at La Pointe, 33; at Three Rivers, **16**, 37, 43, 125, 127, **18**, 109, 217, **19**, 67, **23**, 326, **24**, 261, **25**, 313, **26**, 21, 57, 61, **26**, 219, **28**, 147, 183, 213, **43**, 73, **63**, 71; at Quebec, **48**, 61; with and near Hurons, **20**, 39, 41, 93, 97, 306, **21**, 143, **23**, 19, 205, 227-229, **24**, 239, 267, 269, **26**, 73, **27**, 37, 41, 165, **28**, 97, **30**, 109, **33**, 153, **34**, 256-257, **72**, 14; at Montreal, **22**, 211-213, **24**, 199, 231, **29**, 145-149, **67**, 331; at Fort Richelieu, **24**, 59, 115; on Sulpitian lands, **58**, 295, **67**, 331; at Baye St. Paul, **69**, 85. Lower and upper, **54**, 127-129; distance from Hudson Bay, **44**, 243; on Hudson Bay, **45**, 225, **46**, 71; at Mackinac, **59**, 217, **61**, 117-123, 147; at Sillery, **22**, 51; at Three Rivers, **24**, 191-195, 199, **27**, 275; at Montreal, **24**, 207; at Fort Richelieu, **24**, 191, 195-197; at Logstown, **69**, 297-299; at Scioto, **69**, 299. *See also* Indians: anthropology and ethnology.

*Population*: **1**, 10; in 1614, **2**, 73; in 1644, **25**, 95; in 1658, **44**, 249; in 1661, **46**, 143; decimated, **25**, 109, **26**, 303.

*Language*: **2**, 302, 304, **3**, 297, **10**, 117, 320, **12**, 185, 274, **13**, 191, **15**, 151, **18**, 109, 233, 239, **20**, 241, 305, **21**, 23, 123, 131, 141, **22**, 149, **23**, 275, **29**, 169, **30**, 89, 139, **32**, 247, **34**, 101, **35**, 173, 179, **36**, 203, **38**, 59, 141, **41**, 77, 185, **49**, 109, **54**, 191, 237, **55**, 171, 239, **56**, 117, **57**, 291, **60**, 131, 137, **62**, 263; agreeable sound, **5**, 115; intonation, **6**, 165; difficulties, **19**, 49, **39**, 105; patois, **18**, 258, **35**, 239. Compared to Montagnais and Abenaki, **44**, 239, **68**, 55; to Illinois, **54**, 187; to Papinachois, **68**, 101. Stage demons speak, **18**, 87; letter dictated by Algonkin, **24**, 45; official interpreter, **27**, 293; Jesuits study and systematize, **5**, 87, 280, 281, 284, **14**, 125, 173, **16**, 253, 256, **23**, 207, 229, 327, **24**, 39-43, 167, 305, **27**, 37, 55, **46**, 71, **49**, 25, **50**, 173, 322, **57**, 318, **60**, 133, **67**, 149, **68**, 53, **71**, 377. Words and phrases, **3**, 297, **5**, 57-59, 63, 89, 93-97, 105, 129, 139, 171, 177, 201, 213, 235, 285, **6**, 133, 165-167, **8**, 23, 265, 269, 273, 312, 313, **9**, 45, 53,

ALGONKINS: *Language* (continued)—

**15**, 225, 237, 247, **10**, 83, 322, **11**, 133, **16**, 45, **18**, 121, 153, 191, 219, 231, **19**, 17, 57, **20**, 271, 283, **22**, 59, 99, **24**, 169, 197-199, **25**, 137, 201, 205, 215, 271, **27**, 173-175, 187, **29**, 89, 107, 173-175, **31**, 147, 281, **32**, 235, 251, 263, **33**, 41, 271, **39**, 113, **42**, 71, 295, **44**, 321, **48**, 281, 287, **49**, 27, 33, **54**, 305, 307, **55**, 195-199, **56**, 155, 163, 193, **58**, 298, **59**, 101, **61**, 131, **67**, 149, 157; letter, **24**, 39-43; prayers, etc., translated into, **18**, 93, 161, **20**, 41, 97, **22**, 185, **23**, 231, 309, 311, **24**, 199, **25**, 165, **27**, 207, **28**, 225, **30**, 141, **45**, 37, 247, **49**, 35, **62**, 197. Nuns study, **25**, 203, 225, **56**, 293; Marie de l'Incarnation composes dictionary, **16**, 256; Normanville studies, **24**, 197; Trumbull's contribution to grammar, **24**, 309. *See also* Indians: philology.

*Tribal characteristics*: nomads, **4**, 203, **15**, 153, **18**, 79, **23**, 205, **27**, 301, **35**, 179; beardless, **4**, 205; color, 205; modesty, 205; simplicity, **5**, 55, **8**, 27, **11**, 119; patience, **59**, 105, 133; ingenuity, **5**, 95, 121; improvidence, 99, 165, 171-173; greediness, 99-101; neglect of sick, 101-103; generosity, 105, 167, 179; fortitude, 131; division of labor, 133; fickleness, 137, 195, **8**, 25; foulness of language, **5**, 169; importunity, 179, 197; indulgence to children, 197, 221; cruelty, **8**, 23, 25, 283; treachery, 25; cannibals, 29-33; uncharitableness, **14**, 173; amiability, 213; arrogance, **23**, 305, **25**, 111, **35**, 205; agility, **29**, 221; superstitiousness, **16**, 195-199, **33**, 227. Intemperance, **1**, 219, **5**, 49-51, **22**, 243, **40**, 153; **50**, 183, 207; confidence in French, **5**, 59-63; docility, **11**, 233, **24**, 191, **25**, 111. Upper—arrogance, **24**, 191, **61**, 155; nomads, 131-135, 139; superstitiousness, **61**, 155; docility, 155.

*Social and economic condition*: fishers and hunters, **8**, 39, **17**, 199, **36**, 117, **37**, 75, **46**, 277; poverty, **24**, 269; wealth and power, **35**, 205; use bark canoes, **45**, 67; ruined by brandy, **62**, 259, **67**, 43-45.

*Relations with other tribes*—

Algonquian tribes— at war with Mascoutens, **5**, 73; invite Montagnais to feasts, **26**, 133; at Montagnais council, **52**, 227. Defeat and adopt Iroquets, **5**, 289. Invite Attikamègues (Poissons blancs) to Three Rivers, **18**, 113; hunt with, **24**, 51-53; trade with, **37**, 99, **38**, 49, **43**, 51. Trade with Labrador tribes, **18**, 115. War with Sokoki, **24**, 183, 295, **25**, 53, **28**, 277, **31**, 87, **37**, 119, **40**, 201; massacred by, **29**, 53; peace with, **36**, 103. Peace with Abenakis, **25**, 117; war with, **40**, 195-199; alliance with, **40**, 201-209; adopt, **62**, 259. Trade with Petite nation, **34**, 55, **37**, 97. Trade with northern tribes, **35**, 239. Confer with upper tribes, **53**, 43. Trade at Lake St. John, **37**, 213. Foxes hostile to, **67**, 129.

Hurons— intrigue with, **5**, 239; trade with, **6**, 79, **27**, 27, **37**, 65; allies of, **8**, 296, **9**, 225, **17**, 63, 71-73, **31**, 21, **40**, 53; hostile to, **22**, 215; complain of, **23**, 215; at feast of dead, **23**, 221; visited by,

**24**, 105; sentence prisoner to death, **35**, 49; confer with, **43**, 41-43; Tobacco Hurons with, **46**, 69.

Iroquois—at war with, **1**, 27, 310, **2**, 69, **5**, 93, **8**, 300, **9**, 237, 251, **14**, 286, **16**, 41, 151, 215, **18**, 219, **22**, 43, 51-55, 129, 249-267, 295, **24**, 203-209, 255, 259, 271-275, 289-291, **25**, 45, 105-109, 189-193, **26**, 35, 53, **27**, 37, 229-231, 257, 285-287, **28**, 281, 287, 291, **29**, 151, 233, **30**, 161, 187, 193, 231-239, 243, 287, **31**, 165, **32**, 141, **34**, 55, **35**, 43, 165, 179, 181, 205, 229, 247, 251, **36**, 21, 23, 123, 131, 189, 247, **37**, 93, 101, 105, 111-113, **38**, 49, 51, 55, 61, 181, 294, **40**, 139, 189, 211, 219, **41**, 131, 199, 225, **42**, 33, 45, 229-233, **43**, 65, 69, 211, 251, **44**, 163, 219, **45**, 205, 219, 233, **46**, 87, **47**, 303, **48**, 25, 99-105, 235, **49**, 29, 109, 145-147, **50**, 141, **51**, 123, **54**, 169, **62**, 161, **63**, 67, 269; captives, **5**, 45, 49-55, **9**, 65-67, **21**, 49, 57-59, 63, **21**, 41, 51, **22**, 267-269, **23**, 283, **24**, 297, 303, **25**, 53, 157, **26**, 37, 57-63, 67, **27**, 99, 229, 231-245, 295, **28**, 301, **29**, 151, 229-231, **30**, 229, 231, 255, 267-279, 287-295, **31**, 119, 271, **36**, 23, **39**, 73, **49**, 233, **51**, 123, 159, 187, 209, **53**, 49; hostile to, **8**, 298, **21**, 21, 33, 37, 41, 49, **23**, 251, **24**, 267, 287, 297, **27**, 99, **28**, 153, 277, **29**, 59, 159, **39**, 229, **40**, 157, **41**, 177, 217, **42**, 49, 227, **43**, 47, **44**, 233, **49**, 147; refuse to attack, **10**, 75-77; fear, **22**, 93, 217, **25**, 161, 261, **27**, 39, 93, **29**, 153. Conferences, **27**, 79, 251-303, **42**, 49-51, 109; winter with Algonkins, **27**, 79; peace with, **27**, 249, 267, 275, 283, 291, 301, **28**, 275, 279, 281-287, 293-301, **29**, 49, 53-55, 147, **38**, 199, **41**, 177, 217, **42**, 93, **48**, 239, **49**, 151, **51**, 21, **57**, 23; compared to, in war, **48**, 149.

Other tribes—trade with western, **21**, 185; peace with Winnebagoes, **1**, 12; war with Sioux, **58**, 257, 261.

*Relations with whites—*

French—friendship and alliance, **1**, 103, **2**, 71, **5**, 290, **9**, 217-221, 245, 249, **21**, 67, 71, **22**, 261, **26**, 63, **27**, 39, **28**, 299, **30**, 245-247, **32**, 19, 173-177, **37**, 107, **45**, 233, **49**, 237, **55**, 322, **62**, 81, **63**, 271, 303, **66**, 193, **70**, 101; maltreat Michel's corpse, **6**, 107; rendered sedentary, **6**, 151, **9**, 195, **14**, 127, 181, 195, 205-217, 221, 257, 275, 287, **16**, 101-103, 111, **17**, 233, **22**, 215, 279, **24**, 265, **25**, 195, **39**, 45, **43**, 223; slander, **10**, 37; not prepared for religion, **14**, 9, 131; converts, 125, 245, 265-267, **23**, 327, **25**, 135, 279, **27**, 27, **29**, 119, **36**, 49, **41**, 131, **45**, 107; instruction of Algonkins, **14**, 127, 245, 257, **16**, 169, 179, **22**, 28, 199, **38**, 143, **52**, 261, **65**, 262; Algonkins desire baptism, **14**, 129, 133, 221, 275, **16**, 33, 43, 49, **46**, 109; send gift to Louis XIV., **15**, 223, 237; at Quebec, **16**, 31, 181, 137, **23**, 315, **25**, 261; desire to dwell near French, **23**, 231; desire Jesuits, **18**, 237, **27**, 203, **42**, 33, 221, **44**, 317, **46**, 71, **47**, 167, **64**, 267; trade, **21**, 57, **24**, 275, **29**, 91, **34**, 205, **35**, 99, **40**, 211-215, **42**, 33, 219, **44**, 317, **45**, 235, **46**, 75, **53**, 41-43, **55**, 187, **56**, 217, **57**, 21-23, 209, **59**, 49, 165, 175, **60**, 245, **62**, 161, 195, 215, 253, **69**, 85; refuse to aid, **21**, 73; attitude toward Chris-

ALGONKINS — *Relations with whites* (continued)—

tianity, **18**, 105-107, **22**, 51-53, **23**, 229, **24**, 209, **41**, 181-183, **57**, 21; conferences with, **22**, 281, **24**, 261, **26**, 61-63, **28**, 149, **43**, 37-39, 45; mourn for Nicolet, **23**, 281; relations with Montmagny, **24**, 23, **25**, 143-145, **27**, 293, **28**, 315; in Sillery hospital, **24**, 161; aided 69, **31**, 173-175; assume French dress, **24**, 205; flee from St. Joseph, **25**, 193; apostates, 267; Iroquoised Algonkin aids Jogues, **28**, 131; at Miscou, **30**, 143; aided by Jesuits, **37**, 75, **38**, 39; at Tadoussac **37**, 191; humbled by misfortunes, **38**, 45, 47; defend Three Rivers, **40**, 99, reception to Tracy, **49**, 235-237; French obtain peace for, **57**, 23.

English—give food to, **5**, 43; seek aid against Iroquois, **37**, 259; annoyed by, **57**, 23; trade with, 21-23, **63**, 281.

Dutch—trade with, **63**, 281, 293.

*Miscellaneous*: begin to till soil, **5**, 33; epidemics, **6**, 61, **24**, 271, **53**, 59-61, 69-73, 79-81, 123-125; quarrel among, **16**, 209-213; originate custom of marrying seine, **17**, 199; traffic in charms, 211; famine, **25**, 105-107; knowledge of copper mines, **50**, 327; grand medicine society, **59**, 308.

Algonkins, lake of, early name of Lake Michigan, **15**, 248. *See also* Lakes.

Algonquian stock. *See* Indians: anthropology and ethnology.

Algonquins, **27**, 249, 253, 261, 265, 267, 279, 283, 285. *See* Algonkins.

Alibamu (Alabamas, Alibamons), **65**, 271, **67**, 279, **69**, 203; location, **65**, 343, **67**, 342; attack Apalaches, **66**, 343; fort, **67**, 342; liquor traffic, **70**, 237. French and English trade, **69**, 205. Missions to, **1**, 37, **67**, 279, 342, **69**, 203-205.

Alimibegouek tribe of Kilistinons: location, **44**, 249. *See also* Crees, Kilistinons, *and* Lakes: Nipigon.

Alimoueskan (Alimoueckan), Eustache, Nipissing convert: piety, **27**, 55-57, **30**, 121.

Alimouspigut, Algonquian tribe: location and population, **66**, 117; hostile to Assiniboines, 117.

Aliniouek (Alimiwek, Aliniwek), Algonquian tribe: location and population, **44**, 247, 324. *See also* Illinois (Indians).

All Saints, name of Neutral village, **21**, 207, 225.

Allart, Germain, Récollet, in Canada, **53**, 303.

Allefonsce, Jean: *Cosmographie*, cited, **2**, 301, **71**, 243.

Allegories, among Iroquois, **43**, 169.

Allen, J. A.: *Hist. Amer. Bison*, cited, **9**, 310, **71**, 345.

Allen, William: *Hist. Norridgewock*, cited, **66**, 346, **71**, 313.

Allet, Antoine (François) d', Sulpitian, **43**, 73; Canadian mission, 323, **52**, 43, 261.

Alligators ("crocodiles"), in lower Mississippi, **65**, 135.

- Allioux, Vincent, Jesuit, **71**, 127; sketch, 166, 167.
- ALLOUEZ (Alloues, Alloez, Aloes, Aloez, Aloués, Daloës), Claude Jean, Jesuit, **47**, 309, **48**, 237, **49**, 251, **50**, 285, **51**, 63, 71, **52**, 199, 201, 209, 213, **53**, 255, **54**, 171, 307, **55**, 319, 321, **57**, 251, 281, 295, 301, 308, 319, **59**, 101, **61**, 157, **71**, 127; arrives in Canada (1658), **44**, 101, 322; superior at Three Rivers (1660), **45**, 163; appointed vicar general of Northwest (1663), **56**, 303, **65**, 53; leaves for Ottawa country (1665), **49**, 161-163; returns to Quebec (1667), **50**, 177, 213, **51**, 71-73; returns to Ottawas (1667), **48**, 297, **50**, 213; harangues Ottawa council, **50**, 279-281; journey to Lake Nipigon, **51**, 63-69; Marquette replaces, at Chequamegon Bay (1669), **50**, 322, **54**, 169; returns Iroquois prisoners, **52**, 197; founds mission of St. Francis Xavier, **54**, 305, 306; Pottawattomies ask for, **54**, 305; visits Miamis and Mascoutens, **54**, 308; harangues Algonkins, **55**, 109-113; in charge of St. Francis Xavier mission, 185, 191; takes Marquette's place among Illinois, **60**, 149-167; succeeded among Illinois by Gravier (1688), **65**, 264; as Algonquian linguist, **49**, 109, **60**, 129; biography, **44**, 322, **71**, 148, 238-242, 261. Monument, at De Pere, Wis., **56**, 302-303; view of, **56**, frontispiece. Facsimile of writing, **47**, 308, **71**, 212.
- Missionary labors*: scene of, **1**, 33, 35, 317. Algonquian tribes, **50**, 117; Ottawas, **33**, 271, **49**, 243, 249, **50**, 227, 249, **51**, 259-261, **52**, 262-263, **54**, 143-145, 169, 175-177, 239, **59**, 69, 221, 306; Crees, **18**, 259; Mascoutens, **20**, 308, **55**, 191, 201, **58**, 21, **61**, 155; Foxes, **55**, 219-223, **61**, 73, 155; Illinois, **58**, 21, **60**, 129, 167, **61**, 157, **62**, 211, **66**, 245; Pottawattomies, **54**, 265. Winnebagoes, **15**, 248; at Green Bay mission, **56**, 125, **57**, 265.
- Writings*: *Recit d'un 3e voyage fait aux Illinois* [1679 ca.], **60**, 16, 17, 148-167, 311, 312, **71**, 199. *Sentiments*, **71**, 121. Journals and letters — (*Rel.* 1663-64), extract, **49**, 109-117; (*Rel.* 1666-67), **44**, 322, **50**, 249-277, 285-311, **51**, 21-69, **71**, 195; (*Rel.* 1668-69), cited, **52**, 205-207, 211; (*Rel.* 1669-70), **54**, 197-241, **71**, 196; (*Rel.* 1672-73), **57**, 265-305, **58**, 21-71, **71**, 197-198; (*Rel.* 1673-74), extract, **58**, 265-271, **71**, 198; (*Rel.* 1675), extract, 221-235; (*Rel.* 1676-77), extract, **60**, 197-201, **71**, 199; cited, **20**, 308.
- Alluvions, law of: cited, **4**, 109, 254; scope, 254.
- Almochiquois, **2**, 207. *See* Armouchiquois.
- Almonds, **49**, 207; sweet and bitter, oil of, 205.
- Alms: given to missions of New France, **23**, 23-25, 187, 305, **24**, 101; to Indians, **35**, 89, 95-101, 211; Récollets in New France forbid- den to solicit, **53**, 303. *See also* Converts, and Jesuits: missions.
- Aloes (Aloez), **45**, 119, 159, **49**, 205, **50**, 161. *See* Allouez.
- Alsace, parliament of, not hostile to Jesuits (1672), **70**, 314.
- Altar: hospital nuns ask for, **51**, 115; vessels of, profaned, **71**, 39;



Altar (continued)—

screen for, in Indian chapel, **63**, 243; stone for, presented to Jesuits, **28**, 243.

Altham, John, English Jesuit: in Maryland, **36**, 244.

Althea, medicinal uses, **49**, 207.

Alton, Ill., painted rock near, **59**, 312.

Alum, **12**, 269, **66**, 29; English, **50**, 161.

Amador, **47**, 295; pupil at Jesuit seminary, **45**, 119, 271.

Amalingans (Amirgankanois), Algonquian tribe on lower Kennebec River; instructed and baptized by Rale, **67**, 183-195. *See* Mohegans.

Amantacha, Louis, Huron interpreter: sent to France, **4**, 225; visits Le Jeune, **5**, 73, 225; goes to meet Hurons, 239, 241; at a council, 251-253; Brulé with, 291; praised by Le Jeune, **6**, 21-23, 87; baptized, 85; imprisoned by Iroquois, 87, **7**, 215; history, **5**, 245, 247, 280. *See also* Louis de Sainte-Foi.

Amazons, **30**, 289; nuns compared to, **18**, 77, **38**, 97, **41**, 187.

Ambassadors and envoys: sent as act of condolence, **67**, 183; many affairs entrusted to one man, **10**, 63, **38**, 261; how welcomed at place of destination, **42**, 79, **47**, 73-75, **68**, 157-163; detained as hostages, **33**, 121, 125 (*see also* Hostages); captives sent as, **36**, 21, **43**, 69-73, **44**, 117, 121, 197-199, 203; neutrality, **33**, 165-167; women as, **68**, 159; songs by, 159-161; presents carried by, **35**, 47, 165 (*see also* Indians: gift-giving); attacked or slain, **21**, 21, **33**, 125, 131, **42**, 177, **48**, 235, **49**, 111, **54**, 75, **64**, 245-247 — burned by Andastes, **48**, 79; Cayuga chief sent in behalf of Senecas, **54**, 263-267. Sent by Amalingans — to Abenakis, **67**, 183. Algonkins — to English colonists, and Indian tribes of New England, **36**, 83-89, 103, 129, 227, **37**, 77, 259; to Iroquois, **28**, 303; to Louis XIII., **15**, 223-225. Cayugas — to French, **40**, 91, **42**, 99-101, **48**, 237-239. Dutch — to accompany Iroquois ambassadors, **44**, 121. Eries (Cat Nation) — to Senecas, **42**, 177. Foxes — to Abenakis, **67**, 129; to Iroquois, **58**, 49. French — to Abenakis, **63**, 57, 63; to court of England, **1**, 131, 235, **2**, 275; to Dutch, **42**, 41, **44**, 97-99; to Iroquois, **11**, 277, **14**, 288, **21**, 21, 318, **29**, 47-63, **38**, 199, **42**, 37-125, **43**, 297, **44**, 117-119, 323, **45**, 95, **54**, 113; to Neutrals, **36**, 133; to New England colonists, **36**, 75-111, 246-247. Hurons — to Andastes, **30**, 253, **33**, 73, 129-131; to Neutrals, **34**, 173; to Onondagas, **33**, 121-125, **42**, 89, 121, **43**, 43-47. Iroquois (*see also* the several tribes) — to Andastes, **48**, 79; to French and their allies, **27**, 227, 247-303, **31**, 111-113, **32**, 87, 143-145, 171, **38**, 183, 195-199, **41**, 109-119, 213, **44**, 121-129, **46**, 225-239, **47**, 93, 277, **48**, 79-81, **49**, 177-179, **50**, 127-131, 135-139, 199, **51**, 81, 241-251, **52**, 163, **60**, 135, **64**, 29, 143, 245, 257. Loups — to Oneidas, **53**, 243. Massa-

- chusetts colony — to Mohawks, **64**, 276. Massachusetts Indians — to Algonkins, **38**, 173. Mohawks — to French, **28**, 315, **40**, 155, 183-191, **43**, 47, **44**, 121-129, 207-213, 223; to Hurons, **28**, 301. Oneidas — to French, **42**, 95, 253, **45**, 81, **49**, 149, **50**, 205, **65**, 27. Onondagas — to French, **40**, 89-91, 117, 163-165, 177, 183, **41**, 19-21, 51, 69-75, 217, **47**, 95-97, **49**, 143, **51**, 241; to Hurons, **33**, 119. Ottawas — to Jesuits, **14**, 99-103; to Iroquois, **64**, 25-29, 37. Petuns — to Jesuits, **15**, 57. Plymouth — to other colonies, **36**, 99. Senecas — to French, **41**, 217, **42**, 63, **43**, 99-101, **50**, 199, **52**, 53, 197; to Hurons, **60**, 211; to Onondagas, **43**, 167. Sioux — to Ojibwas (Sauteurs), **58**, 257. Sokokis — to French, **36**, 141. Iroquois converts to their tribesmen, **63**, 302.
- Ambergris, used in medicine, **50**, 327.
- Ambians, old form of Amiens, q.v., **2**, 275, 310.
- Ambroise, serves Jesuits at Quebec, **6**, 55.
- Ambroise (Cauvet?), Jesuit brother, at Notre Dame des Anges, **28**, 191; at Three Rivers, 217; at Quebec, 219.
- Ambuscades made by Indians, **17**, 71, 79, **18**, 43, **20**, 75, 79, **26**, 35, **30**, 37, 231, **31**, 19, 21-25, 197, 229, 257, **32**, 127, 141, 147, 149, 169, **33**, 69, 75, 133, 181, **35**, 201, 213, **36**, 21, 125, 181, 189, **37**, 75, 99, 105, 143, **38**, 49-53, 189, 191, **39**, 179, **40**, 85, 99, 105, 115, 119, 121, 205, **41**, 113, **64**, 69, 73, **70**, 145, 251.
- Ameda, Indian name of medicinal tree: identity, **12**, 269.
- Amelin, Joseph, *dit* Francheville, agent at Jérémie Islets: abilities, **69**, 125-127; Coquart proposes exchange for, 127.
- Amenecis (Amicoué?), Algonquian tribe: in Fort William Henry campaign, **70**, 101.
- America, **42**, 175, **44**, 235, 289, **50**, 241, **61**, 125, **62**, 243, **66**, 319.
- America, Central: citations regarding history, **71**, 296.
- AMERICA, North, **11**, 39, **16**, 225, **29**, 31, **38**, 221, **45**, 181, **46**, 67, 199, **47**, 103, 111, 131, 319, **48**, 187, 207, **49**, 275, **55**, 321, **56**, 49, **58**, 65, 109, **59**, 65, 309, **60**, 105, 117, 316, **61**, 270, **63**, 201, 304, **65**, 264, 271, **66**, 97, **68**, 251, **69**, 223; regarded as an island, **45**, 225; explorations, **16**, 231; rainfall, **39**, 39; fauna, **44**, 277; eclipses, **68**, 257. French colonies in, **49**, 217-219, 274, 278; French armies, **70**, 311; British armies, **71**, 388; Quebec, key to, 185.
- Books relating to*: discovery, **71**, 339-341; cartography, 362-365; description, 242-263; silva, 348; fauna, 345; birds, 346; botany, 346-348; aborigines, 264-296; archæology, 265-270, 330; history, 242-263, 296-299.
- America, South, **49**, 276, **59**, 309, **61**, 270; rainfall, **39**, 39; French colonies, **49**, 217, 219, 274.
- American Academy of Arts and Sciences: *Memoirs*, cited, **13**, 272, **67**, 338, **71**, 274, 347.

- American Academy of Political and Social Science: *Annals*, **71**, 303.
- American Antiquarian Society: possesses one of Céloron's lead plates, **69**, 298. *Proceedings*, cited, **6**, 329, **36**, 244, **40**, 255, **43**, 325, **71**, 221, 268, 282, 290, 328. *Transactions and Collections*, cited, **4**, 266, **5**, 282, **71** 252, 271, 328.
- American Archæological Institute: *Papers*, Amer. ser., cited, **71**, 324, 378.
- American Association for Advancement of Science: *Proceedings*, cited, **10**, 323, **21**, 315, **71**, 277, 284.
- American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia: *Records*, **71**, 328.
- American Commonwealths* series, cited, **71**, 319, 325.
- American Ethnological Society: *Transactions*, cited, **71**, 269, 273.
- American Folk-Lore Society: *Journ. Amer. Folk-Lore*, **71**, 275.
- American Historical Association: *Annual Reports*, cited, **8**, 299, 300, **71**, 338.
- American Philological Society: *Transactions*, cited, **24**, 309, **71**, 274, 291.
- American Philosophical Society: Jefferson gives collection of fossils to, **69**, 300. *Proceedings*, cited, **71**, 285. *Transactions*, cited, **5**, 282, **12**, 271, **71**, 348.
- Americana, **41**, 252; bibliography, **71**, 219-224, 242-350, 356-365.
- Americanists, **45**, 266.
- Americans (appellation of aborigines), **37**, 249, **38**, 63, 141, **43**, 139, **44**, 153, 283, **48**, 61, 79.
- Americans (people of United States), invade Canada, **71**, 388.
- Amerind, ethnological appellation of American Indians, **71**, 267, 404.
- Amethysts, at Lake Superior, **45**, 272.
- Amherst, Sir Jeffery: his regiment, **71**, 25, 387; superseded as commander-in-chief, 388; term as governor, 118.
- Amicouets (Amicoures), **54**, 133, **60**, 215. *See* Amikoués.
- Amiens (Ambians), France: origin of name, **2**, 310; Jesuits at, **3**, 19. *See also* Jesuit colleges.
- Amikoués (Amicouets, Amikouai, Amikouas, Amikouecs, Amikouek; Beaver tribe; Fr., Nation du Castor, Naiz percez) Algonquian tribe, **44**, 251, **55**, 137, 153, 155, **56**, 95, **57**, 243, **61**, 99. Location, **10**, 322, **18**, 231, **33**, 149, **47**, 317, **54**, 133; attacked by Nipissings, **10**, 83; Iroquois hostile to, **42**, 75, 93, **43**, 145; capture Iroquois, **53**, 245; attack Oneidas, **54**, 115; winter near Lake Erie, **60**, 215; ask for missionary, **60**, 215.
- Amikous, Jean, an Algonkin: conversion, **46**, 129-131.
- Aminoya, Indian village: Spaniards at, **59**, 313.
- Amiot. *See* Amyot.
- Amirgankanois, **37**, 261. *See* Amalingans.

- Amiskoueroui, Nicolas, Algonkin convert: baptism and death, **8**, 267-277.
- Amiskwape, Ignace, Algonkin convert: refuses to join pagan dance, **16**, 65.
- Amiskweian, Magdeleine de St. Joseph, Ursuline seminarist: why thus named, **20**, 129; modesty and docility, **19**, 51-53; educated by a Frenchman, **11**, 53; marriage, 55, **20**, 129.
- Ammunition: sent to Abenakis by Vaudreuil, **67**, 63. Ball (lead) — used by Natches, **68**, 163-165, 191. Bullets — **64**, 45, **66**, 29; sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 27, 51. Cartridges — **70**, 47. Dust-shot — **70**, 39. Gunpowder — **13**, 261, 263, **20**, 221, 223, **21**, 37, **30**, 233, **38**, 285, **39**, 55, **42**, 173, **47**, 85, **56**, 161, **66**, 29, 133, **67**, 257, **68**, 191; used by Indians, **40**, 215, **42**, 281, **50**, 259, 309; furnished to Indians by white men, **24**, 271, **25**, 47, **62**, 159, **54**, 191, **66**, 267, **67**, 109, **68**, 165; refused to Illinois by Marquette, **59**, 177; sold at Detroit mission, **69**, 249, 257; used as presents, **28**, 205, **43**, 171, **44**, 105, 129, **65**, 121, **67**, 59, **68**, 163; buried with chief, **67**, 157; offered to Manitou, 159; used in torture, 175; flasks for, **59**, 149. Shot — needed by Illinois mission, **66**, 29; sold at Detroit mission, **69**, 257, **70**, 25, 47, 51, 55, 59, 65; price, **70**, 39 — of horns for, 57.
- Amnesties: granted to illicit traders, **65**, 215, 272.
- Amortization, letters of, granted to Jesuits, **71**, 65. *See also* Mortmain, *and* Rent.
- Amou, ———, marquis d': commands at Bayonne, **70**, 299.
- Amours, Charlotte d': marriage, **63**, 300, **67**, 336.
- Amours, Louis d', sieur de Chauffours: in Acadia, **63**, 93-95; seignior of Jemseg, **67**, 336; sketch, **63**, 300.
- Amours, Marie Elizabeth d': marriage, **43**, 323.
- Amours, Mathieu d', **43**, 323, **63**, 93-95, 300; marriage, **30**, 304; member of council, **50**, 207.
- Amsterdam, Van Rensselaer at, **28**, 111; merchants, reported as maintaining Swedish colony, 109.
- Amulets, articles used as, by Indians, **6**, 207, 291, **9**, 117, **10**, 209, **33**, 211. *See also* Charms.
- Amyot, Charles, Jesuit servant: goes to Huronia, **35**, 43.
- Amyot, Charles, French merchant: accompanies Nouvel on missionary journeys, **48**, 231, **49**, 65, 69, 161; sketch, 273.
- Amyot (Amiot), Jean, Jesuit engagé: messenger from Montreal, **30**, 171-173; at Quebec, **32**, 77; to return to Huronia, 81; captures an Iroquois, 21, 137; drowned, **10**, 321, **32**, 87-89; virtues, 139-141; sketch, **30**, 304.
- Anabaptists, in New Netherlands, **25**, 65, **28**, 109. *See* Mennonites.
- Anahotaha, Huron chief, **45**, 245; death, 255.
- Anastasia, Abenaki convert, **63**, 77.

- Anastasio, Iroquois convert: piety, **57**, 97-99.  
 Anastohé, **30**, 253. *See* Andastes.  
 Ance, **2**, 299. *See* Liesse River.  
 Ance aux Bateaux, Céloron at, **69**, 153.  
 Ancelot, ———, French ship-captain: at Quebec, **18**, 75.  
 Anchieta, Joseph, Portuguese Jesuit: saves Indian converts from slavery, **12**, 276.  
 Andacwandet, licentious rite among Hurons, **17**, 179 to cure sickness, 147.  
 Andagaron (Andagoron), Mohawk village: location, **8**, 300, **51**, 295; Jesuits at, **39**, 71, 191, 197. *See also* Gandagaron.  
 Andahiacon (Andahiach, Andaiakon, Endahiach), Pierre, Huron chief, **13**, 213, 241, 257-261, 265; virtues, **58**, 133, 137-139; pious death, **60**, 303-305.  
 Andaon'oti, a Huron, **36**, 115.  
 Andaron, Jacques, a Huron: piety, **58**, 159.  
 Andaskwaent, a Huron, **36**, 115.  
 ANDASTES (Andastaeronnons, Andastaz, Andastis, Andastoë, Andastoehronons, Andasto,e'ronnons, Andastoerrhonons, Andastoés, Andastogenronons, Andastogueronnons, Andastogehronnons, Andastogueronnons, Andastogués, Andastoguetz, Andastrogués, Atra'kwae'ronnons, Carantouanais, Conestogas, Minquas, Susquehannocks), Huron-Iroquois tribe, **37**, 105, **38**, 235, **42**, 189, **45**, 205, **47**, 71, 107, **48**, 77, 79, **49**, 141, 147, 163, **50**, 205, **51**, 243, **52**, 147, 155, 197, 203, **53**, 253, 291, 293, **54**, 71, **56**, 57, **57**, 25, 169, 171, **60**, 173, **62**, 161, **63**, 153; identity, **71**, 294. Location, **8**, 301, **30**, 85, **33**, 63, 129, **45**, 205, **49**, 141; population, **56**, 57; sedentary, **8**, 115, **18**, 233; epidemic among, **14**, 9; history, **8**, 301.  
*Relations with other tribes:* (a) Hurons — allies, **30**, 253, **33**, 63, 123, 129, **38**, 235; some dwell in Huronia, **30**, 253; asked to aid, **33**, 73, 129-131; strive to mediate with Iroquois for, 131-133; some join, at N. D. de Foy, **55**, 35. (b) Iroquois — at war with, **33**, 133, **37**, 97, 105, 111, **38**, 191, **45**, 205, **47**, 71, 107, 111, **48**, 77-79, **49**, 141, 147, 153, **50**, 205, **51**, 243, 247, **52**, 147, 155, 179, 197, 203, **54**, 75, 111, **56**, 37, 57, **57**, 25, **58**, 227, **59**, 245, 251; ruined by, **60**, 173, **62**, 161. (c) Other tribes — allied with Neutrals against Iroquois, **37**, 97; war with Mohegans, **43**, 179.  
*Relations with whites:* visited by Brulé, **5**, 291; at peace with French, **43**, 143; some, taken to France, **51**, 173. Trade with Swedes, **33**, 135, 185; allies of Swedes, **49**, 153.  
 Andastoé (Andastogué), country of Andastes, **48**, 77, **51**, 173, 231, 247, **52**, 161, 167, 173, 175, 179, **53**, 243, 247, 251, 253, **54**, 75, **55**, 35, **59**, 245. Location, **33**, 129, **45**, 243; Hurons visit, **33**, 131-135, **45**, 243 — would flee to, **35**, 193; Mohawks near, **37**, 97.

- Andata, aiach, Jacques, a Huron: brings letters to Quebec, **38**, 169.  
Andatahouats, Huron appellation of Ottawas, **14**, 285.  
Andatiakonhons, a Huron, **50**, 219.  
Andation, Pierre, Huron convert: piety, **23**, 53-55.  
Andatso, Onondagas at, **41**, 21.  
Andehoua (misprinted Ariethoua), Huron seminarist, **12**, 93, 95;  
returns to his country, 105-109.  
Andehouakiri, Augustin, Huron boy: pious death, **52**, 229-231.  
Andekerra, Joseph, Huron convert: pious death, **60**, 305-307.  
Andeouarahen, Jean Armand, Huron convert: at Quebec, **23**, 175-177.  
Anderdon Reserve, Ont., Wyandots on, **5**, 279, **8**, 304.  
Andesson, Island chief, **8**, 296; accused of sorcery, **13**, 211. *See also* Teswehat.  
Andewaraken, Armant, Huron convert: piety, **24**, 107-111.  
Andiatæ (Andiata), Huron village, **10**, 179, **13**, 157, 235, 241, 243;  
location, **10**, 326; council at, **14**, 21, 41; Jesuits at, 29; epidemic in, 51.  
Andiatarocté, Iroquois name for Lake Champlain: meaning of term, **29**, 49.  
Andichons, bark canopy for bed, **17**, 203.  
Andionra, Marthe, Huron convert: rescued from Iroquois, **33**, 93.  
Andiora, Marie, Huron convert, **23**, 241.  
Andioura, Mohawk chief: ambassador to French, **40**, 183-187.  
Andouanchronon, Indian tribe, **18**, 233.  
Andorons, Magdalene, Huron convert: death, **41**, 159-161.  
Andotiennons, Iroquois convert, **64**, 73.  
Andotitak, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **36**, 119.  
Andotraaon, Luce, Huron convert: abandons pagan confraternity, **30**, 23.  
Andotrahon, Hélène, Huron convert: virtues, **58**, 133-135, 153.  
Andouart, ———, Quebec notary, **42**, 299.  
André, a Frenchman: accidentally killed, **32**, 77.  
André, Huron convert: pious death, **43**, 237-241.  
André, Iroquois child: baptized, **53**, 199.  
André, Montagnais child: baptism and death, **8**, 251-253; burial, 253-255.  
André, Louis, Jesuit, **71**, 127; on Ottawa mission, **1**, 33, **55**, 133, **59**, 69, **61**, 73; with Amikoués, **10**, 322; sent to upper Algonkins, **54**, 241; on Green Bay mission, **15**, 248, **57**, 251, 265-305, **58**, 39, 298, **59**, 219-221, **61**, 153-155, **62**, 205; on Tadoussac mission, **59**, 305, **68**, 51; observations on tides, **57**, 301-305, **60**, 205-207; biography, **57**, 318-319, **71**, 151, 229, 238; facsimile of writing, **57**, 318, **71**, 212.

ANDRÉ (continued)—

*Writings*, **57**, 318; cited, **35**, 292, **57**, 308. Letters: 1673, **57**, 265-305; 1674, **58**, 273-289, 297; 1676, **60**, 201-205, **71**, 199. Journal, cited, **60**, 207. *Little Glossary*, cited, **57**, 319. *Préceptes*, cited, **57**, 318, **71**, 272.

André, Michel, *dit* de St. Michel, **46**, 177; family, 303.

Andromeda, constellation, **50**, 75.

Anendrak, Marguerite, Huron convert, **46**, 113-117; death, 115-117.

Anenchiendis, Huron chief: baptism and death, **13**, 197-199.

Anenkhiondic, Huron chief, **13**, 169, 185; rank, **10**, 231; friendly to Jesuits, 289, 301.

Anerawi, Algonkin chief: escapes from Iroquois, **21**, 41.

Anerraté, Huronized Algonkin: baptism and death, **13**, 137-139.

Angele, Algonkin girl: baptized, **22**, 125.

Angelic salutation, **3**, 149, 298.

Angelique, Algonkin convert: exhorts Attikamègues, **24**, 97.

Angélique, Attikamègue convert: instructs tribesmen, **37**, 59.

Angelique, Montagnais convert: piety, **37**, 199.

Angels: especially invoked by savages, **14**, 201-203; nine choirs, **20**, 25, 75; aid Jesuits, 39, 45; patrons of Neutral nation, 95; number nine dedicated to, **40**, 153-155; aid French, 155, 161.

Angelus: established by Champlain, **6**, 103; at Quebec, **30**, 189; explained, **6**, 327.

Anger, François d', musician, **47**, 295, 311.

Anglican church: resemblance of, to Roman Catholic communion, **4**, 73.

Ango, Jean, French navigator, **3**, 291.

Angont, Huron mythical serpent: causes evil and death, **33**, 217.

Anguien, **8**, 225, **11**, 53. *See* Enghien.

Anguieout, Mohawk chief, **44**, 205.

Angwiens (Angoutenc, Angouteus), Huron village, **10**, 328, **13**, 237, 271, **14**, 33, 284, **17**, 165; location, **10**, 328, **34**, 255; fortified, **10**, 203; Jesuits visit, **14**, 69, **15**, 23-25; epidemic at, **14**, 73, **15**, 23-25.

Anie (Aniegué, Anier), country of Mohawks, **40**, 61, **44**, 197, **223**, **63**, 179, **66**, 187. *See* Agnié, *and* Annié.

"Anié, the great," **63**, 197, 215, 231, 243. *See* Kryn.

Anier (Anieronon, Anies, Aniez), appellation of Mohawks, **43**, 27, 39, **62**, 169, **63**, 177, 197, 231, 243, **64**, 143, **66**, 187. *See* Agné, Agnie, *and* Annié.

Anikoutchi, Michel, Attikamègue convert, **24**, 79; baptism and piety, 71-75.

Animal-worship. *See* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.

Animism (spirit-worship), leads to animal-worship, **13**, 271.

Anise, green, **50**, 161.

Aniseed, **66**, 29.

- Aniskaouaskousit, a Montagnais, **12**, 19; serves Jesuits, **12**, 21.  
Aniskawaskousit, Paul, Algonkin convert: pious death, **16**, 71.  
Anjou, French province: Three Rivers region compared to, **9**, 161; seigniories in, **16**, 15.  
Anmouet, Paul, an Abenaki, **62**, 135.  
Annaotaha (Annahotaha, Anotaha), Estienne, Huron chief, **42**, 251; courage, **34**, 129; captured by Iroquois, 131; captures Iroquois, **36**, 181-187, **37**, 109; life spared, **36**, 187.  
Annapolis, Md., becomes state capital, **36**, 244.  
Annapolis, N. S., **4**, 306; site of Port Royal, **1**, 307.  
Annapolis Basin, **1**, 307.  
Annat, François, Jesuit provincial: permits issue of *Relations*, **37**, 133, **40**, 251.  
Anne, Algonkin convert, **8**, 257.  
Anne, Algonkin convert: baptism and death, **11**, 119-121.  
Anne, Algonkin girl: baptism and piety, **14**, 147.  
Anne, Attikamègue convert: baptized, **24**, 83.  
Anne, Detroit resident, **69**, 259.  
Anne, Huron convert: baptism, **15**, 91; death, 105.  
Anne, Huron convert: charity and piety under trials, **19**, 201, 211, 235, 237.  
Anne, Montagnais convert: I. Death, **8**, 41. II. Piety, **53**, 79-83.  
Anne, Ottawa convert: piety, **48**, 125-127.  
Anne Thérèse, Iroquois convert: sent to France, **19**, 27; presented to French, 269; piety, sickness, and death, 29-35.  
Anne of Austria, **11**, 53, **15**, 227, **28**, 259, **45**, 45; marries Louis XIII., **2**, 296; vow and gifts to St. Anne, **14**, 288; birth of her son, **15**, 219, 225; aids Canadian missions, **14**, 147, **15**, 223, **32**, 137, **39**, 43; interest in New France, **23**, 287, **27**, 139, **41**, 211, 239, **46**, 147, 199, **50**, 107-109; regent of France, **25**, 101-103, **30**, 215, **32**, 123, 131, **36**, 65, 157, **50**, 319; sends soldiers to Canada, **26**, 71, **27**, 89, 277; receives Jogues, **31**, 105-107, 125; permits appointment of bishop for Canada, **36**, 69; asks Dutch to secure Jogues's deliverance, **39**, 266; sends women to Canada, **41**, 185; concedes land to Jesuits, **68**, 79; death, **50**, 319; mourning in Canada for, 107-109, 195. Portrait of, sent to Canada, **28**, 239, **29**, 235-239. Laval writes to, **45**, 23; Avaugour writes to, **46**, 149.  
Anne of England, **67**, 199, 207.  
Annecy, France, Abenakis send collar to tomb of St. Francis at, **63**, 31, 299.  
Annendieratons, Huron woman: killed, **37**, 117.  
Annendok, Huron woman: captured by Iroquois, **37**, 101.  
Annenharisonk, André, a Huron: drowned, **37**, 105-107, 169.  
Annenharisonk, Nicolas, Huron chief: captured by Iroquois, **33**, 163, 165.



- Annenharitak, a Huron: at Three Rivers, **37**, 109.
- Annenmontank, Catherine ("Creature de Dieu"), Huron girl: marriage, **47**, 289, 318.
- Annenraes, Onondaga chief: captured by Hurons, **33**, 117; inclines his people to peace, 119; captured by Eries, **41**, 81, 113.
- Annenrai, Iroquois chief, **42**, 103.
- Annerahwy, a Huron: at Three Rivers, **28**, 147-149.
- Annhatetaionk, Jacques: piety, **60**, 103.
- Annié (Anniée, Anniegé, Anniegué, Annienge, Anniené), country and village of Mohawks, **36**, 133, **37**, 103, 177, **38**, 199, **41**, 19, 21, **44**, 123, 125, 165, 203, **45**, 91, **49**, 167, 179, 253, 257, **50**, 57, 63, 65, 181, 197, 199, 203, 205, 211, 215-219, **51**, 145, **52**, 53, **54**, 265, 277, 281, **55**, 41, 261, **56**, 27, 29, 49, **64**, 95. *See* Agné, Agnié, *and* Anie.
- Anniehronnons (Anniege'ronnons, Annien,e'ronnons, Anniengehronnons, Annieronons, Annierronnons), Huron appellation of Mohawks, q.v., **8**, 300, **27**, 79, 93, 99, 101, **28**, 147, 149, 153, 155, 159, 171, 183, 225, 275-287, 291, 295, 299, 301, 315, **29**, 47, 49, 53, 57, 59, 145, 149, 183, 211, 227, **33**, 65, 69, 73, 89, 135, **35**, 59, **36**, 123, 143, **37**, 97, 111, **38**, 189, 197, **40**, 91, 97, 103, 115, 121, 155, 161, 165, 169, 183, **41**, 19, 43-47, 57, 63, 79, 85-87, 101, 115, 199-203, **42**, 77, 89, 109, 123, 189, 191, **43**, 145, 163-169, 177-181, 263, 273, 313, **44**, 63, 107, 321, **45**, 91, 93, **49**, 151, 255, 265, 267, **50**, 37, 203, 211, **51**, 81, 83.
- Annieouton, Joachim: conversion, **55**, 289-299; death, 299-311.
- Anniés (Annié, Anniers, Anniez), the Mohawk tribe, **27**, 79, **44**, 107, **50**, 181, 193, **52**, 117, **56**, 51, 175, **63**, 169.
- Anniwindet, a Huron: slain by Iroquois, **37**, 111.
- Annis, Rev. J. W., Canadian antiquarian: collects Huron relics, **5**, 297; cited, **19**, 271.
- Annonchiasé (Annonchiassé, Annonhiasé), Iroquois appellation of Maisonneuve, **40**, 191, **41**, 19, 63, 113.
- Annonciade, **1**, 314. *See* Annunciades.
- Annonkenritaoui, Seneca chief: converted, **44**, 23.
- Annonkouaiouton, Oneida chief, **53**, 47.
- Anotaha, **42**, 253, **43**, 43. *See* Annaotaha.
- Anonatea, Huron village, **13**, 193, 207, 211, 223, 247; location, **13**, 189, 271, **34**, 255; Jesuits at, **14**, 7, 11, 15, 47, 51.
- Anonchiara, Huron appellation of F. du Peron, **14**, 289, **15**, 189, **16**, 239.
- Annuities, asked by last Canadian Jesuits, **60**, 139.
- Annunciades, order of nuns: convent founded at Paris, **1**, 314, **11**, 57.
- Anser canadensis*, **17**, 243. *See* Goose.
- Anspach, Rev. Lewis A.: *Hist. Newfoundland*, cited, **1**, 319, **2**, 295, **71**, 299.
- Antaiok, Huron appellation of Jean Amyot, **32**, 25, 137.

- Antego, **36**, 244. *See* Antigua Island.
- Anthon, Prof. Charles: ancestry, **69**, 309.
- Anthrandéen, **30**, 304. *See* Kontrande, en.
- Anthropological Society of Washington, D. C., endorses term "Amerind," **71**, 404.
- Anthropology: bibliography, **71**, 221, 263-270.
- Anthropomorphism. *See* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
- Anthropophagi, epithet applied to Iroquois, **35**, 239, **49**, 231.
- Antichon, cabin of Southern Indians, **67**, 321.
- Antilles, commerce with Canada, **50**, 241-243.
- Antinoë, Egypt, **66**, 325.
- Antoine, Algonkin convert: captured by Iroquois, **27**, 43.
- Antoine, Attikamègue convert: seeks missionary for his people, **35**, 263; piety, **37**, 75.
- Antoine, Peoria convert, **64**, 171-177.
- Antwen (Antouennen, Anwennen), Huron appellation of Daniel, **5**, 290, **9**, 291, **16**, 239.
- Aochiati, Matthias, a Huron: conversion and baptism, **17**, 79-83.
- Aoeatsioaenronnon, **34**, 205. *See* Aweatsiwaenronnons.
- Aoechisaeronons, Algonquian tribe, **34**, 205.
- Aoendoens, Agnes, Huron convert: baptized, **43**, 123-125.
- Aoenhokoui, Huron chief: envoy to Neutrals, **34**, 173.
- Aoesiwa, Marie, Huron child, **10**, 23.
- Aonchiare, a Huron: baptism, **13**, 197.
- A,onchiarre, Joseph, a Huron: baptism and death, **32**, 71.
- Aondaenchrió, Huron chief: advice by, regarding witch, **14**, 39.
- Aondecheté, Huron appellation of Ragueneau, **9**, 312, **16**, 239, **55**, 297; of Carheil, **50**, 197.
- Aondechette, Pierre, a Huron, **60**, 89.
- Aondironon (Aondironnons), Neutral tribe, **18**, 233; destroyed by Senecas, 260, **33**, 81-83.
- Aonetta, Marie, a Huron: baptism and piety, **15**, 101-109, **23**, 61; zeal, **19**, 261-265.
- Aonkerati, Henry, a Huron: escapes from Iroquois, **27**, 223.
- A,ontarisati, François, an Iroquois: captured by Hurons, **37**, 109; burned at stake, III, **38**, 55, **40**, 97, 159.
- Aontarisati, an Iroquois: death, **48**, 237.
- Aontarison, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **37**, 105.
- Aontenawi, N., a Huron, **36**, 119.
- Aontrati, Charles, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **36**, 123; escapes from captors, 133.
- Aotiokwandonon, Jean Baptiste, a Huron: conversion and piety, **26**, 293-295, 299.
- A,otonatendia, rendezvous for savages, **38**, 181.

- Aotonst, Tiburce, convert: captured by Iroquois, **37**, 115.
- Aouandoie, Huron chief: Jesuits lodge with, **8**, 93, 97; his benevolence, 95.
- Aouasanik, location, **33**, 149.
- Aoueatsiouaenrrhonons (Aoueatsiouaenronnons), **5**, 279, **18**, 235; meaning of name, **30**, 113. *See also* Nipissings.
- Aouendons, Noëlle, Huron convert: piety, **29**, 283-287.
- Aouenion, Zacharie, Huron convert: pious death, **58**, 145.
- Aouendihas, Huron woman, **55**, 309.
- Aouesemenisk, Aimé, Algonkin child: baptized, **11**, 121.
- Aouetitin, Pierre, Algonkin child: baptism and death, **7**, 297.
- Aouguenhaon, Oneida convert: piety, **52**, 149-151.
- Aouigaté, Mohawk chief, **44**, 205.
- Aoutaeroi (Aoutaenhrohi, Awataeroi), demon that causes sickness, **10**, 183, 199, **13**, 31, 171, 213; feasts of, **10**, 177. *See also* Indians: feasts.
- Aoutem, Souriquois appellation of demon, **1**, 75.
- Aoutmoin (Autmoin), Souriquois appellation of medicine-men, **1**, 75, 167, **2**, 75, 295, **5**, 287; speak at councils, **3**, 91; tricks, 117-125, 131; prays to sun, 133. *See also* Indians: medicine-men.
- Apalaches (Apalachi), Algonquian tribe: location, **66**, 343; mission to, 131.
- Apelles, Greek painter, **22**, 71.
- Apican, a Sauter: miraculously cured, **55**, 119.
- Apicanis, an Algonkin: miraculously cured, **50**, 121-123.
- Apikousiou, Françoise, Papinachois convert: baptized, **59**, 61.
- Apios tuberosa*: cultivated by aborigines, **2**, 299; described, **6**, 329.
- Apistabech, a Montagnais: death, **63**, 249.
- Apmangouch, Bernard, convert: courage in death, **32**, 245. *See also* Wapmangouch.
- Apocynum cannabinum*, fibers used by Indians, **23**, 325.
- Apostacy of converts, **11**, 115-119, **17**, 139, **18**, 221, 223, **19**, 233, **20**, 35, 209, 211, 281-285, **25**, 113, 247-281, **28**, 41, 147, 249, **29**, 95, 99, **35**, 21, 151, **40**, 37, **52**, 145, 147, **61**, 227; penance for, **25**, 255, 273-281, **27**, 165; punishment for, **25**, 261-281, **33**, 51-53, **35**, 237, **36**, 193; divine vengeance upon, **19**, 199, **31**, 261, 267-277, **33**, 35.
- Aposteme, symptoms of, **51**, 97.
- Apothecaries: Hébert, **2**, 308; Jean Boispineau, **69**, 131; among Jesuit brethren, **69**, 77-79, 131, **70**, 83, 89.
- Apparitions: seen by Indians, **12**, 15, 55, **14**, 155, **17**, 165, 173, 189, 197, 199, **18**, 21, 209, **20**, 185, 187, 261, **26**, 251-253, **30**, 27, **31**, 157, **32**, 207, 219, **33**, 193, **34**, 171-173, **46**, 31, **49**, 57, **57**, 197; of departed spirits, **33**, 267, **34**, 97, **38**, 25, 163-165, **39**, 243, 267.
- Appeals, from seigniorial courts, **71**, 73, 77.

- Apple: wild, **5**, 99, **9**, 155, **21**, 197, **48**, 165, **51**, 121, **54**, 217, **55**, 195, **56**, 123, **60**, 217, 221, **64**, 133, **65**, 73, **66**, 227; sweetness, **6**, 271. Marquette finds, on lower Mississippi, **58**, 99. Cultivated in Canada, **6**, 75, **64**, 133-139; in New Netherlands, **28**, 111, **40**, 143.
- Appleton, Wis., rapids at, **54**, 306.
- Apricots, **8**, 17, **43**, 257, 325.
- Apt, Provence, St. Anne's shrine at, **14**, 288.
- Aquaviva, Claude, Jesuit general: Biard writes to, **1**, 127, 189, **3**, 5, 287; sketch, **1**, 312.
- Aquienhio, Louis, Huron convert: pious death, **47**, 161-163.
- Aquitaine: Récollets from, in Acadia, **4**, 259, **24**, 310; dip of magnetic needle in, **39**, 39. *See also* Jesuits: provinces.
- Arabia, **49**, 276; caravans in, **25**, 25; horses of, **29**, 61.
- Arachiokouan, Noël, a Huron: baptized, **11**, 135.
- Arachis hypogæa*, cultivated by aborigines, **2**, 299.
- Aralia* (*Panax*) *quinquefolia*, **67**, 333. *See* Ginseng.
- Arakhié, Huron child: intelligence and piety, **13**, 117-121; sickness and death, 121-125.
- Arâmbec, Etechemin village: residence of Bashaba, **3**, 297; location, **1**, 309. *See also* Norembega.
- Araña, ———, Jesuit, **18**, 33.
- Aranbinau, Abenaki medicine-man: friendly to Druillettes, **38**, 37.
- Aras, ———, Montreal habitant: death, **38**, 201.
- Arber, Edward: *English Scholar's Library*, cited, **71**, 262.
- Arbor vitæ, habitat, **3**, 295.
- Archæological Institute of America: *Papers*, **71**, 264.
- Archæology, of North American aborigines. *See* Indians: archæology.
- Archambault, ———, **71**, 111.
- Archambault, Anne: marriage, **36**, 246.
- Archambault, Marie, marriage, **36**, 246.
- Archambaut, Denis: killed by explosion, **36**, 137.
- Archers, in Quebec garrison, **63**, 101-107.
- Archibald, Sir Adams: *Capture of Louisbourg*, **71**, 299.
- Achiendassé, misprint for Achiendassé, **24**, q. v., 109.
- Archimedes, Greek philosopher, **21**, 111.
- Archirigouans, misprint for Achirigouans, q. v., **24**, 269.
- ARCHIVES.—
- Canada*: Canadian—stored in Jesuit college (1776), **71**, 394. Dominion (Ottawa)—**34**, 237, 245, **36**, 251, **57**, 307, **62**, 273, **64**, 271, **67**, 327, **69**, 280, **71**, 220, 224-226, 230, 231, 245 (*see also* Libraries: Canadian Parliament, *and* Brymner). Quebec (province)—**36**, 247, **62**, 269, **64**, 269, **71**, 225, 228, 233, 244. Quebec (archdiocese)—**20**, 309, **42**, 299, **46**, 303, **56**, 303, **63**, 296, **65**, 256, **71**, 228, 231, 383, 389;

ARCHIVES: *Canada* (continued)—

Quebec (seminary), **1**, 43, **6**, 81, **42**, 292, 298. Quebec (city)—Bureau of Jesuit Estates, **36**, 234; Hotel-Dieu, **71**, 121, 228; convents, **71**, 402; Ursuline monastery, **71**, 228, 379, 383, 387; Quebec college (*see below* Jesuit). Montreal—transcripts from, **70**, 309, **71**, 225; *see also below*, Jesuit: St. Mary's College. Oka (mission), **5**, 281. St. François du Lac (mission), **65**, 267, **71**, 280.

*England*: London—Public Record Office, **4**, 265, **60**, 318, **67**, 328, **71**, 220, 224, 230, 309. *See also* Libraries: Bodleian, and British Museum.

*France*: **4**, 62, **30**, 16; national, **47**, 314, **64**, 269, **65**, 259. Paris, **4**, 258, **39**, 265, **66**, 344, **70**, 309, **71**, 220, 225, 228, 244, 245; Affaires Étrangères, **7**, 305, **14**, 4, **17**, 239, **71**, 233; Colonies, **65**, 258, **66**, 297, **69**, 281, 304, **71**, 228, 301; Fortifications et Colonies, **67**, 341; Guerre, **71**, 296; Marine, **59**, 305, **63**, frontispiece, **69**, 281, 294, **71**, 246, 250, 296, 301, 378; *see also below* Jesuit: Paris; and Libraries: Bibliothèque Nationale. Bordeaux, **63**, 296. Condé, **46**, 297. Eure-et-Loire, **61**, 272, **71**, 287. Honfleur, **3**, 291. Pont-à-Mousson (university), **46**, 155, 298. Rodez, **2**, 287. St. Malo, **3**, 292.

*Italy*: Rome—Corsini, **4**, 264; Gesù (*see below* Jesuit); Propaganda, **70**, 304.

*United States*: Boston (1721–22), **67**, 61, 65; Maine Historical Society, **67**, 336; New Orleans (Spanish), sent to Havana, **71**, 382; Winthrop family, **36**, 233, 234. *See also* Libraries: Congress and Wisconsin State Historical Society.

*Jesuit*: (a) MSS. Soc. Jesu (formerly in the Gesù, at Rome), **1**, viii.–ix., 127, **2**, 294, **3**, 5, 285, **4**, 247, **6**, 319, **11**, 271, **15**, 199, **17**, 239, **18**, 251, **21**, 309, **30**, 299, **32**, 307, **34**, 237, **35**, 285, **36**, 69, 233, **45**, 263, **57**, 307–308, 310, **60**, 312, 313, **67**, 341, **69**, 279, **71**, 147; pillaged and dispersed, **71**, 120. Province of Lyons, **28**, 309. Paris, **46**, 297; École de Ste. Geneviève, **9**, 313, **14**, 4, **42**, 297, **62**, 269, **65**, 257, 265, **66**, 334, 340, 342, **71**, 225–233, 247, 290. (b) Colleges—Quebec, **27**, 77, 83, 307, **28**, 187, 205, 213, 227, 229, 237, **30**, 171–175, 179, 185, 187, 197, **32**, 87, 89, 93, 95, 99, 101, **35**, 51, 55, **38**, 185, **45**, 117, 121, 125, **68**, 79; placed in Hotel-Dieu, **28**, 305; deposited in provincial record-office, **39**, 267. St. Mary's (Montreal), **1**, 34, 44, **2**, 288, **3**, 285, **4**, 247, **5**, 281, **6**, 319, **8**, 285, **11**, 271, **17**, 239, **18**, 251, **20**, 301–305, 309, **21**, 309, **22**, 315, **23**, facing 224, 321–323, 327, **25**, 283, 289, **26**, 316, **27**, facing 106, **28**, facing 104, 305, **30**, 299, **32**, 15, 307, **33**, 271, **34**, 17, 237, 247, 249, **35**, 285, **36**, 250, **38**, 290, 295, **40**, 254, **41**, 242, 253, **42**, 297, **43**, 21, 319, **44**, 320, **46**, 297, 302, **47**, facing 268, facing 308, 314, **48**, 292, 298, **49**, 271, **50**, 315, 322, 323, **51**, facing 142, 291, **55**, 318, **57**, 308, 310, 318, facing 318, 319, **58**, 291, 292, **59**, facing 108, facing 212, 293, 294, 297, 299, 301, 310, **60**, 312, 317, **61**, 265, 270, **63**, 295,

- 297, **64**, facing 58, 269, 272, **65**, facing 44, 259, 265, **66**, 297, **67**, facing 70, facing 120, 327, 328, 331, 337, **68**, 321-323, **69**, 279-281, 286, **71**, 211-215, 226-233, 237, 243, 247, 280, 372, 384, 385, 400, **72**, 17-18.
- Archouguets, misprint for Achouguets, q.v., **24**, 269.
- Arctoids, zoölogical order, **21**, 315.
- Arctomys*: *monax*, **8**, 306; *pruinus*, **6**, 329. See Marmot.
- Arcturus, star, **50**, 71.
- Ardanville, Renée d', sponsor in baptism, **1**, 111.
- Aregatensi, Nicolle, Huron convert: piety, **60**, 307.
- Arendaonatia, Huron village: Jesuits at, **14**, 13, 45; location, 285.
- Arendarhonons (Ahrendarrhonons, Arendaenronons, Arendaenron-nons, Arendaeronons, Arendageronons, Arendaronons, Arendarrhonons, Renarhonons; Fr., Nation de la Roche), Huron tribe and clan, **8**, 71, **10**, 235, **13**, 270, **15**, 51, **28**, 149, **36**, 141, 179, **43**, 41, 51; location, **8**, 294, **34**, 257; migration, **20**, 305; enter Huron confederacy, **16**, 227; status therein, **20**, 19; captives given to, **13**, 37; allies of French, **8**, 294, **20**, 19-21; war with Iroquois, **23**, 159, **33**, 121; abandon their villages, 81; absorbed by Senecas, **36**, 141, 179; remnant of, at Quebec, carried away by Onondagas, **43**, 191, 207.
- Arendiowane (Arendioané, Arendioguanne, Arendioouanne, Arendiouané, Arendiwané), Huron appellation of medicine-men, **10**, 35, 39, 43, 185, 197, 199, **13**, 187, 241, **14**, 29, 57, **15**, 137, **33**, 221, **39**, 21. See also Indians: medicine-men.
- Arenhatsi, Cecile, Huron widow: serves Ursulines, **36**, 213.
- Arenhouta, Estienne, Huron convert: baptism and piety, **30**, 85-87.
- Arenhouton, René, Huron convert: baptized, **28**, 191.
- Arenté, Huron village, **13**, 233, 235, **24**, 113, **34**, 217; location, **34**, 254.
- Ares, war-god of Thracians, **5**, 286.
- Areskouï (Aireskoi, Aireskouy, Aireskui), Huron-Iroquois divinity: **5**, 286, **13**, 221, **33**, 225, **39**, 13, 207, 209, 221, **53**, 225, 239. See Agreskouï.
- Argali (*Ovis aries*), habitat, **2**, 310.
- Argall (Argal), Samuel, English sea-captain, **1**, 319, **2**, 273; destroys French settlements in Acadia, **1**, 6, 13, 129, 229-233, 313, **2**, 257-267, 309, **3**, 11, 287, **4**, 9, 11, 35-41, 45, 233, **28**, 319, **65**, 271; disputes with Turnell, **4**, 41-43; friendly to Jesuits, **1**, 231, **2**, 265, **3**, 9, **4**, 33; sends French prisoners to England, 13, 21-23, 77-79; returns to Virginia, 53; names Delaware Bay, **28**, 314. Name, **2**, 310; character, **4**, 17, 21, 43, 79; sketch, **1**, 318, **2**, 309.
- Argenson (Argençon), Pierre de Voyer, vicomte d', **44**, 105, 111, 117-121, 233, **45**, 81, 95, 99, **46**, 159, 161, 183, 241; appointed governor of Canada, **43**, 323; arrives at Quebec, **23**, 328, **44**, 101; reception, **44**, 103, 225-229; visits Jesuit college, 227; at Three

## Argenson (continued)—

- Rivers, 229; campaign against Iroquois, 227-229, 315-317, **45**, 159, 199-201, **46**, 89-91, 119; relations with bishop and Jesuits, **45**, 111, 121, 125, 149, 165, **46**, 161-163, 167, 177, 302; visits hospital, **45**, 39; decision in Vaillant case, 81; returns to France, **43**, 55, **46**, 183; term as governor, 302, **71**, 116.
- Argenson, ——— d', brother of governor: Lalemant writes to, **71**, 230.
- Argentenay, settlement on Orleans Island, **47**, 215.
- Argonauts, epithet applied to Indian navigators, **42**, 219, **45**, 227, **47**, 193, 225, **49**, 47.
- Argond, ———, French official, **67**, 27.
- Aries, constellation, **50**, 75.
- Arinadsit, Marie, Huron girl, **41**, 231.
- Aristolochia serpentaria*, specific for snake-bite, **59**, 308.
- Arhetsi, Huron village, **36**, 141.
- Ariethoua, misprint for Andehoua, q.v., **12**, 93.
- Arihouaon, Magdelaine, Iroquois captive: baptism and pious death, **33**, 109-113.
- Arimoustigwan, Claude, converted medicine-man: Christian constancy, **20**, 297-299.
- Arioo, Huron name for Chastellain, **8**, 307, **16**, 239.
- Arizona, as shown on Kino's map, **68**, 333.
- Aristotle, Greek philosopher, cited, **7**, **7**, **22**, 91, **27**, 57, **32**, 283, **38**, 223.
- Arkansas (Arkinsa), Siouan tribe, **66**, 37; thus named by Illinois Indians, **64**, 279; location, **65**, 107, **67**, 319; villages, 125; population (1750), **69**, 217; friendly to French, **65**, 155, **68**, 219; hostilities with other tribes, 217; ask for missionary, 219. Language, **70**, 241; words and phrases, **67**, 255-257, 291, 321-323. *See also* Acansas, Akansea, *and* Kappas.
- Arkansas (state), flora, **71**, 348.
- Arkansas Post, established on Arkansas River, **69**, 301; changes in location, **70**, 241; Chicadas attack, **69**, 217; Jesuits at (*see* Jesuit missions). *See also* Akensas.
- Arlestein, Anne, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161.
- Arlestein, Charlotte d', sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161.
- Arlestein, Philippa d', sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161. *See* L'Estain.
- Arlington, ———, Lord, addressed by Winthrop, **1**, 319.
- Armand, Huron seminarist: escapes from Iroquois, **32**, 161-165.
- Armand, Huron chief: in war council, **30**, 165; gifts to, 167; messenger to Three Rivers, **35**, 59; death, **41**, 159.
- Armand, Ignace, Jesuit provincial, **71**, 398.
- Armand Jean, Huron seminarist: baptism, **14**, 161; piety, 235-237; wrecked in Ottawa River, 245-247; sent to Huronia, 243; preaches the faith, 251-255.

- Armored fish (causar), **33**, 213; described, **1**, 251-253, 319.
- Armorers, **46**, 145, **48**, 133, **69**, 241, **71**, 152.
- Armouchiquois (Almouchiquois), appellation of New England Algonquian tribes, **1**, 183, **3**, 221; country, **1**, 61, 83; location, **2**, 69, 207, **3**, 209; population, 105; language, **1**, 73, 308; cultivate soil, **2**, 165, 207, 229, **3**, 209; thievish, 225; hostile to Souriquois, **1**, 105, 308; French trade with, **2**, 31-45, 229; attack English, 47, 145.
- Arms, French royal, Céloron attaches to tree on Ohio, **69**, 165.
- Army, British, in North America, **70**, 311; commanders-in-chief, **71**, 65, 388; Germans in, 25; *Lists of Officers*, 342. Regiments—Royal Americans, **70**, 313; 42nd Highlanders, **71**, 389; 35th and 60th foot, **70**, 312, 313; 15th and 78th foot, **71**, 387.
- Army, French, **63**, 304, **70**, 311, 312; troops sent to Canada, **23**, 319, **26**, **71**, **27**, 89, 277, **28**, 316, **46**, 151, **47**, 293, 318, **49**, 161, **63**, 269, 303, **64**, 276, **66**, 342, **68**, 227; to Louisiana, **68**, 223, 330; Tracy's guards wear royal colors, **49**, 217; officers "reduced" (half-pay), **71**, 379; names of officers in, **67**, 111, 331, **68**, 328, 334, **69**, 293; Jesuits instruct officers in mathematics, **64**, 131. Regiments—Angoumois, **70**, 219; Auvergne, **62**, 273; Carignan (*see* Carignan-Salières regiment). Navarre, **46**, 215. Picardy, **46**, 215.
- Arnest, a Souriquois: baptized, **1**, 111.
- Arnold, Benedict, in Quebec campaign, **71**, 251.
- Arnold, Thomas: *Catholic Dictionary*, **71**, 350.
- Aronhiatiri, Huron name for a missionary, **33**, 169, 171.
- Aronhieiarha, Mohawk chief: captured by Hurons, **40**, 95, 115, 159, 173; effects peace with French, 115, 159, 177; returns home, 151.
- Arontaen (Aronté), Huron village, **5**, 294, **10**, 285, **13**, 49, 57, 79, 151, **14**, 47; location, **10**, 328, **13**, 39, **34**, 254.
- Arontio, Marie Felix: marriage, **47**, 318.
- Arontiondi, a Huron: pious death, **46**, 111.
- Arontoine, Huron appellation of A. Daniel, q.v., **39**, 243. *See* Antwen.
- Arquebus, **2**, 167, **12**, 137, 177, 189, **18**, 157-159, **21**, 23, 53, 61, **24**, 273-275, **30**, 233, 285, 289, **31**, 21, 27, 31, 175, 259, **32**, 19, 33, 81, 147, 167-169, 177, 181, 283, **33**, 47, 245, **34**, 91, 217, **35**, 31, 221, 239, **36**, 61, 121, 135, **37**, 35, **38**, 173, 285, **39**, 179, 241, 253, **42**, 161, **43**, 157, 165. Cost of repairing, **32**, 71; fired, as salute, **37**, 249; accidental injuries from (*see* Casualties). Presented at councils, **29**, 235, **30**, 143, **43**, 171, **44**, 129; to converts, at baptism, **20**, 221, **24**, 233, 237; French allow neophytes to use, **25**, 27. *See also* Firearms.
- Arquebusiers, in religious procession, **29**, 181.
- Arquien, ———, sieur d', French officer, **2**, 275; governor of Calais, **4**, 75.



- Arrêt* . . . *touchant l'établissement Jesuite à Montreal*: 67, 12, 50-53, 327.
- Arrêt* . . . [*touchant*] *les missionnaires du Sault St. Louis*: 67, 14, 72-83, 327.
- Arrêts* . . . *touchant les Sauvages Chrétiens en Canada*: 67, 11-12, 24-37, 327.
- Arrière-fiefs*, 71, 69, 71, 81-85; defined, 390.
- Arrows and arrow-heads. *See* Indians: warfare.
- Arrowsic (Arroseag): English confer with Abenakis at, 67, 197-203; Baxter at, 336. *See* Georgetown, Me.
- Arson, penalties for, 43, 67, 47, 297.
- Art, among aborigines. *See* Indians: occupations, arts, and industries.
- Artaguette, Diron d', French official: investigates Bienville's conduct, 66, 129, 139-141; in Louisiana, 68, 328.
- Artaguette (Artaguiette), Pierre d', French officer: commands Mississippi fort, 68, 193; attacks Chicasas, 309; burned at stake, 70, 249, 316; sketch, 68, 328.
- Artichoke, Jerusalem (*Helianthus tuberosus*): origin, and cultivation by aborigines, 4, 298.
- Artillery, 49, 49, 64, 45, 113; used by Indians, 48, 77, 51, 203; salute by, 68, 273; manufactured at L'Orient, 67, 341; at siege of Fort George, 70, 143, 151, 155, 159, 163-169. *See also* Ammunition, and Cannon.
- Artisans, 11, 75, 32, 73; early, at Quebec, 6, 49-53, 69, 79, 105, 326; sent from France, 4, 181, 49, 217; needed in Canada (1636), 9, 189; in religious procession, 32, 91; at Fort Amsterdam, 28, 107. *See also* Guilds, and Workmen.
- Arundel, English family: of French origin, 4, 265.
- Arundinaria macrosperma*, 65, 267. *See* Canes.
- Asafoetida, in old formulas, 49, 277.
- Asbestos, mined in Quebec province, 5, 286, 8, 289.
- Ascerraguehaon, Jeanne, Huron woman: piety, 52, 165.
- Asclepias incarnata*. *See* Indian hemp.
- Ascwandic, Huron appellation of familiar spirits and charms, 17, 159, 205-211, 33, 213; benefits secured through, 17, 209, 33, 211-215; mysterious return, 17, 211; feasts in honor of, 33, 213. *See also* Charms.
- Ascwandic, Huron woman: origin of name, 17, 159; death, 159.
- Asenragéhaon (Assenragenhaon), Jeanne, Huron woman: piety, 58, 137-139; death, 60, 297-303.
- Ash: on Chautauqua portage, 69, 161. Bark — used in medicine, 13, 261; as building material, 21, 87. Wood used for bows, 15, 245.
- Ash-cake, origin of, 40, 255.

- Ash Wednesday: date in 1639, **15**, 249; Algonkins observe, **27**, 211; procedure on, **30**, 161.
- Asher, G. M.: *Books Relat. N. Neth.*, **71**, 219.
- Ashes, medicinally used by aborigines, **54**, 97.
- Asia, **49**, 276; short passage to, **8**, 295; hardships of apostles in, **44**, 235; North American aborigines compared to peoples of, 297.
- Asiatics: standard of beauty, **44**, 283; customs in eating, 297.
- Asimina triloba*. See Papaw.
- Askicouanerons (Askicwaneronons, Askikwanehronons), Huron appellation of Bissiriniens (q.v.), a Nipissing tribe, **17**, 165; location, **5**, 279; flee from Iroquois, 279. See also Aoueatsiouaenrrhonons, Nipissings, and Sorcerers.
- Askikwannhe, lake and district, **37**, 111, 266. See also Lakes: Nipissing.
- Aspen, **58**, 298; French-Canadian name for whitewood, **47**, 315; on Isle Jésus, **58**, 121.
- Aspersions. See Baptisms.
- "Aspinwall Papers," cited, **2**, 309. See Mass. Hist. Coll.
- Assapita, Peoria medicine-man, **64**, 175.
- Asseline, David: *Antiq. de Dieppe*, cited, **1**, 312, **71**, 243.
- Assembly, general (local), requests of habitants referred to, **30**, 183. See also Canada: government.
- Assenais (Senis): location, **65**, 269; assassins of La Salle flee to, 157, 175-177.
- Assendassé (Asendassé), Pierre, Mohawk chief: conversion and death, **1**, 30, **57**, 145-147, **58**, 171-175, **59**, 237-239, **60**, 177-179, **61**, 173-179.
- Asserua, **8**, 300. See Ossernenon.
- Asses: brought to Canada (1636), **9**, 163; wild (caribou?), natives of Canada, **6**, 271, 289, **29**, 221, **33**, 193, **38**, 241.
- Assimine, **65**, 73, 263; tree described, **69**, 173. See Papaw.
- Assiniboels, Lake of the, **68**, 251. See Lakes: Winnipeg.
- Assiniboines (Assiniboëls, Assinboels, Assinoboeli), Siouan tribe, **64**, 265, 281, **68**, 291. Location, **42**, 296, **68**, 291-293; seventeenth century, **66**, 341. Speak Siouan and Algonquian languages, **66**, 107; Aulneau studies and systematizes, **68**, 239, 303. Described, **66**, 107-111; compared to Flemish and Crees, 109, **68**, 299; nomads, 239, 249; tractable, 303. Allied with Crees, **66**, 107; trade at Hudson Bay, 107; hostile to Alimouspigut, 117; Aulneau and other French visit, **68**, 237-239, 249; tell French of new tribes, 237, 249-251; visit Koatiouak, 293; separation from parent stock, **71**, 376. See also Assinipoualak.
- Assinipoualak (Assinipoualac, Assinipouars, Assinipour), same as Assiniboines, **18**, 231, **51**, 57, **54**, 193, **71**, 376. Meaning of name,

Assinipoulak (continued)—

- 44**, 249. Location in 1658, **44**, 249, 324-325; in 1670, **54**, 193; villages, of **55**, 99. Speak Siouan language, **54**, 193.
- Assiskwa (Astiskoua, Astiskwa), Mathurin, Huron convert: asks for baptism, **23**, 141; persecutes converts, 143-149; renounces chieftainship, 243, **26**, 271; piety, 269-271.
- Assistaeronnonns (Assista Ectaeronnonns, Atsistaëronnonns, Atsistagherronnonns), Huron appellation of Mascoutens: location and villages, **5**, 280, **44**, 249, 325; at war with Hurons, **30**, 89; at war with Iroquois, **44**, 249; Jesuits visit, **54**, 227. *See also* Fire Nation and Mascoutens.
- Assistant and Assistancies. *See* Jesuits: order.
- Associates of Montreal, **43**, 322; formation, **21**, 312; surrender colony to Sulpitians, 312. *See also* Montreal.
- Association de la Propagation de la Foi: *Annales*, **66**, 332-333.
- Assokwekik, Algonkin appellation of Sokokis, **28**, 275.
- Assyrians, Tobias among, **48**, 89.
- Astataion, misprint for Atsataion, q.v., **13**, 55.
- Asthma, hospital nun dies of, **31**, 161.
- Asticou, Algonquian chief: meaning of name, **3**, 297; offers aid to French, 71; Biard visits, 269; authority of, 297.
- Astiskoua (Astiskwa), Mathurin, Huron chief. *See* Assiskwa.
- Astouregamigoukh, northern tribe, **24**, 155; location, 311.
- Astragalus*, medicinal plant, **49**, 276.
- Atahocan (Atachocam), Algonquian divinity, **5**, 153-155, **6**, 157, 328.
- Ataconchronons, misprint for Ataronchronons, q.v., **13**, 61.
- Ataronchronon, Huron clan and tribe: location, **13**, 270; villages, **19**, 269.
- Ataentsic, **8**, 303, **10**, 151, 323, **14**, 9. *See* E-yă'-ta-hen'-tsik.
- Atahonta, enrat, **36**, 141. *See* Tahontaenrat.
- Atandihetsi, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **37**, 93.
- Ataouabouskatonk, Cree tribe, **44**, 243.
- Atarannouenta, Mathieu, a Huron: pious death, **53**, 125-127.
- Atarohiat, Joseph, a Huron: baptized, **24**, 117.
- Atatasé, Marie, a Huron: miraculously cured, **20**, 27.
- Atchatchakangouen, **58**, 41; Crane clan of Ojibwas, 293.
- Atcheast, an Algonkin, **22**, 215.
- Atcheens, Iroquet chief: exhorts comrade to be baptized, **35**, 261.
- Atchen (Atchéne), legendary demon, **9**, 115, **68**, 49.
- Atchenha, a Huron, **43**, 29.
- Atchiligouan, **18**, 231, 259, **54**, 133. *See* Achirigouan.
- Atchougue (Achougue, Atchougek, Atchouguets), **44**, 251; location, **33**, 149; winter near Hurons, **24**, 269.
- Ateaskwentiondi, a Huron, **36**, 115.
- Atechiategnon, Huron demon, **13**, 227.

- Atecouando, Jérôme, Abenaki chief, **69**, 73.
- Ateiachias, Pierre, Huron youth, **14**, 255; left at Three Rivers, 257; in seminary at Quebec, **16**, 169-175; baptism and death, 177-179.
- Atendera, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **36**, 119.
- Ateriata, an Iroquois, **53**, 261.
- Atetkouanon, **5**, 283. *See* Pastedechouan.
- Athanase, Iroquois child: baptized, **53**, 199.
- Athapascans, location, **68**, 332; mythology, **10**, 320. *See also* Indians: anthropology and ethnology.
- Athataion, misprint for Atsataion, q.v., **10**, 61, 177.
- Atheiaska, Jean, Huron lad: piety, **58**, 159-161.
- Athénée Louisianais: *Comptes-Rendus*, cited, **66**, 345, **67**, 329, **71**, 255, 325, 328, 334.
- Atheriatha, Jean, Huron lad: piety, **60**, 101.
- Athletic Sports*, cited, **10**, 328.
- Athohonchiwane, a Huron: at Montreal, **36**, 137; slain by Iroquois, **37**, 93.
- Athoricher, François, Huron convert: offers cabin for oratory, **58**, 149, **60**, 83.
- Athurnando, Abenaki chief: at St. François, **67**, 31-33; receives presents from French, 35.
- Atiaonrek, tribe conquered by Iroquois, **42**, 197.
- Aticamegues, **30**, 189. *See* Attikamègues.
- Atichawata, appellation of Algonkins, **28**, 149. *See* Algonkins.
- Atieronhonk, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **35**, 59.
- Atieronhonk, Bernard, a Huron: baptism, **26**, 187-189.
- Atiessa, Mathias, Huron convert: piety, **23**, 51-53.
- Atigué, **69**, 169. *See* Attigué.
- Atikamegues, **53**, 95. *See* Attikamègues.
- Atiohenret, Marguerite, Huron child: pious death, **33**, 177.
- Atiohonchiot, an Iroquois, **44**, 113.
- Atiokwendoron, Michel, a Huron: tortured by Iroquois, **26**, 37.
- Ationnionraskwa, a Huron, **41**, 23.
- Ationnontetsia, Huron village, **38**, 177.
- Atiouandarok, **8**, 115, 297, **27**, 21. *See* Attiwandarons.
- Atiraguenrek (Atirhangenrets), **8**, 297, **42**, 197. *See* Attiwandarons.
- Atironta, Huron name for Gabriel Lalemant, **34**, 157.
- Atironta, Huron chief: I. Name and authority continued, **20**, 35, 307. II. (Jean Baptiste; Aëoptahon), succeeds Atironta I., **20**, 35, **23**, 167; leads against Iroquois, **23**, 159; at councils, **27**, 289; **28**, 147-151; at Quebec, **27**, 77, 103, **28**, 147, 155; his wife, **27**, 113, **28**, 151-153; hunts, **28**, 159; encourages convert, **29**, 163; at Three Rivers, **28**, 171; to settle at Montreal, **29**, 181; envoy to Onnontaé, **33**, 121-123, 133; slain by Iroquois, **35**, 203. III. (Pierre) piety and death, **57**, 37-47.

- Atiwandaronk (Atiwendaronk). **1**, **22**, **8**, 297, 304, **45**, 207. *See* Attiwandarons.
- Atlantis, The Lost*, **71**, 270.
- Atlas, myth of, **12**, 271.
- Atlases, list cited, **71**, 362-365. *See* Cartography and Maps.
- Atogouaekouan (Atogwatkwann; Algon., Michtaemikouan; "La Grande Cueilliére," "Big Spoon"), Mohawk chief, **44**, 233; at Quebec, 107.
- Atohonchioanne, Jacques, pious death, **43**, 247.
- Atoka (ataca, atoca), **43**, 147, 324. *See* Cranberry.
- Atokouchiouani, René, a Huron: baptized, **24**, 117.
- Atondatochan, Oneida chief, **42**, 75-77.
- Atondech, Huron woman: captured by Iroquois, **37**, 101.
- Atondo, Jacques, Huron convert: piety, **54**, 87-89.
- Atondo, Paul, Huron chief: at Quebec, **22**, 135-153; captured by Iroquois, 139; conversion and baptism, 139-141, **26**, 293-295; piety, 297-299.
- Atontrataronnons, Algonquian tribe: flee to Huronia, **18**, 260; restore captives to Massachusetts envoys, **38**, 175.
- Atra'kwae (Atra'kwae'ronnons), **36**, 141, **37**, 105, 111; the Andastes, **36**, 247, 248. *See* Akrakwaé.
- Atsan, Huron war chief, **13**, 59; asks baptism, **15**, 131.
- Atsataion (Astataion, Athataion), "farewell" feast, **10**, 61, 177, **13**, 55, **15**, 67.
- Atsena ("Le Plat," "The Dish"), Huron chief, **43**, 41, 191; wounded by Iroquois, **37**, 107; harangues Iroquois envoys, **41**, 19, **43**, 193.
- Atsigouendia, Jeanne, Huron convert: piety, **58**, 151-153.
- Atsihiendo, a fish, **13**, 263.
- Atsirond, Montagnais chief, **10**, 259.
- Atsistaehronons (Atsistaëronnons, Atsistagheronnons, Attistaehronons), Huron appellation of Mascoutens, **18**, 235, **20**, 61, 308, **21**, 195, **30**, 89, **44**, 249, 325. *See* Assistaehronons, *and* Mascoutens.
- Atsiwens, Jacques, a Huron, **41**, 21.
- Atticameg (Atticamegues, Attiguamegues), **32**, 283, **54**, 131. *See* Attikamègues.
- Attignawantan (Atignaonantan, Atinniaoenten, Atinniawentan, Attignaouantan), Huron tribe and clan, **5**, 71, 249, **9**, 291, **10**, 11, 27, 77, 79, 145, 205, 211, 231, 257, **13**, 270, **43**, 195; name sometimes applied to Huron confederacy, **5**, 278; Bear clan, **34**, 131; location and villages, **5**, 278, 292, 298, **15**, 39; age and importance, **8**, 294, **16**, 227-229; division of people of, **14**, 21-23; friendly to Jesuits, **15**, 141; families adopted into, **16**, 229; status of adopted families in, 229; gentle natures, **10**, 211; attack Island tribe, 79; attitude

toward Iroquois envoys, **33**, 121; attacked by Iroquois, **34**, 131-133; decide to emigrate to Mohawk country, **43**, 191. *See also* Hurons.

Attiguenongnahac (Atignenonghac, Attignenongha, Attignenongnac, Attiguenongnahak, Attiguenongha, Attingueennongnahak, Attingueennonniahak), Huron tribe and clan, **8**, 71, **11**, 17, **13**, 125; location, **8**, 294, **10**, 319; villages, **19**, 269; age, **8**, 294, **16**, 227; relative importance, **16**, 227-229; families adopted into, 229; captives given to, **13**, 37; ask for Jesuits, **10**, 235; plot against Jesuits, **15**, 57. *See also* Hurons.

Attigué (Atigué, Attiqué), Shawnee village: Céloron at, **69**, 169; location, 297.

ATTIKAMÈGUES (Aticamegues, Atikamegues, Attikamegouek, Attikamegs; Fr., Poissons-blancs, "whitefish"), Montagnais tribe, **6**, 326, **9**, 115, 219, **24**, 37, 69, 87, 155, **29**, 119, **30**, 189, **32**, 283, **36**, 55, 147, **37**, 99, 105, **53**, 95, **56**, 157. Origin of name, **9**, 307, **20**, 271, **29**, 109, **31**, 201, **54**, 131; location, **18**, 113, **24**, 67; language resembles Cree, **46**, 71; a hunting tribe, **24**, 53, **31**, 209; docility, **21**, 117; simplicity and innocence, **31**, 211, **32**, 283, 287, **37**, 45, 205.

*Relations with other tribes*: trade, **18**, 227, **31**, 209, 219, **37**, 99, **38**, 49, **43**, 51; visit Sillery Indians, **23**, 309, 313, **24**, 37, 51, 97, **25**, 153, 209; at French-Iroquois council, **27**, 251, 267; invited to settle at Sillery, **37**, 75-77; attacked and defeated by Iroquois, **36**, 147, **37**, 43, 67-75, 105, 203, **38**, 53, **46**, 209; at Montagnais council, **52**, 227; flee to Tadoussac, **37**, 203, 225; destroyed by war and pestilence, **9**, 307.

*Relations with French*: trade at settlements, **12**, 171, **16**, 71, **20**, 259, 271-279, **23**, 299, **24**, 67-69, 101, **26**, 99-101, **27**, 279, **29**, 109, 225, **31**, 209, 219, **32**, 283, 293, **37**, 19, 43, 53, 71, 139, **43**, 51, **44**, 201, **45**, 105; ill-treated by, **26**, 85; nursed by hospital nuns, **24**, 161; feasted by Montmagny, 75; carry letters from Huronia, **30**, 189, **31**, 219; mission to, **37**, 137-139, **44**, 237; at Three Rivers, 201; allies of, **46**, 209; escorted by, **31**, 229.

Attikamegou ("the Prince"), a Montagnais, **9**, 73-75; baptism of son, 7-21; modesty, 111.

Attistaehronon, **18**, 235. *See* Mascoutens.

Attiwandarons (Atiouandaronk, Atiraguenrek, Atirhangenrets, Atiwandarons, Attiouandarons, Attiouendaronk, Attiuindarons), Huron appellation of Neutrals, **8**, 115, 297, 304, **17**, 165, 242, **18**, 235, **20**, 49, **21**, 187, **23**, 179, **27**, 21, **45**, 207; meaning and application of name, **21**, 193, 315; location, **8**, 304, **18**, 260; flint-workers, **8**, 297. *See also* Neutrals.

Attochingochronon, Indian tribe, **18**, 235.

Attorney, power of, Druillettes gives, to Endicott, **36**, 95.

- Atwiriniou, Ignace, a Montagnais: baptized, **59**, 61.
- Au (Aux, Eau), Pierre d', sieur de Jolliet: at Albany, **64**, 59; sketch, 275, **71**, 380.
- Aubé, B., cited, **25**, 288.
- Aubert, Jean-Baptiste, Jesuit, **71**, 127; arrives in Louisiana, **72**, 19; curé of Kaskaskia, **70**, 233, 271, 275; sketch, **70**, 89, **71**, 179.
- Aubert (Auber), Marguerite, marriage, **35**, 289.
- Aubert, Thomas, navigates Gulf of St. Lawrence, **3**, 39, 41, 291.
- Aubéry (Auberi, Aubry), Joseph, **71**, 127; arrives in Canada (1694), **66**, 344; Loyard replaces at Medoctec (1708), 346; opposes English claims in Acadia (1713 and 1720), 344; advices to government on Abenaki affairs (1716), **66**, 31-35; Loup's visit, **67**, 69. Sketch, **66**, 344, **71**, 158.
- Missionary labors*: assigned to Abenakis (1700), **66**, 344; with Abenakis at St. François de Sales, **1**, 15, **66**, 205, **69**, 69-73, 79; fifty years in missions, **69**, 71.
- Writings*: letters — to Jouvençy (1710), **66**, 17-18, 175-181, 334-335, **71**, 203; to Vaudreuil (1723), **67**, 16, 128-131, 328-329, **71**, 204; to Chartres canons (1749), **69**, 13, 69-73, 279-280, 287, **71**, 206.
- Aubin, —, sketch of Ramezay, cited, **67**, 332.
- Aubry, Jacques: goes to Three Rivers, **47**, 303; returns to Quebec, **48**, 237.
- Aubry, Nicolas, secular priest: lost in forest, **2**, 185, 301.
- Aubuchon, Marie Anne, marriage, **63**, 303.
- Auburn, N. Y., mineral spring near, **43**, 326.
- Auction, property of Jesuits sold at, **70**, 219, 265, 279.
- Audran, Pierre, **71**, 127; death, 400; sketch, **70**, 85, **71**, 179.
- Audubon, John James, naturalist: cited, **17**, 243.
- Auger, Edmond, Jesuit provincial, **71**, 397.
- Augurs (Roman), Indian sorcerers compared to, **12**, 9.
- Augusta, Me., early English settlement at, **36**, 238. *See also* Kous-sinoc.
- Augustin, an Algonkin: baptized, **22**, 113.
- Augustin, a Huron: baptism and death, **15**, 135.
- Augustine nuns. *See* Hospital nuns.
- Augustinians, in Belgium, **71**, 387.
- Aulnay (Aunay), Charles d', known as Aulnay-Razilly: origin of surname Razilly, **30**, 305; Razilly appoints as lieutenant in Acadia, **9**, 309, **28**, 319; governor of Acadia (1635), **8**, 288; captures Pente-goët, 287; contest with La Tour, **28**, 319, **36**, 101, 243; Jesuits correspond with, **30**, 181; aids Capuchin missions, 305; death (1650), 304, **36**, 242; character, **30**, 304-305; sketch, 304; memoir on Acadia, 305.
- Aulnay, Madame d', wife of Charles d'Aulnay: captures Quebec frigate, **36**, 131, 143; marries La Tour (1651), 247.

Aulnay family, **71**, 302.

Aulneau, ———, Sulpitian: De Gonnor's advice concerning, **69**, 63.

Aulneau, Sister ———, Nau's request to, **69**, 45.

Aulneau, Charles, Jesuit: missionary communications regarding, **69**, 47, 63.

AULNEAU (Auneau), Jean Pierre, Jesuit, **71**, 127; serves sick at sea, **68**, 229; arrives in Canada (1734), 331, **71**, 171; at Quebec, **68**, 233, 315; to study aboriginal languages, 237-239; asks for reckoning of eclipses, 257-259; asks Bonin for aid, 257-259, 287; pupil of De Gonnor, 315; death (1736), 313-317, **69**, 39, **70**, 251, 317; sketch, **68**, 331, **71**, 170-171.

*Explorations and missionary labors*: accompanies exploration party, **68**, 233, 283, 315, 331; sent to Crees and Assiniboines, 237, 249, 293, 315; projects mission among Ouant Chipouanes, 237-239, 249-253, 332; at Sault St. Louis, 273, 287; at Fort St. Charles, 287-289; in Northwest, **69**, 43.

*Writings*: letters — to Faye (1735), **68**, 17, 236-245, 322-323, **71**, 205; to Bonin, **68**, 17, 248-255, 322-323, **71**, 205; to Bonin (1735), **68**, 17-18, 256-259, 322-323, **71**, 205; to Bonin (1736), **68**, 20-21, 286-305, 322-323, 335, **71**, 205; to De Gonnor, cited, **68**, 317. *Aulneau collection*, **71**, 232-233.

Aulneau de la Touche, Madame ———, mother of missionary: affiliated with Jesuits, **69**, 41, 45; sends supplies to Nau, 35, 45; illness, 55; Jesuits write to, 35-49, 55-59, 59-65, **71**, 232-233; letters to Jesuits, cited, **69**, 35, 41, 47, 59.

Aulneau family, residence, **71**, 233; possess MSS., **68**, 322, **71**, 232.

Aune, Jean d', Huguenot captain, **3**, 183.

Auneau, **70**, 251. *See* Aulneau.

Aunois, Jeanne, marriage, **32**, 312.

"Aunt," familiar appellation among Indians, **31**, 83.

Auray, Brittany, **4**, 271; St. Anne's shrine at, **14**, 288.

Auriesville, N. Y.: Iroquois sites near, **8**, 300, **9**, 314, **29**, 293, **51**, 295; memorial church at, **8**, 301.

Aurora borealis: described, **2**, 27-29; terrifies French, **3**, 211; omen of evil, 217; Aulneau sees, **68**, 291.

Austin, Tex., history, **71**, 326.

Austria: in Thirty Years' War, **8**, 306; becomes empire, **32**, 312; at peace with Spain, **67**, 337. *See also* Anne of Austria.

Ausitaganassit, Abenaki convert: intemperate, **62**, 129; goes to Anticosti Island, 129; wounded, 129; piety, 129.

Auteil. *See* Auteuil.

Autelsipounes, western tribe: Assiniboines visit, **68**, 293. *See also* Ouant Chipouanes.

Auteuil (Auteil), Denis Joseph d', French official: **36**, 145; arrives in



Auteuil (continued)—

- Canada, 139; marriage, 246; house burned, 47, 299; servants run away, 38, 171; gives information to Jesuits, 50, 185.
- Auteuil (Auteil), Madame Claire d' (*née* Monceaux): marriage, 36, 246; assaulted, 121, goes to Beauport, 123.
- Autmoin, 2, 295. *See* Aoutmoin.
- Auvergne: moose compared to mules of, 48, 163; drummer from, given to Jesuits, 49, 163; helpers to Jesuits arrive from, 60, 107; regiment, 62, 273; mineral spring in, 65, 113.
- Aux (Eau), Chevalier d', 64, 59. *See* Au.
- Avalon, English Newfoundland colony, 5, 277.
- Avaugour (Avaupour), — du Bois, Baron d', 46, 153, 157, 189; governor of New France (1661), 46, 147, 241, 302; arrives in Canada (1661), 183; at Montreal and Three Rivers, 183; reception to, 183-185; summons Jesuit superior to council, 187; inspects Canadian posts, 241-243; permits liquor traffic with Indians, 47, 273-275; at Ursulines' chapel, 275; makes change in council, 279; sends soldiers to Montreal, 283; confessor of, 281; sentences prisoner, 305; breach with Jesuits, 316; recalled, 247, 316; returns to France, 305; term as governor, 247, 71, 116; dislikes ceremony, 46, 187, 47, 273; secretary, 46, 303, 47, 285; nephew, 275, 317. Memorials on Canada, 47, 316-317. Letter to Condé (1661), 46, 13, 149-153, 297-298; cited, 46, 149, 71, 193. Dablon's petition to, facsimile, 47, 268, 71, 212.
- Avaugour, Louis d', Jesuit, 65, 39, 67, 323, 71, 127; at Lorette, 66, 147, 157, 203; procurator of missions in North America, 68, 121; sketch, 66, 344, 71, 159; letter of Le Petit to (1730), 68, 121-223. *Lettre circ. Devilles*, 71, 226; letter to Germain (1710), 66, 16-17, 147-173, 334, 71, 203.
- Ave Maria, nuns of, devotion, 11, 59.
- Aveneau, Claude, Jesuit, 65, 101, 71, 127; arrives in Canada (1685 or 1686), 63, 302, 71, 156; at Sillery, 63, 125; with Illinois, 64, 279; with Miamis, 66, 213, 339; death, 213-215, 71, 156; sketch, 63, 302, 71, 155-156; obituary letter on, 71, 229.
- Avezac-Macaya, Marie Armand P. d', editor of Cartier, cited, 2, 302, 71, 245.
- Avignon, France, Biard dies at, 1, 199-201; *Relations* published at, 6, 320-321, 7, 306-307, 310; university of, 6, 321.
- Avicenna, Arabian physician, 51, 290.
- Avon, N. Y., Seneca site near, 8, 294.
- Avond, Louis, Jesuit, 71, 127; arrives in Louisiana (1736), 71, 171 72, 19; sketch, 71, 171-172.
- Avoyelles, La., location of Tonicas (1817), 65, 267.
- Awanchronon, Huron appellation of Algonquian tribe, 21, 125.
- Awataerohi, 10, 183. *See* Aoutaerohi.

- Awatanik, Michel, an Algonkin: baptism, 45, 217.
- Aweatsiwaenrhonons (Aoeatsioaenronnon, Aoeatsiouaaenrrhonons, Aoeatsiouaenronnons, Aweatsiwaenrrhonons, Aweatsiwaen'ronnons), Huron appellation of Nipissings, 72, 14; Fr., Gens puants, 34, 205; break treaty of peace, 10, 83, 15, 248; identified, 10, 322; war against Iroquois, 38, 181, 294. Name also applied to Winnebagoes, 10, 322.
- Aweawissen, a Huron: goes to war, 38, 195.
- Aweiawa, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 38, 179.
- Awechisae'ronnons, Huron appellation of Algonquian tribe: hostile to Iroquois, 38, 181.
- Awenhas, Huron catechumen: gift of Ursulines to, 28, 167.
- Awenhokwi, a Huron: warns Neutrals against Jesuits, 21, 213, 217.
- Awen're, an Iroquois: interpreter between French and Iroquois, 38, 179.
- Awenrherhonons (Ahouenrochrhonons, Awenrehronons, Wenrô-bronons), Huron-Iroquois tribe: location, 8, 302, 21, 233. *See also* Ahouenrochrhonons, *and* Wenrôhrhonons.
- Awessenipin, (le charbon, "the coal"), an Algonkin: his daughter tortures fellow-captives, 22, 263.
- Awls, 10, 177, 249, 12, 119; in barter, 7, 223, 8, 313; bone, of Indian manufacture, 8, 305; as presents to Indians, 11, 227, 15, 159, 163; use of, in witchcraft, 12, 237; as money, 18, 19; as remedy, 43, 267; requested by missionaries, 66, 31; sold at Detroit mission, 70, 27, 43.
- Awnings, requested by missionaries, 66, 29.
- Awonhontonwa, Marie Félix, Huron convert: speaks French, 60, 89.
- Axes, 32, 29, 70, 61; as present at death, 10, 271; prize for contest, 291; reward for catechism, 23, 34; in torture, 26, 183; in trade, 183, 69, 101; as present to Indians, 26, 61, 65; carpenter's, 70, 55.
- Ayer, Mrs. Edward E., translator, 64, 270.
- Aymara Indians: dictionary of language, 3, 298.
- Aymard, Anne, marriage, 21, 318.
- Azores. *See* Islands.
- Azores of the Great Bank, 1, 147-151; origin of name, 1, 314.
- Azou, François, Jesuit brother, 71, 127; sketch, 144.
- Aztecs, war-god of, 12, 269.
- B, sound unknown in Huron language, 15, 157, 39, 103.
- Babel, tower of, 37, 235.
- Baby, Louis F. G.: *Exode des classes dirigeantes*, 71, 300.
- Babylon, N. Y., wampum made by whites at, 8, 314.
- Bacalaos (Bacaillos, Bacallaos, Bacalos, Baccalao, Baccalaos), 1, 307-308, 71, 356; Basque name for codfish, 2, 295; applied to Acadia, 141; to Canada, 295.

- Bacchanalia, *ononharoia* compared to, 51, 31.  
 Bacchantes, Hurons in *ononharoia* compared to, 10, 207, 17, 177.  
 Bache, Richard M.: *Amer. Wonderland*, 71, 275.  
 Bachelard, Jean, Port Royal settler, 4, 93.  
 Backer, Augustin and Aloysius, Jesuits: collaborators with Sommer-vogel, 71, 223; *Ecriv. Comp. de Jésus*, cited, 66, 310, 319, 321, 329, 332, 71, 219, 399.  
 Bacon: brought to Canada, 36, 139, 69, 101; as food, 67, 291, 68, 181. *See also* Lard, Pork, and Swine.  
 Bacon, Francis, Lord, aids Newfoundland colonies, 4, 254.  
 Bacon, Gilles, discovers mines, 28, 227-229; with Hurons, 229.  
 Bacq, Martin Joseph Xavier de, Jesuit brother, 71, 127; sketch, 178.  
 Badaillac, Marie Catherine, marriage, 70, 306.  
 Badger, 6, 271; hunted, 37, 185; trade in skins of, 4, 207.  
 Badgley, ———, Montreal judge, owns Coquart MS., 69, 280.  
 Badgley, J. C., son of preceding: owns Coquart MS., 69, 280.  
 Bagaduce, corruption of Matchebiguatus, 8, 287.  
 Bagot, Jean, Jesuit: cited, 38, 109-111; sketch, 293.  
 Bahama channel, 70, 293.  
 Baie des Molues, 69, 290. *See* Malbaie.  
 Baie St. Paul, Que., 70, 308.  
 Baieux, 39, 263, 41, 239, 43, 25. *See* Bayeux.  
 Bailey, John R.: *Mackinac*, cited, 55, 319-320, 71, 317-318.  
 Bailey, L. W.: *Silurian System*, 71, 343.  
 Baillarjon, interpreter, 68, 205.  
 Baillet, Adrien: *Jugem. des savans*, cited, 5, 280, 71, 219.  
 Baillon, H.: *Dict. de botanique*, 71, 350.  
 BAILLOQUET, Pierre, Jesuit, 46, 173, 187, 47, 283, 48, 237, 49, 171, 57, 245, 308, 61, 99, 71, 127. Arrives in Canada, 30, 183; at Montreal, 32, 87, 38, 195; preaches, 32, 77, 34, 43; holds Easter missions, 32, 83; at Three Rivers, 35, 43, 55; illness, 49, 179; accompanies Indian expeditions, 36, 117, 38, 181; sketch, 30, 305, 71, 197. Letter by, 47, 169-173.  
*Missionary labors*: with Montagnais, 1, 16, 34, 57-59, 41, 189-191, 47, 61, 167-173, 49, 159; visits Bersiamites, 18, 258; with Algonkins, 47, 161-165, 57, 239, 59, 71, 60, 211; with Ottawas, 59, 69-71, 217, 61, 69-71, 95-97, 62, 195.  
 Bailly, ———, murdered by Natchez, 68, 167.  
 Bain, James, Jr., "Old French Fort at Ste. Marie," cited, 5, 297, 19, 270, 71, 264.  
 Baiogula, 1, 223. *See* Bayagoulas.  
 Baird, Spencer F., naturalist: cited, 10, 326, 17, 243.  
 Baird, Charles W.: *Huguenot Emigration*, cited, 1, 305-306, 313, 71, 327.

- Baird, Henry M.: *Huguenots and the Revocation*, cited, **7**, 311, **71**, 327.  
Baird, Henry S.: "Early Hist. Wisconsin," **71**, 317.  
Baires, described, **67**, 289; used by travelers on Mississippi, 295, 311.  
Bajouë, ———, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.  
Bajouë, Madame ———, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161.  
Baker, C. Alice: *N. Eng. Captives*, **71**, 287.  
Baker, George A.: *St. Joseph-Kankakee Portage*, cited, **66**, 348, **71**, 317.  
Bakers at Quebec, **32**, 91; furnish *pain benit*, **30**, 199; in procession, **28**, 195.  
Balanquer, ———, French ship-owner, **70**, 291.  
Baldwin, C. C.: "Ind. Migration," **71**, 290.  
Ball, games of, **10**, 327-328.  
Balize, anchorage at mouth of Mississippi, **68**, 181.  
Ballard, Edward: *Popham Celebration*, **71**, 313.  
Ballet: in France, **15**, 233; danced at wedding, **28**, 203; performed at Quebec, **30**, 159; by Indians, **33**, 205-207.  
Ballot, used in electing chief, **18**, 101-103.  
Balm, **42**, 39, **49**, 207; of St. Joseph, miraculous power, **38**, 125-127.  
Baltazar, Christophe (Christofle Baltasar), Jesuit: French provincial, **3**, 167; Jesuits write to, **1**, 139, 185.  
Baltimore, Cecil (Calvert), Lord, **36**, 244; Newfoundland surrendered to, **5**, 277.  
Baltimore, George (Calvert), Lord, receives Newfoundland grant, **5**, 277; writes to king, 278.  
Bamboo, southern cane resembles, **65**, 267.  
Bançais, Simeon, **69**, 75. *See* Le Bansais.  
Bance, Guillaume, home burned, **28**, 189; rebuilt, 203; his land, 207.  
Bancroft, George, historian, **45**, 169; cited **1**, vii; his collection in Lenox Library, **5**, 269, 273; owns Cramoisy *Relations*, **8**, 284, **25**, 284, **28**, 311.  
Bancroft, H. H.: *Central America*, cited, **3**, 291, **71**, 296. *Hist. of Northwest Coast*, cited, **3**, 294, 295, **4**, 255, **71**, 296.  
Bandelier, Adolph F.: *S. W. United States*, cited, **59**, 307, **71**, 324, 378.  
Bangor, Me.: centennial of settlement, **71**, 313; alleged site of Norembega, **1**, 309; Abenaki village at, **2**, 293; Biard plans mission at, **2**, 308, 309. *See also* Kadesquit.  
Bankers at Papal court, **38**, 149; explanation of term, 293.  
Bankruptcy: among habitants, **67**, 43; of Jesuit Lavalette, **70**, 314.  
Banks of Newfoundland (Grand Banks, Great Banks, Codfish Banks),

Banks of Newfoundland (continued)—

**2**, 177, **68**, 231; discovered by French, **4**, 105; described, **1**, 147; why thus named, **39**, 39; fishery at, **1**, 97-99, **2**, 177, **4**, 255, **34**, 229, **63**, 306; birds abound on, **2**, 133.

Banlieue (suburbs) of Quebec, **28**, 209.

Banns, of marriage, rejected, **30**, 159.

Banquets, **39**, 23. *See* Feasts.

Baouichtigouian (gens du Sault): location, **18**, 231, 259; Jesuits to visit, 237. *See also* Ojibwas, *and* Sauteurs.

Baptism, **3**, 253, **11**, 73, **18**, 19, **20**, 295, **23**, 117, **32**, 127, **54**, 109; Fléché's administration of, criticised, **1**, 165, 310, 311, **3**, 147; by aspersion, **34**, 89, **39**, 241; caution of Jesuits in granting, **2**, 9, 13, 91, **3**, 143-149, **11**, 139-141, 153, **23**, 139, 169, 295, **24**, 87, 129-131, **24**, 135, 257, **25**, 113, 131, 267, **26**, 89, 95, 133, 137, 213, **27**, 93, **37**, 45, 61, **38**, 17, **39**, 143, **58**, 219; conditional, **63**, 83; conferred by Indian converts, **33**, 39, 87, 93, **35**, 263, **42**, 81, **62**, 24, 239-241,— by laymen, **9**, 21-23, **11**, 127, **15**, 135-137, 171, **23**, 87, **24**, 133, **26**, 285, 297, **27**, 25, 67, **28**, 91-93, **29**, 269, **38**, 59, **42**, 75, 81, 187, 223, **45**, 235, **46**, 231, **48**, 83, 145, **49**, 103, **52**, 219, **57**, 173, **63**, 93-95, **69**, 225; cures sickness, **2**, 281-285, **4**, 97, **9**, 13, 15, **10**, 13-15, **11**, 127, 131, 201, **14**, 13, 23, 183, 223, 229, **16**, 45, **17**, 37, 137, 187, **19**, 203, **20**, 25, **26**, 227, **31**, 205, **38**, 17-25, **40**, 131, **42**, 145-147, 165, **45**, 61, **49**, 55-57, 113, **52**, 21, **55**, 125, 205, **57**, 229, **58**, 51, 61, 263, 287, **60**, 247, **61**, 157; drives away devil, **2**, 183, **3**, 133, **4**, 183, **14**, 163, 165; feared by Indians, as causing misfortune or death, **9**, 9-13, 99, **10**, 67, **11**, 119, 163, 239, **14**, 23, 53, 67, 77, 107, 137, 175-177, **16**, 137, **17**, 83, 97, 129, **18**, 201, **19**, 167, 225, **20**, 201, 205, 261, **22**, 101-105, 223-225, **24**, 25-27, **26**, 93, **31**, 159, **35**, 239, 245, **39**, 125-131, **40**, 255, **42**, 147, **48**, 123, **49**, 105, 113, **50**, 251, 277, **51**, 23, **52**, 19, 185-187, **54**, 55-57, 147, **55**, 53, 87, **57**, 85, 175-183, **58**, 191, 219-221, 225, **59**, 237, **61**, 177, 229-231, **63**, 205, **64**, 163-165, 191; imparts wisdom, **18**, 93, 181, **20**, 153; mock ceremony of, among French sailors, **32**, 267,— by Iroquois in torturing Jesuits, **34**, 29, 35, 145, **39**, 253, 263, **43**, 285. Of aged, **3**, 153, **25**, 211; of captives, opposed by pagans, **33**, 103; of dying, **4**, 87, **16**, 243, **18**, 29, **20**, 310; of infants, **2**, 13, 15, 93, 149, **3**, 151, **4**, 87, 95, **16**, 235, **25**, 211,— opposed by Mennonites, **28**, 313; of young men, delayed, **11**, 233, **18**, 123, 137, 211, **20**, 211, **22**, 229. Regarded as pledge of alliance with French, **2**, 89, **3**, 147; second, **24**, 165; secretly administered, **14**, 7, 41, 43, 67, **15**, 75, 181, **18**, 39, **19**, 221, 223, 229, **20**, 65, **39**, 81, **42**, 97, **58**, 219-221, **62**, 137; sought by Indians, **1**, 71, **2**, 279, **3**, 277, **4**, 87, **10**, 311, 313, **11**, 17, **18**, 199, 203, **22**, 93-95, 99, 111, 119, 123, 127-129, 139, 159, 261, **23**, 27, 41, 81, 107, 141, 155, 159, 201-203, **24**, 77-81, 91, 115, 129, 213, 255-257, **25**, 39,

111, 119, 125, **26**, 101, **27**, 31, **29**, 179, **31**, 267, **46**, 109, **57**, 269-273, 287, **58**, 175, **63**, 249, **64**, 179-181; sponsors by proxy, **2**, 155-161; strengthens tortured captives, **31**, 123; tickets for, given to converts, **37**, 217; times for, of catechumens, **17**, 31.

## BAPTISMS—

*Among Indian tribes:* Abenakis, **24**, 63, **25**, 121, 139, 143, **29**, 67, 203, **31**, 185, 193, 205, **38**, 17, **60**, 137, 239, 243, **62**, 25, 29-31, 35-37, 41, 45, 131, **63**, 49, 61, 67, **67**, 29, 211. Algonkins, **7**, 297, **9**, 31-67, **14**, 129, 147-149, 157, 165-167, 181-189, 201, 213, 219, 229, **16**, 21, 37, 47, 119, 137-139, 157, 215, **17**, 235, **18**, 101, 119, 145, 147, 197, 201, 215-217, **19**, 51, **20**, 185, 265-267, 293, 309, 21, 247, **22**, 59, 95-101, 105, 109, 113, 127-129, 143, 157-159, 173-175, 213, **23**, 223, 229-231, **24**, 37, 165, 179, 215, 219, 231, 237, 241, 253, 265, **25**, 129, 173-175, 219, 245, **26**, 133, 305, **27**, 37, 43-45, 113, 181, 241, **29**, 97-99, 121, 139, 149, 155, 161, 173, **30**, 113, **32**, 261, 263, **35**, 179, 259, **45**, 217, **46**, 107, 129-137, 265-267, 281-283, **48**, 25, 69-71, 281-283, **49**, 27, **51**, 187, 213, 219, **52**, 213, **61**, 270; lower, **60**, 269, 273; northern, **56**, 161, 165, 179, 199-201, **59**, 65, **60**, 247-259, **61**, 79, **64**, 267, **66**, 97, 105, 117-119; upper, **54**, 239, **55**, 101-103, 131, **55**, 135, 141, 147, 155, 167, 171, 205, 221-223, **56**, 135, 157, **58**, 21, 43, 263, 269-273, 279, 287, **59**, 97, 217-221, **60**, 149, 197-203, 209-213, 225-229, **61**, 71-73, 97-99, 127-129, 153-157. Amalingans, **67**, 193-195. Amikoués, **56**, 95, 99. Andastes, **53**, 253, **54**, 103-105, **59**, 245. Attikamègues, **16**, 71, **23**, 313, **24**, 69-71, 75-79, 83-85, 89, 101, **25**, 211, **26**, 89-97, **27**, 161, **31**, 211, 223, 337, **32**, 289, 299, 301, **36**, 229, **37**, 39-45, 53, 55, 61. Bayogoulas, **65**, 171. Bersiamites, **37**, 239, **49**, 69, **50**, 193. Eskimo, **45**, 69. Etechemins, **59**, 27, **61**, 75. Foxes, **51**, 45, **58**, 43-47, 51, 57, 69, 71, **59**, 221, 225, 231, 235, **60**, 149-151. Houmas, **65**, 149. Hurons, **1**, 8, **10**, 11-13, 31, 63, 67-69, 83, **11**, 9, 15, 19, 21, 81, 135, **12**, 49, 239, 243, **13**, 35, 97, 133, 149, 167, 181, 183, 191-203, 223, 237, 245, 251, **14**, 7, 11-15, 23-25, 31, 39-41, 47-53, 59, 69-75, 78, 93, 107, 129, **15**, 15, 69, 71-75, 81, 89, 101, 103, 129, 131, 135, 169-171, 175-177, 185-189, **16**, 59, **17**, 11, 25, 31-37, 53, 61, 83, 97-99, 105, 187, 221, 229, **18**, 13, 23, 27, 119, **19**, 77, 79, 123, 167-175, 185-191, 207, 219-223, 267, **20**, 23, 37, 39, 215, 223, **21**, 135, 151, 157, 173, 233, 287-291, **22**, 85, **23**, 21-25, 59, 67-69, 75, 83, 87, 93, 101-103, 109-111, 117, 131, 139, 161, 177, 267, **24**, 105, 111-121, 181, 249, 281, **25**, 71, **26**, 21, 25, 51, 187-191, 195, 209-211, 225-227, 233, 265, 273-275, 299-303, **28**, 41, 61, 85, 91-95, 121, 137, 191, **29**, 261, **30**, 223, **31**, 25, 29, 49, **32**, 81, 95, 243, **33**, 69, 93, 99, 115, 257, 261, **34**, 83, 103, 159, 227, **35**, 23, 75, 91, 139, 177, 199, **36**, 51, **39**, 137, 145, 239-243, 249, **40**, 59, **42**, 41, 75, 81, 133, 187, 245, **43**, 123-125, **44**, 25, 253, **46**, 31, **48**, 25, 145, **50**, 171, **51**, 131-133, 145, 187, 211, 219, 235, **52**, 211-213, **54**, 81, 91, **55**, 53, **59**, 219, **60**, 211, **61**, 69, **69**, 51. Illinois, **51**, 51, **64**, 163-165, 169, 191, 219, 233, **65**, 33, 67, 79,

BAPTISM: *Among Indian tribes* (continued)—

66, 249, 67, 177-179, 68, 213, 69, 201-203, 70, 255. Iroquet, 24, 253, 25, 127, 245, 31, 279-285. Iroquois, 21, 169, 25, 71, 26, 181, 29, 59, 269, 31, 81, 89-91, 135-137, 39, 215, 41, 39, 97-105, 119, 125, 133, 163, 42, 115, 125, 131, 143-147, 205, 43, 89, 107, 129, 215, 297, 44, 69, 79, 155, 173, 187, 46, 87, 47, 83, 175, 187, 205, 48, 83, 91-93, 111, 141, 50, 217, 51, 81, 175, 187-189, 193-195, 201, 219, 223-225, 229, 235, 251-253, 52, 19, 25-27, 125, 139-141, 53, 163-169, 175, 195-199, 247-251, 255-259, 277, 54, 43-45, 53, 61-63, 79, 93-95, 109, 123, 277, 55, 41, 67, 73-75, 85-87, 56, 27-29, 35, 39, 47, 55, 63-65, 57, 153, 161, 165, 169, 173-185, 195-201, 58, 131-133, 173, 179, 189-195, 203, 287, 211-217, 221-225, 231-235, 239-245, 59, 75, 237, 243-245, 249-251, 278-281, 60, 27, 175, 179-183, 195, 61, 21, 57, 163, 179-181, 187, 219-221, 225, 229, 231, 235-237, 270, 62, 61-63, 69, 95, 235-237, 245, 64, 77, 85, 65, 27-31, 66, 87; Cayugas, 43, 309-315, 52, 185, 193, 54, 273; Mohawks, 43, 251, 57, 83-85, 91, 103; Oneidas, 44, 33, 52, 147, 151, 57, 113-115, 121, 64, 77, 85; Onondagas, 42, 95-101, 129, 181, 205, 43, 141, 167, 299, 303, 44, 35, 39, 43, 45, 155, 47, 193, 197, 52, 159-161, 171; Senecas, 44, 23, 52, 195. Kilistinons, 51, 59. Kiskakons (*see* Ottawas), 52, 209-211, 54, 169, 177, 181, 185, 61, 69, 129. Loups, 51, 213, 53, 147, 153-155, 159, 60, 187. Mascoutens, 58, 21, 31, 35, 61, 59, 221, 66, 241. Miamis, 58, 35, 62, 77-79. Mistassins, 59, 43, 47, 68, 47, 69-73. Monsonis, 68, 297. Montagnais, 7, 275-279, 289, 9, 29, 16, 59, 75, 89, 21, 87, 105, 22, 221, 24, 39, 131-133, 26, 105, 111, 121-123, 131-137, 149, 305, 33, 21-27, 35, 277, 281, 37, 191, 203, 217, 225, 40, 247, 46, 71, 47, 63, 49, 73, 159, 51, 175, 53, 91, 59, 61-63, 255. Neutrals, 18, 39, 20, 51, 52, 21. Nipissings, 14, 7, 21, 243-245, 25, 27-29, 133, 27, 49, 53-61, 56, 99. Ojibwas, 51, 61. Ottawas (*see also above* Kiskakons), 18, 257, 48, 123-125, 267-273, 277, 50, 213, 227, 267, 275-277, 283, 299-305, 51, 23-25, 175, 261, 54, 143-147, 171, 56, 91-93, 99-107, 119, 57, 203, 217, 229, 233, 261, 271, 281, 287, 291, 299-301, 59, 69-71, 61, 129, 270, 68, 285. Ouchestiguetch, 49, 65. Oumamiois (Oumamiwek), 36, 225, 59, 53. Papinachois, 47, 237, 49, 51-61, 50, 31, 35, 117, 193, 211, 51, 75, 52, 219, 56, 87-89, 59, 25-31, 61, 77. Petun Hurons, 8, 135, 14, 35, 20, 47, 59, 65, 99, 21, 183-185, 23, 181, 35, 113, 167, 50, 307-311. Piscatoways, 62, 59. Pottawattomies, 51, 29-31, 35-41, 54, 205, 211-213, 58, 37-41. Sacs, 51, 45, 54, 209. Shawnees, 56, 63. Sioux, 51, 55, 68, 285. Sokokis (Socoquis), 60, 137, 239, 243. Souriquois (Micmacs), 1, 6, 77, 109-113, 129, 2, 87, 135-139, 143, 147, 149, 155, 163, 225, 3, 165, 12, 265-267, 28, 23-25, 30, 127-131, 137, 32, 41, 45, 53, 45, 61, 65, 61, 75. Tonicas, 67, 309. Wenrôhronons, 15, 159, 17, 29, 37, 21, 233. In various tribes, 39, 229.

*Statistics*: conferred by Allouez, 44, 322; by Kino, 68, 333; by

Laval, **45**, 37-39. In 1635, **7**, 275; 1636, **8**, 247; 1637, **11**, 81; 1646, **28**, 271; 1656, **42**, 217; 1658, **44**, 317; 1668, **51**, 177; 1670, **53**, 25, **54**, 251-253; 1678, **61**, 19; 1679, **61**, 270; 1681-83, **62**, 191.

*Miscellaneous data*: at Detroit, **70**, 73-77; Quebec, **20**, 309—hospital, **19**, 11-13, **20**, 243, 271, **31**, 159-161; Sault St. Louis, **63**, 197; Sillery (St. Joseph), **20**, 309-310, **22**, 93. First, of Indian at Montreal, **15**, 250. Of Indian captives, **9**, 65-67, **15**, 171-173, 185-187, **17**, 63-65, 75, 99, 103-107, **18**, 29, **23**, 35, **24**, 297, 303, **30**, 85, 195, 223, **31**, 129, **33**, 103-113, **35**, 49, 129, **37**, 111, **38**, 55, **39**, 81, 181-183, 195, 215, 219-223, 231, 253, **40**, 159, **42**, 129, 149, **43**, 107, **52**, 127, 157-159, **54**, 29, 33-35, 95, **62**, 57, 243, **68**, 277; of Indians, alarmed by earthquake, **48**, 207; of Indians in France, **2**, 87, **7**, 287, **11**, 93-95, 99; of negroes, **68**, 175. Sponsors, both French and Indian, **20**, 309. Baptismal records cited—Boucherville, **50**, facing 174; Detroit, **70**, 73-77; Port Royal, **1**, 109-113, **2**, 135; Sandwich, church of Assumption, **70**, 309; Sillery, **20**, 309, 310. *See also* Registers, parish. Baptiste, student with La Brosse, **71**, 59-61.

Bar, France, citizens send statue of Virgin to Lorette, **60**, 87.

Baratier, Edme, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157. *See also* Lantage-Baratier.

Bar Harbor, Me., Jesuits near, **1**, 318.

Barbadoes nuts (*Pignons d'Inde*, physic-nuts, *médécinier*, *Brech-nüsse*; *Jatropha curcas*), medicinal drug, **47**, 199; described, **43**, 326.

Barbau (Barbot), **36**, 133. *See* Lucot, L.

Barbe, Indian seminarist: piety, **23**, 293-295; marriage, **30**, 157.

Barbels, **6**, 271; ascend St. Lawrence, **48**, 175; fishery, **1**, 69.

Barber, Edwin A.: "Ind. Music," **71**, 278.

Barbier, Gilbert: trades at Three Rivers, **37**, 111; sketch, 266.

Barbutt (Barbuts), James, British captain: friendly to Jesuits, **71**, 25; sketch, 387.

Barcelona, N. Y., site of portage, **69**, 295.

Bardy, Claude, Jesuit, **49**, 171, **50**, 185, 187, 193, 197, 201, 213, **71**, 127; arrives in Canada, **49**, 161; pension, **50**, 195; returns to France, **50**, 215; sketch, **49**, 274, **71**, 150.

Bareton, ———, canon: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.

Barges, **42**, 219, **70**, 199; on Lake St. Sacrament, 105, 121, 123, 139, 143, 145, 149; how built, 119.

Bargon, Jacques, Jesuit, **71**, 127; arrives in Canada, 143; returns to France, 399.

BARK (of trees), **10**, 153, **12**, 157, **13**, 61, 189, 219, 239, 265, **24**, 171, **27**, 251, **58**, 105, **60**, 187, 257, **61**, 77, 81, **63**, 73.

*As material*: for cabins, **3**, 77, **5**, 27, **7**, 37-39, **8**, 105, **10**, 93, 101, 249, **11**, 101, **14**, 43, 75, **15**, 153, 193, 246, **17**, 15, 61, 181, 185, **18**, 17,



BARK: *As material* (continued)—

149, **19**, 101, **21**, 85-89, 113, **22**, 213, 221, **23**, 21, 135, 145, 305, **24**, 301, **25**, 23, **27**, 47, 181, 185, 205-207, 301, **28**, 119, 283, **29**, 203, **31**, 217, 219, 255, **32**, 293, **34**, 21, **35**, 173, **37**, 223, **38**, 41, 247, **39**, 99, 107, **41**, 93, 121, 189, 195, **42**, 125, **47**, 163, 193-195, **49**, 49, **50**, 273, 297, 303, **51**, 71, 277, **54**, 111, 223, **56**, 73, **58**, 43, 63, 149, **59**, 33-35, 103, 157, 195, 221, **60**, 83, 221-223, 251, **61**, 123, 125, **62**, 203, 255, **63**, 191, 209, **64**, 33, **67**, 67, 91, 135, 193, 219, 283, **68**, 59, 73, 81, 101, 111, 291, **69**, 155; canoes, **5**, 23, 133, **11**, 41, **15**, 53, 151, 161, **18**, 17, **19**, 65, **22**, 49, 133, **23**, 173, **25**, 161, **26**, 59, 309, **27**, 203, **29**, 61, 223, **30**, 293, **31**, 155, 183, 187, 249, **32**, 137, 189, **33**, 29, 37, **35**, 261, **36**, 33, 225, **37**, 229, 247, 261, **38**, 247, **39**, 47, 51, 97, 119, **41**, 93, **42**, 213-215, **49**, 71, 263, **51**, 275, **54**, 131, 253, 301, **59**, 91, 269, 273, **62**, 167, **63**, 285, **66**, 93, 155, 285, 289, **67**, 139, **68**, 33, **69**, 195; casks, boxes, etc., **15**, 246, **23**, 217, **48**, 123, **50**, 145, **67**, 137, **69**, 69; cords, **30**, 293; snares, **9**, 253; cradles, **5**, 235; household utensils, **1**, 283-285, **11**, 211, **12**, 173, **14**, 261, 271, **18**, 17, **22**, 231, **26**, 113, **29**, 91, **32**, 285, **39**, 111, **43**, 325, **49**, 33, **54**, 155, **55**, 217, **61**, 137, **63**, 289, **67**, 91, 95, 137, 141; kettles, **5**, 97, **41**, 185; shields, **13**, 272; sledges, **5**, 141; tombs, **10**, 269-271, 295, 301, **13**, 259, **60**, 35-37.

*Other uses*: beds and bedding, **14**, 151, **17**, 205, **18**, 11, 17, **19**, 129, **23**, 315, **24**, 161, **27**, 215, **31**, 51, **38**, 247, **41**, 159, **45**, 57, **47**, 161, **52**, 29, **55**, 307, **58**, 153, **67**, 217; litter for sick, **63**, 217; (birch) in place of writing-paper, **8**, 131-133, **24**, 83, 95, **29**, 133, **41**, 167, **47**, 83, **67**, 227; dead shrouded in, **5**, 129, **25**, 173, **40**, 167; eaten in time of famine, **23**, 277, **25**, 107, **30**, 263, **35**, 175, **39**, 113, **48**, 119, **50**, 177, **51**, 71, **56**, 205, **67**, 223; embroidery on, **22**, 318; in Indian medicine, **40**, 139, 143, **41**, 193; packages wrapped in, **5**, 71, **11**, 121, 125; torches, **9**, 275, **18**, 171, **21**, 247, **30**, 291.

"Bark, talking" or "white," Indian appellation of written documents, **61**, 249-251, 255.

Barks (vessels), **21**, 53, 91, **60**, 125, **62**, 163, **64**, 249; ply on St. Lawrence and Saguenay, **21**, 83, 87, **22**, 205, 247, 277-279, **28**, 189, 213, 217, 223, **32**, 87, 101-105, **59**, 27-29, 51, **60**, 81, 257, **64**, 41-43, 149, **68**, 75, **69**, 129; in ocean trade, **25**, 63-65, 75, **28**, 235; in Miscou trade, **22**, 241; on Hudson Bay, **63**, 285; in cod-fishery, **64**, 119; armed, **41**, 59-61, 65, **63**, 287. "Esperance," **36**, 149, **37**, 99, 111, 115, 117, **38**, 173. *See also* Shallops, *and* Ships.

Barley, **17**, 233; cultivated by Jesuits, **6**, 29, 77; succeeds in Canada, **9**, 163, **23**, 271; malted, **28**, 191.

Barn, how built, **70**, 21-23.

Barnabé, Papinachois child: baptized, **49**, 51.

Barnacles, **66**, 115. *See* Goose, Canada.

*Barnage* (*basnage*), **71**, 380. *See* Brenage.

- Barneveld, John of: biography, **71**, 336.
- Baron, Simon, Jesuit donné, **8**, 85, **13**, 211; robbed by Hurons, **8**, 81, 99; arrives in Huronia, **13**, 125; acts as surgeon, 115, 181, 213, 257; sponsor in baptism, **14**, 95; sketch, **8**, 294.
- Baronies: In Canada—Portneuf, **30**, 306; Longueuil, **71**, 91. In Acadia, **67**, 332.
- Barré, ———, soldier: deserts, **38**, 169.
- Barré, Charlotte: gives presents to Indians, **28**, 243; becomes nun, **16**, 256, **28**, 245; sponsor in baptism, **20**, 309, 310.
- Barreau, ———, French ship-captain, **36**, 131.
- "Barren grounds" of Canada, travel in, **71**, 341-342.
- Barrin, **71**, 117. *See* La Galissonnière.
- Barrois, origin of name, **69**, 307. *See* Le Barrois, *and* Lootman.
- Barrois, Antoine, **69**, 307.
- Barrois (Baroy), Francois, Detroit habitant: marriage, **69**, 307.
- Barrois, Jean, French surgeon, **69**, 307.
- Barrois, Louise, marriage, **69**, 309.
- Barrois (Baroy), Madame (*née* Sauvage), dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 247.
- Barrois, Marie Anne, marriage, **69**, 306.
- Barrois-Lothman, **69**, 307. *See* Lootman.
- Barry, Paul de (du), Jesuit author: sketch, **15**, 248, 249. *Solitude de Philagie*, read by missionaries, **15**, 165; bibliography, 249.
- Bart. *See* Barthe.
- Barter: lead used in, **1**, 34; other commodities, **3**, 69, 77, **4**, 113, **7**, 217, **12**, 119-121, 249, **14**, 91, **15**, 159, 183, **17**, 189, 241, **28**, 305, **31**, 209; at Detroit mission, **69**, 243, **70**, 23, 27, 41, 43, 63. *See also* Fur trade, *and* Trade.
- Barthe, André Charles, fur trader: sketch, **70**, 307.
- Barthe (Bart, Barte), Jean, *dit* Belleville, armorer: dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 277, **70**, 29, 35, 41, 47, 61-65; marriage, 307.
- Barthe, Pierre, sketch, **70**, 307.
- Barthe, Théophile, armorer, **70**, 307.
- Barthelon, ———, abbé, chaplain for Company of the Indies, **67**, 271.
- Bartholomew, a Huron: baptism and death, **15**, 135.
- Bartlett, John R.: *Bibliotheca Americana*, cited, **1**, 299, **55**, 317, **71**, 219.
- Bartram, John, cited, **43**, 326.
- Bartram, William: *Travels*, cited, **69**, 301, **71**, 243.
- Bashaba, Etechemin chief: authority of, **3**, 297; history, **71**, 313. *See also* Betsabes.
- Basile, serves Jesuits, **32**, 103.
- Basile (Bazire?), ———, transports bricks for Lorette, **60**, 81.
- Basins, for hospital, **49**, 209, **66**, 27, **69**, 271.

- Bas-jaunes*, **70**, 55; local nickname (?), 309.
- Baskets: used by Hurons, **17**, 169; of canes, **59**, 157, **65**, 139-141, **68**, 123; of bark, **67**, 137.
- Basnage*, **64**, 279; meaning of term, **71**, 380.
- Basque scaffold, why thus named, **5**, 35, 276. *See also* Échaffaut aux Basques.
- Basques (Bascua), **1**, 163, 173; in North America, **71**, 310; in Canada, **4**, 201, **11**, 195, 201, **68**, 101, **71**, 303; in Newfoundland, **1**, **1**, **2**, 293, 295; at Gaspé, **8**, 29; in fisheries, **5**, 276, **9**, 169, **49**, 23-25; in fur trade, **6**, 297, **27**, 147, **28**, 219; assault natives, **3**, 69; render natives suspicious of French, **5**, 177; aid Jesuits, **4**, 243, 255. Language, **1**, 308, **2**, 295, 298, **3**, 119.
- Bass, black (Alg., *achigen*), **42**, 295.
- Basswood, **59**, 107, 149, **70**, 35.
- Bastard, **28**, 233.
- "Bastard, Flemish," Iroquois chief: his parentage, **35**, 213; attacks French, 213; sketch, 292.
- Bastien: serves Jesuits, **28**, 235; burned to death, **30**, 187, 189.
- Bastile, persons confined in, **58**, 295, **69**, 292.
- Boston, **53**, 137, **62**, 243. *See* Boston.
- Batchewaung (Pow-e-ting), location, **18**, 259. *See also* Sault Ste. Marie.
- Bath, Me., history, **67**, 338, **71**, 314.
- Baths: used by Indians, **3**, 115; described, **26**, 245, **38**, 253; object of, 255. *See also* Sweating.
- Bathurst, N. B., founded, **24**, 310.
- Batiscan (town), Que.: Jesuit estates at, **43**, 321, 322, **71**, 81, 83; mill at, **71**, 83. *See also* Rivers: Batiscan; *and* Jesuits: estates.
- Baton Rouge, La.: origin of name, **65**, 268, **67**, 303; concession at, **68**, 328; Jesuits at, **67**, 303.
- Batteaux, in fur trade, **70**, 306. *See also* Boat, Canoes, Pirogues, *and* Shallops.
- Battering-ram, used by Iroquois, **35**, 27.
- Baudet, ———, a sailor: deserts, **38**, 169.
- Baudet, Louis, priest: editor, **69**, 382.
- Baudouin, Gervais, Quebec physician, **68**, 328.
- Baudouin (Baudoin), Michel, Jesuit, **68**, 197, **71**, 127; arrives in Louisiana, **72**, 19; with Cha'htas, **68**, 219, **69**, 203; superior of Louisiana missions, 79, 203; at New Orleans, 205; missionary labors, **70**, 267; warned of danger, 215; services to French colony, 241; appointed vicar-general, 261; counsels submission to authorities, 277, 279; permitted to remain in Louisiana, 267, 269; sketch, **68**, 328, **70**, 87, **71**, 126, 169.
- Baudry, Jacques, *dît* Desbuttes, *dît* St. Martin, Detroit habitant: sketch, **69**, 309.

- Baudry, Jean, Quebec armorer, **69**, 309.
- Baudry, Joseph Marie, *dit* St. Martin: works in forge at Detroit, **69**, 253 — for mission, **70**, 61; marriage and death, **69**, 309.
- Baudry, Louise Marguerite Geneviève: marriage, **69**, 309-310, **72**, 17.
- Baudry, Madeleine (*née* Paillé), wife of Joseph, **69**, 309; dealings with Detroit mission, 263, 275, **70**, 51.
- Baudry, P. J. W.: "Vieux Fort," **71**, 300.
- Baugé (Bauché), Marguerite (*née* d'Alégre), marquise de: aids Abenaki mission, **63**, 85; sketch, 300. *See also* Urfé.
- Baunard, ———, writes introduction to biography of Marie de l'Incarnation, **16**, 256-257, **71**, 332.
- Baunin, **30**, 193. *See* Bonin.
- Baurie (Bovie, Boré), Jean, Jesuit, **71**, 127; sketch, 160.
- Bauvais, **71**, 39. *See* Ste. Gême.
- Bavaria, Drexel preaches in, **28**, 314.
- Bawtree, Edward W., surgeon: collects Huron relics, **36**, 245; location of his collection, **5**, 296. "Ind. Sepul. Pits," cited, **5**, 293, 295.
- Baxter, James Phinney: *New France in New England*, cited, **66**, 346, **67**, 333-338, **71**, 313.
- Baxter, Joseph, English minister: mission to Abenakis, **67**, 97; corresponds with Rale, 97-101; sketch, 335-336. MS. journal, cited, **67**, 336.
- "Bay, the." *See* Green Bay.
- Bayagoulas, post on Mississippi River, **68**, 221; erection of fort, 187; French settle, **67**, 297-299.
- Bayberry (*Myrica cerifera*), wax made from, **67**, 89, 335.
- Baye de Genes (des Gennes), name given by Champlain to Chignecto Bay, **2**, 305, **3**, 249.
- Baye Française, Grande, **1**, 309. *See* Bay of Fundy.
- Baye des Puans, **52**, 203, **54**, 129, 137, 169, 265, **55**, 103, 159, 173, 185, 191, 219, **56**, 91, 115, 121, 125, 129, 137, **57**, 205, 209, 265, 301, **58**, 37, 41, 55, 65, 95, 101, 273, **59**, 69, 93, 97, 163, 185, 219, **60**, 149, 197, 201, 205, **61**, 71, 93, 149, 153, **62**, 73, 151, 161, 193, 201, **67**, 161; origin of name, **55**, 183, **59**, 97-99, **62**, 203; Ottawas on, **52**, 201. *See also* Green Bay, and Stinkards.
- Baye Ste. Marie, **2**, 147, 279, 223, **4**, 91; silver at, **3**, 69. *See also* St. Mary's Bay.
- Baye St. Paul: effect of earthquake at, **48**, 49; tar made at, **69**, 83; fur trade at, 85.
- Baye sallée, **59**, 97. *See also* Green Bay.
- Bayeux (Baieux), France, **39**, 263, **52**, 65, 93-95; hospital nuns at, **32**, 135.
- Bayles, W. E.: *Prod. commerciaux*, **71**, 350.

- Bayougoulas (Baigogoulas, Baiogulas, Baiougoulas, Bayagoulas),  
 Cha'hta tribe: location, **65**, 163, 268, 269; massacre Mougoulas-  
 chas, 157; destroyed, **67**, 297.
- Bayonets, used by Indians, **42**, 157, 163.
- Bayonne: ship from, at New Orleans, **70**, 291, 295; Jesuits at, 297-  
 299; a bishopric, 297.
- Bayou Lafourche, **65**, 268.
- Bayous (bayouks), in Yazoo country, **68**, 221.
- BAYS —
- Apalache, **66**, 343.
- Argal's, **1**, 309. *See* Bay of Fundy.
- Ataouabouscatouek, Kilistinons on, **44**, 249.
- Atkins's, English at, **2**, 292.
- Bathurst, N. B., **24**, 310.
- Biloxi (Bilocchi), **65**, 165, 169, 179; origin of name, 163.
- Biscay, **62**, 275, **67**, 341.
- Boston, **36**, 87. *See* Massachusetts Bay.
- Button, location, **45**, 223.
- Casco, **24**, 309.
- Chaleurs, **7**, 312, **9**, 311, **12**, 275; watershed for, **2**, 303; tribes  
 near, 303, **22**, 239, **30**, 139; legendary monster near, **2**, 301.
- Chequamegon, **46**, 301, **50**, 322, **66**, 338; history, **71**, 319, 323.  
*See also* St. Esprit Bay.
- Chesapeake, **2**, 309, **5**, 291, **62**, 272.
- Chibou (Cibou), **8**, 294, **13**, 115; described, **8**, 157, 306. *See also*  
 Bras d'Or.
- Chignecto (Chignitou, Chinictou): early names, **2**, 305; meadows,  
**3**, 63, 249. *See also* Beaubassin.
- Conception, N. F., English on, **4**, 254.
- Dault's, Ont., **8**, 297, **10**, 328.
- Delaware, **50**, 321; Hendrik Hudson discovers, **28**, 314.
- Espiritu Santo, **45**, 272.
- French, **1**, 67, 155, **2**, 49, 67, 145, 229, 245, **3**, 197, 245, **4**, 25;  
 described, **1**, 73, **2**, 69, 209, **3**, 209. *See also* Bay of Fundy.
- Frenchman's: location, **1**, 318; described, **3**, 271.
- Fundy, **1**, 319, **2**, 49, 294, 305; origin of name, **1**, 309; other names,  
 309, **71**, 368.
- Galveston, **45**, 272.
- Gaspé (Gaspay), **5**, 19, **22**, 319, **24**, 147, **47**, 221; location, **5**, 276;  
 Lyonne at, **24**, 310; Souriquois from, in Bersiamite country, **28**, 35.
- Georgian, **10**, 322, 324; Ottawas at, **14**, 286; Hurons settle near,  
**35**, 173; frozen over, 185.
- Green (La Baye), **1**, 317, **44**, 324, **54**, 305, **55**, 187, 321, **56**, 302,  
**57**, 39, 305, 316, 319, **58**, 298, **69**, 193, **70**, 245, 317; described, **54**,  
 207, **56**, 139, **59**, 99; tides in, **56**, 137-139, **59**, 99, **60**, 205-207; islands

at entrance, **56**, 302; severe cold at, **57**, 271-273; Nicolet on, **8**, 295; Joliet and Marquette at, **50**, 322; Indian tribes about, **15**, 247, **23**, 325, **54**, 205, 207, **55**, 103, **56**, 125, **60**, 201; Hurons flee to, **1**, 26. *See also* Baye des Puans.

Ha! Ha!, De Quen describes, **31**, 249, 251.

Hog, Ont., **19**, 272.

Hudson (Hudson's, Hutson, Hutston's, Utson's; North Bay, North Sea), **1**, 9, 10, **9**, 310, **10**, 319, **15**, 245, **24**, 311, **41**, 257, **45**, 223, **46**, 71, 249, 304, **51**, 55-57, **54**, 251, **56**, 171, 203, **58**, 296, **59**, 35, 43, 253, **61**, 153, **64**, 119, 139, 147-149, **66**, 67, 81-83, **68**, 43, 332, **69**, 115, 125; location, **45**, 223; routes to, **42**, 296, **44**, 323, 324; region of, described, **45**, 231, **66**, 111; river system, **56**, 303; geology, **71**, 343; climate, **56**, 205-207, **64**, 265, **66**, 111-113; large island in, **45**, 225; tides, **56**, 203; game at, **45**, 231-235; Indian tribes about, **18**, 229, 258, 259, **38**, 237, **41**, 183-185, **45**, 225, 231-235, **56**, 149, **64**, 265, **66**, 109-111; mythical Conibas referred to, **3**, 295; Hudson discovers, **45**, 272; voyages to, **11**, 277, **53**, 85, **71**, 249, 252, 337, 338; early French explorers at, **28**, 320, **34**, 246; overland route to, discovered by Albanel, **49**, 275, **56**, 187; Joliet at, **50**, 325; French post at, **28**, 320, **66**, 69-105, 119, **67**, 333; French claims to, **34**, 247; English at, **28**, 320, **57**, 21, 315, **59**, 306, **61**, 151, **63**, 285, **64**, 261, **66**, 69, 77; Button explores, **45**, 272; French expeditions against English at, **63**, 305, **64**, 275, 279, **66**, 77-105, 119; fur trading at, **2**, 302, **38**, 237, **56**, 149, 157, **66**, 69-71; history, **71**, 250.

James, **23**, 326, **44**, 323-325, **56**, 304, **63**, 306, **64**, 281.

Kenté, **50**, 326. *See* Quinté Bay.

Keweenaw, Jesuits at, **21**, 319, **48**, 265, 277. *See also* Ste. Thérèse Bay.

Matagorda, **45**, 272, **57**, 316.

Matchedash, **5**, 293; boundary of Attignaouantans, 278.

Merrymeeting (Quabacook): why thus named, **36**, 239; Druillettes at, 87.

Mille Vaches, **49**, 273.

Mines, **2**, 294; copper at, **3**, 69; Biencourt at, 249.

Miramichi, Jesuits at, **30**, 143.

Mobile, **66**, 341; location, **45**, 223; called St. Esprit, 272.

Molue, **69**, 290. *See* Malbaie.

Nisibourounik, called "bay of Kilistinons," **44**, 243.

North, appellation of Hudson Bay, **51**, 63, **53**, 85.

Northwest Angle Inlet, Lake of the Woods, **68**, 335.

Nottawasaga: boundary of Attignaouantans, **5**, 278, 292; Indian sites near, **34**, 252.

Onanguissé, **69**, 191.

Papinachois, chapel on, **68**, 101.

## BAYS (continued)—

Penetanguishene, **5**, 295, **8**, 297; Huron villages on, **5**, 293, 294; Indian sites near, **34**, 251, 253.

Quabacook, **36**, 239. *See* Merrymeeting Bay.

Quinté: Cayuga colony on, **51**, 290. *See also* Kenté Bay, *and* Sulpitian missions.

Rigibouctou, **30**, 143.

Rupert, **44**, 323.

Saginaw, **20**, 308.

St. Anne's, French settlements at, **4**, 270.

St. Esprit (Chequamegon, q.v.): Algonkins rendezvous at, **46**, 141, 301, **50**, 297; Indians at, sedentary, 273; Jesuits at, 273, 322.

St. Esprit (Mobile), **47**, 147.

St. Mary's: location, **2**, 295; portage to, 299; De Monts at, 301; Champlain at, **3**, 295. *See also* Baye Ste. Marie.

St. Paul's. *See* Baye St. Paul.

St. Xavier, **57**, 265, 301-303.

Ste. Thérèse (Terese): climate at, **46**, 139; Ménard at, 301, **48**, 265, 277, **50**, 269. *See also* Keweenaw Bay.

Sandusky, Hurons on, **69**, 300.

Sesambre, **2**, 207; French at, 263; origin and variants of name, 305.

Sept Isles (Seven Islands): fish in, **59**, 51; described, 306.

Stinkards (Stinking Waters), **54**, 197. *See* Green Bay.

Sturgeon, Wis., **60**, 320; Jesuits at, **59**, 167, **60**, 153; ship-canal at, **59**, 314.

Tadoussac, **2**, 207; described, **29**, 123.

Thunder (Ont.), **10**, 319; Huron villages on, **5**, 293, 294, **8**, 297.

Willsborough, **51**, 181-183.

Bazin, —, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.

Bazire, Marie, marriage, **69**, 291.

Bdellium, as a medicine, **49**, 277.

Beach, William W.: *Ind. Miscel.*, cited, **21**, 315, **65**, 272, **71**, 241, 271, 276, 278, 279, 289, 291, 314, 324, 326, 336.

Beads, **13**, 103, **17**, 179, **42**, 195, **44**, 73, 77, **46**, 137, **53**, 113, 263, **54**, 113, 189, **55**, 113, **57**, 47, **58**, 187, **59**, 149, 155, 177, 179; cut from shells, **8**, 313, **46**, 301; made of glass, **41**, 111; substitutes for, **8**, 313-314; varieties of, **46**, 301; used as ornaments, **2**, 294, **44**, 287-291, **62**, 105, **63**, 27, **67**, 137, 334, **68**, 265; in barter, **7**, 223, **8**, 314, **12**, 119-121, **69**, 263, 275; as rewards, **8**, 145, **65**, 77; as currency, **8**, 312-314; as adornment of dead, **10**, 293, **54**, 147; as presents, **15**, 159, **23**, 211, 217, **27**, 263, 281, 295, **28**, 25, 243, 295, **29**, 53-57, 91, 189, **41**, 111, **42**, 77-79, 87-89, 95, 103, 119, 169, 185, 189-191, 257, **43**, 37-39, 107, 147, 165, 171, 175, 183, 189, 203, 215,

- 243, 269, 281, 313, **44**, 103, 121, **45**, 91, **53**, 251, **54**, 25, 231, 299, **57**, 55, **58**, 141, 147-149, 187, **62**, 105; manitou made from, **22**, 318; collars of, **23**, 217, 221, **27**, 253, 259, **69**, 69; used in peace proceedings, **27**, 247; presented to Virgin, **41**, 165, 171, **43**, 239, **60**, 41, **61**, 107; image made from, **42**, 39; as sacrifice, 197; as ransom, **45**, 119; *oyanders* provide, **58**, 185; converts pledge, **63**, 87; missionaries ask for, **66**, 29, 133, **69**, 37; sent from France, 35, 45; at Detroit mission, 247-249, **70**, 23, 27; price of (1745), **69**, 259. *See also* Belts, Porcelain, *and* Wampum; *and* Indians: ornaments.
- Bead-tree (Necklace-tree; *Ormosia dasycarpa*), **64**, 280.
- Beans, **42**, 71, **65**, 71, 167; cultivated by aborigines, **1**, 21, 85, **2**, 165, 207, 298, **15**, 153, **21**, 195, **38**, 245, **43**, 183, **50**, 145, **54**, 207, **59**, 129, **67**, 213, **68**, 137; Brazilian, **2**, 207, 304; in Indian cookery, **5**, 282, **17**, 17, **40**, 255; as sacrifice, **42**, 197; converts give to needy, **62**, 247; Tonicas give to Jesuits, **67**, 309; Florida, given as reward, **64**, 231, 280.
- Bean-tree (*Gleditsia*; honey locust): described, **67**, 171-173; identified, **69**, 297.
- Bear clan, **8**, 300. *See* Attignawantans, *and* Indians: clans.
- Beard, not worn by Indians, **8**, 159, **11**, 209, **21**, 99, **44**, 287, **51**, 45.
- Béarn, province of, France, **67**, 333.
- Bears, **7**, 9, **10**, 155, 181, 229, **12**, 147, **14**, 149, 199, **27**, 289, **33**, 201, **37**, 235, **41**, 189, **42**, 37, 65, **45**, 231, **47**, 143, 145, **49**, 171, 261, **51**, 57, 129, **54**, 189, 219, **56**, 117, 123, 129, 205, **57**, 261, 273, **60**, 219, 221, **65**, 105, 113, **66**, 227; in Canada, **6**, 271, **48**, 177; white, on Hudson Bay, **45**, 225; on Anticosti Island, **48**, 153; in Illinois country, **51**, 51, **65**, 73-75, **67**, 169, **69**, 143; white, on Agoomska Island, **56**, 203; in Abenaki country, **67**, 213; in Louisiana, 303, 317; in Mississippi valley, **69**, 209. Habits, **6**, 307, (black) **45**, 225, (white) 225-227, **56**, 181, **60**, 151-153. Season for hunting, **3**, 79, **6**, 277; method of hunting, **6**, 307, **30**, 281, **33**, 25; hunted, **14**, 33-35, **15**, 99, 183, **16**, 49, **23**, 63, 157, **24**, 131, **29**, 159, **30**, 53, **31**, 259, **32**, 49, 263, **37**, 185, **38**, 21, **39**, 25, **40**, 185, **60**, 153, **67**, 219, **70**, 285. Used as food, **6**, 219, **18**, 159, **19**, 143, **32**, 47, **37**, 55, **42**, 65, 87, **57**, 159, 297, **59**, 149, **67**, 225, **69**, 257. Medicine-men imitate, **14**, 61, **47**, 181; as presents, **29**, 249, **54**, 211; as medicine, **46**, 35; commercial value of, **48**, 158; feasts of, **57**, 287; hair of, woven by Indians, **59**, 127; kill hunter, **60**, 151-153. Skins—uses of, **21**, 183, **23**, 79, **26**, 145, **42**, 65, **44**, 295, **60**, 189, **65**, 115, **67**, 139, 217; present to Jesuits, **21**, 287; trade in, **69**, 111, 171; lent to Piponnette, 261. Grease—sent to New Orleans, **69**, 213; given to Jesuits, 267; prices (1750), 127.
- Beaubassin, **2**, 207; identified, 305; copper at, **3**, 296. *See also* Chignecto Bay.



Beaubien, de, Detroit settlers, **69**, 306.

Beaubien, ———, de, dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 273, **70**, 53.

BEAUBOIS, Nicholas Ignace de, Jesuit, **67**, 279, 323, **71**, 127; arrives in Canada (1718 or 1719), **67**, 341, **71**, 126, 166; at Kaskaskia mission (1720), **67**, 341; returns to France (1724), 341; takes Indian chiefs to Paris, **68**, 329; at l'Orient, France, 265; buys slave, 267; in Louisiana (1727), 341-342; superior of mission, 329, 341; losses in Louisiana, 271; cares and responsibilities, 273-275; maintains donné, 277; at Vannes, France (1762), **71**, 399; sketch, **67**, 341, **71**, 126, 166.

*Writings*: *Memoire sur l'importance de fortifier l'Ouabache*, cited, **67**, 341. *Harangue au Roy Louis XV.*, cited, 341. Letters (1726-27) to De la Loë, **67**, 19-21, 265-275, 329.

Beauce, France, emigration from, to Canada, **7**, 310, **36**, 246; Detroit compared to, **69**, 193.

BEAUCHAMP, Rev. William M., antiquarian, cited, **8**, 300, **10**, 325-326, **41**, 256, 258, **43**, 326, **46**, 301; letters of, cited, **8**, 293, 299, 302, 305, **41**, 255; aid from, acknowledged, **1**, xiii; notes by, in this series, **51**, 293-295, **71**, 373. Map of Iroquois cantons, **51**, 293; cited, 291, **71**, 215.

*Writings*: *Iroq. Trail*, cited, **8**, 298, 300, 303, **52**, 262, **71**, 292, 293. *Ind. Names*, cited, **25**, 289, **29**, 293, **42**, 295, 296, **71**, 272. "N. Y. Iroq.," cited, **8**, 293, 297, 298, 300, 314, **71**, 292. "Aborig. Occupation of N.Y.," **71**, 270. "Aborig. Stone Implements," **71**, 282. "Aborig. Earthenware," **71**, 284. "Wampum Belts," **71**, 285. "Ind. Nations," **71**, 290. "Neut. Nation," **71**, 292. "Onondaga Customs," **71**, 292; "Orig. Iroq.," **71**, 292.

Beaucourt, Josué Dubois de Berthelot, sieur de, Quebec engineer: begins fortifications at Quebec, **69**, 235; marriage, 303.

Beaufort cloth, use of, **69**, 83.

Beaufour, ———, French official, **35**, 31.

Beauharnais (Beauharnois), Charles de la Boische, marquis de: appointed governor of New France (1726), **67**, 332; Abenaki policy, 31; sends expedition to Minnesota, **68**, 329; sends supplies to Guignas, 281; appoints La Verendrye commandant in Northwest, 334; uses influence in favor of La Verendrye, 334; visits Jesuits, **69**, 237; Hocquart antagonizes, 292; removes Chartier, 297; fortifies Quebec, 303; succeeded by La Galissonière, 293; returns to France (1747), **67**, 332; death (1749), 332; term as governor, 332, **71**, 117; sketch, **67**, 332; letter of (1731), cited, 336.

Beauharnais, Claude, brother of preceding, ancestor of Empress Josephine, **67**, 332.

Beauharnais, François de, seigneur de la Chaussay-Beaumont and royal councilor, brother of preceding: intendant of New France

- (1702), **67**, 332; term as intendant, 332, **71**, 118; granted barony in Acadia, **67**, 332.
- Beauharnais, Jeanne Elizabeth de, sister of preceding: marriage, **67**, 332. *See* Begon.
- Beaulieu, ——— de, French naval captain, **18**, 71, 73.
- Beaulieu, Jacques Gourdeau, sieur de: constructs fireworks, **11**, 69; marriage, **27**, 312; death, **47**, 303-305, 319, **48**, 223; sketch, **11**, 278.
- Beaulieu, Madame de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161.
- Beaulieu, Louis de, Jesuit, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada (1667), **50**, 215, 327; preaches in Quebec church, 217, **51**, 145; with Montagnais, **1**, 16, **50**, 327, **52**, 215, 217; Montagnais name, 215; speaks Montagnais fluently, **50**, 327, **52**, 215; at Montagnais council, 227; sponsor in baptism, **59**, 63; returns to France (1671), **50**, 327; sketch, 326-327, **71**, 151.
- Beaumont, ———, a soldier: lost in woods, **37**, 103.
- Beaumont, Gaston du Boscq de, editor, **71**, 262.
- Beauport, Que., **36**, 245, **38**, 185, **45**, 125, 167, **47**, 261, **70**, 305; colony at (1635), **6**, 326; population, **32**, 71, 109; mission at, **15**, 249, **27**, 117, **28**, 181, 251, **30**, 165, 175, 199, **32**, 71, 77, 109, **35**, 33, 39, 57, 61; chapel sent to, **27**, 107; Gilles Nicolet at, 312, **28**, 251; Hayot at, 203, 317; oratory for, 191; Jesuit lands at, 209, 213, 225, **40**, 255, **45**, 131-133 (*see also* Jesuits: estates); Hurons at, **35**, 39, **70**, 207; services at, **36**, 115; seignioriness of, **48**, 159 (*see also* seignioriness); English attack near, **64**, 41; habitants of, fight against English, 51.
- Beaupré: Le Tardif, proprietor in, **5**, 288; early settlement, **9**, 311-312, **12**, 137; origin of name, 139; called Cap de Tourmente, **11**, 87, **12**, 139; mission at, **11**, 87, **30**, 175, **32**, 83, **35**, 57, 119, 125, 133, **45**, 151, 155, **46**, 189; St. Anne's shrine at, **14**, 288 (*see also* Chapels, Churches, Miracles, *and* Pilgrimages); St. Sauveur at, **27**, 87; a seignioriness, **11**, 278, **42**, 285, **48**, 159; early settlers at, **36**, 247; company of, **42**, 300; petition from habitants to governor, **45**, 81; Iroquois attack, **46**, 179; Laval at, **47**, 275; habitants of, fight with English, **64**, 51; oxen at, **69**, 89.
- Beauvais, ———, Kaskaskia settler: purchases Jesuit estates, **70**, 317, **71**, 389. *See also* Ste. Gême.
- Beauvais, Jean de, French naval officer: trustee of lands, **8**, 311.
- Beauvais Nangis, ——— de, abbé de Ste. Geneviève: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Beauville, Acadian barony: granted to Beauharnais, **67**, 332.
- BEAVER, **6**, 271, 277, 291, **7**, 9, 47, 107, 121, 145, 157, 175, 185, 277, **8**, 41, 159, 259, 273, 305, **9**, 133, 165, 213, 241, **10**, 173, 201, **11**, 211, 243, **12**, 137, 187, 189, **21**, 23, 35, 59, 95, 123, **22**, 103, **27**, 289, **29**,

## BEAVER (continued)—

239, **31**, 247, **37**, 55, 235, **39**, 61, **41**, 189, **42**, 203, **43**, 53, 73, 103, 113, **44**, 245, **45**, 205, **46**, 65, **47**, 153, 167, **49**, 171, **53**, 89, 187, **54**, 219, **55**, 149, **56**, 79, 83, 155, 159, 179, 183, 205, **57**, 261, **58**, 47, 121, **59**, 161, 165, 225, **69**, 171.

*Habitat*: in cold countries, **47**, 147; in swampy districts, **68**, 33; in Huron country, **8**, 57; in Iroquois country, **27**, 261; at Hudson Bay, **33**, 67, **45**, 229; in Canada, in Algonquian country, **37**, 65, **40**, 211, **48**, 177; in Eskimo country, **45**, 67; on Isle Bouchard, **48**, 167; in Outagami country, **51**, 43; in Abenaki country, **67**, 213; in Mississassin country, **68**, 47; at Checoutimi, **69**, 113; in Mississippi valley, 209.

*Description*: habits, **1**, 249, **9**, 127-131, **6**, 303-305, **60**, 227, **30**, 191; prolific, **6**, 303, **8**, 57, **40**, 215; lodges, **1**, 249-251, **6**, 299-301, **9**, 127-129, **37**, 31.

*Chase*: season for hunting, **3**, 79, 83, **66**, 155; method of hunting, **5**, 61, **6**, 299-303, **33**, 25; aborigines hunt, **16**, 31, **18**, 221, **20**, 199, 267, 291, **22**, 267, **24**, 131, 211, 259, **26**, 79, 117, 129, 249, **27**, 205, **28**, 25, **29**, 203, **30**, 133, 265, **31**, 195, 253, **32**, 31, 263-265, 271, **36**, 25, 105, 197, **37**, 31, 185, **39**, 113, **40**, 151, 185, 195, 205, 211-215, **45**, 227, **54**, 117-119, **66**, 153-155, **67**, 219, **68**, 275; French hunt, **41**, 67, **45**, 195; hunters, route of, **42**, 213; used for food, **1**, 85, **5**, 165, **6**, 181, **14**, 271, **23**, 221, 279, **24**, 37, 51, **32**, 241, **37**, 219, **42**, 87, **45**, 229, **69**, 257. *See also* Beaver skins, and Fur trade.

*Miscellaneous*: project for raising in parks, **9**, 165; eagle carries away **33**, 47; economic value, **45**, 195, **68**, 283; white, in south, **47**, 143; as religious offerings, **52**, 147; pouches, used in medicine, **69**, 291 — trade in, 95. *See also* Castor.

BEAVER SKINS, **1**, 79, 157, **2**, 151, 169, **8**, 309, **9**, 77, 171, 181, 285, **13**, 107, **19**, 143, **29**, 77, **30**, 249, 287, **32**, 157, **36**, 147, **41**, 43, **42**, 167, **43**, 143, 175, **45**, 107, **46**, 103, **47**, 153, **49**, 63, **51**, 67, **53**, 241, **57**, 245, 285, **58**, 33, 133, **59**, 137, 175, 177, 183, **60**, 291, 305, **65**, 197, 213, 245; winter and summer, **43**, 77.

*Aboriginal uses*: beds, **1**, 281; hangings, **24**, 171-173; clothing, **1**, 203, **9**, 173-175, **13**, 39, 101, **15**, 155, **21**, 183, **23**, 113, 121, **25**, 185, **26**, 163, **31**, 221, **33**, 161, **37**, 49, **40**, 241, **44**, 73, **49**, 99, **68**, 75, 111. Mortuary — dead wrapped in robes of, **1**, 263, **10**, 283-285, 297, **23**, 217, **39**, 265; ossuaries lined with, **10**, 297-301; presents for dead, **24**, 173.

*Trade*: chief wealth of aborigines, **4**, 207; aboriginal unit of value, **10**, 217; exchanged for clothing, etc., **2**, 201, **5**, 49, 63, **38**, 245; fines paid in, **25**, 187, **28**, 225, **67**, 107-109. Basis of Canadian commerce, **1**, 249, **66**, 153; mass fees, **29**, 195; parish tithes paid in, **42**, 273, 275, 299; Jesuits meet expenses with, **43**, 171; debts reck-

oned in, **69**, 249, 257, 263. Value—in money, (1612) **2**, 127, (1626) **4**, 207, (1632) 255, (1639) **15**, 159, (1646) **28**, 235, (1648) **32**, 99, (1649) **34**, 59-61, (1682) **62**, 67, (1684) **63**, 243, (1750) **69**, 127; in wampum, **36**, 103; in liquor, **43**, 77, **63**, 255-257; fluctuations in, **8**, 313. Weight of, **28**, 235; brought to Quebec, **32**, 103, **36**, 149; bundled, **34**, 57; shipped to France, **27**, 85, **37**, 117. *See also* Fur trade.

*Miscellaneous*: as presents, **1**, 75, **5**, 209, 249, **9**, 231, **14**, 45, **15**, 57, 179, **21**, 47, 53-55, **23**, 131, 211, 217, 223, **24**, 293, **25**, 263, 269, **26**, 83, 159, 163, **27**, 97, 295, 301, **28**, 205, **30**, 143, **31**, 203, **36**, 85, **38**, 195, **40**, 167, **42**, 103, 257, **43**, 47, **45**, 49-51; size of mortuary robes, **10**, 297; robes given as marriage dowry by aborigines, **14**, 19; used as parchment, **21**, 31; confiscated, **23**, 328, **30**, 183; Iroquois capture, **24**, 277; chapel adorned with, **27**, 213; removed entire from beaver, **31**, 253; theft of, by French, **37**, 163, **67**, 67; presented to Virgin, **53**, 99; traders wear, **54**, 225.

"Beaver's tail, to eat the," explanation of phrase, **67**, 129.

Beaver tribe, French appellation of Amikoués, q.v., **10**, 83; called Neds perces, **42**, 75, 295, **53**, 245; capture Iroquois, 245.

Bécancourt (Becancour), René Robineau, sieur de, **36**, 249. *See* Robineau, *and* Seigniories.

Bécancourt (Becancour), Que., Abenaki village, named for René Robineau, sieur de Bécancourt: mission at, **1**, 17; Abenakis at, **12**, 274, **66**, 340, **67**, 29-31, 57, 131; residence of Nicolas Perrot near, **55**, 320; fortifications at, **67**, 33; Aubéry's opinion concerning, 35; population (1716), 35; Vaudreuil at, 55; Abenakis ask for De Croisil, 61; Gounon at, **69**, 289. *See also* Jesuits: mission colonies.

Beech-nuts, Pottawattomies make flour (*fend*) from, **54**, 203.

"Beech-trees, school of," **39**, 211.

Beeches, abound on Cape Breton, **8**, 157; on Isle Jésus, **58**, 121; along Chataqua portage, **69**, 161. Nuts, as food, **54**, 203.

Beckwith, Hiram W.: *Illinois Indians*, **71**, 290. "Map of Illinois in 1680," **71**, 317.

Bécquemont, Marie Louise, sponsor in baptism, **70**, 75.

Bed-covers, dressed skins used for, **67**, 259.

Bede, Venerable, cited, **4**, 115, **57**, 131.

Beef: produced in Canada, **40**, 215; smoked, **66**, 257; tallow in candles, **67**, 89; eaten at feast, **68**, 269; salt, sent to New Orleans, **69**, 213; sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 43; weight, 61; price, 21, 29, 37, 39. *See also* Cattle.

Beeman, T. W.: cited, **18**, 258. "Lanark County," **71**, 264.

Beer (bear): brewed at Quebec, **5**, 267; by Jesuits, **6**, 75, **28**, 191; at Sillery, **30**, 159; Dutch brew, **28**, 113; effects of manufacture, **51**, 173-175; given to workmen, **9**, 157; medical use, **12**, 269; dis-

Beer (continued)—

- tributed after first communion, **46**, 167; at seminary, **47**, 295; given to Indians, **49**, 179.
- Bégon, Claude Michel, sieur de la Picardière, French naval officer: arrives in Canada as intendant (1712), **67**, 332; marriage, 332; Cholenec confers with, 25; policy regarding Abenakis, 31, 35; opinion on liquor-traffic, 45; solicits Father de Lauzon's return to Sault St. Louis, 79–81; asks appropriation for Sault St. Louis fort, 81; letter of royal council to (1721), 81; rebuilds palace at Quebec, **69**, 235; Dupuy replaces (1726), 292; returns to France (1726), **68**, 235–237; good administration, 87; term as intendant, **71**, 118; successors in office, 396–397; sketch, **67**, 332. Letter to Rale (1721), **67**, 12–13, 55–61, 327–328, **71**, 204; letters cited, **67**, 25, 29–31, 337.
- Begon, Jeanne (*née* Beauharnais), marriage, **67**, 332.
- Beguette, Thérèse, sponsor in baptism, **70**, 77.
- Belanger, ———, a surgeon: arrives at Quebec, **32**, 99.
- Belanger, François: appointed deputy, **38**, 185; marriage, 294.
- Belestre, François Picoté de, French officer: marriage and death, **69**, 306.
- Belhomme, Matris, burned by Iroquois, **37**, 115.
- "Believing village," Huron appellation for La Conception, **34**, 217. *See* Ossossané.
- Bell, **69**, 271; Montagnais use, **22**, 233; in Quebec parish church, **27**, 101, **28**, 195; given to catechumen, **27**, 167; in Huron missions, **29**, 259; hung in Tadoussac chapel, **31**, 247; superstitious remedy, **43**, 267; missionaries request, **53**, 249, **66**, 133; at Iroquois mission of Sault, **62**, 171, 253, **63**, 227–229; Ottawas use, in mourning ceremonies, **67**, 159.
- Bell, Andrew, translator, **71**, 297.
- Bell, Robert: "Geol. of Hudson Bay," **71**, 343.
- Bell-ringers, in religious procession, **28**, 193.
- Belle Poire, French officer: attacked by Iroquois, **38**, 193.
- Belleborne, estate and brook, **8**, 296.
- Bellefond (Bellefons), Bernardin Gigault, marquis de, and marshal of France: obtains medicines for Jesuits, **62**, 95, 231; sketch, 276.
- Belleperche, Jeanne, daughter of Pierre: sponsor in baptism, **70**, 77; marriage, 308.
- Belleperche, Marie Anne (Campeau), wife of Pierre, **69**, 259–261, 273, **70**, 65.
- Belleperche, Marie Anne, daughter of Pierre: marriage, **70**, 307.
- Belleperche, Pierre, Detroit habitant: masses for wife of, **69**, 259–261, 273, **70**, 65.
- Bellerive. *See* St. Ange.
- Belleville. *See* Barthe.

- Bellin, Nicholas, cartographer: cited, **49**, 273; *Petit Atlas Maritime*, cited, **2**, 305, **71**, 362; *Hydrographie française*, 362. *See also* Cartography and maps.
- Bellomont, Richard, earl of, governor of New York (1698): secures annulment of Delliuss's grant, **64**, 277.
- Bellona, figure of, on medallions for aborigines, **70**, 97.
- Belloy, Louise de, sponsor in baptism, **1**, 111.
- Bells: carillon of, at Sault St. François, **62**, 171.
- Belmont (Bellemont), François Vachon de, Abbé, Sulpitian: superior of Montreal seminary (1698-1732), **21**, 312, **67**, 245, 339; founds and supports La Montagne mission (1698), **62**, 275, **67**, 339; sketch, 339; author of *MS. Hist. du Canada*, 339; cited, **21**, 312, **62**, 272, **71**, 243.
- Belot, ———, I. treasurer extraordinary, II. military commissioner, III. sieur du Pontor, IV. procuror: sponsors in baptism, **2**, 159. *See also* Montfort, *and* Pontor.
- Belot, ———, *dît* de Monfort (Montfort), with Poutrincourt, **2**, 155; sponsor in baptism, 157.
- Belot, Madame, wife of Belot IV., sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161.
- Belts, **10**, 221, 223; method of wearing, **7**, 15; aborigines make, of beads, **67**, 137; wampum, described, **8**, 313; all wampum, modern, 314; ornamented with porcupine quills, **10**, 291, **17**, 165; superstitious remedy, 185; worn as ornaments, **56**, 173; cross adorned with red, **59**, 103; as presents, 123, **67**, 187, **71**, 376; chapel adorned with, **63**, 243; missionaries request, **66**, 31. *See also* Beads, Porcelain, *and* Wampum.
- Benac, ——— de, superintendent of D'Artagnan's concession: receives Jesuits, **67**, 287.
- Benedictines: L'Aubinière professes to be one, **28**, 233; nuns, at Alençon, 233.
- Bengalese, convert: confessed by Le Jeune, **5**, 235.
- Benier, ——— Jesuit: desires to come to Canada, **6**, 65-67.
- Benjamin, French boy: in religious procession, **32**, 91; serves Jesuits, 101.
- Benjamin, Montagnais boy: son of Noël Tekwerimat, **41**, 183.
- Benzoin, **71**, 377; defined, **49**, 276.
- Beothiks, history, **71**, 274, 291.
- Beowulf, Indian myths compared to that of, **12**, 269.
- Berard, **36**, 240. *See* Tibaud, P.
- Beraudin, ———, sieur, ship-owner, **37**, 117.
- Berchereau, François Chavigny de: governor's representative at Quebec, **27**, 87; sketch, 311-312.
- Bercier, Louise, marriage, **46**, 302.
- Berdashe, class among aborigines, **59**, 129, 309-310.

- Berg, Otto: *Pharmakognosie des Pflanzen- und Thierreichs*, 43, 326, 71, 349.
- "Berger, le," an Iroquois: redeemed from captivity by Montmagny, 36, 21-23; tries to shield Jogues, 23-25; surrenders to French, 25-27; sent to France, 29-33; sickness, baptism, and death, 35-45.
- Bergeon, ———, Paris notary, 71, 83.
- Bergier (Berger), Jean, seminary priest, 66, 37, 57; in charge of Illinois French, 65, 103; at Cahokia, 264; superior of Mississippi missions, 264, 66, 257; dispute with Jesuits, 127, 137; among Tamaroas, 131-133, 257; illness, 257, 261; nursed by Gabriel Marest, 257; death, 263.
- Berkley, William, one of "Merchant Adventurers," 4, 270.
- Berlin, Wis., Mascoutens at (1634), 5, 280.
- Berlingan, name of horse at Detroit mission, 70, 53.
- Berment (Berman), Claude de, sieur de la Martinière: goes to Gaspé, 48, 233-235; sketch, 296.
- Bernalillo, N. Mex., Indian site near, 59, 307.
- Bernar, Jesuit donné: sails for France, 35, 55.
- Bernard, Algonkin convert: fights Iroquois, 27, 231; presents prisoners to governor, 241.
- Bernard, ———: I. Priest in France, 21, 291; efficacy of relics of, 29, 197-199. II. Priest in France: at Dijon, 67, 323.
- Bernay, ——— de: superior of hospital nuns at Bayeux, 52, 91, 95; apparition of, 93-97.
- Bernicla canadensis*. See Wild goose.
- Bernières (Bernier), Henri de, grand vicar for Laval, superior of Ursulines: arrives in Canada (1659), 45, 271; completes studies at Quebec, 271; takes orders, 121, 137; at Beaupré, 133; officiates at Ursuline convent, 139-141; at Three Rivers, 165; curé of Quebec (1660), 165; officiates at parish church, 167, 46, 163, 171, 189, 47, 283; winters at Jesuit residence, 46, 187; leaves Jesuit residence, 47, 291; dines at Jesuit refectory, 309; superior of Quebec seminary (1663), 45, 271; at governor's residence, 48, 227; officiates at funerals, 49, 175, 51, 149; administers last sacrament to Mme. de la Peltrie, 56, 279, 283; death, 45, 271; biography, 271, 71, 334.
- Bernières-Louvigny, Jean de, royal treasurer at Caen, uncle of preceding: relations with Mme. de la Peltrie, 11, 276, 16, 17, 258, 56, 241-243, 279; treasurer of France, 241; at Tours, 251-257; death, 45, 271; funeral services in Canada, 113; sketch, 16, 258; composes religious works, 56, 304; *Le Chrestien interieur*, cited, 304.
- Berosus, Chaldean historian: cited, 1, 73; *Babylonica*, 309.
- Berruyer (Beruyer), J.: member of Company of New France, 25, 79; director of Hundred Associates, 36, 73; seignior of Manselmont, 42, 300.

- Berry, ———, Gravier deposits money with, **66**, 135.  
 Berry-month, Abenaki name for July, **16**, 259.  
 Bersiamites (Betsiamites), Montagnais tribe, same as Oumamiwek, q.v., **49**, 273; location, **18**, 227, 257, **30**, 139, **35**, 275, **47**, 221, **53**, 87; at Tadoussac, **28**, 201, **35**, 275; language, compared to that of Tadoussac Indians, **59**, 49. Character and disposition, **21**, 117, **36**, 225, **47**, 223, **53**, 89; intelligent, 89; monogamous, 89; aversion to medicine-men, 89; poor, 89; dress, 89. Slain by Montagnais, **8**, 41; war with Souriquois, **18**, 257, **28**, 35, **37**, 235; peace with Souriquois, **30**, 139, 143; missions to, **1**, 15, **21**, 117, **37**, 233-239, **47**, 61; desire Jesuits, **22**, 219, **59**, 49; baptisms, **31**, 159, **36**, 225, **50**, 193; Jesuits with, **8**, 291, **36**, 127, 225, **53**, 87-93; trade with, **59**, 51, 59.  
 Bertaud, ———, priest in France, **21**, 291.  
 Bertaut, ———, manual of, **28**, 161.  
 Berthe, Gabriel de, sieur de Chailly: birth, **62**, 274; at Montreal, 274.  
 Berthelot, ———, sieur, royal councilor: Isle Jésus granted to, **9**, 314.  
 Berthelot. *See* Beaucourt.  
 Berthier, Alexandre, sieur: commands Fort l'Assomption, **50**, 141; at Quebec assembly (1682), **62**, 157; death, **72**, 15; sketch, **50**, 320.  
 Bertonio, Ludovico, compiles Aymara dictionary, **3**, 298.  
 Bertrand, ———, Huguenot layman: at Port Royal, **1**, 123; sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157; recovers from gout, 183. *Lettre Missive*, **1**, 46, 119-123, 301; cited, **2**, 297, **71**, 182, 216.  
 Bertrix (Bertric), Jacques, Jesuit: seen in vision, **31**, 75; sketch, 289.  
 Beruys, Jean, Jesuit brother, **71**, 128; sketch, 153.  
 Besançon, France, parliament of, not hostile to Jesuits, **70**, 314.  
 BESCHEFER (Bechefer), Thierry (Thiery, Theodoricus), Jesuit, **50**, 171, 179, **63**, 303, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada (1665), **49**, 161, 273; studies aboriginal languages, 167; illness, 171, **50**, 167; starts on embassy to Iroquois and Dutch (1666), **49**, 273, **50**, 191; recalled to Canada, 193; missionary to Iroquois (1670), **49**, 273, **53**, 239; procuror at Quebec college, **60**, 141; superior of missions (1680), **49**, 274, **62**, 191; prefect of classes in Quebec college (1681), **49**, 274; at Quebec Assembly (1682), **62**, 157; advises Frontenac, 273; presents image to Sillery mission, **63**, 29; death (1711), **49**, 274; sketch, 273-274, **71**, 123, 149-150. Facsimile writing, **50**, 174; cited, **71**, 214.  
*Writings*: three letters (1666-67), **50**, 12-13, 167-179, 315; cited, **26**, 316, **71**, 195; letter to provincial (1683), **62**, 17-21, 191-267, 269, **71**, 200; two letters to De Villermont (1687), **63**, 22-24, 269-293, 297, **71**, 200; *Lettre obit. C. Pijart (MS.)*, 226; *Conf. chez Jésuites (MS.)*, 226.



- Bescherelle, Ainé: *Nouv. Dict. National*, cited, **27**, 314, **47**, 319, **71**, 350, 390-391.
- Bescherelle, Al., *Dict. national*, **71**, 350.
- Besouat, **8**, 296. *See* Tesswehat.
- Bessabes, **3**, 297. *See* Betsabes.
- Bête puante*, **67**, 305. *See* Skunk.
- Betel-nut, used by orientals, **44**, 285.
- Bethlehem, De Quen's chapel compared to manger at, **37**, 225.
- Betonica (*Betonica officinalis*), hospital nuns request, **49**, 207; identified, **49**, 277.
- Betsabes (Bessabes), Etechemin chief: identified, **3**, 297; visited by French, **2**, 49; offers aid to French, **3**, 71. *See also* Bashaba.
- Betsiamites, **30**, 139. *See* Bersiamites.
- Beugny, Jacques Simon de, Jesuit scholastic, **71**, 128; sketch, 173.
- Beverly township, Ont., Indian sites in, **21**, 317-318.
- BIARD (Biar, Biart; misprinted Birat), Pierre (Peter), Jesuit: **1**, 311, 314, **2**, 213, **4**, 119, 157, 165, 254, **71**, 128; professor of theology at Lyons, **1**, 207, **3**, 163; appointed to Acadian mission (1608), **1**, 129, 207, 311-312, **2**, 83, 213, **3**, 163, 167; obstacles to embarkation, **1**, 131-133, 139-145, 209, **2**, 83-85, 171-177, 213-215; departure from France and arrival in Acadia (1611), **1**, 129, 139-141, 145, 151, 189, 209, 312, **2**, 7, 61, 85-87, 91, 173-177, 215-217, **3**, 179-181, **29**, 31; at Port Royal, **1**, 6, 13, 139, 151, 189, **3**, 251; Acadian and Maine voyages, **2**, 27-53, 99, 229, 293, **3**, 221-225; visits Etechemins, **1**, 169, **2**, 49, **3**, 187; at Port St. John, **1**, 163; at St. John River, **2**, 27, 229, **3**, 211-217; at Ste. Croix, **2**, 27, 231, **3**, 199-201, 225; journey to Armouchiquois, **1**, 308, **2**, 31-45, 229-231, **3**, 219-227; at Kennebec River, **1**, 13, **2**, 27, 35, **3**, 221-225; at Pentegoët, **2**, 27, 47, 225, 231, 281, **3**, 225, **4**, 93; returns to Port Royal, **3**, 227, 251; illness, **2**, 239, **3**, 53, 227; encourages colonists, 229; at Chiboctous River, **2**, 49; at Bay of Mines, **3**, 249; at Chinictou, 249; aids colony, **2**, 243, **3**, 255; builds boat, **2**, 243-245, **3**, 257-259, **29**, 41-43; collects roots and acorns, **2**, 245, **3**, 259; fishing, **2**, 245-247, **3**, 259, **29**, 43; leaves Port Royal with La Saussaye, **2**, 249, **3**, 263; at St. Sauveur, **1**, 129, **2**, 249, **3**, 265; visits Asticou, 269; captured by English, **1**, 13, 129-131, 201, 229-235, **2**, 255, 259, **3**, 7, 27, 37, 283, **29**, 33; visited by Le Bailleur, **2**, 259-261, **4**, 15-17; Indians offer refuge, 17-19; confers with Argall, **2**, 257, 295, **4**, 13-15, 21-23, 43; taken to Virginia, **1**, 131, 231, **2**, 263, **3**, 9, **4**, 31-35; refuses to guide English to Port Royal, **2**, 267, **3**, 11, **4**, 37, 47; accused, **1**, 318; life endangered, **4**, 37, 41; hatred of Turnell toward, **4**, 51-53; argues with Turnell, 43, 57-59; slandered by Frenchman, **2**, 267-269, **4**, 43-49, 59; accused of being Spaniard, **3**, 13, **4**, 47, 57; at Azores, **1**, 131, 233, **2**, 271-273, **3**, 15, **4**, 55-69; hides in vessel, **1**,

131, 2, 271, 3, 15, 4, 65; at Pembroke, 1, 235, 2, 273, 3, 17, 4, 69-71; testifies in behalf of Turnell, 1, 235, 2, 273, 4, 71; conferences with English divines, 73-75; at Sandwich, 75; at Dover, 2, 275, 3, 17-19, 4, 75; returns to France (1614), 1, 131, 235, 2, 275, 3, 19, 4, 75, 29, 33; duration of captivity, 3, 19; with French army, 1, 197-199; death (1622), 197-201; eulogy, 197-201; biography, 197-201, 71, 122, 137, 231.

*Missionary and official labors*: services on shipboard, 3, 179-183; celebrates mass, 1, 151, 2, 43, 177, 3, 211; founds mission in Canada, 39, 169; with Souriquois, 24, 147; duties at Port Royal, 2, 7, 91-93, 3, 229; visits Malouins, 2, 27, 229, 3, 187, 211-217; mediates for Du Pont, 1, 169-171, 2, 27-31, 101, 179, 229-231, 3, 187-191, 217, 227; consoles Merveille, 2, 27-31, 231, 3, 213-217; ministers to sick, 2, 15-21, 51, 93-95, 99, 223, 279-281, 3, 201-203, 4, 91-97; vow, 2, 241, 3, 251; studies Souriquois language, 2, 9-13, 239-241, 247, 3, 195-197, 247; instructs aborigines, 1, 163-167, 2, 33, 51-53, 91-93, 101, 219-221, 3, 193-197, 245-247, 4, 87; translates services into Souriquois, 3, 149; opposes heathen ceremonies, 1, 213-215, 2, 17-21, 95, 225, 3, 203-205; at burial of convert, 1, 169, 2, 21-23, 3, 203-205; with aborigines, 2, 41-43, 3, 69, 225; celebrates mass, 2, 43; on beginning and progress of mission, 2, 277-279, 3, 81-89.

*Miscellaneous*: Biencourt interpreter for, 2, 97, 3, 193; seeks Du Pont's aid in Souriquois language, 2, 221, 231-233, 3, 197, 219, 227; Biencourt opposes, 2, 221-223, 3, 197, 227, 299; complains of Fléché, 1, 161-163, 2, 87-89, 4, 87; eulogizes Poutrincourt, 1, 157-159, 181, 2, 17, 87; complains of Poutrincourt, 2, 235; eulogizes Biencourt, 1, 145, 187, 2, 7; complains of Biencourt, 2, 235-239; scholarly, 175; meteorological observations, 3, 47, 53-61; advocates colonization, 137, 4, 111-117; defends Jesuits, 151-153.

*Writings*: list, 1, 201; letters — to Aquaviva (1611), 46, 127-137, 301-302, 71, 182; to same (1614), 3, 1, 5-19, 285, 71, 183; to Baltazar (1611), 1, 47, 139-183, 301-302, 71, 182; to provincial, 2, 1, 5-55, 287, 71, 182. *Missio Canadensis*, 2, 1, 63-117, 287-289, 71, 182-183. *Rel.* 1616, 3, 1-2, 21-283, 285-289, 4, 1-5, 7-167, 247, 71, 183. Cited, 1, 171, 306, 310, 312, 314, 316, 318, 2, 291, 295, 307, 309, 310, 3, 287, 5, 287, 8, 287, 9, 308, 309, 18, 260.

Bibaud, Max: *Hommes illus.*, cited, 67, 332, 71, 332. *Bibl. Canad.*, cited, 71, 244.

Bibaud, ———, *jeune*: *Panthéon Canadien*, cited, 71, 400.

Bible, read by missionaries, 15, 165; can Catholics swear on Protestant, 71, 43.

Bibliographical Society, London, 6, 4.

Bibliography, of this series, 71, 219-365.

*Bibliothèque des Amis de la Religion*, 66, 319.

Bibliothèques (libraries): Nationale, etc. *See* Libraries.

Bicknell, Percy Favor, translator for this series, 9-19, v of each volume; 20-72, 5 of each volume.

Biddle, James W.: "Green Bay in 1816-17," 71, 317.

Bie, Adrien de, painter, 71, 402.

Biencourt (Biancourt, Biencour), sieur de St. Just, son of baron de Poutrincourt, 1, 149, 151, 157, 181, 2, 23, 223, 225, 249; vice-admiral, 139, 179; returns to France, 1, 97, 99, 2, 139, 3, 165; reports baptisms to queen, 173; fails to obtain extension of monopoly, 173; waits for Jesuits, 165, 173-177, 181, 213; his partners, 1, 312, 3, 165, 177; voyage to Acadia, 1, 141-151, 157, 312, 2, 177, 215, 3, 179-181; instructs missionaries, 1, 71, 181; in charge at Port Royal, 2, 7, 219, 3, 187, 193, 199; interpreter, 2, 9, 21, 97; explores Acadian and Maine coasts, 27, 99, 3, 209, 219-225; quarrel with Malouins, 2, 29, 229; attacks Merveille, 3, 213; takes Merveille's barque, 217; quarrel with Jesuits, 1, 318, 3, 241-243, 299; opposes Du Pont's instructions to Jesuits, 2, 221, 231, 3, 197, 227; enforces monopoly, 2, 229, 3, 199, 201, 211; visits Etechemins, 49-51; claims Emmetenic, 47; visits Armouchiquois, 31, 45, 229; in Membertou's illness, 3, 203; honors Membertou's funeral, 25; makes vow, 2, 241; at Pentegoët, 281, 4, 93; at Chignecto, 3, 249; aided by Jesuits, 255; boats fail, 257; absent from Port Royal, 263; at Long Island, 4, 27; appoints La Tour as successor, 28, 319; sponsor in baptism, 1, 109, 2, 157; humanity, 47; eulogized, 7.

Biencourt, Jean de, baron de Poutrincourt, 1, 305. *See* Poutrincourt.

Bienvenu, Algonkin lad: given to Jesuits, 5, 137; baptism of mother, 6, 135.

Bienvenu, Alexis, *dit* Delisle: sketch, 70, 306.

Bienvenu, François, *dit* Delisle, father of Alexis: Detroit colonist, 70, 306.

Bienvenue, Susanne, sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.

Bienville, Jean Baptiste le Moyne, sieur de, brother of Iberville, 65, 173; in charge at Mobile, 63, 305, 66, 341; explorations on Red River, 65, 155-157; commandant at Fort Mississippi, 161, 177; explores lower Mississippi, 177; his lieutenant, 268; captures Pensacola, 270; encounters English, 270; friendly to Jesuits, 66, 133, 139, 143, 70, 225; La Vente slanders, 129, 342; forbids French to trade with Peorias, 66, 265; habitants favorable to, 141; slave of, 67, 299; avenges St. Cosme's death, 303; founder of New Orleans, 27, 312; selects New Orleans as capital of Louisiana, 67, 340; presents medal to Tonica chief, 309; decree of, concerning negroes, 343; attacks Chicasas, 68, 328; achievements in Louisiana, 70, 223; biography, 66, 342, 71, 335.

- Bienville de Céloron, **69**, 293. *See* Céloron de Blainville.
- Big Bone Lick, Ky.: location, **69**, 299; fossil remains at, 299-300.
- "Big Jean," **36**, 125, 246. *See* Boudart, Jean.
- Bigamy, among Iroquois, **61**, 173.
- Bigot, François, lawyer: commissary of Louisbourg (1745), **69**, 292; intendant of New France (1748), 292; orders awaited regarding tar-making, 83; Dufour petitions, 93; Coquart's memorandum for, 127, 291; grants money for Tadoussac chapel, 139; issues card money, 303; term as intendant, **69**, 292, **71**, 118.
- Bigot, Jacques, Jesuit, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada (1679), **62**, 271; twenty-five years in Abenaki missions, **66**, 211; at Sillery (1681), **62**, 261-265, 271, 276; studies Abenaki language, 261; composes songs for Indians, **63**, 67-69; relations with English, **65**, 95; in France (1691-94), **62**, 271; at Naurakamig (1698), **65**, 263; in charge of greater congregation at Quebec, **66**, 213; attends sick, 213; death (1711), **62**, 271, **66**, 211-212; sketch, **62**, 271, **71**, 155; letter to, **71**, 225.
- Writings*: letters in this series—from Sillery (1681), **62**, 9-10, 25-53, 269-271, **71**, 200; from Sillery (1682), **62**, 12-14, 108-149, 269, **71**, 200; to La Chaise (1685), **63**, 13-14, 100-137, 296, **71**, 200; from Abenakis (1699), **65**, 14, 87-97, 256-257, **71**, 202. Letters cited, **63**, 299, **71**, 226-227, 233-234. *Mission Abnaguise* (1683-84), **63**, 9-12, 27-99, 295, **71**, 200; cited, **62**, 276, 299. Other writings cited—*Miss. Abneg.* (MS.), **71**, 227; *Miss. Abnag.* (1685), 234; *Miss. Abnag.* (1702), **65**, 255.
- Bigot, Vincent, Jesuit, brother of Jacques, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada (1680), **62**, 271; founder of Abenaki mission, **57**, 313; at Sillery (1681-1704), **62**, 261-263, 271; at death of convert, 31; conducts services for converts, 47; at Sault St. François Xavier, 109, 115, 145, 245, **63**, 65; copies MSS. of *Relations*, **57**, 313; on Kennebec (1688), **1**, 15; at Pentegoët (1694), **62**, 271; lends money, **65**, 41; establishes Naurakamig, 263; in Acadia, 87; superior (1704-1710), **62**, 271, **69**, 69, 239; neglects to continue *Journal des Jésuites*, 239; returns to France (1713), **62**, 271; procurator of missions, 271; death (1720), 271; sketch, 271, **71**, 124, 155; circular letter on, 229; letter to, cited, **69**, 71. Writings—first draft of *Rel.* 1673-79 (compilation), **59**, 300, 301; *Rel. Abnag.* (1701, MS.), **71**, 227.
- Bigra, Amable, sponsor in baptism, **70**, 73.
- Bigra, Marie Josephine, marriage, **70**, 73-75.
- Bigra, Marie Rose, child baptized, **70**, 77.
- Bill-berries, **16**, 259. *See* Blueberry.
- Billiard (Billard), Pierre Régis, Jesuit, **71**, 128; theologian at Quebec college, **69**, 77; sketch, **70**, 87, **71**, 176.
- Billings, E. R.: *Tobacco*, cited, **10**, 328, **71**, 346.

- Billon, Frederic L.: *Annals St. Louis*, cited, **70**, 316, **71**, 318.
- Biloxi (Bilocchi), village and fort: location, **65**, 165, 270; identified, 270; founded (1698), by Iberville, **63**, 305; colony at, 304-305; colony removed from (1702), 305; Gravier at, **65**, 157; poor water at, 163; Spanish shallop at, 167; Du Rue, chaplain at, 265.
- Biloxis (Bilocchis), Cha'hta tribe: **65**, 173; location, 163, 269; remnants still existing, 269.
- Birau, ———, Detroit habitant: rents Jesuit land, **69**, 251.
- Binet, Jesuit provincial of France, **8**, 197, 207, **11**, 31, 272, **14**, 283, **31**, 75, 289; grants printing of *Relations* to Cramoisy, **15**, 145, **27**, 133; opinion regarding donnés, **21**, 293-295; *Rel.* 1644-45 sent to, **27**, 127; Iroquois capture letters of, **28**, 39; J. Lalemant asks aid of, 101; letters to, **27**, 135, **28**, 39-101.
- Bineteau (Binneteau, Binteau), Julien, Jesuit, **65**, 61, **71**, 128, arrives in Canada (1691), **65**, 263; with Abenakis in Acadia (1693), **1**, 15, **65**, 263; at Kaskaskia mission (1696), 81, **66**, 247; death, 25, 253, **71**, 399; sketch, **65**, 263, **71**, 158. Letter from Illinois mission (1699), **65**, 13-14, 65-77, 256-257, **71**, 202.
- Bino (Bineau), ———, *fls.*, dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 273.
- Biographies consulted in this series, **71**, 332-338.
- Biq, **30**, 189. *See* Islands: Bicq.
- Birch, **8**, 157, **59**, 59, **60**, 316; stunted in Labrador, **18**, 115. Bark—used for canoes; **3**, 83, **4**, 205, **15**, 161, **18**, 115, **58**, 261; for boxes, **19**, 271, **59**, 203; for cabins, **30**, 113, **65**, 43; for writing material, **36**, 246; for food, **48**, 119. Wood, used for bows, **15**, 243. *See also* Bark, Canoes; *and* Indians: architecture.
- Birds, **59**, 51, 59; abundant on islands, **2**, 141, 295, **5**, 19, 99; on Isle aux Alouettes, **48**, 155; tufted, near Hudson Bay, **45**, 231; of Canada, **6**, 271; kinds of, found in Illinois, **60**, 163; method of hunting, **6**, 309; hunted by aborigines, **1**, 85, 253; eggs used as food, **30**, 265; omens in songs, **12**, 9; songs imitated, as signals, **32**, 31; painted on skins, **67**, 257; language, **50**, 289. *See also* Isle of Birds.
- Bire, Marguerite, wife of Mathurin Roy, Quebec habitant: miraculously cured, **51**, 91-93.
- Birettas, worn by Jesuits, **42**, 265, 279.
- Biron, Pierre, Jesuit engagé: exchanges service, **32**, 101.
- Birré, ———, associated with Peiré, **65**, 39.
- Birth, illegitimate, at Detroit, **70**, 77. *See also* Flemish Bastard.
- Biscay (Biscaye): ships from, fish in Canada, **5**, 19; shallop from, **47**, 291; fishermen on Newfoundland coast, **2**, 293. *See also* Boats, Biscayan.
- Biscuits: given to aborigines, **24**, 69, **63**, 259; bulk compared with wheat, **47**, 281; provisions on expedition, **50**, 131; provisions of Jesuits, **67**, 291, 297.

- Bishop: Canada needs, **36**, 69; Lalemant recommended for, **36**, **71**; why Hundred Associates desire Jesuit, 237; golden, term applied to early prelates, **59**, 269. *See also* Quebec: diocese; and Briand, Dosquet, L'Auberivière, Laval, Mornay, Plessis, Pontbriand, St. Vallier.
- Bishops, bestow alms on French hospitals, **24**, 187; French, favorable to Jesuits, **70**, 213.
- Bison: skin, used for shields, **60**, 161; hunted by aborigines, 163; history, **71**, 343. *See also* Buffalo, and Cattle, wild.
- Bisseaux, ———, sieur de, **2**, 310. *See* De Buisseaux.
- Bissiriniens, Algonquian tribe, **5**, 279, **7**, 297, 312, **8**, 43, 75, 81, 83, 89, 115, **10**, 77, **13**, 23, 27, 89, 91, 191, 211, 233, **14**, 7, 37, 285. *See* Nipissiriniens.
- Bissot, Claire Françoise, marriage to Joliet, **50**, 325.
- Bissot (Buisson), François, sieur de la Rivière: arrives at Quebec, **35**, 51; in Tadoussac fur trade, **9**, 305, **35**, 57; appointed deputy, **38**, 185; returns from France, **46**, 183; biography, **35**, 290, **71**, 337.
- Bissot, Jean Baptiste, French officer: influence with savages, **70**, 316; biography, **71**, 334.
- Bissot, Jeanne, marriage, **64**, 276.
- Bissot (Buisson), Madame ———, gift to Quebec parish church, **42**, 285.
- Bitouset, Jeanne, marriage, **47**, 315.
- Bitumen ("pitch rock"), found by Allouez, **60**, 155, 163; identified, 320.
- Bivil, Pierre, "The Swiss," **43**, 35-37. *See* Miville.
- Bizard, Jacques, Swiss officer: at Quebec assembly (1682), **62**, 157; sketch, 273.
- Black, indicates mourning among Souriquois, **3**, 129; symbolic meaning, **12**, 215.
- "Black beast," **10**, 155, **21**, 197. *See* Squirrel, black.
- "Black chief," appellation of Jesuits, **67**, 319-323, **68**, 175, 217, **69**, 225.
- "Black gown," "black robe," Indian appellation of Jesuits, **1**, 8, 27, 32, 35, **9**, 113, 199, 291, **10**, 315, **11**, 193, 239, 289, **12**, 167, 259, **15**, 31, 39, 51, 59, **19**, 177, 179, 247, **20**, 29, 31, 61, 63, 291, **21**, 75, **22**, 251, **23**, 47, 51, 75, 121, **24**, 31, 239, **25**, 85, **26**, 303, **28**, 215, 293, **31**, 199, 245, **39**, 59, **41**, 61, 73, **42**, 81, 135, **43**, 189, 195, 199, 213, 273, 291, 299, **44**, 45, 115, 215, **45**, 51, **46**, 39, 45, 89, 109, 117, 181, 231, 241, **47**, 57, 95, **48**, 237, **49**, 53, 61, 131, 141, **50**, 187, 211, 275, 299, 303, **51**, 125, 227, 243, 249-253, **52**, 23, **54**, 193, 225, 229, 231, **55**, 59, **56**, 61, 163, 171, 177, 189, 191, 209, **57**, 109, 115-119, 135, 137, 143-147, 159, 173, 209, 217, 225, 243, 247, 253, 259, 285, 295, **58**, 23,

"Black gown" (continued)—

33, 35, 51, 53, 63, 181, 201, 219, 227, 233, **59**, 33, 115, 121, 223, 229, 231, **60**, 55, **61**, 131, 133, 141, 171, 185, 189, 229, **62**, 211, 235, 251, **63**, 221, **64**, 131, 171, 183, 207, 209, **65**, 65, **66**, 53, **67**, 211, 213, 321, 323, **68**, 203, 205, 213, 269.

Blackberries, **10**, 103, **38**, 243, **46**, 229, **47**, 75, **48**, 165, **67**, 309.

Blackbird, Andrew J., Ottawa chief: *Hist. Ottawa Ind.*, cited, **14**, 286, **71**, 290.

Blackmail, levied by pirates, **4**, 265.

Blacksmiths, **57**, 29; at Detroit, **69**, 255, **70**, 33.

Bladders, oil stored in, **3**, 79, **70**, 41.

Blair, Emma Helen, assistant editor of this series, **1-19**, v of each volume; **20-72**, 5 of each volume; value of her work in this series, **72**, 11.

Blanchard, ———, at Tadoussac, **69**, 137.

Blanchet, Jean Bernard, Jesuit, **71**, 128; sketch, 151.

Blanchetière, Marie Renardin de la, marriage, **42**, 300.

Blanchette, name of heifer, **70**, 53.

Blancmenil, ——— de, superior of Paris Visitandines, **71**, 55.

*Blanc-rhasis* (*blanc-raisin*), white ointment, **49**, 207, 277.

Blankets, **9**, 249, **12**, 17, 115, 249, **13**, 99, **15**, 153, **17**, 185, **18**, 19, **19**, 161, **30**, 230, **32**, 161, **34**, 63, **35**, 47, **37**, 31, **39**, 159, 213, **50**, 131, **52**, 107, **60**, 35, **62**, 187, **63**, 115, 133, **64**, 77; weight, **18**, 17; sizes, **38**, 247, **39**, 207, **70**, 41, 59, 65, 308; materials, **53**, 127, **55**, 255, **59**, 281, **60**, 307, **70**, 59, 65, 308; colors, **17**, 173, **49**, 209, **50**, 163, **53**, 127, **67**, 67-69, **69**, 257; prices, **70**, 23; Mackinac, described, **70**, 308. How used, **3**, 75, **18**, 123, 213, **33**, 37, **35**, 151, **37**, 39, 219, **38**, 29, **39**, 99, 161, **40**, 37, 139, 145, 167, **70**, 308. In trade, **7**, 223, **17**, 189, **26**, 183, **67**, 67-69, 137, **69**, 257; sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 65. As presents, **21**, 33, 53, **23**, 125, **26**, 61, 163, **28**, 239, **30**, 143, **40**, 169, 223, **43**, 183, **60**, 89, **67**, 59. Buried with chief, **67**, 157.

Blasphemy, punished by French, **9**, 145, **28**, 167-169.

*Blé d'Inde*, French appellation of Indian corn, **2**, 297.

Bleury, Jacques Charles de Sabrevois de, sketch, **69**, 298.

Bleury, Jacques Charles de, *filz*, commandant at Detroit, **69**, 298.

Block, Adrien, Dutch explorer: at Connecticut River, **28**, 313.

Blockhouse (French), at Onondaga, **71**, 381.

Blondeau, Catherine, marriage, **67**, 339.

Blondeau, Marie Madeleine, marriages, **69**, 294.

Blood, of brave man, savages drink, **34**, 31, 147, **39**, 241, 255, **70**, 125.

Blood-letting, as a remedy, **13**, 95-101, 115, 181, 213, 235, **14**, 267, **15**, 151, **16**, 243, **17**, 29, **19**, 21, **24**, 23, **48**, 271, **53**, 99, **57**, 51, **59**,

- 205, 245, **60**, 59, 65, **61**, 225, **64**, 67, **68**, 67; practiced by Indians, **5**, 143, **61**, 85, **68**, 61.
- Bloody Brook, Mass., battle at, **60**, 321-322.
- Bloody flux, **57**, 217, **59**, 175, 185, **60**, 223, **61**, 25, **62**, 97, 99, 231, **64**, 155, **65**, 153; epidemic among Indians, **55**, 121-123.
- Blouin, Madeleine, masses said for, **71**, 111.
- Blowers, marine fish: in St. Lawrence River, **48**, 175.
- Blueberry (*Vaccinium canadense*; "bluet"), **6**, 271, **16**, 258-259, **48**, 165, **55**, 151, **56**, 205, **59**, 69-71, 175, 306; described, **16**, 258; as food, 259; esteemed by Indians, **38**, 243; in Indians' Paradise, **16**, 191.
- Bluet (blueberry): why thus named, **56**, 205; word not accepted by Academy, **71**, 373.
- Boar, wild, **16**, 231, **38**, 249, **47**, 143.
- Boards, **70**, 33, 35, 37, 47, 49; exported from Canada, **50**, 241; for roofing, **70**, 21; prices, 23, 31. *See also* Lumber, and Timber.
- Boas, Franz, ethnologist: cited, **9**, 309. *Central Eskimo*, **71**, 289. *Eskimo*, **71**, 289.
- Boat-pulley, worn by Indian as ornament, **44**, 291.
- Boats: French construct, **44**, 177; Biscayan long, **50**, 33, 207. *See also* Batteaux, Canoes, Pirogues, Shallops, and Ships.
- Bobé, ———, French official in Illinois, **70**, 271, 273, 279.
- Bobus, ——— de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.
- Bochart, **71**, 118. *See* Champigny, and Duplessis-Bochart.
- Bœuf, nation du, Siouan tribe, **47**, 316. *See* Ox, nation of.
- Bœuf sauvage, application of term, **9**, 310. *See also* Buffalo, and Cattle.
- Bohemia, French troops in, **70**, 311.
- Bohemian language, *Philagie* translated into, **15**, 249.
- Boileau, ———, French ship-captain: at Quebec, **36**, 147.
- Boilers, copper, **50**, 163.
- Bois, Louis Édouard, abbé: *Chev. de Sillery*, cited, **14**, 287, **71**, 332. *Isle d'Orléans*, **71**, 300. *Notice sur Coquart*, **71**, 227.
- Bois blanc* ("white wood"), use of term, by French Canadians, **47**, 315.
- Boisbriant, Pierre Dugué (Guay, Duguay), **67**, 67, **71**, 388; builds Fort Chartres, **69**, 301; sketch, **67**, 335. *See also* Dugué.
- Boismilon, Louis Charles de, Jesuit, **71**, 128; sketch, 173, 400.
- Boispineau, Charles, Jesuit brother, **71**, 128; apothecary at Quebec college, **69**, 77; death, 291; sketch, **70**, 83, **71**, 166.
- Boispineau, Jean Jard, Jesuit brother, **71**, 128; apothecary at Quebec college, **69**, 131; sketch, 291, **71**, 163.
- Boisthibault, Doublet de: *Vœux des Hurons*, cited, **61**, 266, 267, 272, 273, **71**, 287.



- Boisverdun, **36**, 121, 246. *See* Gauthier, Charles.
- Boivin, Charles, Quebec carpenter, **38**, 171; goes to Three Rivers, 179; works on Quebec church, **42**, 285.
- Boivin, Guillaume, Jesuit donné, **44**, 95, **45**, 119, 121, 161; builds house at Three Rivers, **36**, 129.
- Bologne, **34**, 43. *See* Boulogne.
- Bomb-ketches, in English fleet, **66**, 189.
- Bombs, in Hudson Bay expedition, **66**, 99.
- Bon, Father, **69**, 251, 259, **70**, 21. *See* Carpentier.
- Bon Désir, Que., Coquart at, **69**, 139.
- Bonaparte, Charles Lucian: *Amer. Ornithology*, **71**, 346.
- Bonaparte, Napoleon, **67**, 332; executes Louis d'Enghien, **8**, 291; captures Malta, **11**, 276.
- Bonaventure, Algonkin lad: sent to France, **7**, 297.
- Bonaventure, an Iroquet: hospital nuns care for, **25**, 121-123; baptized, 127.
- Bonaventure, Montagnais lad: death of, **9**, 221-225. *See also* Fortuné.
- Bonaventure, N. B., **36**, 139; location, **9**, 311; fisheries at, 169, **47**, 221.
- Bondfield, Jean, Jesuits lease land to, **71**, 81.
- Bondy, sieur ———, death and burial, **50**, 213.
- Bondy, Joseph Douaire de, owes La Richardie, **69**, 249; carries furs to Montreal, 261; sketch, 308.
- Bone, aboriginal implements of, **8**, 305, **13**, 272, **15**, 245, **59**, 129, **71**, 282. *See also* Indians: occupations, arts, and industries.
- Bone-pits, **8**, 305, **19**, 271, **36**, 246. *See* Indians: archæology.
- Bones: of Jesuit martyrs, conveyed to Quebec, **34**, 35; of dead Indian, conveyed to his own country, **11**, 131; of dead, alone buried, **39**, 31; burned, in divination, **16**, 195; pounded, eaten, **48**, 119, 263. *See also* Indians: archæology, religion, and mortuary customs.
- Bonfires, **49**, 165, **55**, 115; of rejoicing, **15**, 219. On feast-days—St. John, **28**, 207, **30**, 183, **34**, 55, **35**, 51, **50**, 189, **59**, 287, 316; St. Joseph, **27**, 211, **28**, 173, **30**, 163, **34**, 43, **35**, 35; St. Louis, **69**, 181; disapproved by Jesuits, **35**, 35, 51. *See also* Jesuits: missionaries.
- Bonhomme, Guillaume, lands granted to, **71**, 77.
- Boniface, François, Jesuit, **1**, 30, **57**, 109, 308, **63**, 179, **71**, 128, 197; in Mohawk mission, **52**, 123, **56**, 27, **57**, 25, 79, 83, 89-91, 105, **61**, 165, 169, 209; with Oneidas, **56**, 27; sketch, **52**, 262, **71**, 151, 152.
- Bonin (Baunin), Jacques, Jesuit, **71**, 128; at Three Rivers, **30**, 193; sent to Huron mission, **32**, 189; returns to France, **35**, 55; sketch, **30**, 306, **71**, 147.

- Bonin, Julien, Jesuit: professor in Luçon seminary, **68**, 332; Canadian Jesuits correspond with, 249, 257, 261, 281, 287, 319, **69**, 41.
- Bonnault (Bonneault), André, Jesuit, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada, **60**, 107, 318; labors among upper Algonkins, **61**, 97-101; in Wisconsin missions, **60**, 318, **61**, 157; sketch, **71**, 154. Letters to Dablon, **61**, 97-101.
- Bonne, Pierre de, voyageur, **65**, 107.
- Bonnécamps, Joseph Pierre de, Jesuit, **71**, 128; form of his name, 400; teaches hydrography at Quebec college, **69**, 75; his chart of explorations, 197-199; biography, 288, **70**, 83, **71**, 174, 236. Journal of voyage on Ohio River, **69**, 19-21, 151-199, 281; cited, 293, 294, 297, **71**, 206. MS. map, cited, **69**, 294. Letters, cited, **69**, 288.
- Bonnefons, Amable, Jesuit author, **30**, 153; sketch, 303.
- Bonnemer, Florent, Jesuit brother, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada, **30**, 191, 306; apparition of departed spirit to, **38**, 163-165, **39**, 267; restriction upon, **45**, 115; sketch, **71**, 147.
- Bonnet, Jean, Jesuit author: *Image sacrée*, **28**, 143, 314.
- Bonnycastle, Richard H.: *Newfoundland in 1842*, **71**, 300.
- Bontemps (Bontan), French captain, **8**, 61, **10**, 57; captures English ship, **7**, 211.
- Bonzes, **46**, 291; relations to poor, **8**, 273.
- Books (*see also* Libraries): of devotion, **28**, 143, **49**, 211, **50**, 163, **51**, 115, **52**, 107. Sizes of volumes described, **71**, 219; anonymous, 193, 201, 225-226, 233, 243, 272, 275, 289, 299, 327, 333; prices, **1**, 308, **4**, 271, **66**, 312, 318-321, 324 (*see also* Jesuits: *Relations*). Indians dread, as containing spells, **20**, 33.
- Sales of collections and libraries*: catalogues cited — Barlow, **2**, 290, **3**, 288, **4**, 250, **5**, 273, **6**, 324, **7**, 307, **8**, 285, **11**, 274, **20**, 303, **22**, 315, **23**, 322, **25**, 285, **27**, 310, **28**, 311, **30**, 301, **34**, 242, 243, **36**, 235, **37**, 264, **38**, 290, **40**, 254, **41**, 249, **42**, 291, **43**, 320, **44**, 320, **45**, 267, **46**, 299, **47**, 313, **48**, 292, 293, **49**, 271, **50**, 316, **51**, 285, 286, **52**, 259, **53**, 302, **54**, 304, **55**, 318; Brinley (George), **35**, 287, **71**, 219-220; Field (Thomas W.), **38**, 291; Fraser, **4**, 271; Moore, **6**, 324; Lenox Library (duplicates), **23**, 323, **42**, 291, **45**, 267; Murphy (Henry C.), **2**, 288, 290, **3**, 286, 288, **5**, 273, **27**, 308-310, **38**, 290-291, **50**, 317; O'Callaghan (E. B.), **2**, 288, 290, **4**, 248, 250, **5**, 273, **6**, 324, **7**, 307, **14**, 284, **18**, 252, **20**, 303, **22**, 315, **23**, 322, **25**, 288, **28**, 311, **30**, 301, **32**, 308, **34**, 242-243, **36**, 235, **37**, 264, **38**, 291, **40**, 254, **42**, 291, **43**, 320, **45**, 267, **46**, 299, **47**, 313, **48**, 291-292, **50**, 317, **52**, 259, **53**, 302, **55**, 318, **57**, 313, **60**, 314; Squier (E. G.), **35**, 287, **49**, 271, **53**, 302; Sunderland (*or* Blenheim), **59**, 295.
- Booksellers*: sworn, in University of Paris, **6**, 31 (*see* Licenses, of publishers). Catalogues cited — Bangs & Co. (N. Y.), **23**, 323, **25**, 285, **27**, 309-310, **28**, 311, **42**, 291, **45**, 267; Silvio Bocca, **38**, 290;

Books: *Booksellers* (continued)—

- Chadenat (Paris), **18**, 253, **23**, 323, **34**, 242-243, **37**, 264, **38**, 291, **49**, 271, **57**, 313; Robert Clarke (Cin.), **71**, 220; Dodd, Mead & Co. (N. Y.), **5**, 273, **14**, 284, **25**, 285, **28**, 311, **34**, 242, **41**, 249-250, **45**, 265, 268, **50**, 317; E. Dufossé (Paris), **6**, 324, **7**, 307, **11**, 274, **14**, 284, **18**, 253, **20**, 303, **22**, 315, **23**, 323, **25**, 285, **28**, 311, **30**, 301, **32**, 308, **34**, 242-243, **35**, 287, **36**, 235, **38**, 290-291, **40**, 254, **41**, 250, **43**, 320, **48**, 292, **50**, 314, **53**, 302, **54**, 304, **55**, 318, **57**, 313, **66**, 318-319, 321; Harrassowitz, **6**, 324, **8**, 285, **11**, 274, **14**, 284, **18**, 252, **20**, 303, **22**, 315, **28**, 311, **30**, 301, **32**, 308, **34**, 242, **35**, 287, **36**, 235, **37**, 264, **40**, 254, **41**, 249, **43**, 320, **45**, 265, **46**, 299, **47**, 313, **48**, 291, **50**, 314-316, **54**, 304, **55**, 318; Leclerc, **7**, 307, **11**, 274, **34**, 243, **38**, 290, **42**, 291; Maisonneuve (Paris), **34**, 242, **38**, 290; Parison, **2**, 287; B. Quaritch (London), **18**, 253, **38**, 289-290, **47**, 313, **49**, 271, **66**, 324; Raoul Renault (Quebec), **27**, 309, **55**, 318; Jacques Rosenthal, **38**, 290; J. Osborne Wright (N. Y.), **45**, 265.
- Boquet, Charles, Jesuit donné, **45**, 133, 167, **49**, 157, **50**, 183, 209, **51**, 147-149, **62**, 151; returns from Onontagè, **43**, 49, 59; novitiate, discussed, **45**, 115; at Sillery, **47**, 277; at Three Rivers, 301; goes to Fort Orange, **50**, 191; in expedition against Iroquois, 201; in Oneida mission, 213, **63**, 151; sketch, **62**, 273.
- Borax (boursa): found in Illinois, **69**, 223; sold at Detroit mission, **69**, 277, **70**, 65; price, **69**, 277.
- Bordeaux, France, **64**, 143, **71**, 23; latitude, **48**, 169; Jesuits at, **67**, 333, **68**, 225, 265, 332; Carthusians at, **70**, 299; parliament of, 299. Merchants, in fur trade, **4**, 257; support Récollet missions, 259; trade with New Netherlands, **25**, 49, 55. *See also* Jesuits: order — provinces.
- Bordier, ———, of Company of New France, **25**, 79.
- Bordier, Jacques, Jesuit provincial, **49**, 187, **50**, 97, 225; Le Mercier writes to, **49**, 189-191, **50**, 99-101, 227-229.
- Boré, Étienne de, shelters the Jesuit Baudouin, **70**, 269.
- Boré, **71**, 127. *See* Baurie.
- Borja (Borgia), Francisco de, Jesuit general, **61**, 125, 127; sketch, 269.
- Boston (Fr., Baston), Mass., **31**, 189, 205, **36**, 99, 101, 240, **38**, 31, 35, **50**, 67, **59**, 73, **60**, 133, **64**, 41-47, 147, 277, **65**, 93, **66**, 187, 346, **67**, 97-101, 197, **69**, 281; La Tour hires soldiers at, **28**, 319; Druillettes at, **36**, 77, 87-95, 99, 137, **37**, 259; its merchants, **36**, 109, 242; citizens would volunteer against Iroquois, 101, 109; Frenchmen at, **50**, 67, **64**, 119; Pierron at, **59**, 73; English fleet at, **66**, 189, 343, 345; Iberville's plan for its reduction, **63**, 306; Abenakis send message to governor, **67**, 63; Shute arrives at, 197; Abenakis — at, 103-109, **117**, 209-213, **121**, St. Castin imprisoned at, **111**-113, **121**, Liv-

- ingston returns to, **69**, 233; English prisoners returned to, **70**, 191, 197; image of codfish in state-house, **64**, 276.
- Boston Society of Natural History: *Proceedings*, cited, **71**, 268.
- Boswellia Frereana*, incense produced by, **49**, 276.
- Bosworth, Francke H.: *Doctor in Old New York*, **71**, 315.
- Botany, books relating to, **71**, 346-350.
- Bouat, François Marie, accompanies Gravier to Mobile, **66**, 63; sketch, 340.
- Bouat, Marguerite, marriage, **66**, 340.
- Bouchard, **71**, 89. See Bochart.
- Bouché, **62**, 75. See Baugé.
- Boucher, ———, French ship-captain at Quebec, **36**, 147.
- Boucher, ———, of Penetanguishene, finds Indian relics, **34**, 252.
- Boucher, Claude, Jesuit provincial: permits printing of *Relations*, **45**, 173, 177, **47**, 243.
- Boucher, J. B., **69**, 298. See Niverville.
- Boucher, Jean Baptiste, Jesuit, **60**, 249, **71**, 128; studies with Richard, **60**, 119; in Montagnais mission, **1**, 16, **59**, 253, **60**, 119, 318; with northern Algonkins, **60**, 245; with Papinachois, **61**, 75; sketch, **59**, 315, **71**, 153. Letter, **60**, 257-261, **71**, 199.
- Boucher, Jeanne, marriage, **69**, 298.
- Boucher, Joseph, Canadian officer, son of Jean Baptiste, sieur de Niverville: accompanies Céloron and St. Pierre, **69**, 298.
- Boucher, Marguerite, marriage, **28**, 316.
- Boucher, Marie, marriage, **62**, 273.
- Boucher, Pierre, **28**, 317, **42**, 251, **46**, 173, **48**, 295, **49**, 163, 177, **50**, 181; arrives at Quebec, **28**, 155; at Three Rivers, 167; at Beauport, 203; governor of Three Rivers, **8**, 289, **40**, 255, **43**, 109, **50**, 207, **62**, 273, **68**, 334; asks Iroquois to liberate Poncet, **38**, 195; at Quebec, 197; marriage, 294; defends Three Rivers, **40**, 107-111; habitants' envoy to France, **46**, 187, **47**, 293, 318, 319; at Quebec conference (1682), **62**, 157; biography, **28**, 315, 316, **71**, 337. *Hist. véritable*, cited, **8**, 289, **9**, 310, **10**, 321, 322, **28**, 316, **47**, 318, 319, **71**, 243, 244, 337. Letter, **40**, 109-115.
- Boucher, Pierre Louis, Canadian officer: parentage, **69**, 298.
- Boucherville, ——— de: *Avantures*, **71**, 244.
- Boucherville, Que., **28**, 316, **47**, 320, **66**, 342; emigration from, to West, **70**, 307, 308. Parish register, cited, **50**, facing 174.
- Bouchette, Joseph, Canadian surveyor: *British Dominions*, cited, **6**, 329, **71**, 341. *Topog. Dictionary*, cited, **58**, 296, **66**, 345, **69**, 290, **71**, 341, 391.
- Boudart, Jean: marriage, **36**, 246; slain by Iroquois, 125.
- Boudet, Romaine, marriage, **46**, 303.
- Bouencha, Pierre, mason: enters Jesuit service, **28**, 227.

- Bouvard, Martin (Samuel), Jesuit, **65**, 61; native of Chartres, **61**, 271; at Lorette, **58**, 131, 153; at Sillery, **60**, 320; preacher at Quebec, 141; writes prayer for Hurons, **61**, 271; superior of Canadian missions, **64**, 274, **65**, 187, 247-249, **66**, 343; relations with St. Vallier, **64**, 274; sketch, **58**, 297, **71**, 124, 153. *Chapelle de Lorette* (1675), **58**, 296, **59**, 301, **60**, 12-14, 69-103, 311, 315-316, **71**, 199. *Journal des Jésuites*, **69**, 239. Letter to Pontchartrain, **66**, 12, 43-47, 297, **71**, 203. *Revenus des Jésuites*, **65**, 18, 181-187, 258, **71**, 202. *Vie de C. Pijart*, **71**, 227.
- Bovie, **71**, 127. *See* Baurie, Jean.
- Bowls, **49**, 209, **50**, 163, **66**, 27; holy, in Lorette chapel, **60**, 87.
- Bows. *See* Indians: warfare.
- Boxes: bark, **67**, 137; tin, **66**, 27.
- Boxwood, combs of, **49**, 209.
- Boyer, **30**, 139, 143. *See* Nechabeouit.
- Boyer, Daniel, in Company of Associates, **4**, 257.
- Boyer, Jean, Jesuit servant: goes to Huronia, **35**, 45.
- Boyer, a Montagnais: meets Vimont, **21**, 87.
- Boyer, Paul: *Voyage Amér. Occid.*, **71**, 244.
- Boyer, Pierre: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 29; sketch, 307.
- Boyle, David, Canadian antiquarian: cited, **36**, 246; examines sites, **5**, 279, 297. *Annual Reports*, cited, **5**, 297, **71**, 264. *Primitive man*, cited, **5**, 297, **71**, 264.
- Boyvin, Guillaume, with expedition against Iroquois, **50**, 201.
- Bracelets: Iroquois give to Jesuits, **28**, 293; aborigines wear, **14**, 163, **44**, 291, **56**, 173, **62**, 179, **70**, 97, 149; converts offer, **61**, 205; chapel adorned with, **63**, 243. *See also* Indians: social and economic life — ornaments.
- Brachet, August. *Hist. French Grammar*, **71**, 351.
- Bradehale, François, Jesuit, **71**, 128; sketch, 159.
- Bradford, William, governor of Plymouth: entertains Druillettes, **36**, 91; urges colonies to aid French against Iroquois, 99, 101, 107; in Kennebec trade, 99, 107, 239, 242; his authority, 107; landgrants to, 241.
- Bradstreet, Col. John: destroys Catarakoui, **58**, 294; plan for conducting Indian affairs, **71**, 260.
- Bragge, William: *Bibl. nicot.*, cited, **10**, 328, **71**, 219.
- Brahmans, Iroquois compared to, **46**, 291.
- Brainerd, David, missionary to Stockbridges, **26**, 315.
- Bramble, Charles A.: *Big Game of Canada*, **71**, 345.
- Brambles: in Hudson Bay region, **66**, 97; along Mississippi, **70**, 285.
- Brampton, Ont., Indian site near, **21**, 317.
- Branding, **49**, 171. *See* Penalties.
- Brandy, **24**, 143, **34**, 39, **38**, 257, **43**, 149, 261, **53**, 191, 193, **54**, 101,

- 61**, 171, **66**, 199, **70**, 157; given to workmen, **9**, 157; as present, **28**, 143, **45**, 127, 131; induces suicide, **30**, 189; destroys reason, **46**, 105; an Iroquois mistakes holy water for, **29**, 153-155; used by Dutch, **31**, 131; saved in wreck, **34**, 231; at feasts, **57**, 129, **62**, 61; Enjalran uses, **60**, 117; converts refuse, **62**, 69, 249; harangue against, 101-103; French offer Indians, 129, **63**, 251, 255; requested by missionary, **66**, 29; Mistassins dislike, **68**, 45; Natches capture, 169-171; Natches demand, as ransom, 191; Natches drink, from altar vessels, 195; Crees desire, 295; as payment for work, **69**, 249, 257; Jesuits borrow, 273-275; sold at Detroit mission, 259, **70**, 59, 65; price (1740), **69**, 247, 273, **70**, 29, 43, 45. *See also* Drunkenness, Intemperance, *and* Liquor traffic.
- Branle. French dance, **33**, 207.
- Brant Point, early name, **2**, 305.
- Brantford, Ont., Indian sites near, **21**, 317, **36**, 248.
- Brantly, William T.: *English in Maryland*, **71**, 324.
- Brasdefer, **71**, 116. *See* Chasteaufort.
- Bras d'Or, Great, estuary in Cape Breton Island: called Grand Cibou, **4**, 270; origin of name, **8**, 306. *See* Chibou Bay.
- Braslay, ——— de, bishop of Troyes: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Brass, copper mistaken for, **45**, 221; utensils of, found on Christian Island, **36**, 245.
- Braun, Antoine: *Biens des Jésuites*, **71**, 234.
- Brazil, **43**, 325, 326; adjoins New France, **2**, 199; French in, **8**, 287; Jesuit missions in, **6**, 25, **12**, 276; beans of, **2**, 207, 304; cost of tobacco from, **6**, 330; voyages to, **71**, 255.
- Brazilian Indians, addressed by De Léry, **1**, 59; legend among, 59; ornaments, **2**, 294; indulgent to children, **5**, 221.
- Bread, **9**, 239, 249, **10**, 59, 201, **16**, 79, **21**, 87, **46**, 137, **47**, 75, **70**, 55, 57. Indian, **10**, 201, 271; how made, **15**, 155, **17**, 17, **20**, 55, **21**, 223, **23**, 123, **30**, 279, **40**, 255; corn, **20**, 55, **40**, 255, **41**, 99, **59**, 153; Iroquois, **40**, 131; made from persimmons, **64**, 137, 278. Reward for catechism, **23**, 311-313; made at Jesuit residence, **27**, 107; alms to poor, 111; consecrated, **28**, 153-155, **37**, 264, **70**, 41 (*see also* Pain bénit); delicacy to Indians, **48**, 69; given to Indians, **49**, 179; at feast, **68**, 269; baked at Detroit mission, **70**, 45; cost of baking, 49; weight of loaf, **9**, 157; price (1645), **27**, 103.
- Bréard, Charles and Paul, cited, **2**, 307, **3**, 291. *Doc. relat. marine normande*, **71**, 327.
- Breaux, Joseph A., *Notes sur la Louisiane*, **71**, 325.
- BRÉBEUF (Breboeuf), Jean de, Jesuit, **4**, 181, **5**, 57, 73, 115, 157, 221, 223, 233, 243, 257-265, 290, 293, 296, 297, **6**, 41, 47, 61, 83, 109, 115, 121, 153, 159, **7**, 225, 233, **8**, 43, 51, 65, 153, 283, 285, 295-299, 302, 303, **9**, 245, 287, 293, 299, 307, **11**, 11, 13, 19, **12**, 23, 39, 81, 97, 127,

## BRÉBEUF (continued) —

251, 261, **20**, 93, 219, 225, 227, **21**, 65, 289, **22**, 195, **24**, 295, **34**, 215, **39**, 147, 177, **42**, 292, 296, **43**, 125, **52**, 187, **57**, 259, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada, **1**, 8, **4**, 255, 260; winters with savages, 179, 213; ministers to French, 217; goes to Huron mission, 221, 260; returned to Europe by English, **1**, 23, 5, 33, 191; returns to Canada, **1**, 314, 5, 199; baptizes La Grenouille's child, 227-231; in Huron council, 245-255, 263; journey to Huronia prevented, 6, 7-19; instructs his brethren, 21; acting superior, 37; departure for Huronia, 41, 43, **7**, 213-221; saves life of Indian child, 117; abandoned by savages, **8**, 91; welcomed at Toanché, 93, 97; visits Amantacha, 139; Champlain writes to, **10**, 27; harangues councils, 29-31, 39, **15**, 39-47, 79, 115, 117, **17**, 61; flattered by Island savages, 79; confers with Huron chiefs, **14**, 15-23, 27, 29, 33, 57, 85, **15**, 37; sends messages to Quebec, **14**, 109; advises his associates, **15**, 31; report of his murder, 35; summoned before Huron council, 59, 61; regarded by Hurons as a chief, 119; effect of his eloquence, 119; invites Hurons to his "farewell feast," 67; illness, **19**, 179; at Quebec, **20**, 215, **21**, 283, **22**, 135, **23**, 35-37, 81, 183, 249, 273, **24**, 117, **26**, 293; asks Montmagny for aid, **21**, 67; at Sillery, **22**, 41, 137, **23**, 273, **24**, 105-107, 119, 181; at Three Rivers, 253, **24**, 281-283, **25**, 191, 195, 251, 275, **26**, 23-25, 101; at Fort Richelieu, **24**, 307; petitioned by Tekwerimat, **25**, 195; deals with apostate, 251-253, 257; returns to Hurons, **26**, 71, **28**, 45; loan to, repaid, **30**, 175; accused of sorcery by Indians, **34**, 169; pacifies angry Hurons, **39**, 125, 133, 135; threatened in Huron councils, 131-135; captured by Iroquois, refuses to escape, **34**, 127-133; tortured to death by Iroquois, **1**, 26, **4**, 266, **6**, 37, **17**, 242, **34**, 25-37, 139-149, 213, 227, 237, 246, **35**, frontispiece, 19, 79, 243, **36**, 187, **39**, 245-255, **40**, 169, **41**, 119-121, **42**, 263, **43**, 311-313, **44**, 173, **46**, 302, **48**, 221, **50**, 87, **56**, 103, **63**, 171, **71**, 138, **72**, 18; sketch, **4**, 265, 266, **34**, 195, **71**, 138; Martin's life of, **4**, 272; portrait, **71**, 209.

*Missionary labors*: in Huron mission — founds mission, **1**, 23-26, **4**, 221, 260, **39**, 49, 265, **70**, 205; superior, **13**, 9, 21-25, 29, 33-35, 85, 91, 95-99, 103, 115, 119, 121, 127, 133-141, 149-185, 193, 197, 207-217, 223, 227, 231-237, 245-257, **19**, 193, **23**, 247; visits family of Soranhes, **13**, 23; instructs captive, **13**, 39-53, 57-59, 71-77; instructs Hurons, **14**, 19, 81, 87, 93-99, **15**, 73, 105, 123, 125, **23**, 317, **24**, 115, 119; at Huron feast, **14**, 91; visits villages, 7-15, 25-33, 41, 67, **15**, 35, 65, 111, 129, **19**, 183, 195, **30**, 87; persecuted, **19**, 193, 195; slandered, **21**, 75, **23**, 35-37; last baptisms by, **34**, 103, 129. With Montagnais, **4**, 179, 213, **34**, 159, **39**, 259. With Neutrals, **8**, 305, **18**, 39-43, 255, **20**, 95, 105, **21**, 187, 205, 215, 283, **23**, 35, 183, **34**, 163, 171, **54**, 305;

regarded as a sorcerer, **21**, 207-211; explorations in that country, **71**, 373.

*Miscellaneous data*: relics, **50**, 87, 123—cures disease, **56**, 103-105; bones, preserved at Quebec, **4**, 266. Apparition seen after death, **48**, 221-223, **52**, 67-69; spirit invoked, **37**, 35; memory honored in England, **4**, 266. Surnamed Echon by Hurons, **5**, 287 (*see also* Echon); linguistic ability and achievements, 280, **13**, 9, 109, **14**, 9, 11, **22**, 135, **26**, 71, **34**, 159, 161, **39**, 105, 259; executive ability, **34**, 179. Life and virtues, **7**, 31, **34**, 159-195, **39**, 259-263; self-denial, **34**, 173, 181; fortitude, 31, 141, 143.

*Writings*: **34**, 163, 165, 173, 179, 183, 187, 189, 193, 195; cited, **9**, 315, **10**, 321-326, **12**, 21, 277, **13**, 270, 271, **15**, 245, 246, 248, **17**, 242, 243, **26**, 316, **34**, 253, 254, **35**, 248, **39**, 51, **63**, 306. Letter to Vitelleschi (1636), **11**, 1, 5-11, 271, **71**, 184. To same (1637), **11**, 1-2, 13-21, 271, **71**, 186. To same (1641), **20**, 11, 103-105, 301, **71**, 187. To same (1643), **23**, 14-15, 246-253, 321, **71**, 187. To Caraffa (1648), **32**, 10, 59-65, 307, **71**, 189. Other letters, **7**, 219-221, 277-279, **19**, 201-207. Instructions to missionaries, **12**, 115-123. Reports of Huron mission—1635, **8**, 69-155; 1636, **10**, 7-307.

*Brechnüsse*, **43**, 326. *See* Barbadoes nuts.

Breech-clout, used by Indians, **12**, 21, 101, **31**, 117, **66**, 31.

Breeches, **38**, 285, **66**, 27; how regarded by Indians, **3**, 75, **44**, 295. Breeching-straps, **70**, 51.

Brehault, **5**, 99, 135, 163. *See* Nassitamiriniou.

*Brenage* (*basnage*, *barnage*), seigniorial or church due, **71**, 380.

Brenesche, defined, **17**, 191, 243. *See* Goose, wild.

Brentford, John (Jehan), **36**, 91, 99, 241. *See* Bradford, William.

Brescia, Italy, Ursuline order founded at, **5**, 275.

BRESSANI, Francesco Giuseppe, Jesuit, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada, **30**, 303; parish priest at Quebec, **23**, 247, 273; at Three Rivers, **25**, 257, 261, **35**, 43; departs for Huronia, **26**, 29; captured by Iroquois, **19**, 31-51, **25**, 149, 157, 193, **28**, 47, **30**, 303; tortured and mutilated, **1**, 25, 28, **27**, 137, **29**, 229, **30**, 69, 71, **39**, 55, 65, 83; fortitude, 127; captivity, 55-77, 85-97; ransomed by Dutch, **1**, 25, **26**, 51, **27**, 63, **39**, 75-79, 85; returns to France, 83-85; goes to Huron mission, **30**, 69, **35**, 45, 203, **36**, 119; goes to Quebec, **32**, 97; announces Huron victory, 177, 185; encourages Hurons to fight, 183; at Quebec, **34**, 59, 61; preaches, 63, 65, **35**, 35, 39; makes scientific observations, **39**, 35, 39; four voyages to Canada, 39, 97; wounded by Iroquois, **35**, 203; returns to France, 57, **36**, 49; plans history of Canadian missions, **38**, 215, 295; asked to translate Huron *Relation* into Italian, **18**, 37; sketch, **23**, 326, 327, **71**, 145.

*Writings*: *Breve Relatione*, **38**, 14, 207-291, **39**, 9-10, 13-263,



BRESSANI: *Writings* (continued)—

**40**, 9, 13-65, **71**, 216; object and scope, **38**, 217-219; cited, **1**, 315, **2**, 303, **23**, 247, 326, 327, **25**, 289, **31**, 289, **71**, 191; translated into French, **4**, 277, **28**, 306. Letter to general (1644), **39**, 55-77; other letters (1644), cited, 265, **71**, 227.

Brest, France, **25**, 65.

Bretons: discover Great Banks and Canada, **1**, 201, **3**, 39, 292, **4**, 105; at Newfoundland, **1**, 3; dialect, 309; afflicted by scurvy, **3**, 53. *See also* Britons, *and* Brittany.

Breviaries, Indians dread, **21**, 219, **48**, 261.

Breweries: at Sillery, **28**, 239, 247; at Quebec, **32**, 69; built by Talon, **51**, 173; at Montreal, **36**, 125; on Jesuit estate at Kaskaskia, **70**, 317. *See also* Beer.

Brewers, in religious procession, **28**, 195.

Briand, Jean Olivier, bishop of Quebec, **71**, 59; makes Jesuits vicars-general, **70**, 311; correspondence with Meurin, **71**, 33-47, 231, 389; interdicts Floquet, 394, 395; influence among Canadians, 388; sketch, 389.

Bribery, among Huron chiefs, **10**, 253.

Brice, Wallace A.: *Hist. Fort Wayne*, **71**, 318.

Brick, **9**, 137, 159; made in Canada (1636), 165, **58**, 147, **60**, 81; brought to Tadoussac, **26**, 119; used at New Amsterdam, **28**, 107; made at New Orleans, **69**, 211, 213; exported thence, 215.

Brickyard, near Three Rivers, **37**, 107, 109, **38**, 193.

Bridles, for horses, **70**, 53, 67.

Briefs, papal: *Credite*, suppressing missionary publications, **55**, 315, 316; abolishing Jesuit order, **70**, 314; granting indulgence, **71**, 211. *See also* Bulls, *and* Decrees.

Briet, **71**, 128. *See* Bruyas.

Brienne, comtesse de, interest in New France, **23**, 285.

Brigantines, **22**, 277, **28**, 185, 245-247, **45**, 95, **66**, 189.

Brigard, —, royal secretary, **1**, 57, 300, **2**, 191.

Brigeac (Brignac), Claude de: secretary to Maisonneuve, **50**, 319; kills Iroquois chief, 55; captive at Onneiout, **47**, 177-179, **50**, 57-63. Letter, **47**, 177-179.

Brighton, Eng., Brébeuf memorial at, **4**, 266.

Brill, a fish, **42**, 71, 79, **50**, 241.

Brinley, George: sale of his library (*see* Books: sale catalogues).

Brinton, D. G., American historian: *Amer. Hero-myths*, cited, **8**, 303, **71**, 275. *Amer. Race*, cited, **18**, 257, 259, **65**, 268, **71**, 264. *Lenapé*, cited, **12**, 271, **47**, 315, 316, **71**, 275, 276. *Library of Aborig. Amer. Literature*, cited, **71**, 276, 277, 295. "Mound-builders," **71**, 264. *Myths of New World*, cited—1st ed., **20**, 310; 3rd ed., **5**, 286, **8**, 303, **10**, 320, **13**, 271, **15**, 249, **29**, 294, **51**,

- 289, 61, 270, 71, 275. " 'Nation' in Anthropology," 71, 264.  
" Shawnees and their Migrations," cited, 47, 316, 71, 290.
- Brisach (Brisac), fortified town in Germany: compared with Quebec, 46, 151.
- Brisay, Jacques René de, marquis de Denonville, 71, 117. *See* Denonville.
- Brisart (Brisar), Jean: baptism of his son, 70, 73; sponsor in baptism, 77.
- Brisart, Jean, *filis*, baptism, 70, 73.
- Bristol, N. Y., " burning spring " in, 43, 326.
- British Association for the Advancement of Science: *Handbook of Canada*, 71, 341. *Canad. Economics*, 354. Cited, 5, 296, 71, 266.
- Britons (Bretons), 4, 115. *See* Welsh.
- Brittany, 50, 323, 52, 261, 262, 69, 286, 287; beds in, 3, 300; Ursulines in, 22, 179, 23, 287; Jogues in, 25, 65, 31, 101; declination of magnetic needle in, 39, 39; hospital nuns in, 41, 187; parliament of, 64, 277.
- Broäc, ———, interest of, in missions, 68, 115-117.
- Broart (Broar, Brouat), Ambroise, 42, 215. *See* Brouet.
- Brodhead, John Romeyn: *Hist. New York*, cited, 64, 276, 71, 215.
- Broët, Pascase, Jesuit provincial, 71, 397.
- Bronze: Ottawas worship image of, 49, 241; horse, 62, 57, 271-272; candelabrum presented by Iroquois to chapel, 63, 243.
- Brooches, of white metal, found on Huron site, 36, 245.
- Brook, Ste. Ursule, 28, 207. *See* Creeks (water).
- Brookfield, N. S., galena at, 3, 296.
- Brooksville, Me., history, 71, 315.
- Brossard, Jeanne, marriage, 70, 307.
- Brotier, ———, seeks to obtain provisions, 46, 143.
- Brotin, ———, commandant among Natches, 68, 191.
- Brouet (Broar, Broart, Brouat), Jesuit brother, 71, 128; arrives in Canada, 21, 107; goes to Iroquois country, 313; at Onondaga, 42, 215, 43, 135; sketch, 71, 145.
- Brousseau, Léger, Quebec publisher: fire in printing establishment of, 27, 308.
- Brown, Alexander: *Genesis of United States*, cited, 2, 309, 3, 287, 288, 71, 296.
- Brown, Edward Osgood: copies St. Anne's parish register, 69, 290; MS. owned by, 71, 256. *Two Missionary Priests at Mackinac*, cited, 69, 290. *Miss. Michilimackinac*, 71, 234.
- Brown, John Carter. *See* Libraries: J. C. Brown.
- Brown, John Nicholas: aid from, acknowledged, 1, xii. *See also* Libraries.
- Brown, Richard: *Cape Breton*, cited, 2, 295, 4, 264, 8, 306, 71, 300, 361.

- Browne, John M.: "Ind. Medicine," **71**, 279.
- Brucker, Joseph: *Études religieuses*, cited, **55**, 315. "Marquette," cited, **50**, 322, **71**, 234.
- Brucy (Brussy), Antoine de la Fresnaye, sieur de: Perrot's partner, **69**, 293; at Quebec assembly, **62**, 157; sketch, 273.
- Bruff, J. G.: "Ind. Rock Engravings," **71**, 285-286.
- Bruges, David de, Huguenot pilot, **3**, 183.
- Brulard (Brulart), ———, sister of Noël, founds hospital order, **14**, 287.
- Brulard, Catherine, abbess of Longchamp, sister of Noël, **14**, 287.
- Brulard, François, priest, brother of Noël: builds Jesuit college, **14**, 287.
- Brulard, Jean Baptiste, Capuchin, brother of Noël: commissary-general, **14**, 287.
- Brulard, Nicolas. *See* Sillery, marquis de.
- Brulard, Noël. *See* Sillery, chevalier de.
- Brulard, Pierre, French magistrate, father of Noël, **14**, 287.
- Brûlé (Bruslé), Étienne, French interpreter, **8**, 295; with Iroquets, **5**, 289; robbed by Ottawas, **14**, 101; slain by Hurons, **5**, 239, 255, 291-292, **7**, 233, 310, **8**, 83, 93, 103, 296, **10**, 37, 79, 237, 305, 309, **12**, 87-89, **14**, 17, 53; sketch, **5**, 291; discoveries, **71**, 315; character, **5**, 241, 291, **10**, 309, 311.
- Brûlots, insects found on Mississippi, **67**, 293.
- Brunet, Jacques Charles, *Manuel du libraire*, cited, **3**, 287, **71**, 220. Michaud's *Biog. Univ.*, cited, **4**, 271.
- Brunet, Ovide, Canadian botanist: cited, **5**, 582. *Plantes Canad.*, cited, **13**, 270, **71**, 346. *Michaux en Canada*, **71**, 338.
- Brunson, Alfred: "Early Hist. Wisconsin," **71**, 318. "Wis. Geog. Names," **71**, 318.
- BRUYAS, Jacques, Jesuit, **50**, 219, **51**, 143, 239, **53**, 47, **54**, 29, **57**, 61, 109, 147, 308, **58**, 173, 175, 191, **62**, 61, 65, 251, **63**, 151, **71**, 128; arrives in Canada (1666), **50**, 195, 323; journey to Iroquois, 213, **51**, 179-187; Julien Garnier assists, **50**, 324; studies Iroquois language, **52**, 23; Iberville asks chaplain of, **66**, 77; denounces intemperance at Sault St. Louis, **67**, 39; helps arrange peace with Iroquois (1700-01), **50**, 323; death (1712), 323; sketch, 323, **71**, 123-124, 150; letter to, from Chaumonot, 213; character, **59**, 75; linguistic ability, **50**, 323; compiles earliest existing Mohawk grammar, 323; facsimile writing, **51**, 142, **71**, 212.
- Missionary labors*: appointed to Iroquois (1667), **50**, 323; superior of Iroquois missions (1679), 323, **56**, 27, **57**, 79, **59**, 75, 237, **60**, 177; De Gueslis replaces among Mohawks, 315; with Iroquois, **1**, 30, 31, 316, **50**, 175, **51**, 81, 149, 221-235, **52**, 145-151, **53**, 241, **54**, 111-113, **55**, 45, **56**, 31, **57**, 79, 83, 115, **58**, 171, **59**, 75, **60**, 315, **61**, 21, 165, 173-175, 195, 231, **63**, 171; superior at Sault St. François

- Xavier, **62**, 173, 245; at Sault St. Louis, **63**, 223; with Montagnais, **68**, 79; superior of Canadian missions (1693-98), **50**, 323.
- Writings*: cited, **29**, 293. Letters (1668), **51**, 12, 13, 117-143, 283, **71**, 195; to Frontenac (1673), **57**, 9, 25-27, 307, **71**, 197; to same (1691), **64**, 13, 57-65, 269, **71**, 201; extracts, (1675) **59**, 237-249, (1676) **60**, 177-179, **61**, 65-67, 213-215, **71**, 199. Journals (*Rel.* 1667-68), **51**, 221-235; (*Rel.* 1669-70), **53**, 241-259, **71**, 196; (*Rel.* 1671-72), **56**, 31-37, **71**, 197; (*Rel.* 1672-73), **57**, 81-87, **71**, 197. *Mohawk Language*, cited, **50**, 323, **71**, 272.
- Bry, Theodore de, translates Acosta's *Historia*, **3**, 298; publishes Heriot's *Virginia*, **10**, 324; cited, **6**, 330.
- Bryce, George: *Hudson's Bay Company*, **71**, 301. "Assiniboine River," **71**, 301. "Further History of Radisson," **71**, 332.
- Brymner, Douglas, archivist: aid from, acknowledged, **4**, 4; translates and publishes Regnaut MS., **34**, 237-238; acquires Coquart's memoir, **69**, 280. *Canad. Archives* (see Canada, Dominion: publications).
- Buade, **71**, 117. See Frontenac.
- Buckskin, gloves of, **36**, 33. See also Deer.
- Buckingham, George, duke of, Baltimore writes to, **5**, 278.
- Bucklers, **38**, 59. See Shields, and Indians: warfare.
- Buckles, **66**, 29; bartered to Indians, 337; worn by Iroquois, **68**, 265.
- Buckwheat: cultivated by Iroquois, **1**, 85; in Louisiana, **69**, 211.
- Bué, Madame, cousin of Garnier, **21**, 283; letter, cited, **23**, 237.
- Buffalo (buffle, wild cow, wild ox): habitat, **9**, 310, **15**, 249, **47**, 147, 316, **66**, 225, **67**, 169, 319-321, **69**, 177-179, 209; described, **55**, 195-197, **59**, 111-113, **65**, 73; hunted, 73, 105, **67**, 285; attempt to tame, **66**, 293; numbers of, exaggerated, **69**, 179. Flesh dried by Indians, **65**, 73-75; fat, eaten, **55**, 197. Hair—made into textile fabrics, **66**, 231; into cords, **68**, 133. Skins—used for robes, **59**, 111-113; for bed-coverings, **65**, 73; hide, for shields, **13**, 272. See also Bison, and Cattle, wild.
- Buffalo, N. Y.: Indian sites near, **8**, 304, **21**, 313; Marshall collection of *Relations* at, **42**, 293.
- Buffalo Historical Society: *Publications*, cited, **8**, 297, **71**, 265, 328.
- Buies, Arthur: *Saguenay*, **71**, 301.
- Building, taught in Paraguay missions, **12**, 276.
- Buildings, lessee's responsibility for, **70**, 71.
- Buisseaux, ———, sieur de, French ambassador: secures release of Jesuits, **2**, 275, 310, **4**, 75; aids La Mothe, **2**, 310, **4**, 79.
- Buisson, François, Jesuit, **71**, 128; sketch, 164.
- Buissot, **35**, 51. See Bissot.
- Bulletin des Recherches Historiques*, cited, **21**, 311, **32**, 313, **43**, 321, 323, **68**, 327, **71**, 233, 235, 272, 311, 334, 336-337, 379.

Bullets. *See* Ammunition.

Bullion, Madame — de: joins Montreal Association, **21**, **311**;  
founds hospital, **311-312**, **318**; endows nuns of St. Joseph, **318**.

Bulot, Vible, captain of "Sauveur," **4**, **27**.

Bulls, papal, **8**, **311**; regarding Ursulines, **38**, **293**; regulating superiors' terms of office, **32**, **61**, **63**, **38**, **183**. *See also* Briefs, and Decrees.

Bunon, Jacques Philippe (Philibert), Jesuit scholastic, **71**, **128**;  
sketch, **157**.

Bureaus, naval, **70**, **215**. *See* France: department of marine.

Burel, Gilbert, Jesuit brother, **1**, **9**, **5**, **15**, **61**, **67**, **101**, **179**, **6**, **47**, **53**,  
**8**, **67**, **9**, **301**, **42**, **299**, **71**, **128**; arrives in Canada, **5**, **11**, **8**, **293**;  
at Quebec, **4**, **183**, **260**; prefers Canada mission, **6**, **39**; ill health,  
**51**; sketch, **71**, **138**.

Burgum, **71**, **128**. *See* Bargon.

Burial: Christian, of Indian converts, **2**, **21**, **99**, **149**, **225**, **3**, **203**, **205**,  
**24**, **149**, **25**, **173**, **27**, **67**, **28**, **215-217**, **35**, **95**. *See also* Indians:  
social and economic life — mortuary customs.

Burgundy, France, **67**, **339**, **69**, **295**; noble families of, **14**, **286**.

Burke, Edmund, opposes Quebec Act, **71**, **391**.

Burlington, Ky., salt springs near, **69**, **299**.

"Burned Clearing," near Three Rivers, **47**, **267**.

Burning springs, **8**, **302**. *See* Springs, burning.

Burrows Brothers Company, Cleveland, O.: publishers of this series,  
**1-19**, ii-iii of each volume, **20-72**, 2-3 of each volume, **72**, 9-10,  
**12**. Jesuit MSS. owned by, **15**, **239**, **60**, facing **200**, **312**. Cramoisy  
*Relations* owned by, **20**, **302**, **22**, **313**, **314**, **27**, **309**, **30**, **299-301**, **36**,  
**234**.

Burtin, N. V.: *Vie de C. Tekakwitha*, **71**, **332**. -

Burton, C. M. (Detroit): historical MSS. possessed by, **70**, **309**.  
*Cadillac's Village*, cited, **65**, **272**, **69**, **307**, **308**, **70**, **305**, **306**, **71**,  
**318**. *Footsteps of Cadillac*, cited, **69**, **308**, **71**, **338**. *Life of*  
*Cadillac*, cited, **65**, **271**, **273**, **71**, **332**.

Bustards, **6**, **271**, **8**, **159**, **9**, **165**, **13**, **255**, **261**, **30**, **153**, **48**, **119**, **50**, **31**,  
**54**, **189**, **56**, **61**, **59**, **99**, **109**, **161**, **171**, **181**, **183**, **65**, **73**, **115**, **159**, **66**,  
**225**. *See* Goose, Canadian.

Buteau, Charles, his child baptized, **70**, **73**.

Buteau, Josephine, marriage, **70**, **75-77**.

Buteau, Michel, baptism, **70**, **73**.

BUTEUX, Jacques, Jesuit, **6**, **47**, **59**, **67**, **83**, **129**, **131**, **7**, **231**, **283**, **8**,  
**21**, **23**, **31**, **43**, **47**, **53**, **59**, **65**, **247**, **253**, **257**, **259**, **265-269**, **290**, **293**,  
**9**, **35**, **41**, **55**, **59**, **79-83**, **99**, **111**, **113**, **117**, **125**, **193**, **199**, **243**, **299**, **301**,  
**11**, **65**, **83**, **127**, **133-137**, **149**, **179**, **278**, **12**, **93**, **205**, **18**, **207**, **20**, **291**,  
**22**, **61**, **283**, **27**, **99**, **35**, **43**, **71**, **128**; arrives in Canada, **7**, **213**; win-

ters with Indians, **1**, 18; visits Algonkin camp, **9**, 23-27; exorcises demons, **18**, 209; threatened by Indian, **20**, 263-265; narrowly escapes capture by Iroquois, **24**, 275; at Montreal, **25**, 191, **27**, 77-79; at Quebec, 93, **32**, 105; at Fort Richelieu, **28**, 181; makes feast for Coûture, 183; votes for building Jesuit residence, 227; slain by Iroquois, **9**, 307, **35**, 289, **37**, 99, 135, 143, 203, **38**, 49, 51, **42**, 263; virtues, **37**, 137; loved by Indians, 205, 225; sketch, **6**, 326, **37**, 135, **71**, 40; facsimile writing, **71**, 210.

*Missionary labors*: Algonkin mission at Three Rivers, **1**, 18, **4**, 261, **5**, 275, **6**, 43, 45, 77, 81, **7**, 229, 269, 277, **8**, 17, 55, **15**, 250, **18**, 111, **22**, 41, 127, 269, **23**, 309, **24**, 67, **25**, 191, **26**, 79-81, 85-99, **28**, 199, 217, 229, **30**, 175, 195, **37**, 69; as superior, **17**, 233, **27**, 81, **28**, 169, **31**, 289. With Attikamègues, **20**, 273-279, **23**, 315, **24**, 69, 85, 99, **36**, 117, 129, 229, 231; missionary journeys up St. Maurice River, **37**, 19-67, 75, 77, 97, 139. At Sillery, **22**, 131, **23**, 309, 313, **24**, 161-163, 179, **37**, 69. With Montagnais, **1**, 16, **24**, 143-145, **26**, 103-121, 125, **36**, 131, 137. In Gaspé, **36**, 131.

*Writings*: Journal (1651), **36**, 231, 245, **37**, 19-67, **71**, 199, 191. Letter to general (1640), **17**, 6, 233-239, **71**, 185. To Caraffa (1649), **34**, 9, 21-23, 237, **71**, 189. To Ragueneau (1651), **37**, 69-77, 139, 141, **71**, 190, 191. Other letters, **12**, 171-175, **18**, 113-117, 187-189, 209-211, 217-221, **20**, 259-267, 309, **25**, 275-281. Cited, **11**, 109, 125, 217, 235, **12**, 25, 145, 159, 179, 183, **19**, 25, **22**, 251, 257, 261, **23**, 237. Butler, Alban: *Lives of Fathers*, cited, **28**, 318, **71**, 333, 375. Butler, James D.: "Hist. Relics in Northwest," **71**, 318, "Prehistoric Pottery," cited, **59**, 313, **71**, 284.

Butler, Jean Guillaume, Jesuit scholastic, **71**, 128; sketch, 168.

Butter, **9**, 157, **70**, 61; Canadian product, **6**, 73-75, 79; made at Malbaie, **69**, 91.

Butterfield, Consul W., Western historian: *Brulé's Discoveries*, **71**, 315. *Disc. of Northwest*, cited, **8**, 295, 296, **15**, 245, **20**, 308, **54**, 308, **58**, 293, **71**, 318. "Nicolet Bibliography," **71**, 220.

Butternut Creek. *See* Creeks (water).

Button, Sir Thomas, English naval commander: explores Hudson Bay, **45**, 272.

Buzzards, prey on corpses, **68**, 169.

*CABANAGE*, **67**, 105; meaning of term, 287.

Cabbage-palm (*Sabal Palmetto*), tree identified as, **47**, 316.

Cable, George W.: cited, **68**, 328; *Hist. N. Orleans*, **71**, 326-327.

Cabot, John and Sebastian: explorations by, **71**, 335, 338, 339. John,

discovers Cape Breton, **1**, 1. Sebastian, on Canadian coast, **2**, 295.

Cacagous, a Souriquois: sagamore of Port St. John, **1**, 163, 175; baptized in France, 165.

- Caches: aboriginal, of provisions, **7**, 223, 227, **8**, 77, 151, **9**, 249, **12**, 131, **39**, 101; of the dead, **9**, 273, 277. *See also* Indians: social and economic life — resuscitation.
- Cactus opuntia*, **59**, 139; identification, 312.
- Cadet, le, French appellation of Algonkin boy: baptism, death, and burial, **11**, 107-109.
- Caddoes (Kadodakio), Pani tribe: location, **65**, 269.
- Cadie, **55**, 27. *See* Acadia.
- Cadieu, Charles, *dit* Courville: engages in Tadoussac fur trade, **35**, 57, **42**, 300-301; buys property, 285; marriage, 300; death (1715), 301; sketch, 300-301.
- Cadillac, Antoine de la Mothe, **71**, 338; arrives in Canada (1683), **65**, 271; marriage (1687), 271; landgrant in Maine (1688), 271; English seize property (1690-91), 271; settles at Quebec, 271; commandant at Mackinac (1694-97), 271; founds Detroit (1701), **38**, 294, **50**, 325, **65**, 271, **68**, 333, **69**, 300, 306; Hurons accompany to Detroit, 285; his colonists, **70**, 305-306; member of trading company, **65**, 273; has monopoly of trade, 272; hostile to Jesuits, **50**, 325, **65**, 201, 247-249, 272; governor of Louisiana (1710), 272, **66**, 342; returns to France (1717), **65**, 272; death (1730), 272; biography, 271-272, **71**, 332; Jesuits' correspondence with, **60**, 318, **71**, 228; Detroit colony, 318. *Memoires*, cited, **65**, 272. "Rel. Missilimakinak," **71**, 253.
- Caen, France, **11**, 276, **45**, 271, **47**, 316, **56**, 241, **61**, 261; hermitage at, **16**, 258, **47**, 320. *See also* Jesuits: order — colleges.
- Caen, Emery de, Huguenot naval captain, **5**, 59, 139, 175, 209, 275, 283, **12**, 275; vessel captured by Turks (1624), **4**, 264; in charge, with Guillaume, of commercial affairs of New France, 256; termed "the General," 171, 211, 256; retains interpreter, 211; captured by English (1629), **8**, 288; provisional governor of Canada (1632), **4**, 258; Quebec surrendered to, 255, 258, **5**, 41-43, **8**, 288; Hébert acts for, **4**, 258; losses at Quebec, 255, 258, **5**, 287; recompensed for losses, **4**, 258, **7**, 311, **8**, 227, 310, **17**, 243; trading company of, **4**, 256-257; grants in West Indies, 258; intercedes for captive Iroquois, **5**, 27, 47, **7**, 171; sponsor in baptism, **5**, 71; declines to aid Montagnais, 93; dismisses Pierre Pastedechouan, 109-111; surrenders Quebec to Champlain, 201; superseded by La Ralde, **4**, 263, **5**, 278; unfriendly to Jesuits, **4**, 171, 267; leaves cattle in Canada, **6**, 73.
- Caën, Guillaume de, merchant, uncle of preceding, **5**, 83; in charge, with Emery, of commercial affairs of New France, **4**, 256; trading company of, 257.
- Cæsar, Julius, **44**, 229; embarkation for Britain, **2**, 310.
- Cæsars, Huron convert compared to, **26**, 309; aborigines compared to, **44**, 285.

- Cage*, etymology, **32**, 313. *See also* Cajoul.
- Cahiagué, Huron village, **8**, 294, **34**, 256; site, **20**, 305; Lalemant at, **5**, 279; mission at, **20**, 305; importance, 305.
- Cahniaga, Iroquois village, **8**, 300. *See* Caughnawaga, *and* Ossernenon.
- Cahokia, Illinois village, **64**, 278, 280; location, **66**, 348; Tamaroas settle, **65**, 264; French settle, 262; St. Cosme at, 262; Tamaroa mission at, **66**, 339; Meurin ministers to French at, **70**, 310.
- Cahokias (Kaoukia), Illinois tribe, **64**, 161, 264; location, 280; mission, **1**, 35.
- Cai-fong-Fou, synagogue of, **66**, 318.
- Cailleteau, ———, slain by Iroquois, **38**, 177.
- Cailleteau, Marie, marriage, **48**, 296.
- Cairo, Ill., site of French post near, **66**, 339.
- Cajoul, French-Canadian term for raft: etymology, **32**, 313. *See also* Cage.
- Cakes, hospital nuns give Jesuits, **28**, 145; distributed after first communion, **46**, 167.
- Calabash, Hurons raise, **17**, 179.
- Calais, France, **1**, 310; Jesuits welcomed at, 275, **3**, 19, **4**, 75.
- Calamine, used in ointment, **51**, 289.
- Caldrons, used for bells, **27**, 67. *See also* Kettles.
- Calecut, king of, visited by Europeans, **5**, 119.
- Calendars, **41**, 199; difference between civil and ecclesiastical, 7, 306; converts use, **18**, 167, 171, **20**, 189, 197-199, **24**, 59, **25**, 163, **26**, 77-79, 113-115, 131, **27**, 143, 175, **29**, 109, **31**, 217, 233, 281, **32**, 289, **37**, 41, 57, 187, 189, **50**, 33, 43; Chinese, **66**, 318.
- Calgary, N. W. T., site of Fort La Jonquière, **69**, 298.
- Calico, worn by Indian women, **62**, 276; chapel hung with, **67**, 219.
- California, **1**, 205; discovered by Drake, **3**, 294; Mississippi River conjectured to flow through, **54**, 189, **59**, 159; Pekitanoui River flows through, 311; Ouant chipouanes dwell near, **68**, 253; Picolo's report on missions of, cited, 332; map of, **66**, 316.
- Calixtus II., pope: approves constitutions of Knights of Malta, **11**, 276.
- Calkins, Hiram: "Ind. Nomen. Wisconsin," **71**, 272.
- Callières-Bonnevue, Louis Hector de, captain in French regiment, **64**, 61, **65**, 93-97; not married, **71**, 303, 381; appointed governor of Montreal (1684), **63**, 303; in French-Iroquois war, 273; St. Vallier hostile to, **64**, 121-123; succeeds Frontenac as governor of New France (1798), **63**, 303, **65**, 181; concludes peace with Iroquois (1701), **63**, 303; fortifies Quebec, **69**, 303; grants to Jesuits, **66**, 45, **71**, 79, 89; endorses petition of Jesuits, **66**, 47; death (1703), **71**, 381; term as governor, 117; achievements, **63**, 303; sketch, **71**, 303. Carheil's letter not written to, **65**, 189, **71**, 381; cited, **50**, 326. *Mémoires*, cited, **65**, 272.



- Callières family, history, **71**, 337.
- Calliope, pseudonym of Marie de Razilly, **8**, 288.
- Calmonotti, misprint for Calvonotti, **18**, 256. *See* Chaumonot.
- Calnek, W. A., *Hist. Annapolis County*, **71**, 301.
- Calumets, **10**, 219, **27**, 285, 301, **40**, 203, **47**, 85, **56**, 189, **59**, 153, **60**, 157, 203, **70**, 149; origin and etymology of name, **65**, 125; material used, **28**, 167, **36**, 113, **59**, 310; described, **59**, 131, **62**, 267, **65**, 123-125, 267; importance and significance, **58**, 97-99, **59**, 117-119, 121, 131, **65**, 123-125; aborigines use, **24**, 137, **66**, 111, **67**, 167, **68**, 127, 141; borne by envoys, **12**, 277, **59**, 115, **68**, 159-161, 195, 203; in ceremony of resuscitation, **26**, 157, 161; at councils, **28**, 295, 299; buried with chief, **67**, 157; painted on skins, 257; Sioux adore, **54**, 193; in tortures, **24**, 281, **26**, 43; as presents, 163, **27**, 271, **28**, 167, **59**, 159, **65**, 121-123, **67**, 249-253; missionaries use, **59**, 147, 151. History and dance of, **71**, 280. *See also* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion — dances; *and* ceramics.
- Calvert, Cecil, Lord Baltimore, **59**, 307; colonizes Maryland, **36**, 244.
- Calvert, Charles, Lord Baltimore, son of preceding: governor of Maryland, **59**, 75, 307; letter cited, **62**, 272.
- Calvert, George, father of Cecil: colonizes Newfoundland, **36**, 244.
- Calvinism, sailors abjure, **64**, 263.
- Calvinists, **47**, 316; at Port Royal, **1**, 4, 135, 209; oppose Jesuits, **2**, 213, 217, 281, 299; oppose church ceremonies, **4**, 75; Kirks regarded as, **5**, 49; abjure heresy, **8**, 63; Jogues with, **25**, 65; in New Netherlands, **28**, 107. *See also* Heretics, Huguenots, Lutherans, *and* Protestants.
- Calvonotti, Joseph Marie, **18**, 35, **71**, 129; etymology of name, **18**, 256. *See* Chaumonot.
- Camomile, oil of, hospital nuns request, **49**, 205.
- Campbell, Henry Colin: *Ménard*, cited, **21**, 319, **71**, 234. *Radisson and Groseilliers*, cited, **28**, 320, **71**, 338. "Radisson's Journal," **71**, 318.
- Campbell, John: "Amer. Anthropol.," **71**, 264-265. "Relics of Mound-builders," **71**, 264.
- Cambodia, Gamboge, native of, **49**, 276.
- Cambria, N. Y., Neutral site near, **8**, 305.
- Camino Santo*, in chapel of Lorette, Italy, **58**, 167, **60**, 91.
- Camlet, given to Quebec parish church, **42**, 273.
- Campeau, Capt. —, dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 273.
- Campeau, Mme. —, makes payment for Detroit mission, **69**, 247.
- Campeau, Anne Cecile, daughter of Jacques: marriage, **69**, 308.
- Campeau, Baptiste, Detroit habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 57, 63; masses said for, 65.

- Campeau, Mme. Baptiste, masses said for, **70**, 65.
- Campeau, Charles, Detroit habitant: sponsor in baptism, **70**, 75.
- Campeau, Claude, Detroit habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 265, 271-273, **70**, 31, 35, 43; operates flour-mill, 43.
- Campeau, Étienne, Montreal habitant: marriage and death, **69**, 306.
- Campeau, François, Detroit habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 249; orders masses, 259.
- Campeau, Jacques, Detroit habitant, son of Étienne: marriage, **69**, 306; dealings with Detroit mission, 245-249; marriage of daughter, 308; orders masses, **69**, 249, **70**, 65; masses for, 63.
- Campeau, Jean Louis, *dit* Louison, Detroit habitant, son of Jacques, **69**, 306; dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 39-43.
- Campeau, Mme. Jean Louis, *dit* Louison: dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 247.
- Campeau (Montret), Marie Charlotte, Detroit habitant: sponsor in baptism, **70**, 77.
- Campeau, Marie Elizabeth, daughter of Michel: baptism, **70**, 77.
- Campeau, Marie Thérèse, daughter of Jean Louis: marriage, **70**, 307.
- Campeau, Michel: I. Detroit habitant, son of Étienne—marriage, **69**, 306; sponsor in baptism, **70**, 73; baptism of children, 75, 77. II. Son of Paul—baptism, **70**, 73.
- Campeau (Campau), Nicholas, *dit* Niagara, son of Jacques: origin of nickname, **69**, 306, **70**, 67; builds barn for Detroit mission, 21, 23; dealings with Detroit mission, 23-25, 31-33, 37-59, 63-71; rents mission farm, 31-33, 51, 55, 67-71.
- Campeau, Paul, Detroit habitant: baptism of children, **70**, 73, 77.
- Campeau, Thérèse, daughter of Michel I.: baptism, **70**, 75.
- Campeau, Thérèse Cécile, daughter of Jacques: marriage, **70**, 308.
- Camphor gum; use, and source of supply, **49**, 276.
- Campseau (Campceau, Campseaux), **1**, 83, 147, **2**, 207, 209, 215, 305, **3**, 179, **4**, 101; Jesuits at, **1**, 151; Biencourt at, **2**, 177, 183. *See also* Canso.
- Camus, ———, *Mémoire* (Paris, 1802), cited, **59**, 295.
- Canaanites, Iroquois compared to, **46**, 65.
- CANADA (Canadas; *see also* New France, *and* Quebec), **8**, 298, 306, 307, **9**, 181, **11**, 275-278, **13**, 269, **14**, 287, **19**, 27, **20**, 255, **21**, 318, **22**, 155, 181, 317, 318, **23**, 291, 301, 328, **25**, 243, **27**, 311-313, **28**, 245, 311, 314-320, **29**, 33-35, **31**, 105, **32**, 215, **38**, 103, 139, 145, 147, **40**, 21, **41**, 199, 239, 250-253, 257, **42**, 243, 253, 265, 295, 296, 299, 300, **43**, 257, 321-325, **44**, 221, 235, 253, 285, 289-295, 303, 322, **45**, 21, 45, 269, 271, **46**, 147, 245, 301-303, **47**, 33, 315-320, **48**, 27, 143, 147, 155, 295, 297, **49**, 37, 189-191, 201, 219-221, 227, 273, 275, 278, **50**, 85, 109, 115, 147, 157, 247, 319-328, **51**, 85, 111, 119, 135, 137,

## CANADA (continued)—

141, 171, 211, **52**, 61, 63, 85, 91-97, 105, 262, **53**, 27, 55, 287, 303, **54**, 55, 279, 287, **55**, 320, 322, **56**, 55, 85, 149, 219-223, 227-237, 243, 251-257, 275, 289, 291, 301, 302, **57**, 129, 133, 139, 313, 315, **58**, 157, 295, 297, **59**, 45, 87, 205, 301, 306, 315, 316, **60**, 69, 75, 103, 111, 113, 119, 285, 315-323, **61**, 249, 257, 271, 273, **62**, 153, 155, 167, 183, 185, 245, 271-276, **63**, 29, 57, 145-151, 181, 223, 241, 279, 283, 289, 299, 302-305, **64**, 47, 57, 81-83, 97-99, 109, 121, 143, 147-149, 153, 243, 259-261, 273-279, **65**, 25, 45, 109, 131, 179-181, 185, 191, 219, 227, 251, 261-270, 273, **66**, 51, 63, 77, 79, 111, 115, 147, 159, 167, 173, 185, 189, 193, 195, 211, 215, 265, 337-347, **67**, 61, 65, 85, 123, 167, 331, 332, 335, 338, 339, **68**, 209, 235, 267, 283, 285, **69**, 37, 49, 207, 221, 290, 292-294, 298, 302, 306-309, **71**, 39.

*Name*: origin and etymology, **2**, 301, **8**, 300, **38**, 227; how applied, **2**, 199, 301. Other names of country, **2**, 295, 307. *See also* Bacalaos, and New France.

*Description*: **1**, 223, 241, **3**, 46-51, **4**, 111, 193, 195, **5**, 41, 67, **16**, 237, **71**, 340-342; compared with France, **4**, 111, **9**, 161; latitude, **38**, 149, **49**, 213, **50**, 245; topography, **71**, 341—mapped by Bourdon (1641), **11**, 278; well watered, **48**, 171-173; extent in 1648, **32**, 131; boundaries, **3**, 41, **4**, 191—extended by Quebec Act, **71**, 391; geology, **71**, 343-345—minerals, **8**, 289, **38**, 243. Climate—**3**, 47-61, **6**, 29, **28**, 243; in spring, **5**, 181, **8**, 99, 155; in summer, excessive heat, **5**, 21-23, 215, **47**, 303, **68**, 33, **50**, 169—drouth, **5**, 215, **17**, 135, **50**, 191; in autumn, **8**, 23; in winter, intense cold, **1**, 245, **2**, 217, **5**, 21, 123-127, 147-151, **7**, 41-43, **8**, 39, 155, **9**, 189, **16**, 75, **17**, 17, **22**, 41, **24**, 29, 77-79, **34**, 39, **38**, 139, 241, **39**, 111, 163, 165, 227, **47**, 33, **48**, 175, **49**, 213, **50**, 169, **53**, 37, **56**, 75, 83, **62**, 217-219, **69**, 57—causes of this, **1**, 245, **38**, 221-227; abundant snows, **4**, 193, **16**, 187, **23**, 315, **27**, 99, **29**, 17, **39**, 159; mild winters, **28**, 251, **30**, 161, **32**, 77, **68**, 261-263, **69**, 235; salubrity, **1**, 245, **2**, 183, **7**, 271, **11**, 63, **17**, 233, **18**, 85, **38**, 223-225, **40**, 217, **41**, 229, **48**, 177-179, **50**, 169, 237, **68**, 261; unfavorable for lung diseases, **69**, 63; compared with that of France, **3**, 47, **5**, 125, 149, 181-185, 215—of southern districts, with that of Provence, **50**, 247; seed-time, **34**, 51, **50**, 169. Fertility of soil, **1**, 121, 247, **2**, 73, 201, **6**, 29, 77, **17**, 233, **38**, 223, 241, **40**, 215, **50**, 237, 247, **68**, 261; its character along the St. Lawrence, **9**, 159-163; forests and timber, **5**, 183, **38**, 221, **50**, 243, **71**, 348; flora, **69**, 145, 291, **71**, 346-348; fruits, **6**, 271-273, **38**, 243; fauna, **6**, 271, **21**, 177, **22**, 318, **38**, 241, 296, **48**, 175-177, **71**, 345-346—diminishing (1637), **11**, 143; birds and fishes, **6**, 271; fisheries, **4**, 255, **40**, 215-217, **71**, 345, (*see also* Fisheries); resources, **8**, 13; colonization urged, 13.

*Aborigines*: **1**, 205, 241, **4**, 179, 191, **71**, 291, 295 (*see also* Algonkins, Montagnais, and other tribes); Indian population (1679-80),

61, 270; Abenakis remove hither, 12, 274, 24, 311, 69, 69; importance of their villages to Canada, 67, 121, 125; decree respecting Christian Indians, 67, 25-37.

[*History*: discovered by Cartier, 3, 41, 4, 107; colonized, 1, 4-5 (*see also* New France, *and* Quebec); exploited by trading companies, 4, 256-258, 8, 289 (*see also* Companies, commercial); conquered and occupied by English (1629-32), 8, 310, 21, 311; restored to France, 1, 9, 24, 8, 288, 295, 39, 265, 42, 298; condition, in 1636, 9, 133-149, 185-187; under De Lauson's government, 6, 325; Avaugour's advice regarding, 47, 316-317; habitants secure fur trade, 8, 309; affairs in 1645, 27, 77-83; in 1653, 40, 256; in 1658, 46, 302; Iroquois hostilities, 55, 322, 63, 233, 64, 259; enfeebled condition of colony, 28, 316; earthquake (1663), 48, 41-57; Frontenac's return, 55, 322; affairs in 1696, 65, 11-12, 25-41, 255-261; epidemic prevalent, 66, 211-213, 69, 233; effect of French and Indian war, 69, 286; of Bigot's administration, 292; invaded and conquered by English, 50, 325, 64, 274, 66, 185-199, 70, 311-313, 71, 21, 25, 29, 71, 288, 391, 398; invaded by Americans, 388, 394; Jesuit estates belong to Canada, not England, 393; Dominion of, organized, 393; history, 27, 307-308, 38, 295, 69, 282, 71, 220-221, 224-225, 234-263, 296-313, 342; value of Jesuitica in its history, 1, viii.

*Population*: 1676, 60, 143; 1680, 61, 270; 1714, 69, 302; increasing, 50, 179, 51, 107; immigration, 7, 255, 309-310, 11, 63, 12, 187, 50, 177, 215, 71, 341; character of women sent, 21, 109; farmers settle there, 48, 175; soldiers, 51, 159; settlements, 167, 60, 143; genealogy, 2, 308, 71, 337-338 (*see also* Habitants, *and* Mariages); emigration from, to West, 70, 307-308.

*Occupations and industries*: agriculture (*see* Agriculture). Manufactures—begun by Talon, 51, 173 (*see also* Trades). Commerce—4, 255, 11, 185, 12, 183, 225, 229, 235, 14, 203, 215, 243, 15, 151, 219; imports, 9, 153, 15, 159, 36, 139, 41, 211, 60, 115; exports, 9, 169, 50, 241-243; dependence upon home trade, 16, 51; tariff on goods, 44, 93; lists of goods given to merchants, 41, 243; lead procured from Illinois, 69, 223; liquor traffic injurious to interests of merchants, 67, 43; "Merchant Adventurers of Canada," 4, 270; *see also* Commerce, Companies (commercial), Fur trade, Ships, *and* Trade. *Canadian Economics*, 71, 345.

*Ecclesiastical affairs*: early ecclesiastical status, 16, 257—a dependency of Rouen, 38, 185-189 (*see* Rouen); necessity for a bishop, 36, 69 (*see* names of various bishops; *also* Quebec: ecclesiastical); officiality (ecclesiastical jurisdiction), 45, 81. Parishes—organized by Quebec ecclesiastics, 55, 237; supplied with priests from Quebec, 71, 388; temporal administration, 389; dues from, to clergy, 392. Price of masses, 69, 307; influence of ecclesiastics in families, 38, 103-105.

## CANADA (continued).—

*Economic and social conditions*: early poverty, 14, 217; early dependence upon France, 18, 243, 19, 65; aided by French government, 36, 250, 40, 256, 50, 179; policy of Louis XIV. toward Canada, 327; farmers of revenue in, 325, 69, 129, 141, 290 (*see also* Farmers of revenue; *and* Companies: of Indies *and* Occident); importance to Canada of Detroit and Illinois, 69, 193, 229. Many poor, 50, 155; wages of workmen, 24, 159 (*see also* Wages); card money, circulation stopped, 69, 233—history, 302, 303, 71, 303, 307, 311 (*see also* Money). Social conditions, 9, 139-143, 11, 73-75, 50, 171-173, 71, 327; early years of colony compared to Golden Age, 18, 83, 89; first ball, 50, 207. Religion and morals, 4, 81, 9, 145-149, 23, 251, 38, 145, 68, 233. Education, 9, 149, 11, 221, 16, 256, 71, 97, 101, 103; *Rapport sur l'éducation*, 1824, cited, 234, 301, 384, 391-393, 402. Popular songs, 71, 354, 355. Slavery, 69, 301 (*see also* Slavery).

*Government, etc.*: in early days, 30, 305-306; reorganized (1647-48), 8, 309, 30, 305-306—thus rendered more economical, 36, 244; again changed (1663), 47, 317. Governors, list of, 71, 116-119; Iroquois appellation of, 25, 287. Council (superior, *or* supreme), 36, 248, 42, 59, 43, 37, 39, 45, 47, 43, 73, 44, 93, 321, 45, 270, 46, 153, 187, 47, 279, 318, 71, 71; its members, 28, 320, 47, 317, 69, 290; chosen by governor, 46, 153, 187, 47, 317, 48, 239, 49, 167. Councils, provincial, under English régime, 71, 392. Elections, 11, 277; deputies, 38, 183-185; revenues, 40, 211; finances (1658), 46, 302. Various officials—seneschal, 36, 145, 248-249, 44, 321; attorney-general, 47, 317; superintendent of waters and forests, 37, 265; provost, 69, 291; general assembly, petition referred to, 30, 183; syndic procuror (local), elected by habitants, 183, 187. The government—46, 151; appointments by, 62, 274, 66, 338, 67, 336; seeks English alliance, 23, 327; recognizes services of Picquet, 69, 295; grants Mount Desert to Cadillac, 65, 271; reprints *Jesuit Relations*, 1, 42, 71, 237; orders excavations in Jesuit barracks, 42, 298; edicts by, 71, 244-245. Canadian law—codified, 71, 391; history, 306-307. Military forces—inadequate to defense of the country, 38, 65, 46, 302; additional, asked from home government, 46, 147-151, 47, 317; plans for defense, 62, 161-163 (*see also* Army, French; Militia, *and* Soldiers). Parliament, library of (*see* Libraries).

Canada, Dominion of—publications: *Reports on Canadian Archives*, cited, 4, 258, 266, 5, 277, 34, 238, 245, 66, 346, 71, 224-225, 245, 376-377. Department of Agriculture—*Reports*, cited, 71, 224-225 (early reports on the archives were published by this department). *Statistical Year-Book*, cited, 3, 296-297, 71, 341. Geological Survey—explorations in Canadian interior, 56, 304; maps by, 304, 71, 362-363; *Reports* cited, 5, 286, 71, 343.

- Canada, Royal Society of: reprints Boucher's *Hist. vérit.*, **47**, 319; bibliography of its fellows, **71**, 220; *Proceedings*, cited, **1**, 307, 311, **5**, 284, **9**, 310, **28**, 316, **44**, 323, **47**, 319, **65**, 270, **67**, 334, **68**, 325, **69**, 288, 295, 297, 304-305, **70**, 312, **71**, 220, 224, 236, 242, 244, 264-265, 270, 272, 274, 279-280, 283, 289, 291, 293, 295, 297-302, 304-313, 315, 329, 332-339, 343-344, 346-348, 355, 362-363, 379-380.
- Canada, West (Upper), **71**, 342.
- Canadas, name of edible root, **2**, 299.
- Canadi Indians (Canadocoa, Canadaquois), located, **2**, 205, 303.
- Canadian Economics*, cited, **4**, 254, **71**, 345.
- Canadiana (works relating to Canada), **38**, 291, **41**, 251, 252, **71**, 221-263, 296-313, 332-348, 354.
- Canadian Indian Researchal Society: *Canad. Indian*, **71**, 287.
- Canadian Institute (Toronto): sessions, **5**, 293, 297; Jesuit relics presented to, **36**, 246. Publications cited — *Proceedings*, **5**, 297, **19**, 270, **69**, 301, **71**, 264; *Reports*, **71**, 265, 267; *Transactions*, **69**, 301.
- Canadian-French dialect, **71**, 351 (*see* Clapin, S.); words and phrases, **16**, 258, **71**, 351.
- Canadians (Indians of Canada), **5**, 35, **71**, **6**, 185, **11**, **11**, **24**, 265, **37**, 267, **45**, 37, **47**, 241, **64**, 253, 261, 265, **66**, 83-87, 91, 93, 99, 103, 115, 169, 177, **68**, 233, **71**, 305; in expedition against Iroquois, **63**, 269, 273; captured by English, **70**, 201.
- Canadians (French settlers of Canada), **28**, 315, **64**, 119, **69**, 173; expedition against English at Hudson Bay, **59**, 306; in fur trade, **68**, 117; in Louisiana, **65**, 177, **67**, 285 — own concessions on Mississippi, 281; in Chicasa war, **69**, 49; refuse to join revolting English colonies, **71**, 388, 394; affected by Quebec Act, 391; inclined to exaggeration, **69**, 179; folk-life and lore, **71**, 305; history, **71**, 298-312.
- Canaenda (Canagora), **51**, 293. *See* Gandagaro.
- Canajoharie, N. Y., Mohawk village sites near, **8**, 300, **51**, 294-295.
- Canals, **59**, 169, 171; Erie, history, **71**, 317; Chicago-Des Plaines, **59**, 314 — anticipated by Joliet, **58**, 105; Fox-Wisconsin, 294; Sturgeon Bay, **59**, 314; Grenville, **12**, 276; Lachine, 273; Canada, **8**, 294, **71**, 306; Panama, suggested by Champlain, **2**, 300.
- Canandaigua, N. Y.: Seneca village site near, **8**, 294; gas springs near, **43**, 326.
- Canceau, **45**, 59. *See* Canso.
- Cancer, among Indians, **58**, 35, **62**, 251.
- Candace, queen: her servant baptized by Philip, **20**, 217, **32**, 289, **37**, 241.
- Candelabrum (candlestick), bronze, given by Kryn to mission chapel: value, **63**, 243.
- Candles, **28**, 145, 245, **49**, 207, 209, **50**, 163, **52**, 109.

- Candlesticks, gilded, **52**, 107.  
 Candle-wax, **30**, 153, 155.  
 Candle-wicking, **50**, 163, **66**, 29.  
 Candolle, Augustin P. de, botanist, cited, **11**, 275.  
 Cane (staff), carried by Indian, **52**, 227.  
 Canes (*Arundinaria macrosperma*): described, **59**, 147, **65**, 111, 129, 267; material for beds, 133, **68**, 127; for baskets, **65**, 139-141, **68**, 123; for mats, **65**, 119, 139; for building, 133, 137-139; used as torches, 133. Canebrakes, **65**, 159; where found, 267, **68**, 217, 221; burned by settlers, **67**, 283.  
 Caniatare, **1**, 317. *See* Lake Huron.  
 Canibas, Abenaki tribe: settle at Narantsouat, **36**, 238, 241; French with, **2**, 39-45. *See also* Abenakis, and Nurbhantsouaks.  
 Canker, **43**, 11, **44**, 23; considered incurable, 24.  
 Cannes Brulées, concessions on Mississippi: Jesuits at, **67**, 287; fort erected, **68**, 187.  
 Cannibalism, **1**, 271, 273, **23**, 157; among shipwrecked sailors, **34**, 231-233; among French fugitives, **38**, 181. Among Indians: practiced on captives, **1**, 273, **4**, 201 (*see also below, under* tribal names); in time of famine, **35**, 21, 89, 189, **40**, 49; its religious aspect, **39**, 221. Practiced by Algonkins, **8**, 23-25, **14**, 147, **18**, 111, **20**, 145, 167, **22**, 53, 129, **25**, 161, **27**, 253, 275; Armouchiquois, **2**, 75; Assiniboines, **51**, 57; Crees (mania for human flesh prevalent among), **46**, 263; Eskimos, **2**, 67, 73; Foxes, **58**, 67; Hurons, **10**, 227, 229, **12**, 255, **13**, 61, 79, 171, 187, **15**, 173, **17**, 75, 99, **18**, 33, **19**, 201, **20**, 39, **23**, 173, **26**, 57, **27**, 275, 295, **33**, 45, **40**, 49; Illinois, **66**, 273-275, 281, **67**, 175; Iroquois, **18**, 45, **21**, 25-27, 65, 119, **22**, 249, 253-257, 265, 271, 283-285, **23**, 159, **24**, 301, **25**, 43, 63, 179, 267, **26**, 19, 33, 49-51, 97, **27**, 157, 213, 237-239, 275, 299, **30**, 231, 259, **31**, 45, 85, 175, **32**, 19, 185, 229, **34**, 31, 147, 217, 227, **36**, 45, **38**, 47, **39**, 59, 67, 75, 81, 93-95, 253-255, **40**, 169, **41**, 53, **42**, 153, **43**, 85, 267, **44**, 81, 173, 321, **46**, 43, 61, 237, **49**, 229-231, **50**, 57, 61-63, **51**, 143, **52**, 171-173, **53**, 139, **55**, 275, **57**, 95, 169-171, **58**, 133, **61**, 211, **62**, 59, 71, 75, 91, 183, 241; Miamis, **54**, 227; Micmacs, **8**, 29; Montagnais, **5**, 31, 55, **8**, 31, **21**, 115; Neutrals, **18**, 41, **21**, 221; Ottawas, **69**, 299, **70**, 125-129; Paraguayans, **12**, 221; Sioux, **55**, 203, **57**, 277, **58**, 55.  
 Cannon, **21**, 63, **22**, 127, **32**, 159, 167, **37**, 85, **42**, 219, **43**, 145, 157, 193, **57**, 23, **63**, 245, **64**, 41-45, 53, 113, **65**, 161-163, **66**, 93, 99, 191, **70**, 185; of brass, **2**, 253-255; Breteuil, **28**, 111; forts equipped with, **24**, 293, **27**, 225-227, **28**, 109-111, **40**, 109-113, 171; sent to Huron mission, **32**, 99; on ships, **34**, 231; saved from wrecks, **66**, 199; used as ballast, **37**, 83; used against Indians, **24**, 47, **50**, 143,

- 68, 193, 69, 47. Swivel-guns, 21, 61, 27, 249, 28, 11, 111, 43, 37, 65, 163-165. Fired as salutes, or at public celebrations, 14, 267, 15, 221, 22, 277, 27, 249, 269, 29, 181, 38, 197, 66, 201; in honor of religious feasts and ceremonies, 14, 267, 15, 227, 22, 147, 213, 26, 123, 27, 107-117, 28, 173, 179, 195-197, 207, 221, 249, 30, 163, 189, 197, 199, 36, 129, 69, 237; burst in firing, 36, 129, 137, 38, 177, 40, 101. *See also* Artillery.
- Canoemen, 58, 117, 125. *See also* Voyageurs.
- Canoes (canoas), 10, 75, 81, 171, 201, 221, 223, 12, 95, 97, 101, 107, 119, 121, 137, 149, 151, 157-161, 177, 195, 199, 203-211, 227, 229, 237, 13, 9, 27, 69, 87, 93, 219, 14, 187, 193, 215, 227, 233, 245, 249, 273, 15, 57, 153, 16, 103, 151, 153, 177, 18, 15, 17, 91, 169, 187, 189, 193, 19, 97, 101, 20, 81, 235, 30, 75, 271-275, 283, 285, 293, 31, 21, 107, 109, 111, 155, 171, 249, 259, 32, 167, 175-179, 33, 29, 65, 119, 35, 41, 99, 151, 213, 261, 275, 36, 27, 33, 129, 135, 187, 189, 37, 29, 33, 35, 51, 65, 69, 101, 107-113, 141, 189, 199, 229, 251, 38, 29, 41, 53, 175, 181, 191, 193, 269, 39, 53-61, 113, 179, 187, 40, 185, 239, 41, 55, 67, 77, 93, 97, 125-127, 135, 163, 199, 70, 119, 123, 143-147. How made, 3, 83; made by women, 2, 77; by men, 20, 81, 24, 149-151, 37, 29, 33, 38, 257; of bark (usually birch), 1, 101, 245, 5, 23, 133, 10, 89, 11, 41, 12, 41, 15, 53, 151, 161, 18, 115, 19, 65, 30, 293, 39, 47, 51, 97, 119, 45, 67, 66, 155, 289, 67, 139; Indians make, 18, 169, 21, 251-253, 22, 131, 24, 259, 33, 119, 123, 44, 203, 49, 45, 67, 113; made in summer, 69, 101; of seal-skin (*see* Kayaks), 45, 67; of wood (*see* Pirogues), 54, 191; as made by different tribes, 44, 177, 45, 67, 48, 129; of Sioux, described, 54, 193, 66, 289. Ribs, 16, 45; size and capacity, 4, 205, 38, 247, 39, 47, 51, 55, 111, 70, 105; size altered, 30, 265; relative weight, 12, 181; swiftness, 70, 121; easily upset, 1, 159-161; wrecked, 19, 87; sand not allowed in, 12, 119; dragged through rapids, 39, 99; how repaired, 7, 195, 20, 207; for war, 40, 169, 177, 43, 207; likened to gondola, 18, 91, 22, 133, 42, 219, 43, 139, 187, 207, 45, 67. Used by French, 32, 19, 77, 85, 137, 149, 34, 53, 35, 47, 57, 81, 36, 125, 149, 225, 37, 107, 169, 261, 38, 51, 169, 173, 193, 70, 235; safer than ships, 9, 235; rigged with sail, 277; as presents, 15, 179, 17, 173; inverted for shelter, 44, 305; used in scaling palisades, 42, 181; in fur trade, 70, 306; fish speared from, 103; not used by Foxes, 51, 43, 54, 223. Seen at Lubeck (1153), 1, 307; decorated with scalps, 70, 111, 113; named for saints, 37, 35. Legend of "white-stone canoe," 10, 324.
- Canon, of Roman church, cited, 3, 147.
- Canons (long beads), 12, 121; described, 46, 301. *See also* Beads, and Rassade.
- Canopus, N. Y., Indians at site of, 36, 244.



- Canot, Claude Joseph Marie, Jesuit, **71**, 129; sketch, **69**, 75, **71**, 173-174.
- Canso (Canceau, Campceau): origin of name, **1**, 315; Champlain at, **2**, 300; Jesuits shipwrecked near, **4**, 235, 255.
- Canvas, price of, **69**, 83.
- Cap à l'Arbre, **12**, 195, **28**, 231, **35**, 43, **36**, 147, **46**, 179; identified, **12**, 275; Iroquois at, **44**, 193. *See also* Point Platon.
- Cap au (de) Massacre, **29**, 23; origin of name, 293. *See also* Cap de la Victoire.
- Cap aux Diamans (au Diamant), **32**, 87, **33**, 53, **45**, 79; mill at, 109. *See also* Cap Diamant, *and* Cape Diamond.
- Cap Blanc, **2**, 207; identified, 305.
- Cap Chat, **2**, 207; origin of name, 305.
- Cap de Croix, **2**, 305. *See* Cape Cod.
- Cap de la Hève, **1**, 177, **2**, 143, 207, 304; described, **1**, 315; De Guercheville arms erected at, **3**, 263; Dutch at, **4**, 87. *See also* La Hève.
- Cap de la Magdelaine (Madelaine, Madeleine, Magdelene, Madeleine, Sainte-Magdeleine), **30**, 305, **47**, facing 268, 309, **50**, 207, **53**, 95, **55**, 49, **56**, 105, **58**, 296, **60**, 318, **71**, 87; origin of name, **48**, 295; location, 159; Iroquois at, **37**, 113, 117, **38**, 171, 177; French colonists at, **47**, 255, **48**, 295; conceded to Jesuits, **48**, 295. *See also* Jesuits: estates, missions, *and* residences.
- Cap de la Victoire: origin of name, **29**, 293; Huron appellation, **30**, 304. *See also* Cap au Massacre.
- Cap de l'Evêque, **2**, 207; identified, 305.
- Cap de Massacre, **49**, 249. *See* Cap au Massacre.
- Cap de Poitrincourt, **2**, 294. *See* Cap Fourchu.
- Cap de Raze, **49**, 223. *See* Cape Ray.
- Cap de Tourmente, **5**, 103, 163, **11**, 87, **12**, 137, 139, **42**, 285, **48**, 49, 157, **54**, 149; described, **9**, 311; cattle raised at, 191; settlement at, **32**, 71; Jesuit superior visits, **35**, 57. *See also* Cap Tourment.
- Cap des Trois Rivières, **36**, 127, **46**, 175, **71**, 83, 87; settlement at, **36**, 149.
- Cap Diamant, *L'Original* lost at, **69**, 237. *See also* Cap aux Diamans, *and* Cape Diamond.
- Cap Escumant, **4**, 69.
- Cap Fourchu (Forchu), **2**, 141, 145, 207; identified, 294; French at, **4**, 27.
- Cap François, maps, **66**, 313, 316.
- Cap Massacre, **30**, 304. *See* Cap au Massacre.
- Cap Mouton, **2**, 207; origin of name, 304. *See also* Port Mouton.
- Cap Rouge, Que., **11**, 273, 278, **12**, 233, **27**, 313, **28**, 316, 317, **32**, 77, **35**, 47, **36**, 149, **43**, 67, **44**, 105, 119, **45**, 113, **47**, 31, 277, **50**, 181;

- location, **40**, **119**; includes Sillery, **38**, **183**; Iroquois at, **36**, **141**, **38**, **175**, **40**, **111**, **119**, **123**, **44**, **231**; Jesuit superior visits, **35**, **57**, **59**.  
Cap Ste. Croix, **65**, **105**.  
Cap Ste. Hélène, **2**, **207**.  
Cap Tourmente, **38**, **185**, **47**, **279**, **66**, **77**. *See* Cap de Tourmente.  
"Cap, the," **66**, **135**. *See* Point, Mobile.
- CAVES —  
Ann (Kepane): head of Massachusetts Bay, **36**, **87**; settlement at, **242**.  
Blanco, Ore., Drake at, **3**, **294**.  
Breton (Bretton, Briton, Brittainne), **1**, **101**, **2**, **207**, **294**, **304**, **42**, **299**, **47**, **317**, **60**, **117**, **271**, **63**, **287**; origin of name, **2**, **304**; discovered by Cabot, **1**, **1**; Verrazano at, **3**, **41**; French fisherman captured near, **36**, **97**. *See* Islands: Cape Breton.  
Cod (Malebarre), **36**, **240**; Champlain at, **2**, **298**, **305**; on early maps, **305**.  
Diamond, **2**, **304**, **5**, **87**; why thus named, **281**.  
Forillon, **9**, **311**; origin of name, **22**, **319**; location, **3**, **300**, **22**, **203**; described, **319**.  
Freels, **1**, **319**.  
Good Hope, **5**, **197**.  
Illinois (Longue Pointe), **58**, **289**; identified and described, **298**.  
Lorraine, **2**, **304**. *See* Cape Breton.  
Magdalen (Magdelaine), early name, **2**, **305**.  
Malebarre, **36**, **240**. *See* Cape Cod.  
Mendocino, Drake at, **3**, **294**.  
Prince of Wales, development of plants at, **71**, **347**.  
Ray, **49**, **223**.  
Rosier (Rosière), **2**, **305**, **3**, **300**, **5**, **276**, **22**, **319**.  
Sable, **1**, **147**, **153**, **310**, **2**, **69**, **141**, **207**, **4**, **27**, **69**, **292**; described, **2**, **305**; French at, **1**, **67**, **4**, **105**; burial-place for Souriquois, **2**, **149**.  
St. Louis, **2**, **207**; identified, **304**.  
Ste. Magdeleine, **47**, **253**. *See* Cap de la Magdeleine.  
Sambro, **2**, **305**. *See* Sesambre.  
Split, **2**, **294**. *See* Cap Fourchu.  
Three Rivers, **47**, **265-267**.  
Capel, Françoise. *See* St. Michel, Françoise de.  
Capers, Dutch, **60**, **113**. *See* Corsairs.  
Capillaire, **66**, **343**. *See* Adiantum.  
Capisto, Souriquois chief, **45**, **63**.  
Capitanal, Montagnais chief, **9**, **59**; speech by, **5**, **205-211**; declines English alliance, **211**; friendship for French, **8**, **55**, **312**; ability, **312**; family, **253**; death of his son, **9**, **79-89**; daughter baptized, **20**, **309**; death, **8**, **55**.

- Capitano, Gran, **2**, 302. *See* Parmentier, *and* Crignon.
- Capitulations: Fort George, **70**, 175-177; Louisbourg, **69**, 292; Montreal, **70**, 312, **71**, 99; Port Royal (1710), **69**, 302; Quebec, **70**, 312.
- Capo de arenas, **2**, 305. *See* Cape Cod.
- Capons, used by French colonists, **28**, 145, **30**, 153, **32**, 69, **34**, 39, **35**, 31, **36**, 113.
- Capote (capot), **60**, 49, **66**, 31; made from blanket, **70**, 308.
- Capricorn, tropic of, **50**, 75.
- Caps (headgear), **23**, 311, **49**, 209, **50**, 161, **66**, 27; prices, **70**, 27; storm (*tapabor*), given to Indians, **28**, 151, 167, **30**, 167.
- "Captain of prayers," **37**, 57; appointed by Sillery Indians, **18**, 103, 169; instructs tribesmen, 171. *See also* Dogique.
- "Captain's daughters," Algonkin appellation of nuns, **38**, 143.
- Captains (of Indians). *See* Indians: government; *also* Sachems, *and* Sagamores.
- Captives. *See* Indians: social and economic life — warfare.
- Captivities (published accounts), of white men among Indians, **71**, 258, 280, 287.
- CAPUCHINS, **2**, 175, **8**, 308; origin of order, **2**, 299; decline Canadian mission, 299, **5**, 275; Jesuit donné joins, **24**, 305; minister to French in Louisiana, **69**, 33, **70**, 287; Jesuit chapel furniture transferred to, 219, 265; dispute with Jesuits over vicariate-general, 261, **71**, 35, 388; kindness to exiled Jesuits, **70**, 289.
- Missions:* in Acadia, **8**, 288, **30**, 305, **36**, 227, **37**, 243, **38**, 39 — in Maine, **1**, 13, **2**, 299, **31**, 187, 203; at Nipisiguit, **24**, 310; request Jesuits to withdraw from Acadia, **30**, 185, 305; ask Jesuits to aid them 305, **36**, 227; place Abenakis under care of Jesuits, **38**, 39, 293; driven out by English, **30**, 305, **59**, 307. In Louisiana, **1**, 36, 37, **67**, 309-313, 341, 344, **70**, 261, **71**, 326; among Natches, **67**, 311.
- Capuchon, hood for overcoat, **70**, 308.
- Caraffa, Vincent, Jesuit: elected general of order, **30**, 147, **32**, 63; sketch, **30**, 303. Letters to, in this series, **32**, 59-65, **33**, 253-269, **34**, 21-23, **35**, 19-29.
- Carantouan, Indian village: location, **8**, 301, **34**, 254. *See also* Carhagouha.
- Carantouannais (Carantouans), Huron-Iroquois tribe: location, **8**, 301; identification, 302, **21**, 313; Brûlé with, **5**, 291. *See also* Andastes.
- Caravans: Senecas use, in trading, **47**, 205; in Arabia, **25**, 25.
- Caravita, —, Jesuit at Rome, **18**, 33.
- Carayon, August de, Jesuit: documents published by, **1**, 43-44, **70**, 304, **72**, 9; collaborator with Sommervogel, **71**, 223; notes by, **1**, 127-131, 141, 143, 151-155, 171, **6**, 35-43, 65, 69, 71, 81, 85, 87; sketch,

- 1, 310; list of works, 310. Cited, 4, 272, 5, 269, 71, 367. *Première Mission*, cited, 1, ix, 43, 44, 301, 302, 311, 2, 287, 291, 3, 285, 4, 247, 272, 6, 319, 11, 271, 15, 239, 18, 251, 256, 20, 301, 30, 299, 32, 207, 33, 271, 34, 237, 35, 285, 36, 233, 45, 263, 46, 298, 71, 235. *Bibliog. Hist. de la Comp. de Jésus*, cited, 1, 288, 71, 220. *Docs. inédits*, cited, 71, 121, 235. *Parlements et Jésuites*, 71, 235. *Établ. Comp. Jésus*, 71, 235.
- Carcajou (*gulo luscus*), identified, 22, 318; habitat, 318.
- Carcan, 35, 49; defined, 290; penalty for selling brandy, 68, 267; abolished, 35, 290. *See also* Pillory.
- Carcharinus glaucus*, 68, 326. *See* Shark.
- Cardamon, flavor, used in theriacs, 50, 327.
- Cardinal, Jeanne, Detroit habitant: marriage, 70, 305.
- Cards, game of, 10, 321; playing, 15, 79. *See also* Games.
- Cards, used as money, 69, 233. *See also* Canada: card money; *and* Money.
- Carette, Louis (François), Jesuit, 71, 129; arrives in Louisiana (1750), 178, 72, 19; abandons Arkansas mission, 70, 241, 243; at San Domingo, 267; sketch, 89, 71, 126-127, 178.
- Carey, Matthew: *General Atlas*, 71, 362.
- Carhagouha (Carantouan), Indian site: location, 34, 254; Récollets at, 4, 259, 262, 265. *See also* Arontaen, *and* Carantouan.
- CARHEIL (Careil, Carrheil), Étienne de, Jesuit, 51, 145, 149, 52, 181-183, 193, 56, 49-55, 57, 308, 61, 181, 231, 62, 105, 71, 129; arrives in Canada (1666), 50, 195, 325; gives feast, 197; takes name of Aonde'chete, 197; goes to Iroquois missions (1668), 325; Iroquois give feast to, 52, 175; drunkard attacks, 62, 225-227; abandons Iroquois missions (1683), 50, 325; at Quebec college (1683), 325; goes to Mackinac (1686), 325; Cadillac opposes, 325, 65, 247-249; fur traders oppose, 50, 325; returns to Quebec (1703), 326; ministers to French (1703-18), 326; death (1726), 326; biography, 325-326, 71, 150, 240.
- Missionary labors*: appointed to Iroquois missions (1668), 50, 325; with Iroquois, 1, 30, 51, 251, 255-257, 52, 161, 173-193, 53, 257, 54, 53, 109-111, 271, 55, 67, 57, 177, 58, 227, 59, 77, 245, 60, 175, 61, 21, 165, 237, 62, 99-105, 229; in charge of St. Joseph mission, 54, 53, 56, 27, 57; assigned to Hurons and Ottawas (1686), 50, 325; at Mackinac, 65, 59.
- Writings*: letters—to Frontenac (1689), 64, 11-12, 23-39, 269, 273, 71, 200-201. To Callières (Champigny, *see* 71, 381; 1702), 65, 18-21, 189-253, 259; cited, 50, 326. Journals—(*Rel.* 1669-70), 54, 10, 53-77, 71, 196; (*Rel.* 1670-71), 55, 10, 67-73, 71, 196; (*Rel.* 1672-73), 57, 14, 177-189, 71, 197. *Racines Hurones*, 50, 326.

- Caribou (*Cervus tarandus*), 3, 297; called "wild ass," 6, 271; compared to deer, 64, 265; habitat, 3, 297, 6, 271, 31, 247, 48, 177, 49, 71, 53, 89, 56, 159, 179, 64, 265, 68, 47; described, 3, 297; season for hunting, 79, 66, 115; sink in snow, 45, 61; hunted by aborigines, 1, 85, 7, 107, 8, 29, 18, 157, 29, 89, 36, 221, 37, 185, 41, 189; as food, 45, 67, 49, 71; epidemic among, 30, 281. Skins—as presents at feast of dead, 23, 211; beads strung on thongs of, 27, 315; as parchment, 37, 41; in trade, 49, 63, 69, 111, 121-123; as clothing, 53, 89; ornamented, 89.
- Carignan, ———, dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 273, 70, 29, 35, 307.
- Carignan, Prince ——— de, recruits Carignan regiment, 49, 274.
- Carignan-Salières regiment, 63, 299; recruited, 49, 274; officers, 169, 255, 275, 50, 131, 139-141, 319, 62, 273; chaplain, 50, 321; soldier of, cured, 51, 97-99; chosen for Canada, 49, 215, 50, 237, 51, 159, 53, 35-37; arrives in Canada, 49, 161, 165, 169, 223, 229, 249, 50, 81-83; builds forts, 49, 161, 253, 50, 83; at Three Rivers, 169; winter quarters assigned to, 173; in expedition against Iroquois, 49, 237, 50, 131, 139-141; history, 49, 274. Soldiers of, settle in Canada, 50, 245, 51, 159, 171; develop Canada, 50, 245; placed on half pay, 51, 159; grants to, 171.
- Carigouan (Carignon, Karigouan), Montagnais medicine-man, 6, 147, 171, 179, 187-199, 205-209, 227, 231, 243, 255, 261, 285, 328, 7, 55, 69, 89-105, 115-139, 147-153, 159-187, 195; Le Jeune winters with, 39, 105, 115, 117; consults spirits, 6, 167, 197, 199, 207; burns stone, 12, 21; unkindness to Le Jeune, 6, 195, 7, 31, 55-63, 123-125, 181-183; death, 7, 299-301, 9, 69, 79, 95; licentiousness, 6, 169, 253. Illness of son, 7, 301; conversion, 9, 29.
- Carillon, Que., site of battle, 71, 372.
- Cariote, dog-train, described, 60, 316. *See also* Train.
- Carion, Jeanne, marriage, 64, 275.
- Carleton, Sir Guy, fifth English governor of Canada: orders compilation of *Coutume de Paris*, 71, 391; responsible for Quebec Act, 391; term as governor, 118-119; cited, 70, 311. *See also* Dorchester, Lord.
- Carmaron, Huron village: identity, 10, 322.
- Carmelites: nuns, 11, 53; zeal of, 8, 237; prioress of, 11, 57; Paris convent, 19, 27; Indians at Paris convent, 11, 95, 27, 287. Priests, 8, 308, 38, 103.
- Carnival: Indians compared to maskers in, 5, 23; Huron ononharoia compared to, 44, 31, 51, 31; in Canada, 48, 193, 68, 315.
- Carolina, 68, 221; extent of, 4, 105; affluent of Mississippi stretches toward, 66, 227; Shawnees in, 47, 316; English in, 69, 33.
- Carolinas, geographical division, 65, 267.

- Caron, Jean (?), master valet at Richelieu, serves Jesuits: seeks De Noue's body, **28**, 163; takes calves to Hurons, 187; accompanies Ragueneau in visitations, **35**, 57; at Three Rivers, **38**, 193; returns from Onondaga, **43**, 49; visits Jesuit concession, **50**, 211; at Prairie de la Madeleine, **50**, 217, **51**, 149.
- Caron, Jeanne, sister of Vital: marriage, **69**, 308.
- Caron, Vital, Detroit habitant: owes mass fees, **69**, 251; dealings with Detroit mission, 259-265; Father Carpentier (Bon) receives money from, 265; buys land from Jesuits, **70**, 47; sketch, **69**, 308.
- Caron, Mme. Vital, dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 273-275, **70**, 25, 35, 39, 43.
- Carp: habitat, **6**, 271, **9**, 167, **31**, 251, **42**, 71, **54**, 149-151, **55**, 157, **67**, 287; caught under ice, **12**, 147; caught in net, **56**, 121; French catch, **32**, 87; mixed in sagamité, **15**, 163; Ottawa legend of, **67**, 157; emblem of Ottawa clan, 157 (*see also* Ottawas).
- Carpenters: at Quebec, **22**, 247, **32**, 91, **35**, 33; at Sillery, **32**, 85; at Montreal, **37**, 266; at Detroit, **70**, 31; in religious procession, **28**, 193; desire to form confraternity, **43**, 35.
- Carpentier, Louis Marie Bonaventure, *dit* Father Bon, Récollet: divides masses with Jesuits, **69**, 251, 259, **70**, 45, 57, 63; dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 261, 265, 271-277, **70**, 21, 35, 37, 41, 47, 49, 55, 59; book of, **69**, 267; sketch, 308.
- Carpet, purchased for Quebec church with beaver skins, **42**, 273-275.
- Carr, Lucien, ethnologist: *Mounds of Miss. Valley*, cited, **2**, 297, 298, **5**, 285, **11**, 275, **59**, 309, **71**, 265, 282. *Food of Amer. Ind.*, cited, **2**, 299, **5**, 282, **6**, 329, **11**, 275, **40**, 255, **43**, 325, **71**, 282. *Mascoutins*, **71**, 290.
- Carrière, A.: in possession of Enjalran's MS., **60**, 311; cited, **2**, 287, **72**, 19.
- Carriboo, N. S., copper at, **3**, 296.
- Cars, ———, engraves pictures of saints, **67**, 323.
- Cartage, charges for, **70**, 31-35, 39-41.
- Carteron (Cartron), Daniel, engagé: enters Jesuit service, **32**, 101; with Hurons, **28**, 229; accompanies Buteux, **36**, 117.
- Carthusian bed, Merveille confined in, **3**, 215; described, 300.
- Carthusians, friendly to Jesuits, **70**, 299.
- Cartier (Quartier), Jacques, sixteenth century explorer, first to colonize Canada, **2**, 209, 303, **3**, 51, **5**, 281, **69**, 290. First voyage (1534), in Gaspé, **3**, 300; explorations, 292. Second voyage (1535), enters St. Lawrence, **3**, 292; at Montreal (Hochelaga), 292, **22**, 205-207; finds Iroquois at Montreal, **5**, 289; hears rumor of Niagara, **21**, 315; builds fort at Quebec, **3**, 292; site of fort, **6**, 326; sickness in colony, **3**, 51, 292. Third voyage (1541), master-pilot for Roberval, **3**, 292; winters near Quebec, 293; rescues Roberval (1643), 293.

## Cartier (continued)—

On St. Lawrence, **1**, 2, 105, 308, 310, 319, **2**, 304, 306, 307, 8, 300; at Quebec, **1**, 2, 3, **30**, 305; voyages to Canada, **3**, 41, 292-293, **71**, 338-339; discoveries, **4**, 105; religious motives, **1**, 5; map by, **5**, 281; explorations, **71**, 333; "questions de lois," 355. Writings—cited, **1**, 307, 308, 319, **6**, 329, 8, 312. *Brief récit*, cited, **2**, 302, 307, **5**, 276, **6**, 330, **11**, 275, **12**, 269, **13**, 272, **71**, 245. *Discours du Voyage*, cited, **3**, 298, **71**, 245. *Voyage* (1534), **71**, 245, 246.

## CARTOGRAPHY AND MAPS—

*Cartographers*: Aa, Pieter van der, **4**, 254, **71**, 360. Agnese, **2**, 295. Alexander, **1**, 309. Allefonsce, Jan, **2**, 301. Anville, Jean B., **2**, 310, **56**, 303, **58**, 298, **59**, 312, **66**, 313, **71**, 360. Beauchamp, W. M., **51**, 293, **71**, 215. Bellin, Nicolas, **2**, 305, 310, **5**, 276, 8, 302, **59**, 306, **71**, 359, 360, 362. Biard, Pierre, **2**, 81, 294, **3**, 41, 43, 57, 292. Blaeu, W. J., **1**, 319, **2**, 294, 305, **4**, 254, **71**, 357. Boisseau, Jean, **23**, 234, **71**, 214. Bonnécamp, J. P. de, **69**, 294. Bouchette, Joseph, **18**, 257, **49**, 273, **71**, 361. Bouquet, **69**, 298. Bourdon, Jean, **4**, 268, **11**, 278, **28**, 137. Bowen, Emanuel, **71**, 362. Bowles, John, **71**, 359. Carey, Matthew, **71**, 362. Cartier, Jacques, **5**, 281, **71**, 362, 365. Cary, J., **71**, 362. Chabert, Joseph Bernard de, **1**, 315, **4**, 305, **71**, 360. Champlain, S. de, **1**, 305, 309, 315, 317, 319, **2**, 56, 118, 192, 291, 296, 303, 304, **9**, 161, **10**, 322, **14**, 284, **15**, 247, **21**, 315, 316, **33**, 271, **39**, 265, **71**, 214, 357, 362. Charlevoix, **43**, 326. Clark, J. S., **8**, 293, 297, **71**, 236, 315, 361. Commissioners, English and French, **1**, 308. Coronelli, **1**, 317, **21**, 313, 314, 316, **42**, 295. De la Cosa, Juan, **2**, 305, **71**, 356. Delamarche, C. F., **71**, 364. Denis, Jean, **3**, 41, 291, **4**, 254, **71**, 356. Deshayes [Pierre?], **59**, 306. Du Creux (Creuxius), François, **2**, 303, 305, **5**, 278, 292, 294, 295, **8**, 297, 303, 304, **10**, 322, 328, **13**, 269, 271, **14**, 286, **15**, 248, **17**, 241, 242, **19**, 271, 272, **20**, 305-307, **34**, 248, 251, 253-256, **36**, 245, **71**, 357. Dudley, **1**, 309. Duval, **2**, 303. Evans, Lewis, **71**, 360. Faden, William, **71**, 362. Farrer, Virginia, **3**, 294, **71**, 357. Fer, Nicolas de, **5**, 276, **65**, 266, **67**, 344, **71**, 358, 359. Foster, J. W., **71**, 361. Fournier, Georges, **71**, 362. Franquelin, J. B., **8**, 302, **20**, 308, **45**, 272, **63**, frontispiece, **71**, 215, 358. Franquet, **70**, 86, 71, 215. Furlani, Paolo de, **3**, 295, **71**, 356. Galinée, René de, **10**, 322. Gastaldi, Jacopo, **2**, 304, **71**, 356. Gauvin, C. E., **71**, 362. Gesner, Abraham, **2**, 310, **71**, 361. Homem, Diego, **1**, 308. Hondius, Jodocus, **3**, 291, **71**, 356. Hunter, A. F., **10**, 318, **71**, 214. Jaillot, Hubert, **71**, 358. Jefferys, Thomas, **65**, 269, 270, **71**, 363. Jenkenson, Antony, **3**, 299, **71**, 356. Jesuits, **1**, 317, **55**, 94, **71**, 215. Joliet, Louis, **50**, 324, **58**, 294, **59**, 86, 312, **71**, 215, 357, 363. Jones, A. E., **19**, 272, **33**, 272, **34**, 249-259, **71**, 214, 397. Judæis, Cornelius de, **2**, 301, **3**, 295, **71**, 356. Jumeau, Emmanuel, **68**, 325. Keefer, Thomas C., **71**, 361. Kino, Eusebius F., **68**,

253, 333. Kitchin, Thomas, **71**, 363. Laet, Joannes de, **2**, 305, **28**, 112, **71**, 214, 363. La Jemerais (Jesmeraye), Christophe Dufros de, **68**, 335. La Potherie, Bacqueville de, **67**, 52, **71**, 215. La Tour, **71**, 359. Laure, Pierre, **59**, 305, 306, **68**, 325, 327, **71**, 359. Lescarbot, Marc, **1**, 124, 192, 309, **2**, 177, 189, 294, 299, 300, **71**, 214, 357. L'Isle, Guillaume, **44**, 323, **59**, 313, **65**, 270, **67**, 344, **71**, 358, 359, 363. Lotter, Conrad, **71**, 356. Lotter, Matthieu Albert, **5**, 276, **71**, 359. Lotter, Tobias C., **71**, 358. Löw, Conrad, **3**, 295, **71**, 356. Marquette, Jacques, **1**, 317, **59**, 91, 108, **71**, 215, 357 (*see also* Thevenot). Martines, Giovanni, **2**, 295, **71**, 356. Mauro, Fra, **71**, 355. Mercator, Gerard, **3**, 295, **71**, 356. Mitchell, John, **36**, 248, **69**, 298, **71**, 360. Moll, Herman, **1**, 309, **71**, 358, 359, 363. Morgan, L. H., **8**, 297, **71**, 361. Nicollet, J. N., **71**, 361. Nolin, —, **71**, 359. Ortelius, Abraham, **2**, 301, 309, **4**, 254, **71**, 356. Ottens, Reiner, **71**, 364. Palairret, Jean, **71**, 364. Pené, —, **71**, 364. Popple, Henry, **71**, 364. Porcacchi, Tomasso, **3**, 295, **71**, 356. Pownall, Thomas, **71**, 360. Ptolemy, **3**, 291, 295, **71**, 356. Raffeix, Pierre, **47**, 320, **71**, 358. Ragueneau, Paul, **18**, 235, **36**, 248. Ramusio, Giovanni Battista, **71**, 356. Ribero, Diego, **2**, 295, 305, **71**, 356. Roeser, C. **71**, 361. Sanson, Nicolas, **1**, 317, **2**, 305, 310, **3**, 299, **8**, 302, 304, **10**, 322, **16**, 259, **18**, 261, **20**, 307, 308, **21**, 316, 317, **36**, 248, **39**, 265, **71**, 357, 359, 364, 373. Sanson d'Abbeville, **71**, 363. Sauthier, Claude Joseph, **12**, 272, **71**, 360. Schenck, Pieter, **3**, 299, **71**, 359. Senex, John, **10**, 322, **56**, 303, 304, **65**, 266, **71**, 358. Seutter, C., **71**, 358, 369. Smith, E. R., **71**, 361. Sylvanus, **1**, 11. Taché, Jules, **5**, 296, **13**, 269, 270, **71**, 361. Thevenot (Marquette's), —, **59**, 154, **71**, 215. Thevet, André, **71**, 364. Vallard, Nicolas, **2**, 305, **71**, 356. Verrazano, Hieronimo, **2**, 304, **3**, 292, **71**, 356, 364. Vaugondy, Robert de (*père et fils*), **71**, 364. Whitney, J. D., **71**, 361. Wytflcit, Cornelius, **2**, 295, **3**, 295, **71**, 356, 357, 365. Zaltieri, Bolognino, **2**, 295, 301, **3**, 294, **71**, 356.

*Maps*: mappemondes — **71**, 355, 356; Catalan, **3**, 291, **71**, 356. Atlases — list, **71**, 362–365. Maps — **59**, 314; sent by Lalemant to France, **4**, 226; cited by Bressani, **39**, 37, 265 — promised by him, **40**, 61; used by missionary, **53**, 263, 269; publication stimulated by “Mississippi Scheme,” **67**, 343–344; Kohl collection, **71**, 365; list of, published in this series, 214–215; cited, 355–362. Acadia — **71**, 358, 359; made by Aubéry, **66**, 344; Fronsac Strait, **71**, 360; La Hève, **2**, 304; Port Royal (Champlain), **2**, 118, 192, **71**, 214 — (Lescarbot) **1**, 124, 309, **2**, 163, 294, 299, **71**, 214; Ste. Croix Island (Champlain), **2**, 291. America — **2**, 294, 305, **4**, 254, **71**, 356, 357, 359, 363 — British colonies in, **71**, 358, 360, 364. California — **68**, 253, 302, 313, **66**, 316. Canada — **4**, 268, **11**, 278, **18**, 257, **47**, 320, **71**, 357–361, 363; early geography, **38**, 291; geological maps, **56**, 304, **71**, 362; Montreal



CARTOGRAPHY AND MAPS: *Maps* (continued)—

(district), 67, 52, 71, 215; Quebec (district), 67, 333; Quebec (province), 71, 361-362. Cap François—66, 313, 316, 325. Chili (coast)—66, 303, 313, 316. Egypt—66, 313, 315, 325. Florida—71, 356, 358, 359. Gulfs—Mexico, 71, 356; St. Lawrence, 356, 360; Santorin, 316. Huronia—Du Creux, 1, map at end of volume, 5, 295; Hunter, 10, 318, 71, 214; Jones, 33, 272, 34, 249-257 and map, 71, 214; Ragueneau, 18, 235, 36, 248; Taché, 5, 296, 71, 361. Illinois—71, 317, 360. India—66, 308, 314, 317, 325. Iroquois country—Beauchamp, 51, 293-295, 71, 215; Bourdon, 28, 137; Clark, 8, 293, 297, 71, 236, 315; Morgan, 8, 297, 71, 361; in Kip's *Jes. Missions*, 66, 331; Raffeix, 47, 320, 71, 358; in *Rel.* 1664-65, 49, 266, 71, 215. Islands—Cape Breton, 71, 361; Caroline, 66, 306, 314, 317, 325; Formosa, 66, 305, 314, 325; Lieou-Kieou, 310, 315, 317; Ponghou, 305, 314, 317; Poulo Condore, 317; Sept Isles, 59, 306; Tierra del Fuego, 66, 303, 316. Japan—Nangasaki, 66, 303, 314, 317. Jesuit provinces in France—71, 397. King's Domain—71, 359, 382. Labrador—56, 304, 71, 362. Lakes—Great, 10, 322, 39, 37, 265, 56, 91, 302, 58, 294, 71, 357, 359-360; Superior (in *Rel.* 1671), 55, 94, 316, 317, 71, 215—others, 357, 361; Ontario, 358; St. John region, 65, 44, 71, 215. Louisiana—71, 358-360; cartography, 365; Fer, 67, 344; Franquelin, 8, 302, 20, 308, 45, 272, 63, frontispiece, 71, 215, 358; L'Isle, 59, 313, 67, 344. Michigan—71, 361. Mississippi region (*see* Louisiana)—59, 295, 67, 303. New Belgium (*and* English colonies)—28, 109, 112. New Brunswick—68, 325. New France—1, end of volume, 71, 214, 356-360; Boisseau, 23, 234, 71, 214; Champlain, 1, 305, 309, 315, 317, 319, 2, 56, 296, 303, 10, 322, 14, 284, 15, 247, 33, 271, 39, 265, 71, 214; Du Creux, 46, frontispiece, 71, 215; Lescarbot, 1, 192, 2, 177, 300, 71, 214; Raffeix, 47, 320; Sanson (1656), 2, 305, 310, 8, 302, 304, 10, 322, 16, 259, 18, 261, 20, 307, 308, 21, 316, 317, 36, 248, 39, 265—sources, 71, 373; Wytfleit, 2, 295; extent, as indicated on maps, 4, 107, 254. New Netherlands—71, 357. New World—71, 356, 357. North America—71, 356-360, 364, 365; British dominions in, 358, 360, 364. Northwest—sent by Druillettes to his superior, 44, 237-239. Nova Scotia—71, 358, 359, 361. Pacific Ocean—71, 356. Paraguay—66, 307, 313, 316, 325. Peru—66, 303, 313, 316. Philippine archipelago—66, 302, 304, 314, 317, 325. Portages—of Central United States, 58, 294, 71, 360. Rivers and their basins—Amazon (Maragnon), 66, 305, 313, 316, 325; Mississippi, 71, 357-360, 365, (Jefferys) 65, 269, 270, (Joliet) 59, 86, 71, 215, (Marquette) 59, 108, 71, 215, (Thevenot-Marquette) 59, 154, 295, 71, 215; Mohawk, 51, 293; Ohio, 69, 294; Saguenay, 59, 305, 306, 68, 325; St. Lawrence, 71, 358-360, (Bellin) 2, 305, 59, 306, (Denis) 3, 291, 4, 254. Russia (etc.)—3, 299, 71, 356, 359. Syria—

- 66, 316. Tonquin (Tong-King)—66, 314, 317. Virginia—71, 357, 358. Maps and plans of towns or forts—Ganjam, 66, 305; New Orleans, 68, 328; Quebec, 2, 304; St. Ignace, 55, 320; fort at Sault St. Louis, 70, 86; Montreal (Villemarie), 50, frontispiece, 64, 151, 71, 215. Missions—Huron, 1, end of volume, 10, 319, 34, 249–259, 71, 214—Ste. Marie, 19, 270; Iroquois, 8, 293, 297, 51, 293, 71, 215, 236, 315; Madura, 66, 314, 317, 325; Moxas (Peru), 305, 313–316, 325; Ottawas, 54, 255.
- Carton (Charreton), François, Jesuit brother, 71, 129. *See* Charreton.
- Cartron. *See* Carteron.
- Carts, burned by Iroquois, 40, 111; for farm use, 70, 53, 67–69.
- Carving, taught in Paraguay missions, 12, 276.
- Carvalho, Don Sebastian, marquis de Pombal: hostile to Jesuits, 70, 313.
- Cary, J.: *Universal Atlas*, 71, 362.
- Carya alba*, *amara*, and *glabra*. *See* Hickory: nuts.
- Cascades, 39, 99. *See* Falls.
- Cascaskias (Cascakias, Caskakias), Algonquian tribe, 58, 265, 66, 37, 51, 70, 227. *See* Kaskaskias.
- Caset, —, in Company of New France, 25, 79.
- Casgrain, Abbé Henri R., Sulpitian, 42, 292, 293; edits *Journal des Jésuites*, 1, 43, 27, 308; searches for missing volumes of *Journal*, 308; writes biography of Marie de l'Incarnation, 16, 257; editor of Lévis MSS., 71, 244. *Sulpiciens en Acadie*, cited, 67, 335, 71, 287, 302. *Montcalm et Lévis*, cited, 70, 312, 71, 302. *Acadiens*, 71, 301–302. *Champlain*, 71, 333. *Marie de l'Incarnation*, 71, 333. *Montcalm peint par lui-même*, 71, 333.
- Casot (Cazot), Jean Joseph, Jesuit, 71, 129; arrives in Canada (1757), 180; disposes of Jesuit MSS., 28, 305, 309, 57, 312, 59, 301, 61, 267; declines to visit Well, 71, 109–111; generosity, 395; death, 27, 307, 28, 305, 41, 251, 55, 319, 61, 267, 71, 395, 402; sketch, 125, 180; last Jesuit in New France, 59, 301, 71, 111, 126, 393, 395; portrait, frontispiece, 210. *Terrains Jésuites en Canada*, 71, 14–15, 65–95, 208, 384.
- Casquet rocks, 2, 131; identified, 294.
- Cass, Lewis: "N. Amer. Indians," 71, 279. "Schoolcraft's Travels," 71, 279. "Pres. State of Indians," 71, 287. "Ind. in Civil Warfare," 71, 287.
- Casse, Jean, dit St. Aubin, corporal: sketch, 70, 306.
- Casse, Jeanne, marriage, 70, 305.
- Casse, Marie Anne, marriage, 70, 307.
- Cassia acutifolia*. *See* Senna.
- Cassia berry tree, war-medicine made of its fruit, 68, 327.

*Cassia obovata*. See Senna.

Cassiopeia, constellation, 50, 75.

Cassocks (soutanes), Jesuits wear, 43, 273, 64, 69, 66, 27, 133.

Casson (Cosson), François Dollier de, Sulpitian: cavalry captain, 50, 320; arrives in Canada (1666), 320; with French troops, 147, 320; at Fort Ste. Anne, 320; with Nipissiriniens, 320; with La Salle (1669), 320-321, 57, 315; superior of Sulpitian missions (1671), 50, 321, 62, 157; in Quebec assembly (1682), 157-159; explorations, 71, 249; sketch, 50, 320-321. *Histoire de Montreal*, cited, 21, 312, 43, 323, 50, 321, 51, 290, 71, 248.

*Castanea pumila*. See Chincapin.

Castanets, used in dance, 61, 119.

Castelogne, 6, 125; defined, 328; medicine-tent made of, 163; Jogues wears, 31, 61.

Castile, Blanche of, 1, 181; queen-regent, 316.

Castile, Isabella of, introduces Christianity in New World, 1, 97.

Castillon, ———, French captain: aids in capture of English ship, 7, 211.

Castillon, André, Jesuit provincial of France, 47, 123, 129; permits printing of *Relation*, 48, 35. Letters from missionaries to, 28, 137-141, 48, 25-29.

Castillon, Jacques de, Parisian bourgeois, 9, 65, 42, 300; member of associations, 9, 307; benefactor of N. D. de Recouvrance, 42, 271.

Castine, Me., origin of name, 63, 299; location, 8, 287; Indian village at, 2, 293; history, 71, 315. See also St. Castin, and Pentegoët.

Castipitagan, tobacco pouch: made from muskrat skin, 5, 131; from beaver skin, 31, 253. See also Tobacco pouch.

Castles, Iroquois, 8, 300. See Iroquois villages.

Castor and Pollux, legend, counterpart in Montagnais myths, 6, 161.

Castoreum, substance obtained from beaver: medicinal efficacy, 69, 291.

Castors, French appellation for beavers and beaver skins, 6, 271, 297; transactions in, at Detroit mission, 69, 249, 257-263, 70, 25, 41, 47; unit of currency, 43; shipped from Detroit to Montreal, 49; value in Dutch money, 63, 243. See also Beavers, and Beaver skins.

Casualties: drowning, 2, 25, 4, 235, 255, 8, 296, 321, 12, 151, 272, 23, 275, 281-283, 24, 57, 28, 245, 30, 173, 193, 31, 153-155, 32, 87, 137, 34, 55, 35, 55, 185, 36, 147, 37, 97, 105-107, 169, 43, 31, 45, 51-53, 71, 44, 45, 181, 46, 143, 47, 289, 50, 215, 51, 147, 181, 183, 62, 167-169, 71, 139, 151, 168, 177, 181, 397. Children — smothered, 28, 153; fatally scalded, 36, 201; fatally burned, 37, 117, 46, 187. Death from fall of tree, 32, 77, 72, 14; from charcoal fumes, 34, 39; by freezing, 28, 245, 36, 115, 71, 138; by lightning, 46, 181; injuries

- from tornado, **43**, 55. Death or wounds from gunpowder explosions or bursting cannon, **32**, 71, 243, **34**, 55, **35**, 239, **36**, 129, 137, **38**, 177, **40**, 101, **45**, 255, **71**, 144.
- Cat: black squirrel compared to, **17**, 243. Wild (*see also* Lynx, and Raccoon), **8**, 302, 305, **21**, 197, **37**, 185, **42**, 37, **56**, 117, 123, **57**, 261, **59**, 161, 167, **60**, 163, 221, **65**, 73; application of term, **21**, 315; habitat, **41**, 81, **42**, 179, **51**, 43, **67**, 303, **69**, 209; black, **21**, 315 (*see* Mustela); fur, **41**, 81; used as food, **42**, 211. Skins — **23**, 211; English buy, **69**, 171; tails used as ornaments, **67**, 251.
- Cat Nation, **21**, 233; origin of name, 313-315. *See* Chat, Eries, and Kahlkwas.
- Catalogne (Cathalogne, Catalorgne), Gédéon de, *dit* Laliberté, sub-engineer in Montreal: possesses plan of city, **67**, 53; sketch, 333-334. *Guerre Iroq.*, **71**, 246.
- Catalogue: of saints' days, etc., given to converts, **24**, 99; of necessities, presented to merchants, **41**, 243; of articles needed for hospital, **49**, 205-211, **50**, 161-163, **51**, 111-113, **52**, 107-109; Jesuit invoice, **66**, 27-31; of Jesuit missionaries to New France and Louisiana, **71**, 120-181. *Catalogue des bienfaiteurs*, N. D. de Recouvrance, cited, **6**, 81. *Catalogus Provinciæ Franciæ* (*see* Books: booksellers and sales; *also* Jesuits: order — publications).
- Catalonia, Spain, blankets made at, **6**, 328.
- Catamount (tiger-cat, *pichou du Sud*; *Felis concolor*): in Mississippi valley, **59**, 109, 309, **60**, 163, 189, **69**, 209.
- Cataracts, in rivers, **1**, 245; on route to Attikamègues, **37**, 21; at Montreal Island, **47**, 269. *See also* Falls.
- Catarakoui (Cataracoui, Katarokoui), variants of name, **58**, 294; site of Kingston, Ont., **40**, 256, **58**, 294; importance, 294; fort at, **50**, 320, **57**, 317; Huron envoy to, **58**, 179, 197, 201; Céloron's expedition at, **69**, 195; destroyed, **58**, 294. *See also* Kingston.
- Catarrh, among aborigines, **16**, 143, 187, **46**, 135, **57**, 163, **61**, 221.
- Catbird, in Canada, **38**, 241.
- Catechism: Biard plans to compose, **2**, 231; Biard and Massé compose Souriquois, **4**, 89; Rale composes Abenaki, **67**, 145.
- Catechist, Huron, in Jesuit service, **57**, 317.
- Catechumens, **11**, 141. *See* Converts.
- Catherine, Algonkin woman: baptized, **27**, 113.
- Caterpillars, **50**, 257; superstition regarding, **10**, 195; pest in Canada, **18**, 85; procession against, **28**, 219.
- Catfish (*Silurus*), identified, **59**, 109, 308-309; enters St. Lawrence from lakes, **48**, 173; in St. Louis River, **58**, 107; Indians catch, **43**, 141, 151; French catch, **48**, 129; hooks, **70**, 43; line, 65.
- Catgut cords, requested by Hospital nuns, **51**, 115.
- Cathay, western passage to, **3**, 292.

- Catherine, Abenaki convert: piety, **62**, 37.  
 Catherine, Algonkin convert: miracle cures, **48**, 53; vision of, 53.  
 Catherine, Huron child: I. **10**, 23; II. **21**, 287.  
 Catherine, Huron convert, **21**, 289; baptism, 157.  
 Catherine, Iroquois convert, **63**, 155. *See* Gandeaktena, C.  
 Catherine, little, Abenaki convert, **63**, 75.  
 Catherine (Caterine), Sister, begins novitiate at Ursulines', **28**, 245.  
 Catherine, the younger, Abenaki convert, **62**, 139.  
 Catherine II. of Russia, refuses to banish Jesuits, **70**, 315.  
 Catherine Marine, Abenaki convert: piety, **63**, 35.  
 Catholic church, *and* Catholics. *See* Roman Catholic church.  
 Catholic League, nobles in, **2**, 296.  
 Catin, Henri, Montreal habitant: marriage and death, **70**, 307.  
 Catin, Henri, *fil's*, Detroit habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 23-27, 37; death, 37, 307; sketch, 307.  
 Catin, Henri Nicolas, Detroit habitant, son of Henri: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 25, 39; masses for, 65; sketch, 307, 308.  
 Catin, Jeanne Cecile, marriage, **69**, 306.  
 Catlin, George, artist: Indian collection of, **71**, 280, 290; Indians travel with, in Europe, 290. *Illus. N. Amer. Indians*, cited, **13**, 272, **59**, 310, **71**, 279-280. *Indians in Europe*, **71**, 290.  
 Catlinite: stone, named for foregoing, **59**, 310; pipes of, **13**, 33, **71**, 284. *See also* Indians: social and economic life—pipes; Pipe-stone, *and* Tobacco pipes.  
 Cattle: domestic—in New Mexico, **1**, 87; sent to Canada by De Monts, 101; on Sable Island, **2**, 294; raised by Jesuits, **6**, 71-75, 79, **28**, 317, **30**, 165, **33**, 255, **35**, 27, **40**, 111, **62**, 169, **69**, 255-257, 265-269, **70**, 31-33, 53-55, 67-71, 265, 275, 279, 317; sent to Huron mission, **28**, 187, 229-231, **32**, 99; in Canada (1636), **9**, 163, 189-191; kept by Champlain at Beaupré, 311; thrive in Canada, **22**, 39-41; seldom slaughtered, 175; in Dutch settlement, **25**, 59, **28**, 109; at Three Rivers, 217; raised by French, **32**, 159, **40**, 105, 106, **45**, 193, **69**, 89; killed by Algonkins, **28**, 225; killed by Iroquois, **36**, 135, **37**, 113-115, **38**, 193, **43**, 35, 41, **63**, 289; captured by Iroquois, **38**, 57; Ursulines own, **43**, 55; at Kaskaskia, **66**, 291; used as draught animals, 291-293; of English, lost in wreck, 199; of English, killed by Abenakis, **67**, 107—captured by Abenakis, 205; at La Malbaie and La Comporte, **69**, 81, 87-93; at Beaupré and environs, 89; sent to Illinois from France, 145, 292; horned, in Louisiana, 211; horned, in Illinois, 219-221; fed on corn, 219; brought to Detroit from Illinois, **70**, 31; on Detroit mission farm, 53, 67; names given to, **69**, 269, **70**, 53; captured at Fort George, 153. Wild—**26**, 311; described, **59**, 111-113; compared to domestic, **9**, 165, **59**, 111; species of deer, **42**, 69, **48**, 167; French

- appellation of deer, **29**, **221**, **43**, **139**; in Canada, **38**, **241**, **48**, **177**; herds of, near Lake Ontario, **41**, **93**, **129**, **42**, **37**, **48**, **161**, **49**, **261**; in Illinois country, **51**, **51**, **54**, **189**, **55**, **195**, **58**, **107**, **59**, **109-111**, **161**, **171-177**, **65**, **73**, **135**, **66**, **225-227**, **231**, **271**, **287**, **293**, **67**, **169**, **69**, **143-145**, **219**; in Wisconsin, **51**, **51**, **59**, **107**; along Mississippi, **59**, **147-149**, **157**, **65**, **105**, **161**, **69**, **209**; Illinois, seen on Céloron's expedition, **69**, **177**; method of capturing, **48**, **167**; hunted, **15**, **183**, **249**, **16**, **153**, **21**, **197**, **22**, **273**, **24**, **245**, **33**, **89**, **58**, **99**, **70**, **285**; as food, **59**, **123**; Jesuits endeavor to domesticate, **66**, **293**; skins, ornamented, **53**, **247**; Illinois weave its hair, **59**, **127**. Sacrifices offered to, **61**, **149**; regarded as manitou, **59**, **223**, **66**, **233**, **237**. *See also* Buffalo, Deer, and Moose.
- Cattle-pen, at Point aux Lièvres, **28**, **317**.
- Cauchois, Jacques, purchases Wolfe Island, **71**, **378**.
- Caughnawaga (Cahniaga), later name of Mohawk village of Ossernenon: location, **8**, **300**. *See also* Ossernenon.
- Caughnawaga, Que., Iroquois mission near Montreal: origin of name, **1**, **317**; location, **317**, **12**, **272**, **273**; mission at, **1**, **31**, **317**.
- Caughnawagas, Indians at Caughnawaga, own seignior, **12**, **273**.
- Caulmont, Jacques: land of, **28**, **207**; becomes Jesuit donné, **30**, **107**.
- Caumont, ——— de, brother of De Tilly: at Hudson Bay, **66**, **103**.
- Causar, **1**, **251**. *See* Armored fish.
- Cauvet, Ambroise, Jesuit brother, **9**, **313**, **71**, **129**; arrives in Canada, **8**, **221**; at residence of Notre Dame des Anges, **9**, **301**; at Quebec, **27**, **81**; helps erect college, **32**, **83**; returns to France, **8**, **308**, **43**, **59**, **71**, **141**.
- Cavalrymen, Law equips, **67**, **259**.
- Cave, marble, in country of Mistassins, **68**, **49**.
- Cavelier, Jean, Sulpitian, brother of La Salle: in Canada, **57**, **315**; with La Salle, **1**, **36**; returns to Quebec, **65**, **175**. *Voyage de Missisipy*, cited, **57**, **317**, **71**, **246**.
- Cavelier, René Robert. *See* La Salle.
- Cayenne, Jesuits at, **64**, **155**.
- Cayne, Claude, Lyons publisher, **2**, **195**, **3**, **287**.
- Cayuga, N. Y., Carheil at, **50**, **325**; spring near, **43**, **326**; Iroquois site near, **51**, **293**.
- Cayuga County Historical Society: *Collections*, cited, **8**, **293**, **71**, **236**, **329**, **361**.
- CAYUGAS, English appellation of Huron-Iroquois tribe (*see also* Oüioenrhoneons, Oüiogweronons, Oioquins, Gouioguens, Goyogouins, and other variants): etymology of name, **8**, **298**. Location, in seventeenth century, **298**, **33**, **65**, **49**, **151**, **51**, **255**, **52**, **173**, **179**, **61**, **165**, **66**, **187**; district described, **56**, **49-51**. Villages, **8**, **298**, **54**, **53**; sites of, **51**, **293**, **295**. Colony at Quinté Bay, **51**, **177**, **255-257**, **290**. Popu-

## CAVUGAS (continued)—

lation (1660), **45**, 207; (1672), **56**, 51. Language, methods of studying, **52**, 179. Arrogance, **43**, 263; character, **56**, 51; averse to Christianity, **62**, 227. Member of Iroquois league, **41**, 73, 111; rank in League, **8**, 299. Annual war and hunting expeditions, **54**, 117-119.

*Relations with other tribes*: at war with Hurons, **33**, 119; restore Huron captives, 123-125; Seneca women take refuge with, **37**, 97; with Onondagas, **42**, 171, 185; hostile to Onondagas, **46**, 181; at war with Andastes, **47**, 71, **48**, 77-79, **53**, 247, **56**, 55-57; at war with Ottawas, **53**, 255; separate from Onondagas, **65**, 25.

*Relations with French*: peace negotiations with, **1**, 30, **40**, 91, 163, **41**, 101, **64**, 143; envoys among, **42**, 99-101, **45**, 161, **48**, 237-239, **49**, 149-151, **50**, 187, **64**, 143; ask for Jesuits, **1**, 30, **43**, 185, **51**, 255; confer with, **42**, 99-101; attitude toward, **43**, 281, 307, **47**, 185, 217, **49**, 259—hostilities with, **47**, 81, **65**, 25; adopt Chaumonot, **44**, 21; band of, at Montreal, **46**, 117, 123; Jesuits with, **47**, 185-189, **59**, 245, **71**, 236; captive at Montreal, **47**, 77, 105; council with, **48**, 239; Sulpitian missions among, **50**, 326; Jesuit missions among, **51**, 255-257, **52**, 173; captives among, 179; dismiss Carheil, **62**, 107. Cazenovia, N. Y., Onondaga site near, **51**, 294.

Cazes, Paul de: "Île de Sable," **71**, 302. "Frontière de Québec," **71**, 302. "Voy. Jacques Cartier," **71**, 338.

Cazot, **61**, 267. *See* Casot.

Ceberet, —, secretary of royal council, **15**, 209, **18**, 53, **30**, 215.

Cecile (Cecilia), Huron convert, niece of Joseph Chiwatenhwa, **21**, 289; baptism, **15**, 91.

Cecile (Cecille), Iroquois convert: complains of husband's zeal, **60**, 29, **61**, 217.

Cecyre (Cecile), dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 41. *See also* Cesire.

Cedar (*Thuya*), **7**, 79, 107, **9**, 167, 169, **27**, 211, **38**, 241, **39**, 107, **56**, 131, **58**, 119, 123, **69**, 296; habitat, **3**, 67, 295, **30**, 261, **42**, 71; described, **3**, 295; as medicine, **12**, 25, **22**, 293; bark, cabins covered with, **14**, 43. Wood—used for bows, **15**, 245; for quivers, 246; in canoes, **20**, 81; for firesticks, **22**, 267. Branches, chapel made of, **27**, 209. Of Lebanon, **23**, 203, **47**, 75, **66**, 227.

Cedars, The, rapids in lower Fox River, **54**, 306.

Celestine convent, Lyons: Gerson at, **25**, 288.

Celibacy, among Indian converts, **25**, 213, **56**, 93, **62**, 147, **63**, 187, 201-205, 227; of Berdashe, **59**, 129.

Cellot, Louis, Jesuit: vice-provincial of France, **41**, 35; provincial of France, **42**, 29, 31, 291, **43**, 85, 97, 319-320. Letters to, **42**, 31-35, **43**, 85-89, **44**, 53-67.

Céloron (Céleron), Jean Baptiste, sieur de Blainville (Bienville), son of royal councilor: marriage, **62**, 273, **69**, 293; death, 293; family of, in Canada, 293-295.

Céloron, Jean Baptiste, *fi/s*, colonial officer: sketch, **69**, 294-295.

Céloron, Pierre Joseph, colonial officer and explorer, son of Jean Baptiste, *père*: question of identity of explorer, **69**, 293-294; marriage, 294; commandant at French posts, 294; campaign against Chicasas, 294; commands Detroit convoy (1748), **70**, 25; expedition to the Ohio (1649), **69**, 151-199, 288; route, 295-296; Joseph Boucher accompanies, 298; recovers canoe, 153; at Lake Chautauqua, 161; on Chautauqua River, 163; buries lead plates, 165, 296, 298, 299; with Loups, 169-171; sends Bonnécamps to investigate writings, 173; at Logstown, 175, 297; policy toward aborigines, 175-177, 299; policy toward English, 175-177; despatches officers to Shawnees, 179; at Scioto, 181; at Fort Miami, **70**, 309; asks Miamis to accompany, **69**, 183; conference with La Demoiselle, 187; at Detroit, 191; dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 29-31; at Quebec, **69**, 197; keeps journal, 294; sketch, 294; eulogized, 199. *MS. Journal*, cited, **69**, 281, 294, **71**, 246.

Cement: found on Christian Island, **35**, 85; manufactured by Jesuits, **19**, 270, **35**, 291; manufactured near Milwaukee, **60**, 320.

Cemetery, **15**, 91; at Sillery, **22**, 111; at Ste. Marie-of-the-Hurons, **26**, 201, 209-211, 291; in Huron country, blessed, **27**, 67; at Three Rivers, **28**, 165; at Quebec, 173, 215; at the Huron village St. Joseph, **29**, 275-277; of converts, **37**, 49, 55, 61, 255; at New Orleans, profaned, **70**, 265; at Kaskaskia, used as garden by English, **71**, 39; at Fort Chartres, 388; at Prairie du Rocher, 388.

*Cens*, **71**, 95, 390; amount of, 71.

*Cens et rentes*, **65**, 183; explained, 271.

*Censitaires*, **65**, 271; of Giffard, **6**, 326; enumerated by Casot, **71**, 71, 83-85, 91.

*Censive* ("fee-farm"), defined, **71**, 391; of the king, 87.

Census: Acadian, cited (1686), **63**, 300. Canadian — not taken for 1687, **63**, 289; (1666), cited, **59**, 305; (1667), cited, **43**, 324; (1668), cited, **59**, 305; (1681), cited, **45**, 271, **47**, 317, **58**, 295. U. S. (tenth), cited, **68**, 328, **69**, 300.

Centenarians, at Detroit, **70**, 306. *See also* Membertou, Henry.

*Century Dictionary*, cited, **57**, 318, **60**, 322, **63**, 307.

*Cercis Canadensis*. *See* Red-bud tree.

Ceres, Iouskeha compared to, **10**, 137.

*Cervus tarandus*. *See* Caribou.

Cesire (Cecile, Cecyre), Jean, Detroit toolmaker: dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 241-245, 249, 251, 263, 271; sketch, 306.

Cézembre, **2**, 305. *See* Sesambre.



- Chabanel, Noël, Jesuit, **71**, 129; arrives in Canada (1643), **23**, 287, 328; in Huron missions until death, 328; sent to Algonkins, **26**, 73; with Hurons, **1**, 25, **28**, 47; with Petuns, **1**, 26; recalled from St. Jean, **35**, 147; exchanges with Gabriel Lalemant, 161; at St. Ignace, **40**, 43; death (1649), **1**, 26, **35**, frontispiece, 19, 21, 149, 151, 169, **23**, 328, **40**, 35-37, **47**, 253; sketch, **23**, 328, **71**, 145. Eulogized, **35**, 151-159, **40**, 37-43; unable to learn Huron language, **35**, 151, **40**, 37; missionary hardships, **35**, 153, **40**, 39; makes vow, **35**, 155-157, **40**, 39-41. Letter to brother (*Rel.* 1649-50), **35**, 159-161.
- Chabanel, Pierre, Jesuit, brother of Noël: letter to, **35**, 159-161.
- Chabert, Louis Thomas de Joncaire, sieur de, **69**, 293. *See* Joncaire, L. T. de.
- Chabert, Philippe Thomas de Joncaire, sieur de, **69**, 153. *See* Joncaire, P. T. de.
- Chablais, Swiss province, conversions in, **20**, 308.
- Chabot, Mathurin, father of Pierre, **65**, 266.
- Chabot, Pierre, birth, **65**, 266; miraculously cured, 109.
- Chabwekwechich, Agnes, Montagnais convert: at Ursuline seminary, **20**, 133, 135; pious death, **25**, 225-229.
- Chacachas, **70**, 249. *See* Chicasas.
- Chachagwessiou, an Illinois: engages in fur trade, **59**, 167, 175.
- Chachippe, Acadian port: Poutrincourt at, **1**, 153. *See* La Hève.
- Chadakoin, **69**, 295. *See* Chautauqua.
- Chadenat, C. *See* Books: booksellers.
- Chadwick, Edward M.: *Long House*, **71**, 293.
- Chaffaut aux Basques, cape, **5**, 276. *See* Echaffaut aux Basques.
- Chafing-dishes, requested by hospital nuns, **49**, 209.
- Chagouamigong Bay, **50**, 273. *See* Chequamegon Bay.
- Chagniau, Louise, slain by Iroquois, **36**, 139.
- Cha'htas (Chactas, Chassés, Choctaws, Tchactas), Maskoki tribe, **65**, 268, **68**, 213, 223, **69**, 79, 203. Location, **68**, 328; population (1730), 195; villages, **70**, 239; language, Koroa differs from, **68**, 327; character, 193-197. Migrations, **65**, 296; legends of, **66**, 343. Attack Koroas, **68**, 217; attack Natches, 189-197, 219; carry calumet to Natches, 195; Koroas merged in, 327; civil war, **70**, 241. French distrust, **70**, 165; plot against French, 171, 191; allies of French, 187-189; demand payment from French, 195; French annually distribute presents to, **70**, 239. English trade with, **65**, 266; English influence upon, **69**, 203. Mission among, **1**, 37; Jesuits with, **67**, 279, 342, **68**, 195-197, 219, **69**, 79, 203; profane sacred vessels, **68**, 195; Jesuits retain in French alliance, **70**, 239-241; sacred mound, **66**, 343, **71**, 265; statistics, 295; history, 295, **70**, 325.

- Chaillon, captured by Iroquois, **38**, 59.  
Chailly, Gabriel de Berthe, sieur de, at Quebec assembly (1682), **62**, 157, 274.  
Chains, Iroquois bind Bressani with, **26**, 47; on farm implements, **70**, 51.  
Chairs, prices, **70**, 23.  
Chakaragou, Louis, a Montagnais, baptized, **59**, 63.  
Chalk, red, used to adulterate vermilion, **66**, 135.  
Chalumeau, gives name to calumet, **65**, 125. *See also* Calumet.  
Chalut, Jeanne, marriage, **50**, 319.  
Chamber-vessels (and pewter basins), hospital nuns request, **49**, 209, **50**, 163.  
Chamberlain, A. F., cited, **18**, 259. "Nanibozhu," cited, **5**, 286, **6**, 328, **71**, 276. "Thunder-Bird," cited, **10**, 320, **71**, 276. "Mississauga Indians," **71**, 290.  
Chamberlin, T. C., *Geol. East. Wisconsin*, **60**, 320, **71**, 343.  
Chambly (Chambly), Jacques de, captain in Carignan-Salières regiment: commands five companies of regiment, **49**, 253; leaves for Richelieu Falls, 163; at Fort St. Louis, 175, **50**, 141; erects Fort Richelieu (1664), **12**, 272, **49**, 252; supplies soldiers, **50**, 133; obtains grant of Chambly (1672), **49**, 275; sketch, 275.  
Chambly, Jean Baptiste Boucher, sieur de Niverville and seigneur of, **69**, 298. *See* Boucher, J. B.  
Chambly, Que., **12**, 272, **63**, 177; fort at, **14**, 289.  
Chambon, Michel, Jesuit brother, **71**, 129; sketch, 174.  
Chamboy, Jacqueline, marriage, **32**, 312.  
Chamboy, Marie, marriage, **58**, 295.  
Champagne, French province, **22**, 203, **27**, 311, **29**, 294, **39**, 165, **49**, 273, **59**, 205, 305, **60**, 129, **69**, 75, 79. *See also* Jesuits: order — provinces.  
Champagne, **28**, 243, 320. *See* Macart, Nicolas.  
Champagne, —, Detroit habitant; dealings with mission, **69**, 273, **70**, 41.  
Champellain, **13**, 19, 23. *See* Champlain, Samuel de.  
Champflour (Champhlour, Chanflour), François de, **8**, 310, **21**, 73; governor and commandant at Three Rivers, **20**, 310, **21**, 35, **26**, 23, 59; commandant at Fort Richelieu, **20**, 310; Iroquois desire to treat with, **21**, 39; at Montagnais-Algonkin council, 71; receives Le Jeune, **24**, 197; gift to Algonkin chief, 213; punishes Algonkins, **25**, 191; assists Brébeuf, **26**, 23; forbids torture of captives, 59; releases Iroquois captive, **27**, 249; receives Iroquois envoys, 249; returns to France (1645), **11**, 277, **27**, 81; obtains grant near Three Rivers, **20**, 311; sponsor in baptism, 281; sketch, 310-311. Jogues's letter to, **24**, 295-297.

Champigny, ——— de, French soldier and musician: abjures heresy, 28, 249; sings in quartette, 249; gifts to, 30, 155.

Champigny, Jean Bochart (Bochart) de, 66, 45, 79; succeeds De Meulles as intendant (1686), 63, 303; at Fort Catarakoui, 271; takes no census for 1687, 289; cured of illness, 65, 31; orders list of Jesuit revenues, 181; asks Carheil's advice on fur trade, 225 (*see* 71, 381); invites Carheil to Quebec, 249 (*see* 71, 381); grants to Jesuits, 66, 43, 71, 79, 89; endorses petition of Jesuits, 66, 47; relations with Frontenac, 63, 303; term as intendant, 71, 118; recalled to France, 65, 249; appointed intendant at Havre, 249, 71, 381; letter from Carheil, 65, 188-253, 71, 381.

Champigny, Mme. Jean Bochart, 65, 249 (*see* 71, 381); orders novena, 31; presents Dalmas with images of Virgin, 66, 79.

Champlain, Hélène Boullé de, wife of Samuel de: sketch, 13, 269.

CHAMPLAIN (Champellain, Champlain), Samuel de, explorer and colonizer, 1, 3, 315, 2, 294, 297, 304, 307, 309, 3, 181, 5, 211, 239, 247, 255, 257, 283, 287, 6, 19, 85, 125, 7, 71, 209, 225, 8, 103, 219, 288, 312, 9, 153, 201, 221, 281, 283, 305, 313, 12, 125, 21, 311, 23, 275, 42, 269, 292, 46, 303, 48, 185, 51, 294, 52, 262, 54, 307; called "father of Canada," 2, 207, 308; quartermaster in royal army, 300; Soisson's lieutenant, 296, 300; De Monts's lieutenant, 221; meets Biencourt (1611), 177; conspiracy against, 1, 103; commandant in New France (1612), 2, 300; introduces Récollets into New France (1615), 1, 6, 4, 259; brings Hébert to New France (1617), 2, 308; interview with Charles Daniel (1629), 4, 270; complains of Marsolet, 5, 283; governor of New France (1632), 2, 300, 42, 271; builds chapel (1633), 4, 256, 6, 103, 7, 309, 42, 269; establishes ringing of Angelus, 6, 103, 327; sends Nicolet westward (1634), 8, 295; aids missionaries, 5, 203, 39, 51; death and funeral (1635), 2, 300, 5, 275, 8, 215, 306-307, 9, 207-209, 13, 19; biography, 2, 300, 71, 333-334, 337; term as governor, 116; wisdom and piety, 6, 103; purity of character, 20, 19.

*Explorations, travels, and settlements*: first voyage to America, in Spanish service (1592), 2, 300; arrives in Canada (1603), 1, 207, 305, 2, 300; on St. Lawrence, 1, 4, 310, 2, 300; with De Monts (1604), 300; names Port Royal, 209; founds St. Croix, 291, 300; at Penobscot (1604), 8, 287; on Massachusetts coast (1605), 2, 298, 305; returns to France (1607), 300; founds Quebec (1608), 1, 4, 2, 209, 304, 3, 161, 293; names Falls of Montmorency, 24, 309; names Cap de Tourmente, 9, 311; compelled to abandon exploration (1616), 5, 289; founds Beaupré (1626), 9, 311; at Cape Breton (1632), 5, 291, 6, 325; describes Niagara, 21, 316; returns to Quebec (1633), 4, 265, 5, 83, 189, 199-201; fortifies Quebec, 9, 137; fortifies Richelieu Island, 7, 229, 8, 19; founds Three Rivers (1634), 4, 261.

*Relations with aborigines*: Iroquois—attacks, **1**, **11**, 103-107, **5**, 288, 290, **8**, 299, 301, **18**, 219; defeats, **29**, 293; attacks fort **41**, 258; expedition against Onondagas, **71**, 288; treaty with, **4**, 262. Algonkins—harangues, **5**, 203; accused by, **12**, 87, 247. Hurons—at council of, **5**, 247-253; sends French to Huronia, 261; with, 289, 291, 292, 293; gives feast to, 267; harangues, **6**, 7-15, **8**, 49, **10**, 27; winters with Arendahronons, **8**, 294, **20**, 19. Montagnais—aids in war, **9**, 233, **12**, 161-163. Visits Armouchiquois, **1**, 308; visits Petuns, **4**, 262; visits Etechemins, **12**, 274; visits Ottawas, **14**, 285. Wounded by arrow, **5**, 203, 288; prohibits liquor traffic among aborigines, 231, **6**, 253, 329, **9**, 310; Indian girls presented to, **5**, 283; aids sick Indian, **6**, 141-143; imprisons insane Indian, **8**, 33; encloses Capitanel's grave, 55; sends Frenchman to live with Indians, 295; rebukes cruelty of Indians, **9**, 259; Indian wars of, **10**, 225; slandered by medicine-man, **13**, 147.

*Miscellaneous*: opinion of gougou, **2**, 301; associates, 307; opinion concerning scurvy, **3**, 51; relations with trading companies, **4**, 256-257; interest in missions, 258; confessor, 227, 256; Canadian policy, 258, 267; friendly to Jesuits, **7**, 211, **8**, 49; sponsor in baptism, **7**, 297, **9**, 225; investments by, **7**, 311; legacy to N. D. de Recouvrance, **13**, 21, 269, **42**, 271; one of Hundred Associates, **13**, 269; first to use word *bluet*, **71**, 373; letter from Lalemant, **4**, 2, 171, 247.

*Writings*: value of narrative, **1**, 37; cited, 141, 151, 310, 318, **2**, 205, 217, 310, **3**, 55, 69, 71, 249, 297, 298, **4**, 103, 260, 271, **5**, 278, 280, 291, 292, **6**, 313, 329, **8**, 293, 296, 301, 312, **10**, 227, **12**, 275, **13**, 271, **21**, 313, **34**, 249, 251, 256, **38**, 229. Maps by—**1**, 305; Nouvelle France, **2**, 56, **71**, 214; Port Royal, **2**, 118, 192, **71**, 214; cited, **9**, 161, **21**, 315, 316, **33**, 271. *Voyages*—(ed. 1613), cited, **71**, 214, 368; (1615), cited, **16**, 258; (1632), cited, **2**, 303, **3**, 299, **4**, 231, 235, 250, 254, 256, 259, 266, 268, 270, **6**, 328, **71**, 246; (1830), 246; (Laverdière's, 1870), cited, **1**, 305, 308, 309, **2**, 294, 295, 301-309, **3**, 297, 300, **4**, 258, 259, 268, **5**, 277, 283, 287-288, 291, **6**, 330, **8**, 296, **9**, 311, **10**, 322, **12**, 274, **13**, 270, 272, **14**, 285, **15**, 246, **20**, 305, **29**, 293, **34**, 254, **54**, 306, **71**, 246; (Prince Soc., 1880-82), cited, **1**, 307, 309, 310, **2**, 291, 292, 294, 298, 301, 303, 304, 305, 309, **3**, 295, **4**, 258, **5**, 281, 288, **11**, 275, **27**, 315, **71**, 246.

Champlain, Que., seignior of, **71**, 83.

Champlain, Que., seminarist in, **45**, 271.

Champs, Étienne de, provincial of France, **58**, 129; letter of Dablon to, **50**, 323.

Chandler, Kenelm, member of commission of inquiry, **71**, 93.

Chanflour, **20**, 265. *See* Champflour.

Channel, English (La Manche), **4**, 69, **18**, 71, **22**, 39; St. George's mistaken for, **20**, 119; French vessel captured in, **41**, 43.

Channing, Edward, American historical writer: *Navig. Laws*, cited, **36**, 244.

- Chanson de Roland*, cited, **4**, 268.
- Chanteau, defined, **27**, 314-315; Montmagny receives, 115.
- Chants: Indian, at council, **42**, 115-117, 121-123; Roman, taught to aborigines, **70**, 229.
- Chaon, Chevalier de, commands "Ruby," **68**, 225.
- Chaouanons (Chaouanaquiois, Chaouanong, Chaouanou, Chaouanoua; Eng., Shawnees), Algonquian tribe, **37**, 261, **54**, 189, **56**, 63, **59**, 145, **65**, 107, 115; meaning of term, **59**, 312. *See also* Shawnees.
- Chaouerindamaguetch, Algonkin name for Mme. d'Ailleboust, **30**, 267.
- Chaource, Roger, baron de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Chapel, nautical term, **12**, 175; defined, 273, 274.
- Chapelas, Henri de, **71**, 377. *See* Salières, sieur de.
- Chapelier, Marie, marriage, **32**, 312.
- Chapelle ardente*, **34**, 93.
- Chapellier, ———, phonetic rendering of English name, **36**, 97, 243. *See* Shapleigh, N.
- CHAPELS: portable, **14**, 245, **17**, 91, **19**, 127, **37**, 63, **38**, 29, **66**, 31, **70**, 93; cabin used for, **21**, 285; bark, 87, **22**, 213, 221, **23**, 135, 145, **31**, 217-219, **37**, 39, 53, 61, 185, **42**, 125, **59**, 221, **60**, 221-223, **61**, 125, **62**, 203, **63**, 209, **67**, 91, 193, 219; Indians build, **35**, 275-277, **37**, 51, 219, 223-225; blessed, **38**, 179; Algonkin name for, **43**, 223.
- At French settlements*: Port Royal, **1**, 169, **2**, 89, 91, 135. Quebec — in convents, **16**, 21; Ursuline, **22**, 47, 199, **24**, 37; aborigines baptized in Ursuline, 83, 111, **25**, 245; hospital, **22**, 157, 173-175; St. Anne's, **42**, 287, 299, **46**, 167; St. Joseph's, **42**, 299; Jesuit, **49**, 95. Montreal — **22**, 213, **29**, 181; Jesuit, **64**, 137. Three Rivers, **22**, 129, **25**, 191, 253, **32**, 295, **35**, 241. Fort Richelieu, **24**, 197. Côteau Ste. Geneviève, **24**, 309. Côte de St. Michel — built by French and Hurons together, **54**, 287. Of Martyrs, Montmartre, France, **8**, 311.
- Among lower and northern Algonquian tribes*: at Sillery, **16**, 59-61, 141, **22**, 43-45, 49, 55, 85-87, 143, 149, **23**, 311, 317, **24**, 21-23, **25**, 139, 183, 219, **28**, 187, **43**, 27, **48**, 107, **51**, 67, **71**, 211; described, **31**, 139; hospital, **24**, 27, **25**, 219; Indian at hospital, **24**, 57, 115, 181. Tadoussac, **22**, 221-223, 229, **24**, 127-129, 135-139, **26**, 103, 109, 113, 131, 135, 149, 153, **27**, 191-193, 199-201, **29**, 129, 133, 139, **31**, 241-243, 247, **33**, 25, **37**, 185, 191, **47**, 263, **51**, 271, 277, **60**, 245, **68**, 79. Nipisiguit, La Ferté gives funds for, **25**, 289. Miscou, **28**, 31, 35, **32**, 47. Gaspé, **47**, 233-235. Isle Verte, **48**, 281. Isles aux Basques, **49**, 25-27, 35. Lake Manikougan, **49**, 49, 57-59, 69, **50**, 33. Chicoutimi, **59**, 305, **62**, 217, **68**, 53-55, 59, 63, 109. Métabetchouan, **61**, 79, 270, **68**, 41. Lake Quinoganung, **62**, 217. Naurakamig, **65**, 87. Hudson Bay, **66**, 71. N. D. de Bon Désir, **68**, 99. Malbaie, **69**, 133. Sept Isles, **69**, 133-137.

*Among Hurons* — 27, 67, 29, 259. Ihonatiria, 14, 85, 93-95. Ossossané (La Conception), 15, 57, 83, 87, 139, 175, 17, 35, 39, 77, 149, 21, 159, 26, 223, 29, 289. Ste. Marie, 23, 23, 123. St. Joseph, 23, 131, 135, 145, 241, 26, 261, 29, 275. St. Michel, 26, 299. St. Jean Baptiste, 27, 43. Indulgence granted to pilgrims at St. Mary's, 27, facing 106; well attended, 33, 141. St. Ignace, demolished, 33, 167-169. Christian Island, 35, 101-103, 36, 245; built by fugitives, 35, 173; in colony, 41, 141, 149. Petun mission, plundered by pagans, 35, 169. Notre Dame de l'Annonciation (near Quebec), 52, 237; pilgrimages to, 53, 131-133. Notre Dame de Lorette, 58, 163-165, 60, 61, 63, 75, 79, 297, 317, 61, 35, 62, 147, 66, 149, 151, 157, 205; motives for building, 60, 69-73; means in building, 73-79; modeled after Italian Lorette, 58, 131, 60, 79; site chosen, 77; erection and dedication (1674), 58, 155-161, 60, 85, 316-317; described, 58, 157-159, 60, 89-93; dimensions, 317; cost, 75; pilgrimages to, 58, 159; reverence of French and aborigines for, 60, 95-103, 145. St. Ignace, 59, 219. Notre Dame de Foy, 52, 65, 55, 27, 257, 275, 303, 57, 37, 43, 51, 61, 58, 143; erection, 60, 71.

*Among Iroquois*: Senecas, 52, 195, 54, 81, 85, 121, 56, 61-63, 57, 191-195, 58, 239, 63, 171. Cayugas, 43, 309, 317, 51, 225, 52, 173-175, 54, 111, 57, 179. Onondagas, 42, 125, 43, 181, 44, 39, 47, 69, 175, 183, 193, 51, 239, 247, 52, 157, 165-167, 53, 273-275, 281, 289, 297, 54, 51, 57, 135, 141, 173, 61, 169, 62, 61, 69, 73, 79, 95, 225, 241. Oneidas, 51, 131, 221, 53, 243, 251, 64, 85. Mohawks, 51, 209, 217, 52, 127, 57, 101, 107, 63, 171. In Iroquois villages, 59, 237. St. François Xavier du Sault (Sault St. Louis), 60, 277, 61, 63, 62, 171, 181, 253, 63, 193-195, 199, 209-211, 219-221, 229, 241-243, 231-237, 64, 155. At La Montagne (Montreal Island), 62, 275.

*Among Ottawas, etc.*: at Chequamegon Bay (St. Esprit), 50, 297, 54, 179-187; location of Allouez's, 52, 263. Ste. Marie du Sault, 54, 139, 145, 55, 121-131, 58, 261, 62, 193; burned, 58, 255. Mackinac (St. Ignace), 56, 117, 57, 249-251, 259-261, 61, 69, 105, 123, 137, 62, 193-199. Green Bay (St. François Xavier) — 56, 125, 135, 302-303, 58, 37-41, 61, 71, 62, 193; burned (1687), 66, 347. Chouskouabika, 57, 267, 277, 281, 291. St. Jacques (Mascoutens), 58, 23-25, 29, 33-35, 61, 59, 221. Mission of Menominees, 58, 277. Ouassatinoun, 58, 283, 287. St. François de Borgia, 61, 127, 139, 62, 193. At Ottawa missions, 59, 217. Illinois — 65, 69-71, 79-83; near Fort Crèvecoeur, 64, 161; Kaskaskia mission, 66, 241-243, 70, 273; Jesuit, used as storehouse by English, 71, 39 — demolished, 39, 219. In village of Houmas, 65, 149; Jesuit, in Louisiana, destroyed, 70, 219, 279-281; funds for, provided by Company of Indies, 257-259. *See also Churches, and Quebec: ecclesiastical and educational.*

- Chapitulas: French at, **67**, 279, 285; Cannes Brulées compared to, 287; fort erected at, **68**, 187.
- Chapleine, baron de. *See* De Vausemain.
- Chaplet. *See* Rosary.
- Chapot, Leon: *Marie de l'Incarnation*, cited, **16**, 258, **18**, 257, **71**, 333.
- Chapoton, Baptiste, orders masses said, **70**, 63, **71**.
- Chapoton, Charlotte, marriage, **70**, 307.
- Chapoton, Jean Baptiste, Detroit surgeon, **70**, 305; dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 249, **70**, 61; sketch, **69**, 308.
- Chapoton, Mme. Jean Baptiste, masses said for, **69**, 259.
- Charaux, T., Jesuit: aid from, acknowledged, **20**, 16.
- Charcoal, Huron mourners blacken faces with, **29**, 285; death from fumes of, **34**, 39; Assiniboines use in tattooing, **66**, 109; as writing material, **69**, 175; furnaces, for Detroit forge, 241.
- Chardon, Jean-Baptiste (Pierre), Jesuit, **71**, 129; arrives in Canada (1693 or 1699), **66**, 347, **71**, 160; in western missions, **66**, 347; with Ottawas, **69**, 129; at Mackinac (1701), **66**, 207, 347; with Mistassins, **69**, 129; at Green Bay mission, **66**, 347, **70**, 247, 317; with Winnebagoes, **15**, 248; in charge of Pottawattomie mission (1711), **66**, 279-281, 348; at St. Joseph (1711), 347; meets Charlevoix at Green Bay (1721), 347; at Montreal (1733), **68**, 281; accompanies Maurice (1740), **69**, 129-131; visits Checoutimi, 129; sketch, **66**, 347, **71**, 160; as linguist, **66**, 285; commended by Pontbriand, **70**, 247, 317.
- Charé, ———, interest of, in missions, **68**, 115-117.
- Charité, Algonkin child: piety, **25**, 229-231; dies at Ursuline convent, **28**, 215.
- Charité (Charitée), Algonkin convert: piety, **24**, 177-179, **27**, 173; death of son, **25**, 211.
- Charity, among Indians, **55**, 55, 251-257.
- Charlatans, **16**, 149, **35**, 241. *See* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion — medicine-men.
- Charlemagne, emperor, founds Holy Roman Empire, **32**, 312; value of *sol marçader*, **50**, 326; presented with Virgin's chemise, **61**, 272.
- Charles I. of England: confirms grant of Nova Scotia, **4**, 269; orders surrender of Quebec, **5**, 41, 277; grants portion of Newfoundland to Lord Baltimore, 277; Lord Baltimore writes to, 278; aids Huguenots, **7**, 311; restores Canada to France, **8**, 288; grants Carolina to Sir Robert Heath, **65**, 270.
- Charles II. of England: aids Radisson and Groseilliers, **28**, 320; grants land in America to James, Duke of York, **50**, 321; alliance with Louis XIV., **57**, 317.

- Charles II. of France ("the Bald"), presents chemise of Virgin to Chartres cathedral, **61**, 272.
- Charles V. of France, **71**, 390; establishes Parliament of Paris, **2**, 297; rebuilds Petit Chastelet, **15**, 248.
- Charles VII. of France: restricts Parliament of Paris, **2**, 297.
- Charles IX. of France: introduces Capuchins into France, **2**, 299; sends colonies to Florida, **4**, 105.
- Charles V. of Spain, gives island of Malta to Knights of Malta, **11**, 276.
- Charles, ———, priest, Lalemant writes to, **35**, 49.
- Charles, French blacksmith, accompanies De Quen, **28**, 189.
- Charles, French sailor: a drunken suicide, **30**, 189.
- Charles, Huron convert: speaks at council, **26**, 65-67.
- Charles, Montagnais convert: piety, **37**, 195.
- "Charles, tall," Papinachois convert, **63**, 251, 255-257.
- Charles, "the good," **35**, 43, 289. *See* Kariskatisch.
- Charlesbourg, Que., **71**, 67; Sarrazin family at, **67**, 339. *See also* N. D. des Anges.
- Charlestown (Charleston), Mass., Druillettes at, **36**, 87.
- Charlet, Étienne, Jesuit provincial, **30**, 217, 299, **32**, 127, **33**, 59; permits issue of *Relations*, **28**, 261, **30**, 217, **32**, 125; *Rel.* 1645-46 sent to, **28**, 257. Letters to — from Charles Lalemant (1642), **21**, 16-17, 269-273, 308; cited, **22**, 317. From Jerome Lalemant (*Rel.* 1645-46), **28**, 267-273. From Paul Ragueneau (*Rel.* 1645-46), **29**, 243-245.
- CHARLEVOIX, Pierre François Xavier de, Jesuit, **71**, 129; arrives in Canada (1705), **69**, 304; teaches grammar at Quebec (1705-09), 304; ordained at Paris (1709), 304; returns to Canada, at command of French government (1720), 235, 304; escorted by St. Ange (1721), **70**, 317; returns to France (1722), **69**, 304; writes biography of Marie de l'Incarnation (1724), **16**, 257; sketch, **69**, 303-304, **71**, 161. Portrait, **67**, frontispiece, **71**, 210; facsimile writing, 213.
- Writings* — cited, **1**, 36, 151, **2**, 307, 5, 283, **6**, 327, **12**, 276, **39**, 266, **64**, 275, **65**, 267, **66**, 347. Map, cited, **43**, 326 (*see also* Cartography and Maps). Lettre à Compte de Toulouse, **71**, 247. *Nouvelle France* (Paris ed. 1744), cited, **5**, 289, **8**, 302, 305, **17**, 243, **36**, 247, **60**, 321, **63**, 302, **64**, 273, **65**, 268-269, **69**, 304, **71**, 247, 346, **72**, 19. Shea's translation (1866-71), cited, **1**, 306, 313, 315, 319, **2**, 306, 310, **71**, 247. *Journ. Hist.* (Paris ed. 1744), cited, **5**, 286, 288, 289, **10**, 321, 327, **11**, 275, **35**, 292, **43**, 325, **58**, 308, **59**, 309, 310, **66**, 347, 348, **67**, 343, 344, **68**, 327, **71**, 247; (London translation, 1761), **71**, 247. *Plantes Amer. Sept.* (Paris, 1744), cited, **6**, 329, **16**, 258, **43**, 324, 325, **59**, 308, **66**, 343, **71**, 247, 346. *Marie de l'Incarnation*, **71**, 247. *Voyages*, **71**, 247. [Charlevoix?] *Decouv. Mer d'Ouest*, **71**, 247.



Charlier, Jean, **25**, 288. *See* Gerson.

Charlier, Jean, brother of Gerson: prior of Celestine convent, Lyons, **25**, 288.

Charlotte, Sister. *See* Barré, Charlotte.

Charlton, B. E., examines Neutral bonepits, **21**, 317.

Charly, ———, Detroit habitant, **69**, 261.

Charms, **20**, 153, **30**, 229, 231, **31**, 203; importance ascribed to, **15**, 33; discovered in dreams, **17**, 195, 203; articles used as, **6**, 203, **9**, 117, **10**, 209, 297, **12**, 13, **19**, 71, **22**, 95, **26**, 121, **33**, 211, **39**, 25-27; composition, **10**, 209, 285; used by medicine-men, **6**, 197-199, 203; used to cause sickness and death, **10**, 209, 223, **11**, 181, 263, 267, **12**, 7, 87, **13**, 31, 157, **17**, 213; used for good fortune, **10**, 189, 193, 297, **15**, 79-81, 181, **17**, 159, 195, 203-209, **20**, 217, **31**, 191, **33**, 211-215, **39**, 27; feasts given to, **15**, 181; superstitious rites increase their efficacy, **17**, 203; trade in, 211, **33**, 213-215, **39**, 27. *See also* Amulets, Ascwandic, *and* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion — medicine-men.

Charny (Charni), Charles de Lauson de, **37**, 265. *See* Lauson.

Charny (Charni), Mme. Charles de Lauson de, marriage and death, **37**, 265, **42**, 251.

Charnisay, **36**, 242. *See* Aulnay.

Charon, ———, returns to France, **45**, 165.

Charpentier, Jean Baptiste, serves Jesuits, **3**, 259.

Charreton (Carton), François, Jesuit lay brother, **71**, 129; at Quebec (1625), **4**, 183, 260; sketch, **71**, 138.

Charron (Charon), Claude: murderously assaulted, **38**, 171; sketch, 293.

Charts. *See* Cartography and Maps.

Charters: De Monts's, of Acadia, **1**, 305; colonial, of Virginia, **4**, 253; Guy's, 254; of Hundred Associates, 257-258; of East India Company, **21**, 318; royal, **36**, 243; proprietary, 243; given to Jesuits, by Louis XIV., **71**, 65, 101; Dongan's, of New York, 317. *See also* Fiefs; Jesuits: estates; Landgrants, *and* Seigniories.

Charter-party, **3**, 239; defined, **2**, 301; necessary to ship, 179; of Jesuits, **3**, 267.

Chartier (Chartier; "Monsieur the Prior"), René, secular priest, **30**, 153, 191; arrives in Canada (1647), **23**, 289; chaplain of Ursulines, 328, **28**, 317, **30**, 183; sponsor in baptism, **28**, 191; takes part in procession, 195; assists with music, 197; officiates at funeral of convert, 215; at Quebec, 219; gifts to, **30**, 155; beaver skins confiscated from, **23**, 328, **30**, 183; returns to France (1647), **23**, 328, **30**, 195.

Chartier de Lotbinière, Louis Théandre de: marriage (1641), **43**, 323; lieutenant-general, Quebec, 73; receives landgrants (1662,

- 1672, and 1685), 324; member of Tadoussac trading company (1663), 323, 324; procuror-general of company (1664), 324; sets aside partnership, 44, 93; holds inquiry at Beaupré, 45, 81; returns to France, 117; gives first ball in Canada (1667), 43, 324, 50, 207; restores land to Récollets (1670), 324; death (1690), 324; sketch, 323-324.
- Chartier, Indian chief: removal of, to Vermillion River (1745), 69, 297; lands belonging to, 71, 85.
- Charton, Nicolas, Jesuit brother, goes to Tadoussac, 44, 95.
- Chartran, ——— de, intendant, 47, 309.
- Chartran, ——— de, son of intendant: dines with Jesuits, 47, 309; returns to France, 48, 237.
- Chartre Normand*, explained, 1, 307.
- Chartres, France: diocese of, 45, 269; importance, 61, 273. Cathedral of, dedication, 61, 273. Chapter of Cathedral of, connection with Lorette, 61, 271; sends reliquary to Lorette, 259, 272, 71, 218; Hurons send collar to, 61, 245-247; Hurons thank, 249-255; letter of Chaumonot to (1680), 16, 257-263, 265-267; letter of Aubéry to, 69, 13, 69-73, 279-280; Abenakis send wampum belt to, 286-287; converts' make offerings to, 71, 287-288.
- Chartreux, France, monastery founded at, 39, 267.
- Chassahamigon, Ménard at, 46, 145, 301. *See* Coasekimagen.
- Chasses, 67, 279, 342. *See* Cha'htas.
- Chasseur, requested by Iroquois, 51, 243.
- Chaste (Chattes, Chastes), Aymar de, at Terceira, 2, 306; sketch, 305.
- Chaste (Chester?), sieur, English commander in settlements on Maine shore, 31, 187, 205.
- Chasteau Riché, 51, 91. *See* Chateau Richer.
- Chasteaufort, Marc Antoine de Brasdefer, sieur de: temporary governor of New France, 8, 219, 308, 9, 209, 71, 116; commandant at Three Rivers, 8, 308, 9, 209, 11, 131; sponsor in baptism, 83, 127; settles quarrels among Indians, 241; aids Jesuits, 12, 41, 43, 111; drives Abenakis from Three Rivers, 189; illness, 237.
- Chastelet. *See* Chatelet.
- Chastellain (Chastelain, Chastelin, Chatelain, Chatelin), Pierre, Jesuit, 8, 219, 235, 9, 49, 51, 243, 277, 301, 313, 11, 19, 13, 29, 89, 153, 181, 221, 227, 247, 249, 20, 93, 21, 291, 42, 259, 43, 33, 45, 123, 137, 139, 147, 155, 167, 46, 165, 171, 47, 275, 279, 307, 48, 231, 52, 75, 71, 129; his name, 9, 306; his Huron appellation, 16, 239; arrives in Canada, 8, 217, 13, 19; goes to Huron mission, 9, 227, 247, 251, 13, 21; illness, 95, 99; visits Huron villages, 14, 45-49, 67, 15, 111, 129; signs joint letter, 65; his work in Huron mission, 14, 107, 19, 183, 21, 145, 283, 23, 39-41, 245, 26, 201, 60, 299; at

Chastellain (continued)—

Quebec, **37**, 95, **60**, 141; preaches, **35**, 59, **37**, 119; confessor of Courcelles, **50**, 185; at Sillery, **60**, 320; sketch, **8**, 307, **71**, 141. Letters, **12**, 127-129, **19**, 185-193.

Chastille, ——— de, **2**, 159.

Chastillon (Chatillon), ———, **32**, 81; seeks to marry Indian girl, **30**, 157; accompanies Indian war-party, 173; envoy to Hurons, **32**, 69, 85; house burns, **46**, 187. *See also* Mignot.

Chastity. *See* Converts.

Chasy (Chusy), ———, slain by Mohawks, **50**, 193, 199.

Chat nation (Cats, Cat Nation, Nation du Chat), Huron-Iroquois tribe, **8**, 302, **21**, 191, **33**, 63, **38**, 237, **41**, 75, 81-83, 107, 111-115, 121, 217, **42**, 53-55, 75, 97, 113, 121, 137, 161, 175-177, 185, 191-195, **43**, 173, 259-263, 303, 326, **44**, 49, 153, **45**, 207, 243, **61**, 195, **62**, 71, **63**, 151, 153; origin of name, **8**, 302, **42**, 179; applied to Neutrals, **8**, 305. *See also* Eries.

*Chat sauvage*, identified, **21**, 315. *See also* Cat, and Raccoon.

Chateau de Chantilly, **46**, 297, 298.

Chateau de Tronjoly, **69**, 288.

Château Frontenac, erected on site of Chateau St. Louis, **71**, 390.

Château Haldimand, erection, **71**, 390.

Chateau Richer (Château Riché), parish of Quebec diocese, **27**, 312, **28**, 315, **46**, 303, **51**, 91, **60**, 81.

Chateau St. Louis, Quebec, **66**, 201, **71**, 65, 77; history, 390.

Chateaubriand (Chateaubriant), François Auguste, vicomte de; cited, **38**, 295. *Atala*, cited, **66**, 344.

Châteaudun, France, **25**, 289, **43**, 322. *See also* Churches, and La Ferté.

Châteauguay, Louis le Moyne, sieur de; accompanies Iberville to Hudson Bay, **64**, 278; asks for masses, **66**, 137; death, 93-95.

Châteaurenaut, ——— de, admiral of fleet, **60**, 111.

Chatelain (Chatelin). *See* Chastellain.

Châtelet, at Paris: legal transactions at, **71**, 83.

Châtelet, Petit, prison at Paris, **15**, 157, **35**, 145; history, **15**, 248.

Chatham, William Pitt, earl of: opposes Quebec Act, **71**, 391.

Chatillon, **46**, 187. *See* Chastillon.

Châtillon, ——— de, French officer: votes against expulsion of Jesuits, **70**, 219.

CHAUCHETIÈRE, Claude, Jesuit, **60**, 299, **62**, 255, **71**, 129; called to mission work, **63**, 147-149; at Sault St. Louis, **62**, 245, 253, **63**, 149; St. Vallier threatens to interdict, **64**, 121; in Montreal residence, 131; sketch, **60**, 322, 323, **71**, 154, 155. Paints Tegakwita's portraits, **62**, facing 176, **71**, 210.

*Writings: Mission du Sault*, **63**, 7, 14-21, 139-245, 296, 302, **71**,

- 200, 228; continuation, 379. Letters, **71**, 200-201; (1682), **62**, 15-17, 166-189, 269. To his brother (1694), **64**, 14-15, 117-141, 271-272. To Juheneau, **64**, 15-16, 143-157, 271-272. *Vie de Tegakouita*, **62**, 276, **71**, 247. Author (?) of a pamphlet on drunkenness, **63**, 201.
- Chaudillon, Charlotte, marriage, **70**, 307.
- Chaudron, Guillaume, death, **10**, 305, 309.
- Chaufourneau, ———, cousin of Garnier, **21**, 283.
- Chaufours, **63**, 300. See *Amours*, L. d'.
- CHAUMONOT (Calvanotti, Chaumonot, Chaumont, Chomonot), Pierre Joseph Marie, Jesuit, **20**, 93, **41**, 23, 257, **42**, 73, 95, 111, 119, 171, 201, **43**, 49, 149, 151, 185, **44**, 25, 77, 101, 111, 115, 117, **45**, 87, 95, 125, 139, 141, 147, **46**, 157, 171, 181, 189, **47**, 275-281, 291, **48**, 229, **49**, 161, **50**, 63, 157, 199, **51**, 294, 308, **52**, 237-241, **54**, 271, 273, 283, **57**, 61, 63, 308, **58**, 139, 141, 149, 165, **60**, 59, 61, 83, 89, 101, 103, 303, 307, **64**, 49, **71**, 129; meaning of name, **18**, 256; named Echon, **5**, 287, **17**, 242 (see also Brébeuf); Oronhiaguehre, **18**, 41. Arrives in Canada, **15**, 199, **21**, 189; goes to Huron mission, **15**, 201, **18**, 11; sees apparition of Daniel, **33**, 267; instructs G. Lalemant in Huron, **34**, 219; officiates at Quebec, **35**, 61; stationed on Orleans Island, **36**, 117; visits Tadoussac, **129**; takes final vows, 145; journey to Onondaga, **42**, 61-83; harangues councils, 77-79, 87-89, 93, 101-111, **43**, 173-177, **44**, 21-23, **50**, 191, **54**, 269; adopted by Cayugas, **44**, 21; at Montreal, **47**, 253; forms Congregations of the Holy Family, **48**, 241; returns from fort St. Louis, **49**, 169; at La Prairie, **63**, 155; as a linguist, **18**, 255, **21**, 189, **43**, 169; explorations, **71**, 373; wampum belt presented by, 376; sketch, **18**, 255, 256, **71**, 144; facsimile writing, **64**, 58, **71**, 213; circular letter on, 229.
- Missionary labors*: in Huron mission, **18**, 255, **19**, 209, 215, 221, **20**, 105, **21**, 235-237, 283, **23**, 151, **26**, 299, **34**, 213, **60**, 299; on St. Joseph Island, **34**, 211, 215. With Neutrals, **8**, 305, **18**, 39-43, 255, **20**, 95, 105, **21**, 189, 235, **54**, 305. With Iroquois — **42**, 31-33, 57-59; Onondagas, **1**, 28-29, **41**, 217-223, 227, **42**, 85-201, 217, **43**, 145, **44**, 185, **46**, 155; Cayugas, **43**, 307; Senecas, 99, 307, **44**, 21; Oneidas, **42**, 77, **44**, 29-33. At Huron colony near Quebec, **52**, 239, **53**, 97, **54**, 269, 289, **55**, 249-289, 295-303, 309, **59**, 81, **60**, 29-33, 41; at Lorette, **58**, 131, **61**, 43, 215-217, **62**, 169, 257; builds church at Lorette, **60**, 69, 145.
- Writings*: autobiography, **18**, 255, **71**, 121, 228, 373; (*Suite de la vie*, **5**, 287; author, **71**, 235). Grammar of Huron language, **67**, 147. *Journal des jésuites*, **44**, 107, 117-119, 121-129, 322-323, **45**, 81, 87-95, **71**, 192, 193. Letters — cited, **54**, 113; to general (1639), **15**, 5, 197-201, 239; (1640), **18**, 1, 10-13, 251, **71**, 185. To Nappi (1640), **18**, 1, 2, 15-45, 251, **71**, 186; to Lalemant, **34**, 211-221;

CHAUMONOT: *Writings* (continued)—

- to a friend, **37**, 169-181; to Ursuline superior, **41**, 219-221; to Rip-pault (1661), **46**, 13-14, 154-157, 298, **71**, 193; to chapter at Chartres (1680), **61**, 16, 257-267, **71**, 199; to Crasset (1690), 228. "Prière," **64**, 58, **71**, 213. *Relations* — (1669-70) **53**, 7, **71**, 196; (1670-71), 196; (1672-73), 197. Report of Huron colony, **54**, 289-301.
- Chaumont, Chevalier de, **50**, 147, 199.
- Chausé, Huron name of Le Mercier, **8**, 291, **16**, 239.
- Chaussay-Beaumont, **67**, 332. *See* Beauharnais, F. de.
- Chautauqua, N. Y., **10**, 322; variants of name, **69**, 295.
- Chauvigny, ———, de, seigneur de Vaubegon: judge at Alençon, **16**, 11; death, 13. *See also* Vaubougon.
- Chauvigny, Marie Madeleine de, **16**, 11, **56**, 225; marriage, **11**, 276. *See also* La Peltrie.
- Chauvin, ——— fur trader, **1**, 4, **2**, 307.
- Chauvin, Anne, marriage, **70**, 307-308.
- Chauvin, Charles, Detroit blacksmith: buys gun, **69**, 247; mends plowshare, **70**, 29; rents mission forge, 33, 47, 49; sketch, 307.
- Chauvin, Marc, priest: appointments, **71**, 383.
- Chauvin, Michel, *dit* Ste. Suzanne: house burned, **36**, 125; sketch, 246.
- Chauvin, les, Canadian brothers: Mississippi concessionaries, **67**, 343.
- Chavigny de Berchereau, François, **27**, 313, **30**, 175, **32**, 91; marriage, **11**, 278; Montmagny's lieutenant, **27**, 87; complains of Le Jeune, 93; De Quen visits, **28**, 155; daughter baptized, 191; baptism at his house, **30**, 159; member of council, **34**, 45; sketch, **27**, 311-312.
- Chavigny, Geneviève de, marriage, **49**, 273.
- Chawanoquois, **63**, 249. *See* Shawnees.
- Chazel, ———, appointed intendant of New France: lost at sea, **69**, 235, **71**, 397.
- Chazelle, Pierre, Jesuit: antiquarian, **34**, 252.
- Checoutimi, **59**, 47, **61**, 77, 79, 85, **69**, 99, 121. *See* Chicoutimi.
- Chedabouctou, N. S., **8**, 292; first settled, **9**, 309; Lyonne at, **24**, 310; epidemic in, **47**, 63.
- Cheese: home-made, and Gruyère, **70**, 57; Dutch, abhorred by Indians, **44**, 279.
- Chef de Bois, France, **37**, 83.
- Cheffault, Antoine, sieur de la Renardière, **42**, 300; secretary of Hundred Associates, **36**, 73; lands granted to, **9**, 307, 312. *See also* Companies: Cheffault-Rozée.
- Chegoutimi (Chegoutimik, Chegoutimit, Chegoutimy, Chegoutinis, Chekoutimi), **46**, 257, **56**, 153, 211, **58**, 296, **59**, 27, 57, 305, **60**, 247, 249, 255, **63**, 257, 259, **65**, 43. *See* Chicoutimi.

- Chemise, of Virgin Mary, **71**, 288; silver reliquary in that form, sent to Huron converts, **61**, 251, 259-263; to Abenakis, **69**, 69, 286; description and history, **61**, 272; illustrated, frontispiece. *See also* Chartres.
- Chemises: worn by Indian women, **62**, 187, 276; sold at Detroit mission, **69**, 263, **70**, 27.
- Chene, ———, Detroit habitant: masses said for, **70**, 63, 71. *See also* Chesne.
- Chène, George Miville de, transcribes *Relation*, **45**, 266.
- Cheney, Lellen S., professor in University of Wisconsin: aid from, acknowledged, **43**, 325, **69**, 297.
- Chepewyans, Athapaskan tribe, **68**, 332.
- Chequamegon (Chagaouamigong). *See* Bays, Points, and Jesuits: missions.
- Chéraquis: Natches with, **69**, 215. *See also* Cherokees.
- Cherbourg, France, **8**, 295: emigration from, to Canada, **7**, 310.
- Cherokees, Maskoki tribe, **1**, 11; Natches with, **68**, 230, **69**, 215; games, **10**, 328; ball-play among, **71**, 281; sacred formulas, 277.
- Cherries, **6**, 271, **9**, 155, **28**, 111, **38**, 243, **43**, 324, 325, **48**, 165, **64**, 137; bark, in medicine, **13**, 261. Stoneless, **43**, 257 (*see also* Cranberries).
- Chervil, *tripe de roche* compared to, **67**, 151.
- Cheskaïou, Catherine, Montagnais convert: baptized, **59**, 61.
- Chesne (Chène), Charles, Detroit habitant: sketch, **69**, 309.
- Chesne, Marie Anne, marriage, **70**, 305.
- Chesne, Pierre, *dit* La Butte (Bute): dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 265, 271, **70**, 49, 51; sketch, **69**, 309.
- Chesne, Pierre (Pierrot), *fils, dit* La Butte: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 29, 35, 61; marriage, 307.
- Chestnut, **21**, 197, **48**, 119, **49**, 259, **58**, 99; habitat, **1**, 73, **43**, 257, **51**, 121.
- Chetimachas: racial affinities, **65**, 268; location, **67**, 303, 344; at New Orleans, 299; assassinate St. Cosme, **65**, 262, **67**, 303.
- Cheval de bronze*, history, **62**, 271-272.
- Chevalet, instrument of punishment, **9**, 145, 310, **27**, 119, **28**, 167, 169, **32**, 83, **47**, 53, **48**, 95. *See also* Penalties.
- Chevalier, Henri, editor of Sagard, cited, **4**, 271.
- Chevalier, Jean Baptiste, engagé: makes contract with Illinois mission, **66**, 33.
- Chevalier, Paul, in Detroit trade, **70**, 305.
- Cheveux-Relevés, Algonquian tribe, **13**, 272, **14**, 19, **18**, 231, **38**, 181; origin and meaning of term, **41**, 77, **44**, 285; history and location, **14**, 285; trade with Hurons, **15**, 155; with Western tribes, 248. *See also* Ottawas.

- Chiateandaoua, a Huron, **13**, 193, 195.
- Chibanagouch, Paul, an Algonkin: baptism and death, **11**, 85-89.
- Chicachats (Chicachias), **69**, 39, 47, 57, 59, 215, 217. *See* Chicacas.
- Chicago (Chicagwa, Chikagoua, Chikagwa), **21**, 314, **51**, 283, **60**, 320, **65**, 103, **69**, 290; Indians at, **58**, 293; fur trade, **69**, 306; canals, **59**, 314; harbor, **58**, 107, 294; history, **71**, 319. *See also* Jesuits: missions.
- Chicagou, **67**, 295. *See* Chikagou.
- Chicard (Chicart), François, Jesuit, **71**, 129; sketch, 156.
- Chicasas (Chicachas, Chicachats, Chicachias, Chickasaws, Chikacha, Tchicachas, Tchikachas, Tchikakas), Maskoki tribe, **1**, **11**, **65**, 268; location, **59**, 313, **65**, 115, 266; origin, **66**, 343; characterized, **68**, 201; manners and customs, **59**, 157; weapons, 151. Encountered by Joliet, **59**, 151-153; ask for Jesuits, 155; trade with English, **65**, 266; Bienville fails to subdue, **66**, 342, **68**, 309, 328; attack Arkansas Post, **69**, 217; further hostilities, **68**, 328, **69**, 47-49; aided by French renegade, 217; Canadian French attack, 39, 47-49, 294, **71**, 243; burn French captives, **68**, 311, **69**, 29-31, 39, 57, **70**, 249-251, 316, **71**, 171; Natchez garrison shut in by, **69**, 215; history, **68**, 328; statistics, **71**, 295. Trade with Illinois, **59**, 155; endeavor to seduce them from French, **68**, 201; Koroas retreat to, 217; Natches take refuge with, 330, **69**, 215; Iroquois at war with, **68**, 331. Language—importance, **68**, 328; difficulty, **59**, 157.
- Chicha, intoxicating liquor, made from maize, **11**, 275.
- Chichedek, in Bersiamite country: Souriquois at, **28**, 35. *See also* Chisedech.
- Chichigoueks, Algonquian tribe, **57**, 221.
- Chichip, Algonkin woman: her child baptized, **6**, 133.
- Chichontibik, an Algonkin: his sins punished by death, **31**, 257-261.
- Chicot, Jean, habitant, **36**, 125.
- Chicot, Z., **70**, 29, 308. *See* Chiquot.
- Chicoutimi (Chigoutimini, Chigoutimy, Chikoutimy; *see also* Checoutimi, and Chegoutimi), **1**, 219, 237, **46**, 257, **60**, 322, **68**, 41, 55, 101, 115; location, **52**, 221-223, **69**, 111; tides at, **68**, 31; Indians at, 45, 57, **69**, 99; French trading post, **59**, 305, **62**, 215-217, **63**, 257-259, **69**, 97, 103, 109, 117, 125; fur trade, **68**, 27, **69**, 109-117, 121; game scarce at, 113, 119; Coquart's report on, 111-121.
- Chifflet (Chiffletius), Laurent, Jesuit writer: sketch, **49**, 277, 278. *Exercices chrestiens*, **49**, 209, 278.
- Chigounabik, Barthelemy, Algonkin convert: refuses to consult medicine-men, **35**, 241; his piety, 241-247; names his son for Jogues, 245.
- Chihwatenhwa, Ignace, Huron lad: baptism, **15**, 89.

- Chihwatenhwa (Chihoatenhou, Chihouatenhoua, Chiohoarehra, Chiwatenhwa), Joseph, Huron convert, **15**, 103, 117, 125, **20**, 95, **21**, 157-161, 189, **23**, 61; residence, **34**, 253; conversion and baptism, **15**, 77-85; abilities, 79; Christian marriage, 105; learns to read and write, 111, 113; defends the faith, 115, **20**, 35; aids missionaries, **15**, 123; baptisms in his family, **17**, 33; instructs pagan tribesmen, 41, 47, 81, 95, **19**, 151-165; discards charms, **17**, 211; makes retreat, **19**, 137-155; called "the Christian," 137; family attacked by smallpox, 211, 261; acts as evangelist, 259; leaves his family, to accompany missionaries, **20**, 55-65; speech by, 63; slain by Iroquois, 79, 81, 95, **21**, 147, 161, 211, **23**, 59, 195; spirit invoked, **21**, 189. His good works, **15**, 15; temperance, 79; docility, 79-83; piety 87-99, **17**, 41-43, 49-51, **18**, 21, **19**, 249-253, 257, **20**, 79-83, **21**, 147-149; pious meditations, 251-265; charity, **17**, 51; courage, 41, 47, 191, 193, **18**, 21, **19**, 153, 245-249, 259.
- Chikabiskisi, Joseph, Algonkin convert: piety, **61**, 129-131.
- Chikagou (Chicagou), Illinois chief: visits Paris, **67**, 295, **68**, 203-205, 329; describes its sights, 215; at New Orleans, 203-205, 213-215; gift to, 213.
- Chikoutimy (Chikotimi), **52**, 221, **69**, 129, 131, 135. *See* Chicoutimi.
- Chilblains, common in Canada, **50**, 161.
- Children: Rhasès writes on their diseases, **49**, 277. *See also* Indians: social and economic life — children.
- Chile (Chili), **11**, 275; aborigines, **10**, 327; maps, **66**, 303, 313, 316.
- Chimneys: of stone, **70**, 31; sweeps, **47**, 241.
- China, **28**, 67, **48**, 131, **49**, 276, **57**, 315, **66**, 320; western route to, **1**, 91, **12**, 273, **18**, 237, **25**, 29, **45**, 221, **66**, 67; its people, **10**, 211, **51**, 290, **57**, 127; Natches believed to have come from, **67**, 313. Exports — silks, **23**, 279, **59**, 189, **63**, 243; ginseng, **67**, 333.
- Chinawich, an Iroquet: at Three Rivers, **24**, 249; baptism, 251-253.
- Chincapin (*Castanea pumila*), **59**, 139, 312.
- Chingué, **69**, 171, 175-177; identified, 297. *See also* Logstown, and Shenango.
- Chintz, used by Indian women, **67**, 87.
- Chippewas, **1**, 10, 32, **9**, 313, **11**, 279, **71**, 272; history, **14**, 286, **71**, 290; place-names in language, 324. *See also* Ojibwas.
- Chiquebi* (*chiqueli*), a root: used as food, **1**, 157; described, **2**, 245, 307, **3**, 259.
- Chiquot (Chicot, Cicotte), Zacharie: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 29, 39, 43; sketch, 308.
- Chisedech (Chichedek), Montagnais tribe: location, **18**, 227, 258.
- Chives, cultivated by Jesuits, **70**, 55.
- Chiwatenhwa. *See* Chihwatenhwa.



- Chkoudun, Souriquois chief, **3**, 298: interest in religion, **1**, 79; influenced by Pontgravé, 79, 81. *See also* Schoudon.
- Choaguen, **69**, 159, 195. *See* Oswego.
- Choctaws. *See* Cha'htas.
- Choir, sisters of, among hospital nuns, **52**, 105.
- Choir-boys, at Jesuit mission, **60**, 283.
- Choiseul, Étienne François, duc de: minister of foreign affairs, **70**, 313; pensions to exiled Jesuits assigned by, 221; Abbadie writes to, 291, 297, 301. *See also* Praslin, duc de.
- Cholenec, Pierre, Jesuit, **59**, 269, 275, 277, 287, **71**, 129; at Sault St. Louis mission, **60**, 275, **61**, 241, **67**, 25; expenditures for that mission, 27; at Quebec, **62**, 169; at Lorette, 257; sketch, **59**, 315-316, **71**, 153-154; circular letter on, **67**, 331, **71**, 230. Letters — (1675), **59**, 315, **71**, 228; (1677), **60**, 275-293, **71**, 199; (1678), **61**, 51-67.
- Chollet, ———, priest, **65**, 39.
- Chomadeu (Chomedey), **24**, 223. *See* Maisonneuve.
- Chomoukchwan (Chomouchwan), **68**, 55: location, **69**, 113; journey to, difficult, 117; French at, 115; dependent upon Lake St. John, 111, 113; fur trade, 113, 119, 125.
- Chopart (Chepar), ——— de, French commandant at Natchez: slain by tyrannized Indians, **68**, 165, 169, 327, **69**, 215.
- Chorel, François, sieur de St. Romain, *dit* d'Orvilliers: commands at Catarakoui, **63**, 271; sketch, 303.
- Chorel, Marguerite, marriage, **67**, 335.
- Choristers, regaled by Jesuits, **32**, 81, 85.
- Chorography, not needed in New France, **9**, 151.
- Chouacoët, **1**, 308, **3**, 111: location, **2**, 69; Indians at, **3**, 209; Poutrincourt at, 298. *See also* Saco, and Rivers: Saco.
- Chouart, Medard, **28**, 319, **71**, 333. *See* Groseilliers.
- Chouré, Mathieu, serves Jesuits, **27**, 81.
- Chourel, Mathieu, at Three Rivers, **27**, 97; house burned, **36**, 115; sketch, 245.
- Chouskouabika, **57**, 265, 289-293, 297; meaning of name, 319; identified, **58**, 298.
- Chrestiennot (Chrestiennot), serves Jesuits, **27**, 81; at Three Rivers, 85; punished for gluttony, leaves Jesuits, 169.
- Christian religion: first preached in New World, **1**, 59-61, 97; in Acadia, 71, **2**, 53; hindered by greed of traders, 127; grounds for belief in, **20**, 71; Indians ascribe misfortunes to, 157-163, 197, 263, **31**, 169, 239, 243, 245, 263, **32**, 297, **33**, 21, 247, **34**, 227, **35**, 165, 175, **37**, 59, **38**, 287; its rites regarded as magic spells, **31**, 121-123, **39**, 81, 87, 129, 131, 235; statement of, by a savage, **37**, 237; hated by Iroquois, **39**, 85, 87. *See also* Anglican church,

- Calvinists, Lutherans, Jesuits: missions, Protestants, *and* Roman Catholic church.
- Christian's Exercise, The*, religious book, **30**, 155.
- Christie, Robert: *Hist. Lower Canada*, **71**, 296.
- Christienne, Huron convert, **21**, 287.
- Christine, Mohawk convert: pious death, **57**, 105.
- Christine, princess of France: sponsor in baptism, **1**, 77, 109.
- Christineaux, **70**, 251. *See* Crees, *and* Kilistinons.
- Christmas, celebrated by Indians, **27**, 209-211, **57**, 93, **61**, 113-121.
- Christofle, a Frenchman: sponsor in baptism, **11**, 121.
- Christophle, a Frenchman: captured by Iroquois, **44**, 101; returns, **111**.
- Chrysostome, Algonkin convert: baptism, **14**, 165.
- Church dues, paid in kind, **71**, 380.
- Churches: buildings— heated by kettles of fire, **30**, 201; erected in parishes along St. Lawrence, **60**, 123; Abenakis ask for, **67**, 29-31; fund for erecting, **70**, 233; interior fittings, 49. Auriesville, N. Y., **8**, 301. Batiscan, **71**, 83. Bayonne (cathedral), **70**, 297. Beaupré (Ste. Anne), new building erected, **50**, 319 (*see also* Ste. Anne de Beaupré). Caen (St. Pierre), **45**, 271. Cap de la Magdelaine, **71**, 83. Charlesbourg (St. Charles), **71**, 67. Chartres (cathedral; *see* Chartres). Chequamegon Bay (St. Esprit), **52**, 201. Chicoutimi, **68**, 326. Constantinople (St. Sophia), **9**, 91. De Pere (St. François Xavier), **52**, 203, **57**, 209, **58**, 267-269, **61**, 153. Detroit (St. Anne), its records, **70**, 309-310. Fort Amsterdam, **28**, 107. Kaskaskia (Immaculate Conception), **59**, 308, **70**, 233. La Prairie de la Magdelaine, **59**, 273, 287, **63**, 175-179, 183, **71**, 91. Loreto, Italy (Ripetta), **18**, 37. Lorette (Notre Dame)— **60**, 39, **71**, 75; Bouvart surrenders to St. Vallier, **64**, 274; correspondence of, with Chartres (q.v.), **61**, 265; *see also* Jesuits: mission colonies. Mackinac (St. Anne), its parish register, **69**, 290, **71**, 234, 256. Montreal— Jesuit, **34**, 249, **64**, 135, 151-153; Notre Dame, **24**, 241, 247, 261, **63**, 151-153; Sulpitian, dedicated, **64**, 137. New Chartres (St. Anne), **71**, 388. Norridgewock (mission), monument to Rale on site, **66**, 346. Paris (Notre Dame), **22**, 207-209, **35**, 37. Penetanguishene (memorial)— **5**, 297, **19**, 271; view, 295, **71**, 217. Philadelphia (St. Mary's), built by Harding, **71**, 389. Poitiers, **64**, 137. Pont-à-Mousson (St. Sauveur), **50**, 175. Quebec (*see* Quebec: churches). Rome (St. Mary Major), **28**, 318. St. François (Abenaki mission), destroyed by fire, **66**, 344. Ste. Geneviève, **70**, 235. St. Ignace (mission), Marquette buried at, **59**, 203-205. Ste. Foye (Notre Dame), history, **71**, 311. St. François-du-Lac, destroyed by fire, **66**, 344. Ste. Marie-of-the-Hurons, **26**, 201. Sandwich (L'Assomption)— **69**, 53, 243, 251, 257-259, 265-267, 305, **70**, 31, 49, **71**, 175; its rec-

Churches (continued)—

- ords, **70**, 309; *see also* Jesuits: missions — Detroit. Sault de Ste. Marie, **52**, 201, **56**, 107, 111, **57**, 207–209, 229, 281, **68**, 267, 271. Sault St. François Xavier, **64**, 155, **67**, 27, **69**, 45. Saumur, France, **34**, 235. Sillery (St. Michel) — **24**, 57, **25**, 119, 129, 173–175, **26**, 79, **28**, 317, **29**, 93, 209, **30**, 173, **31**, 139, **32**, 257, 273, **34**, 51, **35**, 33, 39, **40**, 149, **48**, 63, **60**, 131, **62**, 47–49, 125, 129, 137, 145, 265, **63**, 27–29, 47, 53–57, 67–69, 85, 89, 105, 123–129, **66**, 43, **71**, 81; destroyed by fire, **43**, 221–223. Tadoussac (Ste. Croix) — in ruins, **68**, 79; new edifice erected, **69**, 137–141, 292; Coquart buried at, **71**, 172. Three Rivers, **24**, 193. *See also* Chapels.
- Churchwardens: Quebec — to select canopy-bearers, **28**, 193; proceedings (1645), cited, **42**, 299. In Canadian parishes, functions, **71**, 389. *See also* Chapels, Ecclesiastical procedures, *and* Parishes.
- Chusy, —, sieur de: death, **50**, 139.
- Ciborium, presented by Laval to Illinois mission, **65**, 55–57.
- Cibou (Cibo), **4**, 255, 269, 270. *See* Chibou Bay.
- Cicada, noise of rattlesnake compared to, **43**, 153.
- Cicero, **22**, 91, **25**, 237, **27**, 57; cited, **5**, 195.
- Cicoigne (Cigoigne), **2**, 215, **3**, 173. *See* Sicoigne.
- Cicotte, **70**, 308. *See* Chiquot.
- Cider, in New France, **9**, 157, **64**, 133, 139.
- Cilices (hair-shirts), instruments of mortification, **23**, 25.
- Cimber, L. (*pseud.*), **2**, 289. *See* Lafaist.
- Cingulum (penitential girdle), used by Indian converts, **63**, 205. *See also* Mortifications.
- Cinnamon, **49**, 205, **51**, 113; in theriacs, **50**, 327.
- Cistercians, religious order: founded, **31**, 289, **38**, 293.
- Citeaux (Lat., Cistercium), **31**, 289; St. Robert founds convent at, **38**, 293.
- Citron (lime): its peel, **46**, 161, **47**, 273, 295; may-apple compared to, **43**, 259, **56**, 123, 302.
- Citrouille (*Cucurbita polymorpha*), described, **10**, 322. *See also* Squash.
- Cives, found in Canada, **38**, 243.
- Clairvaux (Clervaux), France: St. Bernard founds convent at, **31**, 289, **38**, 293; abbé of, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Clam-shells, material for wampum, **1**, 319.
- Clameur de Haro*, **1**, 57; explained, 307.
- Clapin, Sylva: "Mots sauvages," **71**, 272. *Dict. Canad.-Français*, cited, **6**, 328, **10**, 327, **16**, 258, **21**, 315, **42**, 295, **47**, 315, **60**, 316, **67**, 334, **68**, 326, **71**, 351.
- Clapp, A.: *Medical Plants*, **71**, 349.
- Clarentin, —, one of Hundred Associates, **25**, 79.

- Clark, Gen. John S., antiquarian, **51**, 295; cited, **8**, 294, 298-301, **21**, 317. *Cayuga History*, cited, **41**, 258, **42**, 295. Maps — "Seneca mission sites," cited, **8**, 293, 302, **71**, 236; "Iroquois country," cited, **8**, 297, 301. *See also* Cartography and Maps.
- Clark, W. P.: *Ind. Sign Language*, **71**, 272.
- Clarke, Sir Alured, term as governor, **71**, 119.
- Clarke, Peter D.: *Wyandots*, **71**, 293.
- Claude, Abenaki chief: at Sillery, **24**, 183; asks for a Jesuit, **28**, 215; escorts Druillettes, 229.
- Claude, Algonkin convert: death and burial, **8**, 249-251.
- "Claude, little," habitant: drowned, **30**, 193.
- Clavius, Christoph, German mathematician: cited, **64**, 139.
- Clay: aboriginal utensils of, **71**, 282, 284; Natches idols made of, **68**, 125. *See also* Indians: occupations, arts, and industries — ceramics.
- Clayborne (Claiborne) rebellion, occasions expulsion of Jesuits from Maryland, **59**, 307.
- Clement, Marie Angélique, marriage, **70**, 73.
- Clement VII., pope: and Récollets, **2**, 300.
- Clement X., pope: restricts missionary publications, **55**, 315-316.
- Clement XI., pope, **66**, 183-185, 217, 344.
- Clement XIV., pope: abolishes Jesuit order, **70**, 314, 315, **71**, 239.
- Clements, N. S., iron at, **3**, 296.
- Clergy in New France: amicable relations with Jesuits, **60**, 127-129; rights and dues under English régime, **71**, 392. *See also* Jesuits, and Sulpitians.
- Clergy-houses: Jesuit, at Quebec — habitants give money for, **27**, 89, **28**, 319; stone for, quarried, 239. At Lorette, **64**, 274. On Jesuit estates, **71**, 67, 75, 81-83, 91.
- Clerks of fur-trade posts, **63**, 263-265, **68**, 27, 63, 77, 81.
- Clermont, Bonaventure, baptism, **70**, 77.
- Clermont, Louis, his child baptized, **70**, 77.
- Clermont, Valère, sponsor in baptism, **70**, 77.
- Clervaux, **2**, 157. *See* Clairvaux.
- Cliff-dwellers, book on, **71**, 267.
- Clifton, E. C., and Adrien Grimbaud (Grimaux): *French-English Dictionary*, cited, **34**, 250, **47**, 319, **71**, 391.
- Cloaks: as presents, **40**, 169, 187, **42**, 255; worn by Indians, **44**, 295.
- Clock, **69**, 271; regarded by Indians as a demon, **15**, 35, **39**, 131.
- Closse, Jeanne, marriage, **62**, 274.
- Closse (Claude), Lambert, French officer, **62**, 274; Jesuit letters to, appropriated, **43**, 63; death, **47**, 155, 277; sketch, **43**, 322.

- Cloth, **46**, 139, **49**, 209; as presents, **28**, 167, 243, **60**, 89; of gold, **15**, **223**; bread exchanged for, **27**, 111; Illinois clad in, **59**, 117; Natches demand, **68**, 191.
- Cloutier, Anne: marriage, **32**, 312; death, 73.
- Cloutier, Geneviève, marriage, **45**, 271.
- Cloutier, Louise, marriages, **10**, 321, **27**, 89, 312, **30**, 304.
- Cloutier (Cloustier), Zacharie, French carpenter, **32**, 73, 75; colonist of Giffard, **10**, 321; takes an engagé, **27**, 91; daughter marries, 89; in fur trade, 91; in religious procession, **28**, 195; gift to church, **42**, 277; sketch, **27**, 312.
- Cloves, **49**, 205, **51**, 113, **52**, 109, **66**, 29.
- Clovis, of France, builds Ste. Geneviève, **2**, 297.
- Clubs: used by Illinois tribes, **59**, 133, 151, **60**, 161; the only weapon permitted to berdashes, **59**, 129.
- Coadjutors, Jesuit, **66**, 207, 211; spiritual, **2**, 307; donnés preferred to, in Huron mission, **21**, 293, 299. *See also* Jesuits: lay brethren.
- Coal: in Acadia, **3**, 69, 296; in Canada, **9**, 169; exported from England, **31**, 101, **39**, 235; used by Assiniboines, **45**, 239.
- Coasekimagen, Sauteurs at, **46**, 301. *See also* Chassahamigon.
- Coats: as presents, **43**, 147, 165, 171, **44**, 99, 125, **45**, 89; in fur trade, **67**, 137; demanded by Natches, **68**, 191.
- Cochin China: inhabitants stain teeth, **5**, 107; gamboge produced in, **49**, 276.
- Cochon, La Fontaine, at Quebec, **38**, 169.
- Cochon, Pierrot, serves Jesuits among Hurons, **28**, 227-229.
- Cochran, Andrew William, English official: discovers MS. of *Journal des Jésuites*, **27**, 307. *La Tour*, **71**, 302.
- Cockles, fishery of, **1**, 69.
- Cod (*Morrhua*), **8**, 159, **9**, 157, 167, **16**, 79, **59**, 51, 59; called "bacalos," **1**, 308; "tom" (ponamo), **3**, 297; greediness, **38**, 57; enters St. Lawrence from sea, **48**, 75; as food, **45**, 67, **60**, 117.
- Fisheries—**1**, 69, 99, **3**, 81, 275, **5**, 15, 19, **9**, 169-171, **29**, 243, **34**, 229, **39**, 35, 39, **60**, 119, **64**, 119; open to nations, **5**, 277; Basques in, 276; on coast of St. Lawrence Gulf, **28**, 315, **42**, 253, **45**, 107, **48**, 153-155, **67**, 65; how conducted, **5**, 276, **48**, 155; drying-scaffolds, **5**, 276, **45**, 69; sent from Gaspé to Quebec, **48**, 235; exported to Europe, **32**, 35, **50**, 241; to Antilles, 241.
- Codfish banks, **1**, 133, 141, 177; described, 147. *See also* Banks of Newfoundland.
- Code Noir*, **71**, 249; described, **67**, 343.
- Coeymans's Landing, near Beeren Island, **25**, 287.
- Coffee: sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 45, 47; mill at Detroit mission, **69**, 271.
- Coffin, Rev. Paul, cited, **36**, 238.

- Coffin, Victor, professor in University of Wisconsin: *Quebec and Amer. Revolution*, cited, **71**, 302, 391-392.
- Coffins, used in New France, **32**, **71**, **49**, 175.
- Cohade, Guillaume Ignace, Jesuit, **71**, 129; with Abenakis, **69**, 77; sketch, **71**, 172.
- COINS: fleur de lis stamped on, **12**, 275; found on Christian Island, **36**, 245; book relating to, cited, **1**, 313, **71**, 354-355. *See also* Philadelphia Numismatic and Antiquarian Society.
- Enumeration*: denier (denier tournois) — **6**, 329, **9**, 312, **12**, 275; value of sol marquée in, **50**, 207, 326. Doppia (dobla, dobra, pistole), Italian coin — **39**, 79; value, 266. Double, old French coin — **12**, 197; described, 275. Écu — **42**, 271, 275, 281-283, **44**, 93, **48**, 233; description and value, **1**, 312, **4**, 269. Farthing, **6**, 329. Franc, **1**, 312, **4**, 269, **24**, 311. Livre — **24**, 311, **39**, 266; different kinds, **4**, 269. Louis d'or, **49**, 161, **50**, 185. Mark, due seignior at transfer of land, **71**, 85. Obole — **6**, 257; described, 329. Penny, **6**, 329. Piaster — Florentine, **18**, 17; current in Louisiana and Illinois, **66**, 139-143, **71**, 43. Pistole — **36**, 97; value, **4**, 269; *see also above* Doppia. Portuguese — **71**, 111; gold coin of Hamburg, 395. Shilling — of Henry VIII., **9**, 312. Sol (sou) — **6**, 329, **9**, 312, **12**, 275, **42**, 277-281, 285; defined, **24**, 311. Sol marquée (marquez) — description and value, **50**, 207, 326. Teston (testone), old French coin — **38**, 247, 296, **39**, 97; description and value, **9**, 312. Testoon, old English coin — when used, **9**, 312.
- Colbert, Jean Baptiste, French premier, **50**, 245, 247, **63**, 305; related to D'Urfé, **52**, 261; his son (Seignelay), **64**, 277; alters government of Canada, **47**, 317; instructions to Talon, **49**, 275; promotes Company of West Indies, 278; Frontenac writes to, **50**, 324; policy toward Canada, 327; Talon's report to, 327; orders education of Indian children, **51**, 173; instructions to Frontenac, **53**, 303; praised by Dablon, **55**, 105; in Canadian history, **71**, 299.
- Colden, Cadwallader, cited, **1**, 317, **64**, 276.
- Cole, Edward, English officer: commandant in Illinois, **71**, 389.
- Coleraine, Que., iron mined at, **8**, 289.
- Colette, Abenaki convert, **63**, 31.
- Colivet, French boy, Jesuit engagé: arrives at Quebec, **32**, 101.
- Collar, part of harness, **70**, 51; hooks for, 51. *See also* Porcelain: collars.
- College: at Montreal, **71**, 109, 113; term applied to Jesuit residences, 65. *See also* Jesuits: colleges, *and* libraries; *and* Universities.
- Collet, Luc, Récollet: body reinterred at Prairie du Rocher, **71**, 39, 388.
- Collet, Oscar, W., annotator, **70**, 304.
- Collingwood township, Ont., Indian sites in, **20**, 308.

- Collins, Lewis: *History of Kentucky*, cited, **69**, 300, **71**, 318.
- Coloigne (Coloignes), **1**, 143, **3**, 165. *See* Coulogne.
- Colombier, Henri, librarian of École de Ste. Geneviève, Paris: aid from, acknowledged, **14**, 4.
- Colonies: Dutch—ruled by West India Company, **21**, 318; provisions furnished to colonists, **28**, 109; history, **71**, 315-317. English (*see also* English)—how governed, **36**, 241; confederated, **79**, 81, 99, 101, 105, 240; military strength, 105; troops levied in, **28**, 115; in Maine, **71**, 213; Druillettes describes, **36**, 240-241; unite in Pequot war, 107; trade with Dutch colonies, **28**, 109, **50**, 321; decline alliance with French against Mohawks, **1**, 14, **9**, 305, **23**, 327, **36**, 79-81, 89-95, 99-111, 247, **37**, 259; their agent in London, **36**, 85; alliance of, with Dutch, 101— with Abenakis, **49**, 153; attack on, ordered by Louis XIV., **64**, 273-274; Iroquois appellation of, 276-277; relations with Canada, **71**, 257, 313 (*see also* Commerce, *and* Trade); history, 257, 315-317, 320. French, in North America—menaced by Iroquois, **45**, 191; prosperity, 191-195; end of proprietary government in, **49**, 278; Tracy appointed governor, 217, 219, 274; government and officials, **66**, 129, 141, **70**, 215-221, 263, 269-273, 277, 291, **71**, 35, 39; revenues farmed by Company of Indies, **68**, 325; slave labor in, **70**, 265 (*see also* Slavery, *and* Code Noir); laws relating to, **66**, 339, **67**, 343, **71**, 249; progress, 339; Razilly's memoir on, **8**, 287; history, **71**, 309. French, in South America, **49**, 217, 219, 274. Indian (*see* Jesuits: mission colonies). *See also* the several colonies.
- Colonization: of New France, advocated by Lescarbot, **1**, 83; Sully disapproves, **2**, 308; Biard advocates, **3**, 137-139; necessary expenses, 139-141; experiments in, 292-293; La Salle's scheme for, **57**, 316; West India Company to promote, **21**, 318; of Mississippi valley, urged by Joliet, **58**, 105-107.
- Colors, symbolism of, **3**, 129, **12**, 215; among Illinois, **58**, 97-99.
- Columbia, Pa., Indian villages near, **8**, 301.
- Columbus, Christopher: discovers America, **1**, 1; cited, **11**, 275.
- Columeau, Antoine, Jesuit brother, **71**, 129; sketch, 167.
- Columelle, ———, cited, **4**, 268.
- Comanches, tribal affiliations, **68**, 329.
- Combalet, Antoine de Beauvoir de Roure de: marriage and death, **8**, 310.
- Combalet, Marie Madeleine de (*née* Wignerod), **11**, 133, 137; founds hospital at Quebec, **8**, 235, 310, **9**, 307; praised by Le Jeune, **11**, 55; maintains Indian girls, 95, 97; sponsor in baptism, 99; sketch, **8**, 310. *See also* Aiguillon, d'.
- Combs, **10**, 271, **50**, 163, **52**, 109; materials, **49**, 209, **51**, 113, **66**, 31, **70**, 61; price, **69**, 249.

- Comets: observed in Canada — (1661) **46**, 205; (1664) **48**, 241, **50**, 69-77; (1665) **49**, 159; (1681) **63**, 223; (1682) **62**, 107. Regarded as an omen of evil, **46**, 205, **62**, 107.
- Commandants: English — of Illinois, after conquest, **71**, 389; attitude toward Roman Catholics, 37, 43, 45. French — **47**, 293, **64**, 221, **65**, 225, 229, 243-245; functions, **55**, 320; relations of missionaries with, **63**, 259, 263-267, **64**, 201-203, 211, **65**, 201-205, 213-215; sanction liquor traffic and licentiousness, 193-195; in collusion with liquor dealers, 197, 201-203, 215-217; engage in fur trade, 201, 211, 245; make too many presents to Indians, 205-209, **67**, 253; licentiousness among, **65**, 237-239; in Louisiana, **67**, 253, 317, 321; at Detroit, **69**, 265, 275; tyranny of, toward Natches, **67**, 341, **68**, 327.
- Commandments (ten), difficult for Indians, **18**, 21.
- COMMERCE: importance of fisheries in, **50**, 241; jealousies of England and Holland regarding, 321; prominence of Flemish in, **64**, 129; West India Company to extend Dutch, **21**, 318; importance of Mississippi River as a route for, **57**, 315-316, **58**, 105; interrupted by French-English war (1744-48), **66**, 309; missions in West Indies supported by, **70**, 314; dictionaries, cited, **71**, 350-351, 353. *See also* Companies, Fur trade, Ships, *and* Trade.
- France*: with Orient, **1**, 91, **54**, 137-139. With Canada, **50**, 247, **59**, 49-51, 59; importance to France, **45**, 195; new arrangements for (1659), 157; *see also* Ships: French, in Canada; *and* Trade. With New Netherlands, **25**, 49, 55.
- Canada*: promoted by French government, **50**, 241, **51**, 171, **55**, 322; illegal, **4**, 256, **28**, 219; losses of, through shipwreck, **41**, 211; La Salle's schemes for, **57**, 315-316; regulations concerning, at Quebec, **50**, 324; importance of beaver in, **1**, 249, **40**, 211-215, **66**, 153; officials interested in beaver-trade, **68**, 283. With New England, **36**, 79, 238, 247; West Indies, **50**, 241-243, **55**, 322; Europe, **11**, 185; Flanders, **50**, 215; France, **12**, 183, 225, 229, 235, **23**, 237, **25**, 161, **27**, 313, **32**, 105, **39**, 49, **45**, 157, **50**, 81, **68**, 231, **69**, 47 — Normandy, **47**, 305-307, **48**, 235-237, **49**, 169, 173, **50**, 247.
- West Indies*: restriction of English commerce with, **36**, 244; with New Amsterdam, **28**, 107; with Louisiana, **69**, 213-215.
- Commission Royal; to De Monts, **1**, 305, **3**, 43; given to Jesuits, **2**, 255; to Chaste, 305.
- Commissioners appointed: to determine Maine-Acadia boundary, **2**, 291, 292; to liquidate claims resulting from depreciation of Canadian currency, **69**, 303; to inquire into status of Jesuit estates, **71**, 93, 97, 392.



- Commissioners (deputies): of confederated English colonies, 36, 79, 81, 99, 111, 241; assemble at New Haven, 101; aid missions to Indians, 239; their assent necessary to undertaking war, 105; decline to aid French against Iroquois, 247.
- Communion, St. Vallier endeavors to restrict Jesuits regarding, 64, 121.
- Communists: settled in Pennsylvania, 69, 297; insurrection of (Paris), 8, 311.
- Community of goods: in Paraguay missions, 12, 276; among Iroquois at La Prairie, 63, 165; among Natches, in agriculture, 68, 137.
- Compagnais* (*compagnés*; "companion"), name given to Jesuit engagés, 20, 189, 36, 117, 37, 25.
- Compain, Bonaventure, *dit* L'Esperance, soldier: sketch, 70, 307.
- Compain, Charles, son of Pierre, 70, 306.
- Compain, Pierre, *dit* L'Esperance: dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 21, 29; identity, 306.
- COMPANIES, commercial: dominate New France during early years, 4, 256; policy toward colony, 258, 267-268; disputes among them, 5, 287.
- Company of New France* (Hundred Associates), 5, 195, 201, 7, 211, 229, 241, 243, 257, 273, 8, 57, 61, 225, 287, 9, 87, 181, 185, 189, 207, 227, 269, 283, 295, 10, 57, 11, 45, 47, 77, 143, 12, 79, 81, 187, 215, 217, 249, 13, 23, 14, 161, 243, 18, 233, 21, 23, 93, 119, 22, 219, 31, 99, 41, 245, 42, 273, 300, 44, 225, 46, 302. Origin, 4, 263, 267; charter, 257, 258; objects, 36, 69; members, 4, 257, 14, 287, 25, 289, 35, 290, 36, 249, 37, 266, 71, 83; management of its business affairs, 7, 311, 312; private company within, 311, 13, 269; offices at Rouen, 16, 259; expenditures, 36, 69; Canada granted to, 21, 57; sends aid to Quebec, 4, 270; resumes possession of Quebec, 5, 83; its intendant, 6, 325, 47, 269; policy toward colony, 7, 311, 8, 289, 10, 9. Sends supplies to Canada, 8, 287-288; appoints Champlain's successor, 9, 209; appoints Montmagny governor, 8, 306; interest in New France, 229-233; praised by Le Jeune, 13-15, 217, 227-229, 18, 243, 21, 139; its monopoly of fur trade, 9, 171, 175, 20, 273, 22, 241, 23, 328, 27, 85, 28, 141; raises cattle, 9, 191; plans settlements, 139; its losses in Canada, 133; attempts to domesticate elk, 165; its fleet captured, 10, 43; endows Indian girls, 14, 263; aids Indians, 14, 259-263, 16, 33, 18, 243, 19, 131; recommends celebration of dauphin's birth, 15, 219, 221; its agents in Canada, 22, 95, 23, 275, 279; its trade checked by Iroquois, 22, 35; dispute with Company of Habitants, 27, 89; Cheffault asks concessions from, 313; shares trade with habitants, 28, 235; places colony in good condition, 269; asks for right to hunt seals, 35, 57; neglects colony, 46, 302; investigates Canadian affairs, 303; cedes trade to

habitants, **4**, 258, **8**, 309, **27**, 77, 137; surrenders charter to crown, **4**, 258, **46**, 303, **47**, 247, 317. Landgrants by, **8**, 288-289, 307, 309-311, **9**, 312, **32**, 312, **35**, 289-290, **47**, 267, **48**, 295, **71**, 73; to Jesuits, **9**, 310, **23**, facing 224, **28**, 219, 247, **47**, 259-269. Interest in religion, **11**, 47; aids missions, **6**, 81-83, 99, **15**, 217, **17**, 23, 47, **18**, 243; favors Jesuits, **5**, 85, **36**, 237; forbids liquor traffic with Indians, **6**, 253; lends house to Jesuits, **27**, 85, 311, **35**, 291; maintains Jesuit residences, **7**, 265-267, 312; declares Jesuits are not engaged in trade, **23**, 322, **25**, 77-79; desires Lalemant as bishop of Canada, **36**, 69-73, 237; letter to Jesuit general, **11**, 69-73, 233. Aids hospital, **20**, 237-239; supports mission at Beaupré, **27**, 87; builds chapel of N. D. de Recouvrance, **42**, 269; its gifts thereto, 275; masses said for, **19**, 21, **27**, 103, **28**, 245-247; history, **4**, 257-258.

*Company of West Indies*, **50**, 189; Canada granted to, 147; pew in Jesuit church given to, 203; blames Jesuits, 219; Canadian policy, 247; its agent, 324, **69**, 307; forbids sale of liquor to Indians, **51**, 269; authority over French islands, **49**, 219; founds L'Orient, **67**, 341; history, **49**, 278.

*Company of Tadoussac*, **11**, 277, **27**, 311, **34**, 246, **38**, 293, **43**, 323-324, **50**, 325, **53**, 87, **63**, 263, 267; organized, **9**, 305, **35**, 57; aids De Quen, **28**, 221; opposes Jesuits, **45**, 159.

*Company of Indies*, **67**, 273, **68**, 327; successor of Company of the West, **67**, 340, **68**, 325; grants land to Law, **67**, 259; other concessions, 281; sends missionary to Arkansas, 261; its secretary, 265, 269-271; Beaubois asks its aid, 271; its house at Arkansas Post, 321; restricts Jesuits, 341; supports Ursulines in Louisiana, 342; its magazine plundered by Natches, **68**, 169; erects Fort Chartres, **69**, 301; relations with Capuchins and Jesuits, **67**, 344; makes presents to Indian chiefs, **68**, 329; Natches sold as slaves for its benefit, 330; maintains Jesuit missions, **70**, 257-259; farms revenues of France and colonies, **68**, 325; places Capuchins in charge at New Orleans, **70**, 261; surrenders charter, 317; history, **67**, 339-340.

*Hudson Bay Company*: formation, **28**, 320, **66**, 340; territories, **71**, 391; land tenures, 308; Radisson and Groseilliers with, **28**, 319, 320; protests against French encroachments, **60**, 318; history, **71**, 301, 310, 312.

*(Dutch) West India Company*: formation and objects, **21**, 318; plants settlements, 318; settles New Amsterdam, 271; maintains Fort Orange, **28**, 111; buys lands from Minquas, **8**, 301; maintains war-vessels, **28**, 107; exacts from colonists the tenth of their produce, 109; monopolizes trade, 109; menaces English trade, **50**, 321; its documents sold as waste paper, **28**, 313; books relating to, **71**, 219.

## COMPANIES (continued)—

*Other companies:* Chaste's, **2**, 305; De Monts's, **3**, 41-45, **4**, 256. Company of Associates (of Merchants; Associated Merchants)—neglects agriculture, **7**, 257; supports Récollets, **4**, 259; opposes introduction of Jesuits, 260; dissolved by Montmorency, **17**, 243; history, **4**, 256. Company of Beaupré—membership, **42**, 300; land-grants to, **71**, 73. Company of the Colony of Canada (Company of New France)—purpose of formation, **65**, 273; Carheil's advice concerning, 217, 243-245; surrenders to Cadillac monopoly of Detroit fur trade, 272. Cheffault-Rozée Company—landgrant to, **5**, 288, **9**, 307; its influence, **35**, 290; seeks concessions in Canadian trade, **27**, 313; membership, **42**, 300; *see also* Company of Beaupré. Company of De Caen—expenses and profits, **4**, 207, 255; ratifies viceroy's landgrants, **71**, 67; history, **4**, 257. Company of Domain, **63**, 263, 267, **68**, 79, 109. East India Company, charter granted to, **21**, 318. Company of Habitants—**27**, 313, **49**, 169; difficulties in, **30**, 187; masses said for, 197; disputes with La Poterie, **34**, 55; aids Indians, **35**, 33. Company of Kinibeki (Kenebec), permits Druillettes to form French settlement, **31**, 205. Company of La Chassaigne, **64**, 141. Company of Merchants (*see above* Company of Associates). Merchant Adventurers to Canada—members, **4**, 270, **5**, 276; complains of losses at Quebec, 277. Company of Miscou—**28**, 313; begins post at Nipisiguit, 25; supports Jesuit mission, **30**, 137; aids Jesuits, **32**, 41. Mississippi Company—**67**, 340; *see* Company of the Indies. Company of New France (*see* separate account; *also* Company of the Colony of Canada). Northwest Company—history, **71**, 308, 319. Company of Rouen, **2**, 305. Company of St. Jean Island—a failure, **67**, 335. Trading Company of Canada, **71**, 101; *see* Company of New France. United New Netherland Company—succeeded by Dutch West India Company, **21**, 318. Company of the West (Western Company)—founded by Law, **68**, 325; brings Capuchins to Louisiana, **67**, 344; farms Canadian revenues, **68**, 27, 81; its trading posts, 27; changes name, **67**, 340; *see also* Company of Indies.

Companies, mining: English, in Acadia, **3**, 296.

Companions, term applied by Indians to Jesuits' workmen, **20**, 189.

*See also* Compagnais.

Compass, **38**, 261, **55**, 141, **58**, 101; brass, **36**, 245; in telescope, **28**, 143.

Concessions on Mississippi River, **67**, 279-283, 287, 297-299, 303, 311, 343, **68**, 165, 187-189, 327-328; millions expended on, **67**, 281. *See also* Landgrants.

Concubinage, among Indians, **25**, 145-147, 249, 275, **47**, 203, **51**, 75, **57**, 225, 231, **63**, 185, **65**, 119, **68**, 105.

- Condé, Charlotte, princesse de: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159, **11**, 99; loved by Henry IV., **2**, 296; aids Canadian missions, **11**, 53, **32**, 137.
- Condé, Henry, prince de: viceroy of New France, **2**, 296, **4**, 257; sponsor in baptism, **2**, 155; sketch, 296.
- Condé, Louis de ("the great Condé"), **8**, 291; pupil of Ragueneau, **9**, 312; interest in Canadian missions, **11**, 53; his victories, **32**, 137; Ragueneau asks him for troops for Canada, **46**, 147-149; Avaugour writes to, 149-153. *See also* Enghien, duc d'.
- Condé, archives cited, **46**, 297.
- Condorcet, Marie J. A. N. Cantal, marquis de: *Bibl. homme public*, cited, **67**, 340, **71**, 351.
- Conestogas, identity, **8**, 301, **71**, 294. *See also* Andastes.
- Confederation of New England colonies, **36**, 105, 240, 241; articles of, cited, 105; why formed, 244; Congress of, 237.
- Confession, controversy regarding, **38**, 293; not coerced, **41**, 189. *See also* Jesuits: work.
- Confessional, secrecy of, **37**, 165.
- Confirmations, of Indian converts, **27**, 113, **51**, 279, **52**, 47, **60**, 147, **62**, 127, **63**, 191.
- CONFRATERNITIES —
- Indian*: among Hurons, **10**, 207, **17**, 139, **23**, 123, **30**, 23, **41**, 165-175; among Algonkins, **30**, 303, **59**, 308, **71**, 280 (*see also* Midé'wiwin); membership in, hereditary, **17**, 197; "False-faces" of Iroquois, **63**, 306.
- Roman Catholic*: of Rosary, **40**, 235. Of St. Anne—formed among carpenters, **43**, 35. Of Holy Family—**52**, 257; founded, **48**, 295, **57**, 317; established at Quebec, **48**, 239-241; introduced among Indian converts, **55**, 253-255, 271, **56**, 23, **57**, 37, 43, **58**, 87-89, **59**, 243, **60**, 183, 281, 293, **61**, 21, 63, 203, 219, **63**, 155-157, 165, 187-189, 227, **68**, 273. Of Servitude of the Blessed Virgin, formed at La Prairie, **58**, 87-89; formed among Christian Iroquois women, **64**, 125-127.
- Congregations, religious: in French settlements, **48**, 241, **66**, 213, **71**, 103; restricted by St. Vallier, **64**, 121; women sometimes admitted to exercises, **45**, 115; at Quebec college, 153, **66**, 211, **71**, 103, (of Propaganda?) **21**, 301. Of Externes, at Clermont college, **45**, 269. Of Messieurs, Jesuit chapel named for, **42**, 297. Of Ursulines, in French cities, **16**, 15, 17. Of Propaganda—**45**, 23, **66**, 183-185, 217, 344; restricts missionary publications, **55**, 316. Of Notre Dame (of Blessed Virgin, of Our Lady)—in France, **38**, 293; at Paris, aids Indians, **16**, 35; addressed by Hurons, **41**, 167-173; at French settlements in Canada, **37**, 266, **43**, 29, **50**, 195; among Indian converts, **41**, 139, 147-175, **43**, 217, 237-241, **44**, 41, **46**, 111; in Jesuit houses, **6**, 322, **11**, 57, **35**, 145, **40**, 121, **41**, 165-167.

- Congress: American, seeks to incite Canadians to revolt against England, **71**, 394; of Cambray, **67**, 123, 337.
- Conjugations. *See* Indians: philology.
- Conkhandeenrhonons, Huron-Iroquois tribe, **8**, 115; possible identity, 302.
- Connecticut (Kenetigout, Kenetiguët, Quinnehtukqut): meaning of name, **28**, 313; Indian nomenclature in (*see* Trumbull, J. H.). Colony—settlements in, **36**, 237, 243, 244; comprises ten towns, 240; its westward extension, **50**, 321; mariners from, aided by Razilly, **9**, 310; aids Mohegans against Narragansetts, **36**, 79, 107, 239; general assembly, where held, 81; escapes Indian raids, **60**, 319.
- Connecticut Historical Society: *Collections*, cited, **2**, 302, 307, **5**, 282, **71**, 274, 329.
- Connibas (Conibas), mythical region, **3**, 57, 295.
- Connoys, **62**, 272. *See* Piscatoways.
- Conover, George, S., antiquarian: cited, **51**, 295.
- Consanguinity: Indian clans founded upon, **29**, 293; works relating to, **71**, 266-267.
- Conscience, cases of, **18**, 145.
- Consecrated bread: given to Huron converts, **17**, 43; how furnished, **30**, 199. *See also* Pain béni.
- Consistory, assemblies at Dieppe, **1**, 133, 143.
- Conspiracies, at Port Royal, **2**, 169.
- Constantine, emperor: miraculously cured, **49**, 57.
- Constantine Porphyrogenitus, emperor: gives relic to Charlemagne, **61**, 272.
- Constantinople, St. Sophia, how built, **9**, 91.
- Constitut*, financial term: defined, **71**, 394.
- Consumption, prevalent among Indians, **12**, 7, **44**, 267, **55**, 205, **57**, 165. *See also* Indians: sickness and remedies.
- Contarea (Contarrea), Huron village, **10**, 96, 181, **18**, 260, **42**, 73; location, **10**, 322, **34**, 256.
- Conti, ———, Jesuit, **18**, 33.
- Conti (Conty), ———, prince de, **62**, 271; sponsor in baptism, **2**, 155; his family, 296.
- Conti, ———, princesse de: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159; aids education of Indians, **52**, 261; interest in missions, **54**, 277.
- Continence, practiced to obtain favorable dreams, **17**, 203; in married life, **18**, 85—among Indians, **9**, 308, **18**, 177, **19**, 69, **37**, 153-155, **40**, 229; by converts, **62**, 79.
- Contracts: of Poutrincourt with Huguenots, **1**, 133; ante-nuptial, **13**, 269; of donnés, **21**, 295-297, 301-303. Of Jesuits—*Contract au trafic du Canada*, **1**, 312, **3**, 177, 233, 299; for operation of

- Detroit farm, **69**, 253-255, 267-269, **70**, 31-33, 67-71; for that of forge, **69**, 241-245, 267, **70**, 33; with engagés, **66**, 33, **69**, 245, 247; for supply of hay, **71**, 103.
- Contrecoeur, France, **64**, 141.
- Convents: royal, defined, **8**, 311; supported by habitants, 309. St. Margaret (in Normandy), **4**, 263; Cîteaux, **31**, 289, **38**, 293; Clairvaux, **2**, 157, **31**, 289, **38**, 293. *See also names of convents under Paris and Quebec.*
- Conventuals, Minor, **38**, 215.
- Conversion, of aborigines, effect on New France, **1**, 5; slow process, **3**, 141. *See also* Heretics.
- CONVERTS: **10**, 63, 93, **18**, 119, **21**, 73, 83; called "Marians," in mockery, **23**, 135. *See also* Baptisms.
- Algonquian*: Abenakis, **1**, 14-15, **38**, 29, **62**, 147, **70**, 91. Achirigouans, **30**, 11. Algonkins — **16**, 33, 41, 45, 49, 151, 155; at Sillery (1646), **28**, 247. Atsistaëronons, **30**, 89-97. Attikamègues, **29**, 67, 109. Illinois, **66**, 123, 231, **69**, 31. Montagnais, **21**, 85, **25**, 109, **27**, 141, 173, 189-193, 199-201, **51**, 281, **68**, 83. Nipissiriniens, **51**, 69. Ottawas, **1**, 33-35, **48**, 277, **54**, 167, **59**, 221. Papinachois, **50**, 117. Peorias, **66**, 59. Souriquois, **32**, 41, 47-49.
- Huron-Iroquois*: Huron — **1**, 8, 23-25, **17**, 11, 53, **21**, 73, 77, 83, 135, **25**, 27, 87, **27**, 141, **30**, 99, **39**, 143, **69**, 51-53; aid Jesuits, **21**, 67; De Gand aids, 109; resort to Ste. Marie, **33**, 77; at Ossossané, called "Nation of Christians," **34**, 105. Iroquois — **1**, 29-30, **29**, 59, **41**, 105, **48**, 141, **50**, 157, **52**, 179, **54**, 271, **55**, 39, **69**, 45; fight fellow tribesmen, **62**, 275, **63**, 302; practice celibacy, 187, 201-205, 225; donations to, by Louis XIV., **65**, 181; martyred, **71**, 226 (*see also* Iroquois; *and* Jesuits: missions — mission colonies). Petuns, **54**, 167.
- Characteristics*: charity, **16**, 49, 129, 177, **18**, 157, **31**, 145, 149, **32**, 227, 303-305, **35**, 295; chastity, **19**, 19, 33, **20**, 179, 181, **30**, 33-41, **37**, 171-173, **39**, 147, **40**, 227-233, 245; excellence of their confessions, **20**, 133; conscientiousness, 201; constancy, **18**, 23, 139, 195, **19**, 237, **20**, 167, 171-173, **31**, 245, 277, **35**, 81, 223-227, 241, **37**, 77; courage, **16**, 65, 129, 141, 159, **19**, 147, 153, **20**, 159-163, 195, 207, 271, 283-287, **30**, 21, 53-57, 121, 149, 241, **32**, 51, 247, 299, **33**, 95-97, 107, 147, 165, 233, **34**, 133, 217, **35**, 229-231, **36**, 195, **37**, 23, **38**, 273-275, **39**, 147, 199, **63**, 91; docility, **20**, 197-199, 267, **31**, 169, 275, 283, **37**, 75, 163, 187, 205, **43**, 303; earnestness, **33**, 21-25, 161; generosity, **39**, 199; humanity, **18**, 189, **32**, 185; humility, **16**, 125, 131; piety and zeal, **10**, 63, **16**, 59-61, 67-69, 75, 79-83, 107, 119-125, 151-155, 181-183, **17**, 39, 43, 85, 141, **18**, 121-123, 145, 149, 157, 167, 169, 207, **19**, 13-15, 201, **20**, 123, 205-211, 245-247, 267-269, **21**, 77-79, 103, 141-143, 147-149, 157, 163-165, 183, 285-289, **22**, 43-91, 97-101, 105, 109-

CONVERTS: *Characteristics* (continued)—

113, 121-131, 137, 143, 149-153, 157-177, 183-199, 221-227, 231-233, 309, **23**, 21, 29-33, 43-115, 119-149, 161-165, 175-181, 191-203, 223, 231-233, 241, 291-299, 311, **24**, 21-39, 45, 71-99, 105-119, 125-131, 137, 161-181, 185-189, 195-203, 209, 239-249, 253, 257, **25**, 37, 41, 119-121, 127, 135-191, 221, 231-241, 257-259, **26**, 23-27, 33-35, 75-125, 131-153, 177-179, 183, 203-289, 295-301, 307-313, **27**, 25, 29-33, 55, 67, 143-201, 207-215, 239, **28**, 25-33, 65, 71-95, **29**, 69-93, 97-119, 125-139, 155-181, 185-211, 259-291, **30**, 43-59, 67-73, 81-83, 87-89, 99, 141-143, 149, 239, **31**, 139-149, 155-157, 167-169, 199, 201, 213-221, 227, 239, 273, 275-279, **32**, 47-53, 161, 179, 193-197, 203-211, 215, 223, 227-235, 241-243, 247, 251-255, 261, 287-303, **33**, 29-31, 85, 101, 163, 173-187, 257, **34**, 107-109, 111-115, 129, **35**, 185, 223, 237-239, 243-245, 257-267, 275-277, **36**, 59, 197-209, 223, 229, **37**, 43-59, 63, 67-75, 157-161, 173-177, 185, 189-209, 215, 225-229, **38**, 17-27, 41, **40**, 51, **41**, 153-159, 163, 181-183, 191-199, **42**, 41, 127, 131-133, 139-141, 187-189, **43**, 223-255, **44**, 25, 37-39, 167-169, 253-257, 263-275, **45**, 33, 37, 49-57, 61-63, 257-259, **46**, 23-35, 53, 61-63, 93-101, 107-117, 127-137, 281-283, **47**, 53, 57-59, 161-165, 169-173, 187, 195-197, **48**, 63-73, 105, 123-127, 265-273, 283, **49**, 21-33, 41, 59-63, 69, 75-101, 107-109, **50**, 33-35, 43, 115-121, **51**, 31-35, 133-135, 141-143, 181, 191-201, 233, 251-253, **52**, 21-27, 37-43, 127-131, 137, 147-151, 155-161, 165, 209-213, 217, 221-223, 233-243, 247-257, **53**, 67-71, 91-93, 177-201, 277, **54**, 43-47, 63, 83-95, 105-109, 145-147, 173, 177-179, 183, 279-283, 289-301, **55**, 21-31, 35-37, 41-57, 63-65, 67-85, 89, 121, 223, 249-311, **56**, 19-25, 29, 39-47, 65-73, 77-81, 85-89, 93-95, 117-119, 161-165, 199, **57**, 37-77, 85, 93-99, 105-107, 117-123, 131-151, 191-193, 217-219, 241-247, 257, **58**, 79-89, 133-155, 159-169, 197-203, 209-215, 229-233, 237-241, 251-253, **59**, 33, 79, 225-227, 241-243, 253-269, 283-285, **60**, 27-33, 37-51, 55, 85, 99, 199, 209, 239-243, 267-269, 273, 277-293, 307-309, **61**, 21-49, 53-69, 83, 101, 105, 113-125, 129, 143-147, 167-181, 195-223, **62**, 27, 111-143, 179-183, 187-189, 237-257, 263-265, **63**, 33-51, 73-99, 123, 127, 157, 163-167, 173, 183-185, 191-193, 201-205, 211, 227, 235-237, 241, 251, **64**, 85-87, 105, 125-131, 167-169, 193-197, 211-237, **65**, 67-69, 79, 87, 91, **66**, 149-171, 175, 205, 243-251, **67**, 87-89, 95, 113, 177, 181, 197-201, 205-213, 231, **68**, 69-73, 101-107, 113, 209-211, 273, **70**, 101-103, 111, 131, 273; purity, **16**, 61, 147, **30**, 73-75, 97, **34**, 105, 119; resignation, **16**, 95-97, 103, 109, 219, **33**, 167, 171-173, **35**, 233-235, **36**, 211, **37**, 157, 207, **38**, 25.

*Miscellaneous*: as catechists and preachers, **21**, 103-105, 149, **22**, 105, 219-221, 235, **23**, 77, 101-107, 137-195, **24**, 77, 83-85, 93-97, 125-127, 135-137, 247-249, **25**, 117-119, 135, 177-179, 205-209, **26**, 91, 95, 243, 251, 263, 297, **27**, 21-23, 59, 67, 139, 143, 155, 167, **28**, 33, 89, **31**, 141-143, 171, 235-239, **63**, 67, 75-77, 123, 157, 167, 175, 197-199, 211-213, **66**, 247, **67**, 87, **68**, 103; instruct and exhort pagans, **14**, 13,

89-91, 153, 163, 193, 197, 251-255, **15**, 123, **16**, 65, 125-127, 143, 165, 175, **17**, 41, **18**, 105-107, 143, 151, 171, 185, 205, **19**, 25, 149-165, 259, 265, **20**, 35, 63, 131, 173-175, 187, 193, 203, **21**, 81, 23, 327, **24**, 37-39, 71, **27**, 159, **29**, 65-69, 277, 283-285, **30**, 53-65, 103, 119, 123, **31**, 151, 225, **32**, 219-221, 289, 299, **33**, 31-33, 93-95, 103-109, 135, 185, **35**, 265, 275, **37**, 39-41, 53-55, 61-63, 177, 235-237, 241. Obstacles encountered by, **24**, 119-121; persecuted, **15**, 77, 99, **17**, 85, 127-133, **22**, 35, 219-221, **23**, 53, 67, 127, 133-149, **24**, 203, **25**, 213, **26**, 245-249, 253, 271, 277-281, **28**, 87, **29**, 275, **30**, 19-25, **39**, 45, **60**, 249-251. Renounce pagan friends and kindred, **16**, 129, **19**, 159, 189, **20**, 151-153, 171, 191, 195-197, 279, **40**, 231; discountenance pagan feasts and dances, **17**, 163; faults of, criticised by pagans, **18**, 155; pagans admire, **20**, 231; persistence of paganism among, **50**, 287. Prayers of, asked for dauphin and others, **18**, 89; prayers of, for benefactors, **19**, 73, **21**, 115; compose prayers, **31**, 215. Conversion changes disposition, **53**, 199; converts make restitution to all whom they have wronged, **60**, 289-291. Practice self-mortification, **16**, 129, **22**, 61-63, 67, **24**, 35, **26**, 147, **62**, 175-179, **63**, 217-219; penitence for sins, **20**, 295, **30**, 77-79; privations of, **23**, 187; rigorously disciplined, **39**, 29, 123. Marriages, **16**, 63, 85, 89, **18**, 123-133, 137, 143, 173, 177-183, 207, **20**, 179, 211-213, **31**, 169, 237, 275, **32**, 291-293, **35**, 229. Desire Christian burial, **2**, 149, **23**, 91. Bengalese, confessed by Le Jeune, **5**, 235. Aided by Hundred Associates, **16**, 33; aided from France, 9, 33-35, 251, 256, **23**, 293, 305-307, **24**, 39, 177, 189, **38**, 143, **40**, 223, **49**, 81; aided by Jesuits, **35**, 23; saved by prayer, **20**, 177. Good fortune attends, **16**, 41, 45, 49, 151, 155, **17**, 51, **18**, 115, 191, 205, 209, **31**, 197, **36**, 197, 209; present gifts to Virgin of Loreto, **18**, 256; feasts given by, **22**, 51, **37**, 55; visions, **22**, 77, **26**, 251, 263, 289-291; compared to Boanerges, **23**, 57; keep concubines, **25**, 145-147, 249, 275; attitude toward apostates, 263; renounce superstitions, **26**, 267, 271, **28**, 87, **29**, 160; hold councils, **26**, 301; growth in virtue, **32**, 59, 217; abstain from liquor, 219; punish drunkenness and infidelity, **35**, 237, 269-273; immune from epidemic, **32**, 253; aid in baptism of captives, **33**, 103-107; treatment of missionaries, 169, 171, 231, **34**, 129, **35**, 95-97, **38**, 27-41, 263, 281; misfortunes, **34**, 215-217, **36**, 189, **37**, 67-75, 179, **39**, 141, 245. Numbers, **38**, 63; villages, **66**, 189. Reprove heretics, **39**, 145; spread Christianity, **50**, 117; morals of, **41**, 151-153; one becomes hospital nun, **52**, 105; practice celibacy, **56**, 93, **63**, 187, 227; other austerities (*see* Discipline, Mortifications, *and* Penances); effect of wandering life upon, **70**, 201-203; do not fear death, **37**, 47, 257; pious deaths, **14**, 147, 153-155, 169, **16**, 29, **24**, 169-179, **25**, 197-221, 225-229, **26**, 289-291, **27**, 287, **28**, 171-173, 277, **29**, 81-83, 89, **41**, 145, 157-161, 179-181, **43**, 119-121, 215-217, 247, 251, **44**, 169, **45**, 53-57, **46**, 107, 115, **47**, 161-



CONVERTS: *Miscellaneous* (continued)—

165, **48**, 93, **113**, **49**, **117**, 129-131, **50**, 109-113, 123-125, **51**, 223-225, 229, 261-263, 269-271, **52**, 27-41, 229-233, 239-257, **53**, 61-67, 93-95, 167, 179-199, 249, **54**, 299, **55**, 307-311, **56**, 65, **57**, 105, 161-165, 171-173, 185-189, **58**, 31-33, 141, **59**, 39, 283, **60**, 177-179, 251-253, 295-307, **61**, 41-45, 181-193, 205-209, **62**, 31, 39-41, 67, 145-147, 251, **63**, 93-95, 189, 209, 215-217, 237-239, **64**, 127-129, **65**, 33-39, **66**, 163-167, 249, 261, **67**, 179, **68**, 55, 63-65, 71, 95, **115**.

Convicts: in New France, **1**, 2-4; in Florida, 3-4; sent to colonies, **3**, 293. *See also* Crimes, Justice, Prison, and Penalties.

Convoy: described, **70**, 306; escort of, **63**, 279, **70**, 29; at Detroit, **69**, 245, **70**, 25-27, 47, 51—its importance, 306; on Mississippi River, **69**, 147, 213, 217, 229.

Cook, Samuel F.: *Mackinaw in History*, cited, **55**, 320, **71**, 318.

Cooke, John Esten: *Virginia*, cited, **1**, 318, **71**, 325.

Cooney, Robert: *Hist. N. Brunswick*, **71**, 302.

Coopers, at Quebec, **32**, 91.

Coots, in Canada, **1**, 253.

Copal balsam, **63**, 291, **66**, 348.

Copal (coupal)-tree (*Liquidambar*), **66**, 227; found in Louisiana, **65**, 129; identified, **66**, 348.

Copper: used by aborigines, **71**, 283, 284; worked without smelting, **38**, 243; passes from tribe to tribe, 243; used for arrowheads, **15**, 245; for kettles, **39**, 265; counters of, used by Jesuits, **35**, 99; Indians, poisoned by, **54**, 157-159; superstitious regard of Indians for, **50**, 265-267; found in Illinois, **60**, 157, 163, **69**, 223. Mines—in Acadia, **3**, 69, 296; in Quebec, **8**, 289; at Lake Superior, **45**, 219, **51**, 65, **54**, 153-165, **55**, 99, 103; worked by Jesuits, **1**, 33, 34; Talon sends Peré to seek, **50**, 324. History of mining, **71**, 321-322, 324.

"Copper rock" of Lake Superior, **54**, 161, **55**, 99; location, **50**, 327.

Copperelh, **70**, 123, 312. *See* Parker.

Copway, George, Ojibwa chief: *Ojibway Nation*, cited, **10**, 328, **23**, 326, **71**, 290.

Coquart, Claude Godefroy, Jesuit, **71**, 129; at Quebec, **69**, 137-139; in Tadoussac mission, 137-141; promises masses for Hocquart, 137-139, 292; biography, 289, 290, **70**, 87, **71**, 172, 227; facsimile writing, 213. Writings—**71**, 228; Abenaki grammar and dictionary, **69**, 290; annotates Silvy's writings, **71**, 380. *Journal*, **69**, 137-141, **71**, 206. *Mémoire sur les Postes*, **69**, 14-17, 81-127, 280, **71**, 206—written for Bigot, 291; list of errors in transcription, **72**, 16-17.

Coquelin, ———, a sailor: deserts, **38**, 171.

Corbière, ——— de, French officer: defeats English, **70**, 119.

Cord, nation of, refuses to leave Quebec, **43**, 191. *See also* Attignenonghac.

- Cordé, Catherine de, family, **8**, 308.  
 Cordeliers, Franciscan order, **2**, 175, 299, **36**, 145, **65**, 175, **68**, 275.  
*Coregonus*, **9**, 307. *See* Whitefish.  
 Corinthians, Epistle to, cited, **39**, 151.  
 Corlaer (Corlard, Corlart), **51**, 291, **64**, 61, 275; "Day of Corlart,"  
 appellation of attack on Schenectady, **64**, 61. *See also* Curier.  
 Cormorant, as food, **1**, 155, **8**, 159.  
 CORN, Indian (Indian wheat, Turkey corn, Turkish wheat; *see also*  
 Maize), **8**, 29, 77, **9**, 153, 175, **10**, 89, 93, 101, 103, 139, 161, 243, **11**,  
 95, 275, **12**, 77, 131, 141, 173, **13**, 119, 249, 251, **14**, 45, 105, 273, **15**,  
 233, **17**, 185, 229, 233, **18**, 217, **20**, 45, 49, 79, **21**, 91, 125, 195, 239,  
 285, **24**, 51, **26**, 47, **27**, 221, **30**, 27, 47, 63, 117, 261, **31**, 45, 51, 203,  
 255, **32**, 173, 239, 265, 285, **34**, 63, **35**, 23, 175, **36**, 181, **37**, 25, 153,  
**38**, 51, **39**, 229, 235, **40**, 105, 111, 127, 135, **42**, 161, 163, 255, **43**, 57,  
 117, 149, 181-183, 245, 269, 271, **44**, 247, **46**, 137, 143, 145, 229, **47**,  
 101, 145, 189, **48**, 129, **49**, 31, 35, **50**, 145, 203, **51**, 65, 71, **53**, 71, 121,  
**123**, **54**, 153, 189, 207, 223, 229, 233, 297, **55**, 45, 97, 113, 159, 161, 203,  
 205, 213, 251, 273, 281, **57**, 47, 49, 63, 73, 109, 207, **58**, 37, 45, 81, 99,  
 133, 135, 141, **59**, 91, 103, 123, 127, 153, 157, 175-177, 181, 183, 287,  
**60**, 45, 47, 59, 123, 143, 161, 189, 199, 269, 275, 297, 301, **61**, 35, 113,  
 241, **62**, 55, 165, 169, 229, 247, **63**, 159, 195, 207, 259, **64**, 33, 93, 163,  
 177, **65**, 69, 71, 75, 85, 117, 119, 129, 133, 145, 151, 159, 163, 167,  
 169, 177, 231-235, **66**, 43, 155, 231, 257, 271, 291, **67**, 151, 313.  
*Cultivation*: by aborigines, **2**, 296, 298, **18**, 109, 219; Abenakis,  
**67**, 31, 193, 215; Algonkins, **4**, 195, **22**, 91, **28**, 225, **29**, 145; Armou-  
 chiquois, **2**, 31, 37, 207, 229; Foxes, **51**, 43; Hurons, **1**, 21, **4**, 195, **8**,  
 95, **11**, 7, **15**, 153, 159, **23**, 55-57, **29**, 247, **34**, 207, 225, **35**, 85-87,  
 99-101, 191, **37**, 169, 181; Illinois, **51**, 51, **54**, 189, **64**, 185, **67**, 167; Kao-  
 tionak, **68**, 293; Koroas, 221; Iroquois, **2**, 207, **24**, 301, **34**, 117,  
**49**, 153, **63**, 275, **65**, 25; Natches, 145, **67**, 281-283, **68**, 137, 165;  
 Ochasteguis (*see* Hurons), **2**, 207; Ottawas, **50**, 273, **54**, 163, 167;  
 Pottawattomies, **51**, 27; Sioux, **23**, 225; Yazooos, **68**, 221. Jesuits  
 cultivate, **19**, 135, **70**, 33, 55, 69; cultivated on Montreal Island, **22**,  
 215, **29**, 181; at Sillery mission, **23**, 317; at Three Rivers, **38**, 193;  
 at Lorette, **69**, 61; at Chequamegon Bay, **50**, 273, **54**, 177; in  
 Illinois, 147, 219; in Wisconsin, 207; in Louisiana, 211; in Mis-  
 sissippi, **67**, 281-283, **68**, 165, 221; at Detroit, **69**, 253, 271; by  
 Dutch, **28**, 113. Not raised at Lake St. John, **68**, 41, 109; at Lake  
 Superior, **48**, 119. Culture and use, **11**, 275; Indian method of  
 planting, **67**, 143; prolific yield, **15**, 157; impoverishes soil, **67**, 25.  
*Miscellaneous*: how stored by Indians, **8**, 95, **15**, 246, **17**, 29, **19**,  
 253, 271, **39**, 101; stored by Jesuits, **20**, 99, **35**, 27, **71**, 395; historical  
 sketch, **11**, 275. Used as food, **1**, 85, **2**, 298, **5**, 282, **19**, 129, **22**, 259,  
**23**, 187, **24**, 301, **25**, 169, **26**, 159, **27**, 65, 107, **28**, 297, **29**, 171, **33**.

CORN: *Miscellaneous* (continued)—

77, **35**, 99, 153, **38**, 245, **42**, 71, **43**, 183, **57**, 295, **65**, 117, **67**, 93, 253; a wholesome food, **33**, 77, **39**, 199; bread made of, **20**, 55, **40**, 255, **41**, 99; eaten raw, **39**, 71, **40**, 151; dried in cabins, **38**, 247; preparation, **5**, 97, **7**, 223, **8**, 111, **10**, 103, **13**, 21, 69, **14**, 95, **15**, 153, 159-163, **17**, 17, **18**, 11, **19**, 235, **31**, 71, 81, **33**, 73, **35**, 153, **36**, 59, 185, **38**, 245-247, **40**, 131, **41**, 99, **51**, 203, **67**, 213, 225, 243, 291-293, **68**, 169; as presents, **14**, 45, **23**, 19, **26**, 163, **28**, 201, 205, 215, **43**, 243, **58**, 29; offered to deities, **25**, 221, **58**, 27, **65**, 145, **68**, 139; placed in ossuaries, **10**, 301; destroyed by sorcery, **31**, 115, 121. Furnished by Algonkins to Attikamègues, **24**, 69; by Sioux to Crees, **54**, 195; by Kaotiouak to Assiniboines, **68**, 293; by French to Montagnais, **69**, 101. As alms, **34**, 51; in trade, **36**, 99; in barter, **4**, 207, **31**, 209, **37**, 169, **69**, 243-245. Of Iroquois, destroyed by French, **63**, 275-277, **65**, 27; sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 21, 27, 31; prices, **57**, 285, **65**, 61, **69**, 247, 277. *See also* Maize, and Sagamité.

Corn, Turkish, **39**, 63, 101, 195, 199, 229, **49**, 153, **69**, 147, 219. *See also* Corn, Indian.

Corneille, Pierre, French dramatist: plays, enacted at Quebec — *Cid* (*sic*), **28**, 320, **37**, 95; *Heraclius*, **36**, 149.

Corning, Wis., site of Mascouten village near, **54**, 308.

Cornmeal, **14**, 273, **31**, 51, 131, **37**, 25, **43**, 87, **49**, 33, 127, **53**, 139, **55**, 203; flavored with berries, **16**, 259; Jesuits eat, **25**, 23; in barter, **37**, 169; in sagamité, **49**, 33. *See also* Corn, and Sagamité.

Cornouaille, France, application of name, **3**, 293.

Coronado expedition, **59**, 307; history, **71**, 327.

Corpses, eaten by famishing Hurons, **40**, 49. *See also* Cannibalism.

*Corpus Juris Civilis*, cited, **4**, 254.

Corribon, —, councilor, **50**, 207.

Corroys, **68**, 173, 217, 221. *See* Koroas.

Corsairs, **39**, 83, 153, 169, **60**, 113. *See* Pirates.

Cortereal, Gaspar, Portuguese navigator: explorations, **1**, **1**, **3**, 294, **71**, 333.

Corterealis, early appellation of portion of American continent, **71**, 356.

Corthier, Laurent Thomas, Jesuit, **71**, 129; sketch, 174.

Costé, —, French child: in church festival, **32**, 89.

Côte, prefix applied to various places fronting on water: de Beauport, Jesuit superior at, **42**, 259 (*see* Beauport). De Beaupré (Beaupray) — Jesuits at, **8**, 291, **24**, 309, **42**, 259, **51**, 147; Seigniorship of, granted to Cheffault, **9**, 312, **42**, 300 — sold to Laval, 300; governor at, **44**, 91; Iroquois captured at, **46**, 89; St. Anne's shrine at, **50**, 319, **51**, 87; miraculous cure at, 91; brickmaking at, **60**, 81; *see also* Beaupré. Du Cap Rouge, **48**, 159. De Lauson — **37**,

- 99, **38**, 185, **43**, 321, **44**, 183; origin of name, **5**, 292; Coûture's landgrant at, **21**, 318; Jesuit lands at, **47**, 261, **65**, 183; habitants of, **48**, 159; Laval visits, **49**, 173, 177; Garnier at, **51**, 147. De N. D. des Anges, syndic appointed from, **38**, 183. De St. Ignace — Jérémie at, **59**, 305; Indians at, **63**, 83. De St. Michel — **65**, 109; French at, **54**, 287; Indians at, 287, **63**, 83, **70**, 207; pilgrimages to, **54**, 287; shingles made at, **60**, 81. (Côteau) De Ste. Geneviève — **27**, 119, **28**, 147, **38**, 183; Jesuits at, **24**, 309, **35**, 57; Charles le Gardeur, deputy from, **27**, 311; mass celebrated at, 61; Iroquois near, **36**, 121; habitants of, **48**, 159. Des Allemands — origin of name, **67**, 340; Jesuits at, 287; assigned to Germans, 287; fort at, **68**, 187. Petit St. Antoine — location, **70**, 207. St. Philippe — church at, **71**, 91.
- Côteau: de St. Louis — Iroquois at, **37**, 103; concession abutting on, **47**, 265. Du Lac — rapid in St. Lawrence, of easy passage, **69**, 195.
- Cotgrave, Randle: *French-English Dict.*, **71**, 351.
- Coton (Cotton), Pierre, Jesuit provincial, **4**, 181, **31**, 75, 289, **34**, 159, **39**, 169; confessor to Henri IV., **1**, 129, 207, **2**, 293, **29**, 29, **39**, 169; interest in missions, **2**, 81; connection with Canadian missions, **1**, 129, 207-209, 225, 314-315, **2**, 211, **3**, 161-163, 167; influence on Rohault, **6**, 327; confessor to Louis XIII., **2**, 306; at Rome (1618), 306; returns to France (1624), 306; death, 306; sketch, 306. "Anti-Coton" pamphlet — **4**, 269; circulated in Canada, 211; history, 269.
- Cotton: for lamps, requested by hospital nuns, **50**, 163; cultivated in Louisiana, **69**, 211; sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 27-29; prices, 27-29.
- Cotton-tree (*Plantanus occidentalis*): described, **69**, 173; identified, 297; found along Mississippi, **58**, 97, **59**, 149; used for making canoes, **58**, 97.
- Cottonwood (*Populus monilifera*), **69**, 296; found along Mississippi, **59**, 149.
- Cottret, Jacques (Jaques), Le Jeune writes concerning, **43**, 23.
- Couagne, Charles de, founder of mercantile family: birth and death, **69**, 309.
- Couagne, René de, Montreal merchant, son of Charles: agent of Jesuits, **69**, 305; dealings with Detroit mission, 253, 261, **70**, 21, 49, 51; marriage, **69**, 309; sketch, 309.
- Couc, ———, dit La Fleur, French soldier: attacked and slain by Iroquois, **37**, 101, **38**, 51; sketch, 265.
- Coues, Elliott, editor and author: *Henry and Thompson Journals*, cited, **59**, 309, **71**, 319. *Lewis and Clark Expedition*, cited, **68**, 329, **69**, 301, **71**, 338. *Fur-bearing Animals*, **71**, 345.

- Couillard (Couillar, Couillard, Coullart), Catherine, marriage, **48**, 296.
- Couillard, Charles, French child: in religious services, **46**, 163.
- Couillard, Guillaume, sieur de l'Espinay, early French colonist, **5**, 287, **38**, 175; arrives in Canada (1613), **12**, 275; employe of mercantile companies, 275; marries Guillemette Hébert (1621), **2**, 308, **12**, 275; first colonist to plow, **4**, 268; inherits titles and lands of father-in-law (1627), **7**, 309, **12**, 275; at Quebec during English occupancy, **12**, 275; raises cattle, **6**, 73; as a cultivator, 77; greets Le Jeune, **7**, 209; aids Jesuits, 217, **8**, 73; marriage of daughters (1637), **5**, 288, **8**, 295, **27**, 101, **28**, 320; joins expedition against Iroquois, **12**, 217; J. Lalemant calls upon, **28**, 145; fight at his house, 167; his servant punished for blasphemy, 167-169; temporary altar at his house, 193-195; his sons return to France (1646), 239; in religious ceremony, **30**, 181; goes to Tadoussac, **34**, 51; receives New-Year's gifts (1651), **36**, 113; gifts to Quebec parish church, **42**, 299; in festivities of St. Joseph (1661), **46**, 165; sells land to Jesuits, **47**, 259; son killed (1662), 291; death (1663), **12**, 275; sketch, 275.
- Couillard, Guillaume, *dit* Deschenes, son of Guillaume: slain by Iroquois (1662), **47**, 291.
- Couillard, Louis, sieur de l'Espinay (Espiné), son of Guillaume, **42**, 253, 255, 301, **43**, 31; in Tadoussac fur trade, **9**, 305, **35**, 57; falsely reported captured, **32**, 69; at Quebec, **35**, 55, 61, **38**, 197; hunts seals, **36**, 113, **45**, 107-109; winters at Tadoussac, **38**, 161; marriage, 171, 294; seized by pirates, 175-177; gifts to parish church, **42**, 283-285; contract with hospital nuns set aside, **44**, 93; Lauson attempts to warn, **46**, 179; with Bailloquet, **47**, 283; owns ship, 305; owns mine, **48**, 237; profits from seal-fishery, **50**, 241; sketch, **38**, 294.
- Couillard, Louise, daughter of Guillaume: marriage, **5**, 288, **12**, 275.
- Couillard, Mme. Guillaume (*née* Hébert): sponsor in baptism, **5**, 71; child baptized, 199; gifts to Quebec parish church, **42**, 299. *See also* Hébert, Guillemette.
- Couillard, Marguerite, daughter of Guillaume: marriage, **8**, 295, **12**, 275.
- Couillard, Marie, marriage, **35**, 290.
- Coulogne, Catherine de, sponsor in baptism, **1**, 109. *See also* Coulogne.
- Coulogne (Coulogne, Coloigne, Coloignes), Thomas Robin de, **2**, 307; sponsor in baptism, **1**, 109, 113; partner of Biencourt, 143, 312, **2**, 213, 233, **3**, 165, 173-177, 231; aids Port Royal settlement, **1**, 314, **3**, 165; accepts Jesuits, 167.
- Coulombier, ——— du, commissioned messenger to Indians, **46**, 143.

Coulon de Villiers, family, in military affairs, 70, 312.

Coulouge, 71, 116. *See* Ailleboust, d'.

Council, in each English colony, 36, 241.

COUNCILS, function peculiar to Indian tribes, 10, 15, 27, 213, 233, 243, 281, 291, 303, 12, 45, 16, 243, 38, 261, 40, 187, 41, 121, 123, 42, 101-111, 167, 47, 223, 52, 139, 155, 191, 199, 205, 53, 27, 275, 283, 293, 295, 299, 54, 35-41, 47, 113, 115, 169, 211, 225, 235, 237, 269, 271, 55, 59, 63, 107, 109, 187, 201, 56, 35, 41, 45, 59, 197, 57, 23, 55, 57, 63, 75, 213, 253, 58, 27, 51, 161, 187, 241, 267, 59, 119, 123, 159, 189, 267, 60, 41, 61, 115, 131, 133, 153, 159, 255, 62, 81, 197, 63, 169, 185, 199, 241, 64, 93, 101, 105, 65, 101, 237, 66, 177. Special and general, 15, 37; manner of assembling and conducting, 3, 91, 10, 251-263, 15, 27, 39, 58, 189; where held, 10, 251, 255, 13, 59, 64, 81; votes and decisions, 10, 257, 19, 91; manner of speaking at, 10, 257, 15, 123, 157, 20, 49; public and private proceedings, 39, 135; tedious length, 40, 155. Women do not attend, 10, 251, 18, 105; Iroquois women hold, and speak at, 54, 281-283, 55, 265-267; regarding feast of dead, 10, 281, 307; war, 13, 59, 15, 37, 63, 245, 64, 73; dances resolved upon at, 23, 109; of resuscitation, 167-169; convert renounces, 26, 267; traitors in, 295; converts hold, 301; for recovery of sick, 33, 205-207; held by chiefs, 47, 239; deliberate on affairs of country, 64, 101; banish drunkards, 66, 177; at feasts, 67, 163; peace, 68, 157-163.

*Tribal*: Abenakis, 36, 239, 66, 179, 67, 91, 215; Algonkins, 9, 217-221, 245, 249, 14, 263, 18, 95-107, 24, 167, 261-263, 27, 230-243, 30, 171, 35, 237. Arkansas, 67, 253; Attikamègues, 27, 159; Hurons, 10, 243-245, 12, 43, 13, 37-39, 115, 159, 169-171, 185, 193, 209, 229, 233, 14, 17-23, 33, 41, 69, 269, 15, 13, 19, 25-31, 37-49, 53, 59-61, 73, 81, 95, 113-123, 16, 229, 17, 27, 61, 91-95, 147, 167-173, 18, 21-23, 19, 91, 177, 243-245, 20, 21, 29, 35, 21, 179, 215-219, 23, 31, 45-47, 135, 171, 26, 183, 211, 265, 281-283, 28, 87-89, 30, 165, 33, 105, 121, 231, 235, 241, 35, 193, 38, 273, 277, 281, 39, 131-135, 40, 53; Huron converts, 34, 105; Iroquois, 21, 29, 25, 71, 28, 127, 279-283, 29, 53-57, 33, 119, 34, 131, 39, 201, 213, 40, 117, 135-137, 141, 145-147, 161, 43, 293, 44, 215, 53, 223-237, 64, 73-75, 79, 89; Montagnais, 9, 227-235, 24, 37, 29, 127, 52, 223-227; Neutrals, 17, 242, 34, 173; Nipissings, 23, 277; Ottawas, 14, 101, 50, 279-281, 64, 27; Petuns, 35, 165-167; Sauteurs, 23, 227; Souriquois, 22, 41; New England tribes, 36, 103.

*Intertribal*: Abenakis and Algonkins, 40, 203; Algonkins and Hurons, 197, 43, 41-43; Algonkins and Iroquois, 53, 41-53; Hurons and Andastes, 33, 129-131; Hurons and Iroquois, 28, 147-149, 155, 29, 251, 33, 121; Iroquois, 58, 185-189.

*With whites*: (a) French—Algonkins, 15, 229, 16, 51, 19, 69, 26, 61-67; Northern Algonkins, 56, 173-179, 191-193; Attikamègues,

COUNCILS: *With whites* (continued)—

**26**, 81-83; Hurons, **5**, 247-253, **6**, 7-9, **8**, 47-51, 71, **9**, 281-289, **10**, 27, **12**, 41, 195, 243-259, **15**, 55, **26**, 61-71, **29**, 233, **32**, 185, **43**, 37-39, 45—dance at, **27**, 267; Iroquois, **8**, 296, **9**, 314-315, **21**, 43-47, 51-59, **27**, 251-271, 281-303, **28**, 187, 291-303, **29**, 95, **32**, 87-89, **40**, 157, 165-171, **41**, 19-23, 51-53, 61, 71-75, 109-129, **42**, 39-41, 77, 89-91, 101-111, 115-123, 169, 185, 189, 201, 253, 255-259, **43**, 37-41, 45-49, 101, 165, 169, 189-193, 213, **44**, 75-77, 85, 97-101, 107-109, 121-129, 207-213, 223, **45**, 81-95, 101-105, **46**, 225-239, **47**, 77-81, **48**, 239, **49**, 179, **50**, 199, **51**, 205-209, 241-251, **62**, 157, **64**, 23, 57-61, **69**, 177; Montagnais, **8**, 312, **12**, 161; Nipissings, **8**, 71; Pawnees, **69**, 181-183; with Tadoussac Indians, **28**, 205; with Sillery Indians, **29**, 235-237. (*ð*) English—Abenakis, **67**, 107-111; Iroquois, **62**, 67, 165, **64**, 97, 143.

*Customs at*: freedom of speech, **44**, 33; smoking, **6**, 330, **15**, 27, **28**, 295, **40**, 207; presents, **5**, 249, **9**, 231, 249, 281-285, 293, **14**, **21**, **15**, 27, 37, **21**, 29, 37-39, 45-47, 51-55, 61, 79-83, 91, 101, 179, 207-209, 213-217, 221, 233, **22**, 73, 235, 239, 311, **23**, 211, **24**, 67, **25**, 117, 269-271, **26**, 83, **27**, 241, 253-273, 279-303, **28**, 171, 205, 215, 279-285, 291-303, 315, **29**, 49, 53-57, 233-237, **30**, 143, **32**, 185-187, **33**, 119-125, 131-133, 241-247, **34**, 209, **36**, 21, 85, **37**, 75-77, **38**, 175, 197, 261, 281-283, **40**, 91, 113-115, 131, 151, 155, 157, 165-169, 181, 183-191, 203-207, 221, **41**, 19, 39, 43-47, 51, 57, 61-63, 71-75, 101, 111-117, 121, 223, **42**, 39-57, 73, 87, 95, 99, 101-111, 115-123, 169, 185, 189-191, 219-221, 231, 237, 253-259, **43**, 37-43, 47, 57, 101, 107-111, 147, 165-175, 179, 183, 187-189, 193, 197-199, 203-207, 213-215, 287, 307, **44**, 21-23, 31, 59, 73, 77, 85, 97-99, 103-117, 121-129, 207-215, 223, **45**, 81-95, 253, **46**, 225-229, 233, 239, **47**, 71, 77-79, 97, 101, 189, **48**, 85-87, 239, **49**, 137, 143-145, 149, 179, 247-249, **50**, 127, 131, 137, 199, 211, 279, **51**, 205-207, 237, 241-243, 247-251, **52**, 53, 135, 173, 191, 203, **53**, 41-45, 221, 227-231, 235, 243, 257, 275, 293-295, **54**, 21, 35, 39-41, 75, 221, 225, 235-237, 285, **55**, 139-141, **56**, 173-177, 191-193, 197, **57**, 29, 55, 61, 65, 211-213, 253-255, **58**, 187-189, **59**, 105, 119-123, 153-155, 189, 289, **60**, 191, 211, **62**, 57-59, 67, 93, 103-105, 151-153, 159, **63**, 57, **64**, 57-61, 97, 105, 109, 143, **67**, 25, 33-35, 125, 187, 251-253, **68**, 163, 173, 203-205; chants and songs, **27**, 253, 267, 289, **28**, 291, 297, **42**, 79, 115-117, 121-123, **43**, 39, **58**, 185, 189; traditions related at, **30**, 61; dancing, **27**, 267, 289, **58**, 189, **68**, 161-163; drinking, **42**, 101-103.

Counterfeiting, punished by hanging, **50**, 211.

County. *See* the several states, *and* provinces.

"Counties (comtés) of the Mississippi," term explained, **67**, 281.

Coupal-tree. *See* Copal-tree.

COURCELLES (Courcel, Courcelle), Daniel de Remy, seigneur de, governor of Canada, **49**, 167, 179, **52**, 227, **53**, 225, **55**, 59, 139, 187, 191, 315, **57**, 71; arrives in Canada (1665), **49**, 167, **50**, 83;

- disputes with De Salières, **49**, 173; wears mourning for French queen, **50**, 109; interviews with Dutch commandant, 183; dispute with Albanel, 183; pilgrimage to Ste. Anne de Beaupré, 187; advises Tracy, 187; lays first stone of new chapel, 189; sponsor in baptism, 217, **53**, 53-55, **55**, 55, **61**, 23; Frontenac's instructions to, **53**, 303; sends envoy to Iroquois, **54**, 113; punishes assassins, 119; gives passports to Jesuits, **56**, 159; attends funeral of Mme. de la Peltrie, 283; plans erection of fort on Lake Ontario (1671), **49**, 274; returns to France (1672), 274, **55**, 235; succeeded by Frontenac, 275; term as governor, **71**, 117; Father Bardy, his confessor, **49**, 274; sketch, 274-275. *Voyages*, cited, **71**, 247, 377.
- Relations with aborigines*: campaigns against Iroquois, **35**, 292, **49**, 274, **50**, 131, 141, 147, 155, 159, 181-183, 201, 239, **51**, 109-111, 169-171, **54**, 251-253, **55**, 235; Jesuits inform, of conditions in Iroquois country, **51**, 219; Garakontié visits, 239-241; Senecas give presents to, **52**, 53; Mohawk embassy to, 135-137; Mohawks ask aid of, 137; influence among Indians, 197-199, **53**, 41, **54**, 265, **56**, 45; policy toward, **52**, 163, **57**, 21, 29; Montagnais chiefs salute, 227; confers with Iroquois and Algonkins, **53**, 43-51; gives feast to assembled tribes, 57; threatens Senecas, **54**, 263; confers with Saonchigoua, 269.
- Courcy, Charles Antoine de, Jesuit scholastic, **71**, 129; sketch, 167.
- Courcy, Henry de, **71**, 307. *See* Laroche-Heron.
- Coureurs de bois, **1**, vii, viii, **62**, 274, 275; as explorers, **1**, 39; reports by, **18**, 260; Perrot encourages, **58**, 295; carry on illicit trade, 295, **59**, 315, **65**, 272; Frontenac shields, **59**, 315; Crépéul warns against, **63**, 257; collusion of officials with, **65**, 272; Louis XIV. orders their recall, and grants them amnesty, 215, 272.
- Courpon (Courpont), ——— de, French ship-captain, **8**, 221, **9**, 65; aids Montreal colony, **8**, 308; conveys nuns to Canada (1640), **18**, 67-69; commands Canadian fleet, **20**, 119; ship of, reported lost, **22**, 39; works against liquor traffic, **24**, 143; sponsor in baptism, 145; honors baptism of Montagnais, **26**, 123.
- Courtené, retainer of house of, **28**, 231.
- Courts: governing bodies of English colonies, **36**, 241. *See also* Judges, *and* Justice.
- Courtois, ———, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, **70**, 45, 57-65.
- Courtois, Charles, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, **69**, 245, 249-259, 263, 271-275.
- Courtois, Thomas, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, **69**, 265.
- Courval, ———, secular priest: masses offered to, **71**, 111.
- Courville, **42**, 285. *See* Cadieu.



- Courville, ———, **36**, 246; hunts seals, 113; arrested for crime, 121; sails for France, 147.
- Courville, ———, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, **69**, 271.
- Cousinet, ———, Paris notary, **71**, 83.
- Coussinoc (Cushnoc), **36**, 83, 87, 238. *See* Augusta, Me., and Koussinoc.
- Cousturier, Eslié, French fisherman, captured by English, **36**, 97.
- Coûture (Cousture), Guillaume, interpreter and Jesuit donné, **44**, 119; arrives in Canada (*ca.* 1641), **21**, 318; difficulties regarding donation, 301; accompanies Jogues to Iroquois country (1642), 318; captivity among Iroquois, **9**, 313, **21**, 318, **22**, 269, 319, **24**, 281-285, 295, **25**, 19-21, 51, **26**, 49, **28**, 147, **31**, 25, **32**, 175, **39**, 73, 181-199, 266; refuses to forsake Jogues, **24**, 305; urges Jogues to escape, **25**, 51; tortured, **21**, 318, **31**, 27, 47, **39**, 181-183, 189-197; given to Iroquois family, 199; restored to liberty (1644), **9**, 314, **21**, 318, **27**, 255-257; negotiations and journeys with Iroquois envoys, **21**, 318, **27**, 79, 247, 281, **28**, 115, 169-171, 279-285, 291, 315; at Sillery, 183; Indian name changed, 183; at Quebec, **21**, 318, **43**, 43, **50**, 199; leaves Jesuit service (1646), **21**, 318; Jesuits approve of marriage (1646), 318, **28**, 183; at French-Iroquois council, 295; receives landgrant (1648), **21**, 318; captain of militia, 318; judge of seignior, 318; marriage (1649), 318; Iroquois prisoners lodged with, **43**, 69; with Papinachois (1665), **49**, 161; political journey to New Holland (1666), **21**, 318, **50**, 193; detachment of soldiers follow, 193; death (1702), **21**, 318; character, **25**, 21; sketch, **21**, 318.
- Couturier, Jacques, marriage, **47**, 318.
- Coûtume de Paris*, **4**, 268; first Canadian concession mentioned in, **11**, 278; law of Canada, **71**, 390-393; Carleton orders compilation of, 391; cited, 73, 77, 81-85.
- Coutumes*, of French provinces, **71**, 390.
- Couvert, Michel Germain de, Jesuit, **71**, 129; arrives in Canada (1690), **60**, 317, **64**, 274; at Lorette, 274, **66**, 147, 203, 344; superior at Lorette, 173; retires to Quebec (*ca.* 1710), **64**, 274, **66**, 147, 173; death (1715), **64**, 274; sketch, 274, **71**, 157; circular letter on, 229.
- Défaite des Anglais* (1690), **64**, 12, 41-53, 269, **71**, 201. Cited, **60**, 317.
- Cove of St. Joseph, **32**, 273, **37**, 153-155. *See* Jesuits: mission colonies.
- Covert, John Cutler, translator for this series, **1-8**, v of each volume.
- Cows. *See* Cattle.
- Cowherd, at Montreal, **37**, 101, **38**, 51.
- Cowhide, price, at Detroit mission, **70**, 23.
- Cowry (*Cypræa moneta*), shell used as money, **8**, 312. *See also* Beads, porcelain, and wampum.

- Coxe, Daniel, buys patent of "Carolana," 65, 270.
- Coyne, James H., information given by, 4, 5. Letters cited, 8, 304, 36, 248, 71, 373. *Country of the Neutrals*, cited, 5, 279, 8, 305, 20, 307, 21, 316, 317, 38, 294, 71, 302.
- Coyssard, Michel, Jesuit vice-provincial, 4, 167.
- Crabs, caught at Port Royal, 1, 69; in Maumee River, 69, 189.
- Cradle, Christmas, Boniface uses among Mohawks, 57, 93. *See also* Indians: social and economic life—occupations, arts, and industries.
- Crafts, at Quebec, take part in procession, 28, 193. *See also* Guilds, and Workmen.
- Craig, Oscar J.: *Ouiatanon*, 71, 319.
- Cramahé, Hector T., acting governor during Carleton's absence (English régime): term as governor, 71, 118.
- Cramoisy, ———, secretary of royal council, 23, 263, 25, 101, 27, 131, 28, 259, 32, 123, 34, 75, 36, 63, 159, 37, 131, 42, 27.
- Cramoisy, Claude, brother of Sébastien, 5, 280.
- Cramoisy, Gabriel, brother of Sébastien: associated with Sébastien (1644–58), 5, 280, 23, 17, 255, 259, 24, 19, 25, 17, 89, 93, 26, 17, 27, 19, 123, 127, 28, 21, 253, 257, 29, 15, 30, 17, 205, 209, 31, 15, 32, 17, 111, 115, 33, 17, 34, 67, 71, 35, 65, 69, 36, 19, 151, 155, 37, 17, 121, 125, 38, 15, 40, 67, 71, 41, 25, 29, 205, 209, 42, 17, 21, 43, 79, 83, 44, 19.
- Cramoisy, Sébastien, printer and publisher: member of Hundred Associates (1627), 4, 257, 5, 280; alderman of Paris and administrator of hospitals, 280; president of Grand Navire, 280; publishes Francis Xavier's letters (1628), 51, 290; takes charge of Imprimerie Royale (1640), 280; prints and publishes *Relations*, 1, 41, 5, 1, 5, 9, 6, 5, 91, 95, 7, 5, 8, 7, 199, 203, 9, 5, 10, 5, 14, 113, 117, 282, 15, 9, 16, 7, 17, 7, 18, 47, 51, 19, 7, 20, 107, 111, 21, 19, 22, 19, 23, 23, 17, 255, 259, 24, 19, 25, 17, 89, 93, 26, 17, 27, 19, 123, 127, 28, 21, 253, 257, 29, 15, 30, 17, 205, 209, 31, 15, 32, 17, 111, 115, 33, 17, 34, 67, 71, 35, 65, 69, 36, 19, 151, 155, 37, 17, 121, 125, 38, 15, 40, 67, 71, 41, 25, 29, 205, 209, 42, 17, 21, 43, 79, 83, 44, 19, 133, 137, 45, 25, 29, 169, 173, 46, 21, 191, 195, 47, 21, 125, 129, 48, 17, 23, 243, 247, 49, 15, 183, 187, 50, 19, 93, 97, 221, 225, 51, 19, 52, 17; license to print and sell *Relations*, 5, 75, 6, 31, 97, 8, 195, 205, 11, 29, 15, 143, 209, 18, 53, 20, 117, 22, 27, 23, 263, 25, 101, 27, 131, 28, 259, 30, 215, 32, 123, 34, 75, 36, 63, 159, 37, 131, 40, 249, 41, 33, 42, 27, 43, 95, 44, 147, 45, 75, 175, 47, 121, 137, 48, 33, 255, 49, 193, 50, 105, 235, 53, 31, (license to, continued after death to Sébastien-Mabre) 54, 303, 55, 227; ecclesiastical permission to, 8, 207, 15, 145, 18, 55, 22, 29, 23, 265, 25, 103, 27, 133, 28, 259, 30, 217, 32, 125, 34, 77, 36, 65, 37, 89, 133, 40, 251, 41, 35, 42, 29, 43, 97, 44,

Cramoisy (continued)—

145, **45**, 77, 177, **47**, 123, 243, **48**, 35; agent for hospital nuns, **49**, 211, **50**, 159, 314, **51**, 111-113, **52**, 107; death, **5**, 280, **51**, 284; sketch, **5**, 280.

Cramoisy, Sébastien-Mabre, nephew or grandson of Sébastien: associated with Sébastien (1663-69), **5**, 280, **47**, 125, 129, **48**, 17, 23, 243, 247, **49**, 15, 183, 187, **50**, 19, 93, 97, 221, 225, **51**, 19; succeeds Sébastien as Printer to the King (1669), **5**, 280, **51**, 153, 157, **52**, 17, 111, 115, **53**, 19, 23, **54**, 19, 245, 249, **55**, 19, 229, 233, **56**, 17. *See also* Jesuits: missions—relations.

Cranberries (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*), **43**, 324, 325, **55**, 151. *See* Atoca.

Cranes: habitat, **1**, 253, **54**, 189, **59**, 183, **65**, 73, **66**, 225; hunted, **15**, 183; courage of wounded, **33**, 47.

Crania, Wilson specializes on, **5**, 296.

Crapaud, le ("the toad"), **12**, 277. *See* Oumastikoueian.

Crapaudière, ———, commands shallop, **30**, 175.

Crawford farm, in Tiny township, **36**, 246.

Creation of world, legends of. *See* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.

Creature de Dieu, **47**, 289. *See* Annennontank, Catherine.

Creeks: Beaver (Kaskaské), Delaware town on, **69**, 185, 299. Butternut, Iroquois site on, **8**, 299, **51**, 294. Cassadaga, Céloron on, **69**, 296. Cattaraugus, French name of, **10**, 322. Caugwaga, Seneca name, **21**, 314. Cayadutta, Iroquois site on, **51**, 295. Chautauqua (Rivière aux Pommes)—Céloron on, **69**, 296; trading post on, 298. Conewango, Céloron on, **69**, 296. Eighteen Mile—Iroquois names of, **21**, 314; Kahkwahts on, 314. French (Venango, Rivière aux Bœufs), lead plate buried near, **69**, 297. Garoga, Iroquois fort near, **51**, 294. Honeoye, Iroquois site on, **51**, 293. Loramie, Miami site on, **69**, 299. Mill, Huron site on, **20**, 305. Nanih Waiya, sacred mound near, **66**, 343. Oneida, Iroquois sites on, **8**, 300, **42**, 295. Oriskany, Iroquois sites on, **8**, 300. Schaharie, Jogues at, **39**, 187-189. Vanderverter's, probable site of Allouez's chapel, **52**, 262. West Limestone, Iroquois site on, **51**, 294. Wheeling (Kanonouaora), lead plate buried at mouth of, **69**, 177, 298. White Oak, identified, **69**, 299. Whittlesey's, Allouez's chapel near, **52**, 263.

Creeks, Maskoki tribe: disposition compared to northern Indians, **1**, 11; Natches incorporated with, **65**, 268, **68**, 330; migration legend, **71**, 295.

Crees (Cri, Cristinaux, Guilistinous, Kilistinons, Kinistinons, Kiristinons, Kiristinonnons, Krigi, Kriqs, Kristinaux, Kristinons, Kyristinons), Algonquian tribe: identified, **23**, 326, **42**, 296, **64**, 281;

location, **1**, 32, **18**, 229, **42**, 221, **43**, 53, **44**, 241, 249, 325, **46**, 69-71, 249, 291, **51**, 57, **54**, 133, 193-195, **55**, 99, **56**, 203, **64**, 265, **66**, 107, **68**, 293; divisions of, **44**, 249, 325; extent of country, **42**, 221; population, **44**, 249, **45**, 227, **66**, 107, **68**, 299. Language — purest form of Algonquian, **18**, 259; compared to Algonkin and Huron, **23**, 225-227; an Algonquian language, **46**, 71, **51**, 59; Crees speak both Algonquian and Siouan, **66**, 107; compared to Siouan, 107; Aulneau studies and systematizes, **68**, 239, 299, 303, 331; Crees averse to teaching, 299. Docility, **51**, 57-59; nomads, 57-59, **54**, 133, 193-195, **55**, 99, **66**, 109, **68**, 239, 295; superstitious, **66**, 111, **68**, 295, 299; dissolute, **66**, 111, **68**, 295; intemperate, 295; cruel, 299; have mania for human flesh, **46**, 263; use calumet, **66**, 111; religion of, **51**, 59, **66**, 109, **68**, 301; attitude toward Christianity, **51**, 59, **66**, 111, **68**, 295; compared to Gascons, **66**, 109; occupations, **45**, 227-229, **51**, 57-59, **54**, 135, 195, **55**, 99, **68**, 299. Hostile to Sioux, **23**, 225, **58**, 257-263, **68**, 299, **70**, 251; allied with Assiniboines, **66**, 107. Trade at Hudson Bay, **21**, 125, **44**, 243, **66**, 107; with Nipissings, **44**, 249; at Lake Superior, **54**, 195, **66**, 107; at Montreal, 107; fair held among, **46**, 251; French and English trade brandy to, **68**, 295; French with, 239; desire Jesuits, **46**, 71, **48**, 237; Jesuits with, **18**, 259, **23**, 326, **41**, 257, **46**, 173, **68**, 237, 249, 287.

Cremation. *See* Indians: social and economic life — mortuary customs.

CRÉPIEUL (Crepieul, Crespieuil, Crespieul), François de, Jesuit, **71**, 129; arrives in Canada (1670), **56**, 301; teaches rhetoric (1671), 301; completes studies at Quebec (1671), 301; goes to Tadoussac district (1671), 301, **56**, 71; twenty-eight years among Algonquian tribes, 301-302; in charge of Tadoussac mission, **59**, 25, 79, 253, **60**, 245, **65**, 43; with Montagnais, **1**, 16, **61**, 75, 87, **68**, 29; with northern Algonkins, **1**, 17, **46**, 303, **61**, 75-87, **62**, 219; Boucher aids, **59**, 315; at Quebec, 25; vicar apostolic for Montagnais (1696 or 1697), **56**, 302; returns to Quebec (1699), 302; prefect of classes (1670), 302; death (1702), 302, **68**, 51; spirit invoked, 55; sketch, **56**, 301-302, **71**, 152.

*Writings*: letter (1702), cited, **71**, 399. *Journals* (*Rel.* 1671-72), **56**, 11, 71-89, **71**, 197; (*Rel.* 1673-74), **59**, 11-12, 25-47, **71**, 198; (*Rel.* 1676-77), **60**, 21, 245-257, **71**, 199. *Remarques touchant La Mission de Tadoussak* (1686), **63**, 21-22, 249-267, 296-297, **71**, 200. *Vie d'un Missionnaire Montagnais* (1697), **65**, 12-13, 43-49, 256, **71**, 202. *Montagnais M.S.*, **71**, 228; cited, **46**, 303, **58**, 296. *Miss. de Tadoussak*, **71**, 235.

Crescent, Mohammedan emblem, **45**, 201.

Crespel, Emanuel: *Voyages*, **71**, 247-248.

- Crespy, Bernardin de, Capuchin: captured by English, **30**, 305.
- Cresse, ——— de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.
- Cretineau-Joly, Jacques, historian of Jesuit order: cited, **1**, 315.
- Creuxius, Latin form of Du Creux (q.v.), **71**, 248.
- Crevier, Christophe, sieur de la Meslé: appointed deputy, **38**, 183, **43**, 69; sons slain by Iroquois, 294; eldest son of, **47**, 315; sketch, **38**, 294.
- Crevier, Jeanne, daughter of Christophe: marriage, **28**, 316, **38**, 294.
- Crickets, note compared to sound made by souls, **16**, 193.
- Crignon, Pierre, astronomer and pilot: identified as author of *Discorso d'un gran Capitano*, **2**, 302. *Discorso*, cited, **2**, 302, **71**, 248.
- Crimes, **32**, 103; punishment and expiation of, among Indians, **3**, 93-95, **10**, 215-223, **38**, 275-287. *See also* the separate crimes; Penalties, *and* Justice.
- Cristinaux, **68**, 237, 239, 249. *See* Crees.
- Criminals: escape punishment by becoming executioners, **32**, 105, **38**, 173; first execution in Canada, at Quebec, **34**, 39.
- Crito, Guillaume, returns to Honfleur, **4**, 77.
- Croats, Iroquois compared to, **27**, 221.
- Croccinolles, species of fried cake, **68**, 326.
- Crockery: asked for Quebec hospital, **49**, 209, **50**, 163, **51**, 111; used at Detroit mission, **69**, 271.
- "Crocodiles" [alligators], habitat, **65**, 135; described, 127; as food, 127, **68**, 131; skin used for drum, **65**, 151; song, 151.
- Crofton, F. Blake, aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 315.
- Croisil, ——— de, lieutenant, accompanies Vaudreuil, **67**, 57; with Abenakis, 61.
- Crops. *See* Agriculture.
- Cross-bearer, in religious procession, **61**, 139.
- Crosse. *See* Indians: social and economic life — games, *and* Lacrosse.
- Crosse, implement in game of that name, described, **10**, 326.
- Crosses: among aborigines, symbol of Grand Medicine Society, **59**, 308; symbolism of, **61**, 270. Difficulty of translating significance into Indian tongues, **39**, 121; protects against evil spirits, **13**, 211, 233, **18**, 21-23, **27**, 155; sign of, regarded as evil spell, **31**, 55-57, 73 — hated by Iroquois, **39**, 87, 203, 209, 237; misfortunes ascribed to, 125. Given to sick, **1**, 51, 101, 279-281; placed on sick, **4**, 91-93. Insulted by Hurons, **10**, 39; Hurons request, 307; relic of true, **22**, 161-163; captives bound in shape of St. Andrew's, **30**, 289, **31**, 45, **45**, 261; containing relics, **32**, 67, 213, **34**, 39; torn down by Iroquois, **33**, 45; seen in vision, **34**, 163; double-barred, found on Beausoleil Island, **36**, 245; carved on trees, **37**, 33; pilgrimage to

St. Michel's, **48**, 65; Mohawk converts esteem, **57**, 95; Indians decorate, **58**, 27, 63; burned, 267, 285; brass, given to Indians, **60**, 139; erected as reparation for sin, 227; French salute, **64**, 161; as rewards, 231, **65**, 77; at Cahokia, destroyed, **66**, 265; Rale killed near, **67**, 233-235; Montagnais venerate, **68**, 79, 235; at Tadoussac, destroyed, 83; Maltese, on stone found at Château St. Louis, **71**, 390.

*Crosses erected*: by French — at St. Sauveur, **1**, 249; by La Saus-saye, 315; by Montmagny, **22**, 283; by Maisonneuve, **24**, 225-229; at gate of fort, **33**, 45; over Malherbe's grave, **68**, 41; at Mingan, **69**, 135. By Indians — Algonkins, **27**, 213; Attikamègues, **37**, 37-39, 61; Iroquois, **53**, 159-163; Montagnais, **29**, 131-135, **31**, 255 — northern, **27**, 155; Souriquois, **1**, 79, **22**, 239. Over graves of converts, **22**, 57, **33**, 247, **37**, 215, 255, **64**, 85-87. In various missions — by Biard, **1**, 163; in Huron country, **27**, 67, **29**, 275; by Buteux, **37**, 33; at Sault Ste. Marie, **55**, 107, **57**, 227; near Lake de la Croix, **56**, 85; among Amikoués, 97-99; among Ottawas, 101, **61**, 155; by Allouez, **58**, 25-27, 39, 59; among Miamis, 63; among Papinachois, **59**, 31, 35; among Mascoutens, 103, 221-223, **61**, 155; at N. D. de Lorette, **60**, 77, 85; at Isle Percée, 117; on shore of Lake Michigan, 155; at Kaskaskia, 165; among Foxes, 199; among Kiskakons, **61**, 133-147; among Oneidas, **62**, 233; among Houmas, **65**, 149; among Bayougoulas, 157-159; by Du Rue, 271; at Hudson Bay, **66**, 85; by Bergier, 263-265. *See also* Crucifixes, *and* Rosaries.

Crowell, Samuel: "Dog Sacrifice," **71**, 276.

Crown Point, **69**, 294. *See* Fort St. Frederic.

Crows: devil in form of, **15**, 177; as totem, 181; eat dead body, **37**, 143; in Ottawa mythology, **50**, 289; as food, **67**, 133.

Crozat, Antoine, Louisiana farmed out to, **67**, 339-340.

Crucifixes: made by Jesuits, **1**, 34; sickness cured by, **19**, 131; drive away demons, 255; portraits painted on, **20**, 249; loss of, regarded as sin, **25**, 189; Attikamègues venerate embossed, **26**, 77; convert asks for, 115; as New-Year's gifts, **28**, 143; Mohawks capture, **47**, 215; given to Indians, **60**, 139; Indians ask for, **63**, 37; Nau asks for, **69**, 37. *See also* Crosses, *and* Rosaries.

Crucifixion: of baptized child by Iroquois, **30**, 241; practiced by Sioux, **61**, 137, 269-270.

Crucy, Philippe, Jesuit brother, **71**, 129; death, **68**, 167; sketch, **71**, 166.

Crusades, missions compared to, **45**, 191.

Crusaders, capture Jerusalem, **11**, 276.

"Crusting," method of hunting: described, **57**, 319.

*Ctenolabrus adspersus*, **8**, 306. *See* Perch.

Cuba, N. Y., oil spring near, **43**, 326.

- Cucurbita polymorpha*, 10, 322. *See* Squash.
- Cugnet, François Étienne: arrives in Canada (ca. 1720), 69, 290; member of supreme council (1730), 290; farmer of revenue at Mackinac (1736), 290; farmer of king's domain, 129, 290-291; buys seignior of St. Maurice (1736), 291; seignior of St. Étienne de Beauce conceded to (1737), 291; promoter of iron mines (1737), 291; goes to France (1742), 291; prohibits trade with Indians at La Malbaye, 85; dealings with tenant, 93-95; dealings with agents, 97, 125; opinion regarding Jérémie Islets, 111; Gosselin accompanies, 133; death (1751), 291. *Mémoire*, on the trade in wool of Illinois cattle, 291.
- Cugnet, François Joseph, lawyer, son of François Étienne: sketch, 69, 291.
- Cugnet, Jacques François, son of François Joseph: signs document, 71, 93; official position, 392.
- Cuillerier, Antoine, son of Jean: birth and marriage, 69, 306.
- Cuillerier, Jean, Montreal habitant: sketch, 69, 306.
- Cuillerier, Jean Baptiste: I. Detroit habitant, son of Jean — birth and marriage, 69, 306; witnesses contract, 245; dealings with Detroit mission, 251, 273, 70, 21-29, 37-39, 45. II. Grandson of Antoine — birth, 69, 306; trader at Chicago (1817), 306.
- Cuillerier, Mme. (Jean Baptiste, I.), conducts husband's business, 70, 27, 29, 37, 61.
- Cuillerier, Judith, sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.
- Cuillerier, Marie Anne, marriage, 70, 307.
- Cuillerier, Marie Joseph, marriage, 70, 307.
- Culverins, converts desire, 64, 113. *See also* Ammunition, Arquebus, Artillery, and Cannon.
- Cunner, 8, 306. *See* Perch.
- Cuoq, Jean A.: *Grammaire algonquine*, cited, 5, 284, 71, 272. *Lexique algonquin*, cited, 54, 305, 307, 68, 327, 71, 272, 371. *Lexique iroquois*, 71, 273.
- Cupids Harbor, N. F., English colony at, 4, 254.
- Cups, requested by hospital nuns, 49, 209.
- Curés: fees, 70, 233; lands allotted for use of, 71, 67, 75, 81, 83.
- Curls, almost unknown among Hurons, 38, 249. *See also* Indians: social and economic life — occupations, arts, and industries.
- Currants, wild berries substituted for, 16, 259. Wild — on Richelieu Island, 48, 165; as food, 19, 103, 30, 293.
- Currency, wampum used as, 8, 313, 314; affected by liquor traffic, 51, 175. *See also* Money.
- Currents, in upper lakes, 55, 165. *See also* Tides.
- Cushing, Frank H.: "Prim. Copper Working," 71, 283.
- Cushman, David Quimby: *Hist. Sheepscot*, 71, 313.

- Cushnoc (Coussinoc), **36**, 238. *See* Augusta, Me.
- Cusick, Albert, Onondaga interpreter: cited, **8**, 298, 302.
- Cusick, David, Iroquois writer: cited, **8**, 298, 303, **52**, 262. *Six Nations*, **71**, 292-293.
- Custeau, Marie Josephine, marriage, **70**, 75, 77.
- Custom-duties, Jesuits granted gratuity from, **65**, 181.
- Cutlasses, used by Indians, **63**, 87. *See also* Swords.
- Cutler, Manasseh: *Veget. Prod. America*, cited, **13**, 272, **71**, 346-347.
- Cutter, C. A., librarian: *Rules for Dictionary Catalogue*, **72**, 22.
- Cuvier, Georges L. C. F., French naturalist: Jefferson gives fossil remains to, **69**, 300.
- Cyanus luteus*, **5**, 282. *See* Nelumbium luteum.
- Cygnus buccinator*, **56**, 301. *See* Swan.
- Cypræa moneta* (cowry), **8**, 312. *See* Porcelain, and Wampum.
- Cypress forests, in Louisiana, **69**, 211-213.
- Cyprus-powder, used in France, **44**, 285.
- DABLON** (d'Ablon), Claude, Jesuit, **46**, 169, **47**, 295, **56**, 283, **60**, 167, **64**, 49, **71**, 129; arrives in Canada, **42**, 57; officiates at Quebec, **45**, 123, 139-141, 155, 167; preaches, 137, 145-147, **46**, 189, **47**, 229, 287, 307, **49**, 165, **50**, 195, **51**, 145, **57**, 31, **58**, 157, **59**, 294, **60**, 317; pays New-Year visits, **45**, 127, **46**, 159; petitions governor in regard to La Poterie's claims, **47**, facing 268, **71**, 212; journeys between Onondaga and Quebec, **42**, 61-83, 205-217, **43**, 127, 133-151; to Nekouba, **46**, 173, 179, 181, 251-293; **47**, 61, 149; procurator at Quebec, **49**, 161; superior of Canadian missions, **55**, 233, **57**, 249, 307, 313, **58**, 129, 155, **59**, 65, 165, 269, **60**, 127-131, 141, **63**, 161; rector of Quebec college, **55**, 233, **58**, 155, **59**, 65; plans journey to North Sea, **54**, 135; sends Albanel thither, **56**, 149, 213; Milet writes to, 179-205; sends Marquette to Lake Superior, **54**, 169; Marquette writes to, **57**, 249; lays foundation of Lorette chapel, **58**, 155, **60**, 85; official visits, **50**, 211-213, **51**, 149, **54**, 255, **59**, 269, **63**, 161; defends missionaries, **59**, 306; welcomes Laval, 269, 275; receives images for Lorette, **60**, 87; gives feast to Indians, 89; at conference regarding Iroquois, **62**, 157; sketch, **41**, 257, **71**, 123, 148; facsimile writing, **47**, 268, **57**, 180, **71**, 212, 213.
- Missionary labors*: with Onondagas—**1**, 28-29, **41**, 217-223, 227, **42**, 31, 57-59, 85-203, **44**, 185, **51**, 294; chooses site for residence, **43**, 151. With Ottawas, **1**, 33, **52**, 199, **54**, 127-169, **55**, 35, 185, 191—superior, **54**, 127; Crees, **18**, 259, **23**, 327; Senecas, **43**, 99; Mascoutens, **55**, 191, **58**, 293; Miamis, 263. At Sillery, **55**, 25; among Wisconsin tribes, 185-223, **58**, 293.
- Writings*: journal of voyage to Nekouba (*Rel.* 1660-61), **46**, 255-293. Letters to Pinette, **50**, 323, **54**, 251-255, **55**, 235-239, **59**,



DABLON: *Writings* (continued)—

12-14, 65-83, 293, 306, **71**, 198. Circular letters—on Allouez, **44**, 322; Chaumonot, **71**, 229; Marquette, **50**, 323, **71**, 229. *État présent*, **59**, 18-21, 214-291, 299-303, **60**, 11-12, 27-65, 315, **71**, 198-199. *Découverte 1673*, **58**, 92-109, 291, **71**, 198. *Relations*—(1669-70) **54**, 127-169, **71**, 196; (1670-71) **54**, 303, **55**, 316, **71**, 196-197; (1671-72) **41**, 257, **71**, 197; (1672-73) **57**, 307-310, **71**, 197; (1673-74) **58**, 129, **71**, 198; (1676-77) **57**, 309, 313, **60**, facing 200, 312, **71**, 199; (1677-78) **61**, 265; (1673-79) **57**, 318, **58**, 293, 297, **59**, 299-301. Edits Marquette's MSS., **59**, 293, 294; author (?) of Chaumonot's biography, **71**, 235.

Dagger, worn by Montagnais chief, **26**, 163.

Dagneau (d'Agneaux, Daniaux), Jean, Detroit habitant: marriage, **69**, 307; dealings with mission, 247.

Dagneau, Louis Césaire, French officer, **69**, 307, **70**, 309. *See* Quindre, de.

Dagneau, Michel, **69**, 307. *See* Douville, de.

Dailleboust (D'Ailleboust), **37**, 115, **41**, 23. *See* Ailleboust, L. d'.

Daillon, La Roche, **8**, 304, 305. *See* La Roche Daillon.

Dakotas (Dahcotahs), Siouan tribe: location and characteristics, **1**, 12; relation to other Siouan tribes, **71**, 376; superstitious beliefs, **22**, 318. *See also* Poualak, Sioux; *and* Indians: anthropology and ethnology—stocks.

Dale (Deel), Sir Thomas, governor of Virginia: unfriendly to Jesuits, **1**, 231, **2**, 265, **4**, 33, 47, 53; marshal of Virginia, **31**, 47, 253; releases La Mothe, 77; ability, 253; sketch, **1**, 318.

Dalet, ———, **45**, 151. *See* Allet, F. d'.

Dalibout. *See* Ailleboust, C. J. d'.

Dall, William H.: *Masks and Labrets*, cited, **63**, 306, **71**, 280.

Dalmas, Antoine, Jesuit, **71**, 129; explores Isle Jésus, **58**, 111-125; at La Prairie, 295; in charge of French at Sillery, **60**, 133, 318; with Montagnais, **1**, 16, **62**, 221; partially blinded, **65**, 47; at Hudson Bay, **59**, 307, **66**, 71-77; slain, **1**, 17, **64**, 149, 279, **66**, 73-77; sketch, **58**, 295-297, **71**, 152; circular letter on, 229. *Voyage*, **58**, 13, 111-125, 291, 295, **71**, 198.

Damariscotta, Me., settlement begun, **24**, 309.

Damask cloth, **23**, 279, **27**, 97, **28**, 243, **42**, 287.

Dambrant, ———, son of Duchesneau, **59**, 285-287.

Dampierre, Mme. de, sponsor in baptism, **1**, 111.

Dams, **54**, 307; made by beavers, **1**, 251, **9**, 127-129; for catching fish, **43**, 261 (*see also* Weirs).

Dancing: bouquet, a signal in, **16**, 65; first ball given in Canada, **50**, 207. *See* Ballet, *and* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion—dances.

- Dandonneau, Marie Anne, marriage, **68**, 334.
- Daneaux, Nicolas, sieur de (la) Muys, **66**, 129, 133; appointed to succeed Bienville, 137; sketch, 342.
- Dangé, François, **47**, 293. *See* Anger, F. d'.
- Dangeron, ———, governor of Tortuga: receives Tracy, **49**, 221.
- Daniel, Algonkin lad: baptized, **22**, 157; death, 159.
- Daniel, Antoine, Jesuit, **6**, 17, 27, 41, 43, **8**, 65, 73, 75, 101, 133, 135, 292, **9**, 277, 283, 291, 295, 301, 312, **10**, 19, 21, **11**, 127-131, 135, **12**, 43, 47, 49, 55, 75, 77, 81, 103, 111, 191, 195, 199, 205, 217, **13**, 21, 83, 119, **20**, 93, **34**, 215, **71**, 129; his Huron appellation, **16**, 239. In Cape Breton mission, **4**, 270, **5**, 201, 291, **6**, 325; in Huron, **1**, 24, **7**, 213-219, **14**, 243-251, **21**, 169, 235-237, **23**, 151, **27**, 29-37, **34**, 93-95, **48**, 275; escorts Huron boys to Quebec, **6**, 327, **9**, 273, 277-279, 283-285, **10**, 33, **11**, 9, **11**, **12**, 39, 41; false rumors of death, **7**, 227, 231, **8**, 43; abandoned by Indians, 81, 85; baptizes Iroquois prisoner, **9**, 65-67; at Quebec, **5**, 221, **13**, 9; instructs Algonkins, **14**, 245, 251, **20**, 306; loses baggage in wreck, **14**, 245, 247, 273; instructs Arendarhonons, 288, **20**, 95; in danger from Iroquois, **15**, 135; retraction of slanders against, 139; at Cahiagué, **20**, 21; harangues Huron council, 35; in charge of Huron seminary, **39**, 129; last baptisms by, **33**, 257, 261, **34**, 89, 103; slain by Iroquois, **1**, 26, **5**, 290, **6**, 37, **33**, 263, **34**, 91, 93, 227, **35**, frontispiece, 19, **39**, 239, 241, **42**, 263, **47**, 279; sketch, **5**, 290, **33**, 265, **39**, 243, **71**, 139; apparitions of his departed spirit, **39**, 267. His virtues, **33**, 259-265, **34**, 93-99; sacrifices life for his people, **33**, 263-265, **34**, 91-93, **39**, 239-241, 249. Letters, **9**, 271-275, **14**, 235-239, 249-251; translates paternoster into Huron, **8**, 143; cited, **15**, 25.
- Daniel, Charles, French naval officer: builds fort on Cape Breton Island, **4**, 243, 270, **15**, 249; expels English colonists, **4**, 270, **8**, 311; in Canada, **5**, 290; his "relation" of the Acadian enterprise, **4**, 270.
- Daniel, Jean (error for Antoine), **8**, 65.
- Danielou, Jean Pierre, Jesuit, **71**, 129; sketch, 164.
- Danjou, F.: *Archives Curieuses*, cited, **2**, 289, **4**, 248, 249, **71**, 224. *See* Lafaist.
- Dankers, Jasper: "Voyage to New York," cited, **12**, 271, **71**, 248. *See* Sluyter.
- Danube, N. Y., Mohawk village site at, **8**, 300.
- Daran (d'Aran), Adrien, Jesuit, **30**, 91, **71**, 29; arrives in Canada, **28**, 223, 233; sent to Huron mission, **30**, 167, **32**, 97, 189; brings news of Iroquois, **30**, 175; at Quebec, **32**, 85-87; visits Ursulines, 89; returns to France, **35**, 55; sketch, **28**, 318, **71**, 146.
- Darlington, William M. (editor): *Gist's Journals*, cited, **69**, 294, 297-299, **71**, 250, 315.

- Darrot, ———, 66, 139.  
 Dartaguiet, 66, 129, 139. *See* Artaguiette, Diron d'.  
 Darts, 5, 61. *See* Indians: social and economic life — warfare.  
 Dá-u-de-hok-to, 8, 302. *See* Sonnotouan.  
 Daudemare, 9, 301, 315. *See* Eudemare, d'.  
 Daudeville, 42, 300. *See* Hauteville, d'.  
 Daughters of Mercy, hospital nuns, Quimper, 41, 187. *See also* Hospital nuns.  
 Daumont. *See* St. Luson.  
 Daunay, 36, 101, 131, 143. *See* Aulnay, d'.  
 Dauphin of France, 10, 233, 15, 219-227. *See* Louis XIV. of France.  
 Daurignac, J. M. S. (*pseud.*): *Hist. Soc. Jesus*, cited, 4, 264, 269, 12, 276, 70, 314, 315, 71, 235. *See* Orliac.  
 Dauril, ———, priest, 66, 139.  
 Dautemare (erroneous entry in *Journ. des Jésuites*), 48, 235, 297.  
 Dauteuil, 66, 65. *See* Auteuil, d'.  
 Dauversière, 6, 325. *See* La Dauversière.  
 Dazet, Marie, marriage, 70, 305.  
 Davant, ———, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.  
 Davaugour, 65, 39. *See* Avaugour, L. d'.  
 Davenport (Ia.) Academy of Natural Science: *Proceedings*, 71, 329.  
 Davenport, John, founder of New Haven, 36, 243.  
 Daviau, ———, vicar: sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.  
 David, the Psalmist, cited, 8, 175, 39, 137.  
 David, André, *dit* Mirgré: slain by Iroquois, 37, 119.  
 David, Claude, 46, 145; lands owned by, 71, 87; sketch, 46, 301, 302.  
 David, Rabbi ———, cited, 1, 73.  
 David, Thérèse, marriage, 70, 308.  
 Davidson, John: *French-Canad. Race in America*, 71, 303.  
 Davidson, John N.: *Missions on Chequamegon Bay*, cited, 46, 301, 71, 319. *Stockbridge Nation*, cited, 26, 315, 71, 291. *Un-named Wisconsin*, 71, 319.  
 Davin, Diego, Jesuit: translates *Lettres édifiantes*, 66, 324.  
 Davion, Antoine, priest of Missions Étrangères: visits Mackinac, 65, 59; among southern tribes, 1, 36, 65, 129, 135, 262, 263, 66, 343; abandons mission, 131; returns to France, and death, 67, 309.  
 Davis, Andrew M.: "Indian Games," cited, 15, 246, 17, 242, 71, 280. *Canada and Louisiana*, 71, 296.  
 Davost (d'Avost, Davot), Ambroise, Jesuit, 5, 221, 6, 17, 37, 41, 8, 65, 75, 133, 292, 9, 301, 10, 33, 12, 125, 131, 13, 23, 71, 129; in Cape Breton mission, 4, 270, 5, 201, 6, 325; at Quebec, 5, 225, 6, 327, 9, 279, 11, 11, 13, 9; in Huron mission, 1, 24, 7, 213-221; robbed

- by Indians, **7**, 227, 231, **8**, 81, 99; attacked by scurvy, **25**, 29; teaches French boys, **36**, 250; death, **6**, 37, **25**, 29, 67; sketch, **5**, 290, **71**, 139; piety, **25**, 29-31.
- Dawson, Henry B., editor, **71**, 330.
- Dawson, Samuel E.: *Canada*, **71**, 343. *Voy. Cabots*, **71**, 338, 339.
- Dead. *See* Indians: social and economic life—mortuary customs, and resuscitation.
- Deane, Charles, aids Shea, **36**, 233.
- Debauchery: among savages, **21**, 141, **58**, 207, **59**, 227, **68**, 59; among coureurs de bois, **67**, 43. *See* Indians: anthropology and ethnology; also Intemperance, and Licentiousness.
- Debrebeuf, **30**, 175. *See* Brébeuf.
- Deblonfont, ———, Jesuit: expected in Canada, **68**, 235.
- Dechamps, Étienne, Jesuit provincial, **51**, 157, **52**, 115, **53**, 23; sends missionaries to Canada, **51**, 159; Le Mercier writes to, 159, **53**, 25.
- De Costa, Benjamin F.: translates Thevet, **1**, 308; *Jacques Cartier*, **71**, 333.
- Decrees. *See* Arrêts, and Quebec: government.
- Deeds, of gift, *inter vivos*, **71**, 71, 75, 83.
- Deer (*Cervus*; hind, stag), **10**, 155, **46**, 259, **56**, 205; Huron appellation, **57**, 299, 319; called "wild cow," **43**, 139; species found in Canada, **29**, 221. Habitat—Canada, **8**, 41, **9**, 165, **27**, 289, **48**, 161, **49**, 261, **56**, 183, **60**, 219-221; about Great Lakes, **41**, 127, **42**, 69, **56**, 117; in Neutral country, **21**, 197; in Iroquois country, **27**, 261, **28**, 111, **56**, 49; at Hudson Bay, **45**, 229; in Mississippi valley, **47**, 147, **51**, 51, **54**, 189, **58**, 99, 107, **59**, 107-109, 161, **60**, 157, **65**, 73, 161, **66**, 225, 271, 287, **67**, 160, 303, 315, **68**, 125, **69**, 143-145, 209, 219; in and near country of Foxes, **51**, 43, **54**, 219, **56**, 123, 129, **60**, 221; in Andastes country, **53**, 251; exterminated in Maine, **67**, 213. Hunted, **1**, 85, **8**, 29, **9**, 21, **15**, 183, **16**, 155, **22**, 273, **23**, 63, 157, **26**, 311-313, **27**, 205, **28**, 287, **29**, 159, 249, **30**, 53, 265, **31**, 195, **33**, 211, **35**, 201, **37**, 185, 195, **38**, 21, **39**, 25, 207, **40**, 185, **41**, 127-129, **42**, 211, **48**, 179, **51**, 129, **57**, 261, 299, **58**, 59, 217, **59**, 167, 173-177, 225, **65**, 75, 115, **67**, 219, **68**, 275, **69**, 257, **70**, 59, 63; how hunted, **9**, 253, **57**, 319; as food, **10**, 179, 181, 229, **16**, 77-83, **19**, 143; a clan emblem, **15**, 181. Sacrificed, **20**, 35, **23**, 159; as religious offering of convert, **52**, 147; manitou, **57**, 273; invoked, **60**, 187. Horns—**10**, 131; used as fuel, **45**, 231; war-club made from, **67**, 171. Bones—not given to dogs, **10**, 167; used in place of nails, **27**, 155. Skin—**11**, 109, **17**, 165, **41**, 127, **65**, 131, 161, **69**, 261; dried in smoke, **68**, 265; used for clothing, etc., **22**, 279, **29**, 115, **31**, 183, **57**, 117, **66**, 229-231, **67**, 334, **68**, 265; as bed, **31**, 83; ornamented, **67**, 257-259, **68**, 203;

## Deer (continued)—

- Sioux cabins covered with, **51**, 53; in barter, **13**, 97, **31**, 209, **69**, 257, 269; given as prize in sports, **23**, 215; sold at Detroit mission, **69**, 261, 271, **70**, 25, 31, 43.
- Deerfield, Mass., **36**, 243; battle near, **60**, 321, 322; captured by French and Indians, **66**, 169, 343-344.
- Deffiat (D'Effiat), ———, marquis: in Hundred Associates, **4**, 257.
- Deformation of children, artificial, **71**, 281.
- Defretat (Dufretat), A., **30**, 155, 185, 187, **71**, 129. *See* Prétat, A. de.
- Degonnor, **71**, 129, 206. *See* Gonnor, de.
- Deguire-Larose, Marie, marriage, **69**, 307.
- Deity: knowledge of, innate in aborigines, **14**, 191. *See also* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
- De Kay, James E., cited, **10**, 326.
- Delapierre, **71**, 130. *See* La Pierre, de.
- Delaplace, **71**, 130. *See* La Place, de.
- Delavau, Catherine, marriage, **37**, 266.
- Delawares, **47**, 315, 316; language, **25**, 289. *See* Lenapé.
- Deligne (Delille), Louis, sponsor in baptism, **70**, 75.
- Delingendes, **36**, 65. *See* Lingendes, Claude de.
- Delirium, how treated by Indians, **42**, 65-69.
- Delisle, **70**, 306. *See* Bienvenu.
- Dellius (d'Ollius), Domine Godefridus, Dutch minister: friendly to Milet, **64**, 103, 119; sketch, 277.
- Delphi, N. Y., Indian village site near, **51**, 294.
- Delphinapterus catodon*, **5**, 276. *See* Whale, white.
- Deluge of Noah, traditions of, among aborigines, **1**, 59, **6**, 159. *See also* Flood; and Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
- Delvacque, Jean-Baptiste, Jesuit brother, **69**, 77, **71**, 130; sketch, 164.
- Deman, ———, servant of Gravier, **66**, 59.
- Démarest, ———, Jesuit, **71**, 27.
- Demers, Jean Baptiste Nicolas (Pierre), Jesuit brother, **71**, 130; sketch, **70**, 87, **71**, 175-176, 400.
- Demeules, **71**, 77. *See* Meulles (Meules), J. de.
- Demiurge, in Iroquois mythology, **10**, 323.
- Demonceaux, ———, **15**, 143, **22**, 27. *See* Monceaux, Anne de.
- Demonism, among modern Iroquois, **71**, 278. *See also* Devil.
- DEMONS, **10**, 141, 159, 183, 199, 205, **13**, 177, 270, **20**, 135, **24**, 253, **29**, 201, **30**, 27, **31**, 221, 225, 227, 239, 241, 263, 277, **32**, 45, 245, **33**, 183, **43**, 281, **44**, 313, **45**, 61, **48**, 287, **52**, 223, **56**, 175, 215, **58**, 279; of forests, **44**, 29-31; of war, **36**, 187; of chase, **31**, **71**, 131; of dreams, **40**, 239, **42**, 155, 159, 195; of sickness, **43**, 279; of death, 289;

- Mississippi River haunted by, **59**, 97. Consulted by medicine-men, **1**, 75, **11**, 255-263, 267, **16**, 149, 161, **24**, 207, **25**, 149, **31**, 243, **34**, 115, **35**, 229, **51**, 75; invoked, **10**, 161, 167, **13**, 203, 213, 239, 241, 261-265, **14**, 85, 223, **17**, 205, **20**, 23, 169, **22**, 73, **23**, 175, 219, **24**, 25, 53, **26**, 177, **30**, 65, 103, 115, 123, **32**, 201, 235, **35**, 241, **37**, 61, 237, **38**, 19, **43**, 231-233, **49**, 55, **53**, 265-267, 291; medicine-men aided by, **13**, 227-231, 237; communication with, **31**, 191, 211, 243; medicine-man claims to be one of them, **13**, 103-107; oppose missionaries, **16**, 39-41, 187, **17**, 113, 167, **18**, 67-69, **19**, 95, 115-117, 127, 179, 185, 231, **20**, 77, 121, 271, **38**, 51, 137; influence over Indians, **16**, 193; source of native superstitions, **17**, 153-155, 161, 193-195; torment Indians, **18**, 27, **20**, 51, **32**, 233, **35**, 231, **36**, 205; attack converts, **20**, 87, **23**, 53, 161, **39**, 79, 93, 261, **45**, 43, 63-65, 71; Jesuits regarded as, **39**, 127; possession by, **23**, 143, **31**, 87, **39**, 25, **42**, 43; crimes inspired by, **38**, 277; exorcised, **18**, 209, **39**, 217; represented in drama, **18**, 87. Revered by Indians, **23**, 55, 125, 129, 153-155, 161-163, 169, 173-175, 219, **24**, 251, **27**, 51, **48**, 285, **56**, 113, **68**, 301; sacrifices to, **20**, 35, 51, **23**, 159, 173, **31**, 71, 131, **58**, 87, **68**, 301; feast at which all, are honored, **23**, 53, **42**, 155-169; familiar, **26**, 245, 267, **33**, 213, 221, **56**, 113; charms obtained from, **33**, 211; apparitions of, to Indians, **16**, 185, **19**, 193, **20**, 27, **23**, 153-159, **31**, 157, **32**, 207, **33**, 193, **39**, 263, **68**, 301. *Superstitious beliefs regarding*: cause sickness and death, **10**, 183, **30**, 229, **32**, 221, **34**, 169, **37**, 251, 255, **38**, 23, 33-41, **39**, 23, 131, **57**, 149, **63**, 306, **68**, 301; destroy crops, **31**, 115, **39**, 235; cause storms, **13**, 229; their habitations, 105, **33**, 211, **39**, 27, 217; food, **13**, 229-231, 239; ornaments, **31**, 247; assume animal forms, **17**, 153, 163; enter human beings, **13**, 107, 245, **14**, 163, **23**, 143; fear human effigies, **13**, 231, 263, 267; driven away by cries, **32**, 221. *See also* Aoutem, Ascwandic, False-faces, Devil, Genii, Manitou, Oki; *and* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion; *also* Spirits.
- Dendemare, **9**, 315. *See* Eudemare, d'.
- Deneau family, at Montreal, **69**, 308.
- Denet, Georges, Jesuit brother, **71**, 130; at Quebec college, **69**, 77; sketch, **71**, 173.
- Denis, Charles, member of council, **36**, 248; returns from France, **45**, 157.
- Denis (Denys), les, prisoners, sent back to Quebec, **36**, 143; sketch of family, 248.
- Denis (Denys), Marie, marriage, **48**, 296.
- Denis (Denys), Marie Charlotte, marriage, **67**, 332.
- Denis, Nicolas. *See* Denys, N.
- Denis, Paul, **56**, 303. *See* St. Simon.
- Denis, Pierre, Canadian officer: marriage, **36**, 248.

- Denis, Simon, sieur de Vitré: in Miscou trade, **37**, 99; appointed deputy, **38**, 183; house burned, **43**, 67; owns flour-mill, **45**, 109; sketch, **36**, 248.
- Deniset, Monsieur, **65**, 41.
- Denissen, Rev. Christian: *Navarre*, cited, **68**, 334, **69**, 306, 307, **71**, 333.
- Denonville, Jacques René de Brisay, marquis de, **64**, 279; succeeds La Barre, **63**, 301; punishes drunkenness among Indians, 101-113, 119-121, 129; encourages migration of Abenakis to Canada, 123; his expedition against Senecas, **60**, 318, **63**, 269-277, 302, 303; treacherously seizes Iroquois, and sends them to France, **62**, 272, **63**, 281, 301, **64**, 243, 257; protects French settlements, **63**, 279; Dongan complains of, 291-293; abandons Fort Frontenac, **64**, 97, 276; confers with Lamberville, 241-243; recalled, 273; term as governor, **71**, 117; sketch, **63**, 301; cited, **55**, 319, **63**, 306.
- Denoué, Anne, **9**, 301, **22**, 41. *See* Noue, A. de.
- Denys, Algonkin child: baptized, **9**, 43.
- Denys, Jean, French navigator: in Gulf of St. Lawrence, **3**, 39—chart thereof, not to be found, 291.
- Denys, Nicolas, sieur de Fronsac: governor of Acadia, **9**, 309, **36**, 248, **45**, 59; of Gaspé, **3**, 300, **12**, 275; establishes settlements, **4**, 270, **9**, 309; resides at Nipisiguit, **24**, 310. *Amérique septentrionale*, cited, **9**, 309, **30**, 304, **71**, 248. *See* Denis.
- Depeiras, Marie Madeleine, marriage, **56**, 303.
- De Pere, Wis., **58**, 297; rapids and dam at, **54**, 306, 307; site of Jesuit mission, **1**, 317, **54**, 306, **55**, 320; monument to Allouez at, **56**, frontispiece, 302, 303, **71**, 218.
- Depositary, official in convents, **52**, **71**, **71**, 23, 31, 55.
- Dequen, **30**, 165, 175, 179, 185, **71**, 130. *See* Quen, Jean de.
- Derbyshire, Eng., Kirk family in, **5**, 276.
- Derelicts at sea, left by pirates, **8**, 61.
- Derré (De Ré), François, **7**, 312. *See* Gand, de.
- Deruisseau, **69**, 275. *See* Desruisseaux.
- Dervillé, Julien François. Jesuit scholastic, **71**, 130; sketch, 178.
- Desaulniers sisters, in fur trade, **69**, 286.
- Des Boues, Charles, Récollet: river named for, **2**, 306.
- Des Brisay, Mather B.: cited, **1**, 315. *Hist. Lunenburg County*, **71**, 303.
- Des Bruslons, Jacques: *Dict. univ. de commerce*, **4**, 255, **71**, 351.
- Descailhaut, Jacques, **50**, 325. *See* La Tesserie.
- Descars, ———, bishop of Langres: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Descartes, Chevalier ———, lieutenant of governor, **46**, 185.
- Descary, Marie Catherine, marriage, **70**, 308.
- Deschamps, Charlotte, marriage, **70**, 312.

- Deschamps, Pierre, laborer: arrives in Canada, **28**, 233.
- Des Chastelets, Noël Juchereau, sieur, **27**, 314, **28**, 143; agent of Company of Habitants, **27**, 313, **28**, 167, 235; Vimont confers with, **27**, 99; acts for Montmagny, 111; churchwarden, **27**, 119, **28**, 193; prepares *pain bénit*, 147; habitants complain of, 157; furnishes provisions to Hurons, 167; washes Indians' feet, 177; death, **34**, 57; sketch, **27**, 313, **34**, 246; nephews return to France, **28**, 239.
- Deschau, ———, archbishop of Tours, aids Mme. de la Peltre, **16**, 13-15, **25**, 223, **38**, 97-99, 107, **56**, 251-257.
- Descheneaux, L., Quebec notary, **71**, 95.
- Desdames, Thierry, French naval captain, **8**, 288, **12**, 213; Montmagny writes to, **28**, 201; aids Jesuits, **24**, 153; sponsor in baptism, **30**, 137; sketch, **12**, 275.
- Desermans, ———, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, **69**, 271.
- Désert*, meaning, in Canada, **16**, 258.
- Desert, Charles Joseph, Jesuit, **71**, 130; sketch, 167.
- Des Fontaines, Eugénie, Visitandine nun: gifts to Quebec parish church, **42**, 281-283, 287.
- Desforges, Jesuit brother, **35**, 53, **71**, 128; sent to Huron mission, **28**, 233-235. *See also* Boursier, J.
- Desfosses, ———, French soldier: in fur trade, **34**, 59-61.
- Desideria, innata and elicita*, **33**, 189, **39**, 17, 19.
- Deslandes, Daulier, land granted to, **9**, 314.
- Des Landes, Joseph, Jesuit, **71**, 130; sketch, 168.
- Des Lauriers, ———, corporal: slain by Iroquois, **22**, 279.
- Des Lauriers, ———, slain by Iroquois, **37**, 115.
- Des Lauriers, ———, flees from Three Rivers, **38**, 171; perishes from want, 179.
- Desliettes (Delietto), ———, **66**, 51; commandant in Illinois, 340.
- Deslille, ———, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, **69**, 275.
- Des Mares, ———, envoy to Mohawks, **38**, 199.
- Des Marets, Jeanne, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161. *See also* Megard.
- Des Meres, ———, punished for killing soldier, **49**, 171.
- Desmoulins, Charlotte, marriage, **70**, 77.
- Desmoulins, Jacques, *dit* Philis, early Detroit settler, **47**, 319. *Cf.* Du Moulin.
- Des Noiers (De Noyers), ———, secretary of state in France: Indian child sent to, **9**, 105; sponsor in baptism, **11**, 99.
- Des Noyers, ———, flees from Three Rivers, **38**, 169.
- Des Noyers, ———, manager of concession, **68**, 327; slain by Natches, 167, 171; wife of, captured by Natches, 171.



- Des Noyers (de Noyers), Nicolas (Nicholas), French advocate: sponsor in baptism, **1**, 111; names Liesse River, **2**, 171.
- Desnoyers, ———, **28**, 233.
- Des Ormeaux, Daulac (Dollard), heroic defense of Long Sault, **12**, 276, **45**, 245–247, 272.
- De Soto, Fernando: discovers Mississippi, **71**, 325; Mobilians resist, **65**, 271; death, **59**, 313.
- D'Espiné (d'Espinay), **2**, 308, **38**, 197. *See* L'Epinay.
- Desportes, ———, director of Hundred Associates, **36**, 73.
- Desportes, Hélène, marriage, **9**, 306, **42**, 301.
- Des Prairies, ———, Malouin pilot: river named for, **2**, 303, **12**, 135, **18**, 27.
- Després (Des Prez), ———, drowned, **37**, 97; identity, 265.
- Després, Anne, marriages, **6**, 325, **36**, 248, 249, **37**, 265, **48**, 296.
- Després, Etiennette, marriage, **37**, 266.
- Després (Des Prez), Geneviève, marriage, **38**, 171.
- Després, Nicolas, his children, **37**, 265.
- Desrosiers, Antoine, **27**, 81, **36**, 135; sketch, 247.
- Desruisseaux (Deruisseau), ———, dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 275, **70**, 21, 29. *See also* Trotier, A.
- Desruisseaux, Catherine (*née* Godfroy), orders masses said, **70**, 63, 71.
- Des Seraphins, Anne, Ursuline, arrives in Canada, **23**, 287.
- Destailis (Detailli, Detaillis), voyageur, **69**, 308; dealings with Detroit mission, 247–249, 261; interpreter at Detroit, **70**, 21. *See also* Deneau.
- Destouches, ———, ensign of Champlain, **46**, 303. *See* Dumesnil.
- Des Touches, Michel Peronne, *dit.* *See* Dumesnil, M.
- Des Ursins, Marc Antoine de la Loire, Mississippi concessionary, **68**, 327; slain by Natches, 167.
- Désy, Edouard, Jesuit: superior at Quebec, **71**, 384.
- Detroit, **69**, 181, 189, **70**, 316; application of name, **68**, 333; location, 283; importance of its position, **69**, 193; described by Bonné-camps, 191–193; climate, **68**, 283; waterpower, **70**, 305; Indian village sites near, **8**, 304; Galinée at, **50**, 321; Du Luth at, **71**, 248. Cadillac establishes post at, **50**, 325, **65**, 249, 271–272, **68**, 333, **69**, 285, **71**, 228; colonists sent to, **69**, 193; early settlers and habitants, **47**, 319, **68**, 334, **69**, 245–277, 306–310, **70**, 21–77, 305–309; criticisms of Cadillac's enterprise, **65**, 245–253; commandants, **69**, 294, 298, 309; fur trade at, **65**, 227, 273; convoy arrives at, **70**, 25–27, 47, 51, 306; garrison at, 21; trade with Montreal, **69**, 253, 261, 305, **70**, 21, 25, 29–33, 39, 49, 306, 307. Indian tribes at, **5**, 280, **23**, 325, **33**, 271, **38**, 294, **68**, 333, **69**, 285, 300, **70**, 205. Récollets at, **68**, 333, **69**, 305, 308; Jesuits (*see* Jesuits: missions);

- St. Anne's church, 308, **70**, 309. History, **69**, 283, **70**, 309, **71**, 260, 318-320, 324.
- Detroit (diocese), price of masses in, **69**, 308.
- Devereux, Henry L., editor, **71**, 332.
- Devernai (De Vernay, De Verney), Julien, Jesuit, **71**, 130; arrives in Louisiana, **72**, 19; expelled from his mission, **70**, 281; sketch, 89, **71**, 180.
- Devil: invoked by medicine-men, **4**, 203, 219, **6**, 201-203, **12**, 7-23, 229, **15**, 177, **17**, 131, **24**, 255, **33**, 27, 197; worshiped by Indians, **2**, 75-77, **28**, 53, **58**, 277, 285-287; sacrifices to, **3**, 131; causes illness, 119; medicine-man pretends to kill, 121; torments Indians, 133, **17**, 161; hinders missionaries, **4**, 221; impersonated by an Indian, **57**, 279-281. *See also* Demons; *and* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
- Déville, **71**, 130. *See* Ville, J. M. de.
- Déville, Capt. E.: aid from, acknowledged, **4**, 4.
- Devonian rocks, near Milwaukee, **60**, 320.
- Devron, Gustav, antiquarian: aid from, acknowledged, **14**, 4, **60**, 319; MS. collection, **67**, 329; edits Beaubois letters, 329.
- Dexter, George: "Cortereal," etc., cited, **3**, 291, **71**, 333.
- Dheu, **71**, 132. *See* Heu, J. d'.
- Diachylon, **49**, 207; defined, 277.
- Diamonds: at Quebec, **5**, 87, 281; on Lake Huron islands, **55**, 103.
- Diane, **9**, 141; defined, 310.
- Diapalma, **49**, 207, **50**, 161; ingredients, **49**, 277.
- Diarrhoea, **59**, 171, 183. *See* Dysentery.
- Dictionaries, lists of, **71**, 332, 335-338, 341, 350-353.
- Didelphys virginiana*, **65**, 263. *See* Opossum.
- Diderot, Denis, French philosopher: *Encyclopédie*, **71**, 352. *See also* Félice.
- Didot, A. F.: sketch of Joinville's life, cited, **29**, 294.
- Dieppe (Diepe), France, **8**, 287, 312, **38**, 107, 147, **41**, 243, **43**, 25, **44**, 217; its navigators, **3**, 39, 291; merchants, in fur trade, **4**, 257; emigration to Canada from, **7**, 310; commerce with New France, **16**, 257; captive Iroquois at, **36**, 33-39; history, cited, **2**, 299, **3**, 291, **71**, 243. Jesuits at, **15**, 249, **29**, 31; Ursuline convent, **16**, 17, 256, **19**, 269, **56**, 257. *See also* Hospital nuns: Dieppe.
- Diéreville: *Voyage du Port Royal*, **66**, 331.
- Diescaret (Dieskareth), misprint for Pieskaret, **27**, 231-233, 239-241.
- Dieskau, Jean Erdman, baron de: in battle, **70**, 201.
- Digby Neck, N. S., Champlain at, **3**, 295.
- Dijon, France, **46**, 155, **67**, 323; Ursulines at, **40**, 257.
- Dinan (Dinant), France, miraculous image found at, **53**, 131, **54**, 287, **60**, 71; Launay preaches at, **71**, 51.

- Dinet, Jacques, Jesuit provincial, **18**, 51-55, **21**, 127, 129; permits issue of *Relations*, **15**, 211, 240, **20**, 117.
- Dinondadies, **5**, 279, **71**, 294. *See* Petuns, Tionontates, and Wyandots.
- Diocletian, Roman emperor: Iroquois more cruel than, **43**, 283, **44**, 55.
- Diodorus, cited, **1**, 85.
- Diogenes, anecdote of, **44**, 291.
- Dion, Joseph, marriage, **71**, 111.
- Dionne, Narcisse E., Canadian historian: aid from, acknowledged, **4**, **4**, **72**, 11; cited, **19**, 269, **27**, 315. "Chouart et Radisson," **71**, 333. "La Rocque," **71**, 334. "Monnaie Canadienne," **69**, 303, **71**, 303. *Champlain*, **71**, 334. *Hennepin*, **65**, 270, **71**, 333. *Jacques Cartier*, **68**, 325. *Kermesse*, **71**, 329. *Miscou*, **8**, 292, **12**, 275, **24**, 310, **71**, 303. *Nouv. France*, **2**, 295, 304, 307, **3**, 291-293, **4**, 255, **71**, 296.
- Dionondaddies, **8**, 304. *See* Dinondadies, Petuns, Tionontates, and Wyandots.
- Diospyros virginiana*, **59**, 312, **64**, 278. *See* Persimmon.
- Discipline, whip of: how made, **35**, 125; used by converts, **22**, 191, **25**, 277-281, **27**, 101, 119, 191-201, **49**, 27-29, 99, **60**, 309, **61**, 35, **62**, 45, 175, 179, 249, **63**, 205, **64**, 215; by priests, **29**, 35, **34**, 183, **39**, 171, 261; imposed on converts for drunkenness, **27**, 101, 119. *See also* Mortifications, and Penances.
- Discorso d'un gran Capitano*, author, **2**, 302.
- Discorso sopra la religione de' padri Gesuiti* (MS.), **4**, 264.
- Discovery, rights of, **4**, 101-109, **71**, 354. *See also* Hinsdale.
- Disease. *See* Epidemics, Fevers, Smallpox; and Indians: social and economic life — sickness and remedies.
- Dish. *See* Indians: social and economic life — games.
- Dismal Swamp: legend of, **10**, 324.
- Dispensations from Rome, **14**, 287, **38**, 149, 293.
- Divers (waterfowl), found in Canada, **6**, 271.
- Divination: by dreams, **3**, 123, **6**, 161, **15**, 177; visions, in darkness, **29**, 163, **33**, 195, **39**, 21; frenzy, **33**, 195, **39**, 21; throbbing of breast, **14**, 155, **29**, 143, 163; water, **15**, 179, **17**, 213, **33**, 193, **39**, 21; fire, **12**, 21, **15**, 179, **17**, 213, **29**, 163; burning bones, **16**, 195; divining-rod, **42**, 163; women as diviners, **38**, 37. *See also* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion — medicine-men.
- Divinum, a plaster, **49**, 207; composition, 277.
- Divorces. *See* Indians: social and economic life — marriage customs.
- Dixon, Jean (John), Jesuit brother, **3**, 9, **71**, 130; sketch, 137.
- Dodge, Charles R.: *Useful Fiber Plants*, cited, **13**, 272, **71**, 347.

- Dodier, Jeanne, marriage, **44**, 322.
- Dodier, Marie, becomes an Ursuline, **44**, 121.
- Dogfish, **3**, 297, **68**, 85; application of name, 326. *See also* Cod, and Shark.
- Dogique, **27**, 67, **29**, 275, **33**, 111, 181, **35**, 249; meaning of term, **27**, 311, **35**, 277.
- Dognon (d'Ognon), **36**, 137. *See* Quen, comte de.
- Dogs, **7**, 147, **9**, **71**, **12**, 149, **13**, 33, 135, **17**, 177, **20**, 289, **23**, 193, **25**, 55-57, **26**, 47, **29**, 205, **56**, 185, **66**, 199; Canadian, different from Italian, **38**, 241; attacked with bloody flux, **55**, 123, 127; bitch at Montreal acts as scout, **32**, 27; feed upon unburied corpses, **16**, 219, **28**, 131-133, **68**, 169; importance of, to Indians, **14**, 7, 35; affection of Indians for, **17**, 13, 197, **23**, 125; human name conferred upon, **31**, 263-265; a nuisance in the cabins, **7**, 43-45, **27**, 215, **39**, 111, **65**, 43-45; killed to accompany the dying, **1**, 213, **2**, 17, 95, **3**, 127; buried with dead, **8**, 267. Used as beasts of burden, **57**, 295, **62**, 241, **64**, 253; in hunting, **6**, 299, 303, **57**, 299, 319, **63**, 265; trained to hunt bears, **60**, 153; as food, **3**, 127, **7**, 223, **9**, 111, **10**, 229, **13**, 43, 45, 97, 229, 235, **62**, 75, **67**, 223—liver should not be eaten, **28**, 27; eaten at feasts, **3**, 127, **8**, 125, 161, **14**, 35, **17**, 147, 165, 197, **20**, 169, **23**, 221, **40**, 239, **67**, 163, 203; as presents, **17**, 173; kept at Jesuit mission, **13**, 97; among Houmas, **65**, 151. Sacrificed, **17**, 195, 211, **20**, 35, **23**, 159, 173, **42**, 159, 197, **50**, 287, **51**, 59, **53**, 79, **64**, 187, **71**, 275-277—to Agriskoué, **57**, 147; to Manitou, **66**, 233, 241; to sun, **54**, 177, **60**, 219, 227; burned alive, **13**, 31.
- Dohen, Charles Philippe, Jesuit, **71**, 130; at Montreal, **69**, 77; sketch, **70**, 83, **71**, 175.
- Doherty, Rev. David J.: "Kaskaskia," cited, **65**, 263, **71**, 319.
- Dolbeau (Dolebeau), **32**, 39, **71**, 130. *See* Olbeau, J. d'.
- Dollard, **12**, 276, **45**, 245, 272. *See* Des Ormeaux.
- Dollier de Casson, François, Sulpitian. *See* Casson, F. D. de.
- "Domain, King's," **68**, 91, 103, **71**, 59; Cugnet farms revenue in, **69**, 290-291; its *papier-terrier*, **71**, 65. Coquart's report on its posts, **69**, 81-127. *See also* Fur trade, and Land.
- Domaine, terre du*: explanation of term, **65**, 271.
- Domains, within seigniory, **71**, 67, 69, 75, 79, 81, 89, 91; reserved by seignior, 67, 69. *See also* Companies, commercial; and Seigniories.
- Domestici perpetui*, **34**, 245. *See* Jesuits: missions—donnés.
- Dominique, Iroquois child: baptized, **41**, 99.
- Dominique, Jesuit engagé: with Hurons, **8**, 89; illness, **13**, 93, 99.
- Donaldson, Thomas: *Catlin Ind. Gallery*, **71**, 280.

- Dongan, Thomas, governor of New York, **63**, 283; Denonville sends envoy to, **60**, 315; complains of French, **63**, 291-293; cultivates friendship of Iroquois, 301, **64**, 97; insists that captive Iroquois be returned from France, **63**, 304; arrests English officers, **64**, 99; his New York charter, **71**, 317; a Catholic, **64**, 247; brings Jesuits to New York, 280; sends English Jesuits to Iroquois, **1**, 31.
- Dongé, Pierre, Jesuit, **71**, 130; in Louisiana, **1**, 36, **72**, 19; sketch, **71**, 161.
- Doniat, Marguerite, Mother: gifts to Quebec church, **42**, 283, 287.
- Donnés. *See* Jesuits: missions.
- Donohoe, Thomas: *Iroq. and Jesuits*, **71**, 235.
- Dorchester, Lord, term as governor, **71**, 119. *See* Carleton, Sir Guy.
- Dorei, François, agent at Tadoussac, **69**, 95; abilities, 107, 125.
- Dorman, Rushton M.: *Prim. Superstitions*, cited, **12**, 270, **13**, 271 17, 243, **71**, 276.
- Dormouse, in Ojibwa legend, **12**, 270.
- Dormy, ———, bishop of Boulogne: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Dorothée, Abenaki convert, **63**, 73-75.
- Dorothée, Algonkin convert, **18**, 199.
- Dorothée, Huron convert: death, **44**, 169.
- Dorothée, Indian girl: marries Frenchman, **45**, 272.
- Dorsey, James Owen: *Cegiha Language*, cited, **12**, 270, **71**, 273. *Omaha Dwellings*, **71**, 282. "Ind. Languages," **71**, 273. "Omaha Clothing," **71**, 283. "Omaha Sociology," **9**, 308, **71**, 295. "Osage Traditions," **71**, 276. "Siouan Cults," **71**, 276. "Siouan Migrations," **64**, 279, **71**, 295. "Siouan Sociology," **65**, 266, **66**, 341, **71**, 295.
- Dorval, ———, goes on voyage, **30**, 195.
- Dorval, Joseph, agent at Checoutimi: abilities, **69**, 125.
- Dosquet, Pierre, bishop of Quebec, **69**, 285; voyage to Canada, **68**, 227-229; appoints Le Petit vicar-general, **69**, 33; sketch, **68**, 330, 331.
- Dot*, **29**, 217. *See* Dowries.
- Douart (Douard), Jacques, serves Jesuits: killed by Hurons, **33**, 229, 231, **34**, 213, 248, **38**, 273; Hurons make reparation for his murder, **33**, 233-249, **38**, 275-287.
- Douay, Anastase, Récollet: accompanies La Salle, **1**, 36, **65**, 270; voyages, **71**, 261.
- Douay, France, parliament of, not hostile to Jesuits, **70**, 314.
- Doublet, a garment, **33**, 245, **38**, 285.
- Doughty, Arthur, Canadian historian: cited, **70**, 312.
- Douglas, Sir Howard, founds Bathurst, N. B., **24**, 310.
- Dourach, **46**, 143.
- Doutreleau, **68**, 175-185. *See* Outreleau, d'.

- Douville, Michel Dagneau, sieur de, French officer: at Montreal, **69**, 307. *See also* Dagneau.
- Douynet, ———, canon: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Dover, Eng., Jesuits at, **4**, 75.
- Dowries, of marriageable French girls, **29**, 217; given to baptized Indian girls, **11**, 53, 55, **14**, 263, **32**, 215; of nuns, **49**, 201, **50**, 153-155.
- Dragons: torture the damned, **14**, 103; in Ottawa mythology, **50**, 289.
- Drake, Sir Francis: voyages and explorations, **3**, 57, 294, **71**, 240; expedition to America, **4**, 253—route, **71**, 356; sketch, **3**, 293, 294; called "The Dragon," 293.
- Drake, Francis S.: *Ind. Tribes*, **71**, 270.
- Drake, Samuel G.: *Ind. Captivities*, **71**, 280. *N. Amer. Indians*, cited, **36**, 243, **71**, 270.
- Drama: plays enacted at Quebec, **18**, 85-87—*Cid*, **28**, 251, 320, **37**, 95; *Heracles*, **36**, 149; *Sage visionnaire*, **51**, 145; permission given to produce *Tartuffe*, **63**, 301; passion play, **51**, 147; in honor of Laval, **45**, 107; by Jesuit pupils, in honor of Argenson, **44**, 103, 322.
- Drapeau, Michel, engagé: at Sept Isles, **69**, 133.
- Draper, Lyman C.: "French Forts in Wisconsin," **71**, 319. MSS. Collection, **71**, 322 (*see also* Libraries: Wis. Historical Society).
- Draper, W. George: *Hist. Kingston*, **71**, 303.
- Dreams, **5**, 131, 133, 159, 213, **13**, 149, **15**, 73, 81, 125, 133, **18**, 145, 165, 167, **20**, 261, **22**, 105, **23**, 89, 97, 113, 163, **26**, 25-27, 251-253, **27**, 31, **29**, 165, **32**, 45, 207, **41**, 143, **42**, 135, **47**, 237, **54**, 35, 183, **56**, 33, 133, **57**, 137, 251, **58**, 173-177, 287, **61**, 25, 163, 175; Indians influenced by, **1**, 16, **2**, 75, **3**, 131, **4**, 217-219, **5**, 161, **6**, 183, **7**, 169, **8**, 121, 261, 263, **9**, 239, **10**, 61, 109, 169-177, 183-189, 199-201, 205, **11**, 167, 171, 179, 203, 241, 251-253, 263-265, **12**, 9-15, **13**, 169, 225, 227, 243, 253, **14**, 35, 81, 167, **15**, 29, 89, 117, 127, 177-179, **16**, 99, 199, **17**, 15, 163, 179, 193-195, 201-211, **19**, 159, 197, 259, **20**, 31, 39, **21**, 153, 161-163, 199-201, **22**, 103, 227, 289, **23**, 29, 153, 171-173, **24**, 25, 133-135, **26**, 245, **27**, 23, **31**, 133, 191, 263, **33**, 25, 219, **34**, 107, 109, **39**, 19, 127, 209, **40**, 239, **42**, 135, 147, 151-169, 199, **43**, 273, 287, **46**, 43, **47**, 179-185, 223, **51**, 125-129, 235, **52**, 139, 149, 153-155, 181, **53**, 49, 161-163, 265, 279-283, 289, 295-299, **54**, 65, 87-89, 97-103, 121, 173, **55**, 57, 81, 87-91, **56**, 29, 35-37, 67, **57**, 155, 195, 223, 245, 253, 261, 273-275, **58**, 77, 85-87, 203-205, 209, 277, **59**, 310, **61**, 189-193, **64**, 69, **66**, 175; this influence explained, **33**, 191, 195-197; feasts given in consequence of, **39**, 195, **57**, 133, 157, 171, 283, **60**, 187-189, **62**, 91 (*see also* Ondinok); interpreted by medicine-men, **8**, 261-263, **12**, 9; regarded as omens, **15**, 99, **24**.

## Dreams (continued)—

- 211, 39, 15, 56, 129, 57, 273, 297-299, 59, 229, 68, 147; method by which his special divinity is revealed to Indian child, 54, 141-143, 57, 273, 285, 59, 133, 229, 61, 149, 62, 207; spirits or demons speak in, 12, 13, 21, 201, 23, 125, 161, 169, 24, 251, 26, 267, 28, 53, 39, 21, 54, 65, 55, 61, 56, 127, 57, 275, 58, 51; inspired by demons, 17, 153, 163, 22, 107. Songs of, 20, 27, 33, 195-197; feast of, 23, 53, 42, 155-169, 55, 61, 77, 57, 159, 58, 209, 60, 189-193 (*see also* Ononharoia). Aboriginal philosophy of, 33, 189-197, 54, 65-67; language of soul, 33, 189; reveal soul's desires, 189-191, 195-197, 207, 39, 19-21; knowledge obtained through, 33, 213.
- Dressing gowns, made for sick, 49, 209.
- Dreuillettes, 31, 183, 42, 225, 44, 245, 59, 71, 61, 71. *See* Druillettes.
- Drexel, Jeremias, Jesuit author: sketch, 28, 314. *Aurifodina*, 36, 113, 244. *De eternitate*, 28, 143, 314.
- Dropsy, 22, 159, 169, 43, 303, 51, 93; how treated, 38, 153, 155.
- Drouillar, Charles, arrives in Canada, 28, 233.
- Drouillettes (Drouillet, Drouilletes), 45, 91, 49, 159, 177, 54, 241, 71, 233. *See* Druillettes.
- Drouin, Nicolas, miraculously cured, 51, 91.
- Drouin, Robert: death of wife, 32, 73, 75; his son miraculously cured, 51, 91; sketch, 32, 312.
- Drouin, Valentine, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.
- Drowning. *See* Casualties; *and* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion — superstitions.
- Drugget, 42, 273, 279, 287; tapestry of, 31, 247.
- Drugs, 22, 173, 49, 201; used by medicine-men, 42, 173, 53, 287; lists of, needed at Quebec hospital, 49, 205-207, 50, 161, 51, 113, 52, 107-109; history and description, 49, 276-277, 50, 327-328, 51, 289-290. *See also* Pharmacognosy.
- DROUILLETES (Dreuillettes, Drouillettes, Drouillet, Drouilletes, Dreuillettes, Druilletes), Gabriel, Jesuit, 32, 91, 45, 119, 57, 308, 71, 130; arrives in Canada, 23, 287; at Quebec, 249, 35, 41, 53, 36, 127; officiates, 45, 123, 141, 46, 171; in procession, 28, 195; at Sillery, 27, 81, 117; goes to Montreal, 28, 217; partly blinded by smoke, 27, 215-219; consultation regarding his work, 28, 185, 227; accompanies Algonkins to war, 30, 181-183, 32, 95; cures Indians, 31, 187; returns from Acadia, 32, 85; goes to Tadoussac, 34, 51, 35, 45, 43, 43-45, 45, 161, 47, 305; regulates sale of liquor to Indians, 35, 269; envoy to English colonies, 1, 14, 9, 305, 36, 75-111, 129, 137, 227, 246-247; English friendly to, 85-99, 111, 239-241; regarded as a spy, 87, 99; proposes a French alliance to Sokokis, 103; returns from New England, 37, 95; loved and adopted by Abenakis, 38, 27-41; their spokesman, 37; deserted

- by Ottawas, **42**, 233; confers with Iroquois envoys, **43**, 61, **45**, 91; goes to Nekouba, **46**, 75, **47**, 61, 149; at Cap de la Madeleine, **49**, 177; illness, 179; instructs Marquette, **50**, 203; sketch, **23**, 327, **71**, 145; facsimile writing, 211; circular letter regarding, 233; abstemiousness, **31**, 203; charity, **37**, 251.
- Missionary labors*: **35**, 275, **36**, 77, **55**, 117; with Montagnais, **1**, 16, **27**, 203-207, 215-219, **30**, 195-197, **32**, 259-281, **34**, 61, **35**, 267-283, **39**, 119, **47**, 301, **48**, 71, 233-235, 241, 283, **49**, 41, 159, **52**, 221-223, **53**, 79; Abenakis, **1**, 14, **28**, 229, **29**, 71, **30**, 179, 185, 305, **31**, 183-207, **35**, 55, **36**, 53, 225, 250, **37**, 243-261, **38**, 17-27, 41; **46**, 67; Attikamègues at Three Rivers, **45**, 151; Crees, **18**, 259, **41**, 257, **46**, 173, 179, 251-293; northern Algonkins, **47**, 149; Ottawas, **1**, 33, **23**, 327, **42**, 225, **54**, 241, **59**, 71, **60**, 147, 211 — at Sault de Ste. Marie, **55**, 117-119, 131, **56**, 109, **57**, 207-209, 213, 223, 227, 231-233, **59**, 217, **61**, 71; Mississaguas, **57**, 215-219; Sioux, **58**, 257.
- Writings*: *Journal des Jésuites*, **43**, 322, **44**, 321, **71**, 192, 193. Letter to Winthrop, **36**, 11, 75-81, 233-234; other letters, **35**, 275-277, **36**, 240-241; writes to Ragueneau, 87, 127, 137-139, 147, 241. Report of Tadoussac mission, **35**, 267-283; of Abenaki, **38**, 17-27, 41; describes northern tribes, **44**, 245-251, **45**, 217-239; journal of voyage in 1661, **46**, 255-293; *Narré du Voyage*, **36**, 11-12, 83-111, 234; cited, 233; Ferland MS. cited, 97, 239-240, 242. Cited, **42**, 296, **71**, 197; linguistic ability, **31**, 187, 203.
- Drummers (French), **32**, 103, **47**, 273, **49**, 161-163.
- Drums, **7**, 135, **12**, 151, **21**, 93, 105, **22**, 229-231, **24**, 73, 77-79, 85, 91, 135, **26**, 81, 121, 143, **29**, 143, **49**, 229, **61**, 133, **64**, 45; beaten at feasts, **6**, 191-193, 285, **44**, 177; at dances, **23**, 213, **56**, 177, **59**, 135, **65**, 75, 125, **70**, 151; as sign of peace, **40**, 203; to drown shouts of enemy, **49**, 29; Mohawks fear French, **50**, 203. Used by medicine-men, **6**, 193, **14**, 223, 267, **15**, 179, **16**, 37, 159, 197, **17**, 157, 213, **20**, 287-289, 297, **24**, 31, **29**, 169, 201, **31**, 193, 197, 211, 227, **32**, 201, 253, **33**, 25, **35**, 241, 281, **37**, 61, 205, 237, **38**, 23, **40**, 239, **41**, 183, **42**, 149, **43**, 231, **53**, 237, 291, **65**, 151 — to cure sickness, **5**, 235, **6**, 187-189, **7**, 129, **11**, 253, 263, **12**, 9, **16**, 197, **20**, 287-289, 297, 306, **24**, 31, 71, 87, **29**, 169-171; in witchcraft, **6**, 193, 197; in superstitious rites, 185, 207, **20**, 259, 307, **27**, 177; to invoke manitou, **20**, 307, **24**, 53, **25**, 167; for good luck, **11**, 263, **12**, 9, **27**, 177; converts abandon, **21**, 93, **22**, 229; described, **6**, 187, **17**, 157, **20**, 306, **42**, 149, **65**, 151; why used, **20**, 306, 307, **40**, 243. *See also* Rattles, *and* Tortoise.
- Drunkards, **57**, 31, **58**, 81, 207, **61**, 185, **62**, 43, 73-91, 105, 127, 233, **63**, 169, 227, **64**, 81, **66**, 179, **68**, 55; not entitled to church burial, **30**, 189; expelled from missions, **57**, 55, **58**, 77, **60**, 89, 145-147, **61**, 239, **63**, 223.



Drunkenness, **21**, 67, **27**, 151, **44**, 105, **53**, 33, **55**, 293, **56**, 35, **57**, 71, **58**, 151, **59**, 81, 239, **60**, 81, **62**, 51, 57, **63**, 81, 89, 167, 257, **64**, 125, 129, 207. Among Indians—**70**, 125, 129, 133-137, 195: Abenakis, **62**, 25-27, 35, 41, 53, 111, 129-131, 139-141, **63**, 63, 91, 101-109; Algonkins, **22**, 243, **25**, 149, **28**, 147, **29**, 75, 79-81, **43**, 29, **50**, 183, **63**, 113; Eskimos, **59**, 57. Iroquois, **29**, 153-155, **61**, 173, 177, 185, 239, **62**, 65-91, 99-101, 105, 229, 233, 245, 251, **63**, 169, 197, 201, 64, 99, **66**, 203; Mohawks, **59**, 241; Oneidas, 243; Iroquois converts, **63**, 143, **67**, 67-69. Montagnais, **21**, 97, **26**, 147, **27**, 147-149, **35**, 267-269—rare among inland tribes, **63**, 253-257; Nipissings, **62**, 203; Papinachois, **63**, 251—at first, unknown, **49**, 55; Souriquois, **22**, 241-243, **26**, 121-123, **28**, 23, 27, 31, **45**, 63; regarded by Indians as an excuse for crime, **53**, 257; punished, **9**, 145, **25**, 187, **26**, 147, **27**, 119, **28**, 147, **35**, 237, 269-271, **62**, 53, **63**, 103-111. Among French, **27**, 101, 119, **29**, 81, **34**, 39, **50**, 213. *See also* Brandy; Fur trade; Intemperance; Jesuits: mission colonies; Liquor traffic; Penance; *and* Penalties.

*Dryabalanops aromatica*, **49**, 276. *See* Camphor.

Du Bocq, Laurent, marries Huron girl, **47**, 289, 318.

Du Bois, ———, abbé, secular priest, **50**, 147; chaplain of Carignan regiment, **49**, 165.

Dubois, ———, habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 265, 275, **70**, 37.

Du Bois, **71**, 116. *See* Avaugour, d'.

Du Boullot, Auguste, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159. *See also* L'Estain.

Dubreuil, ———, Mississippi concessionary, **67**, 281.

Dubok, ———, a surgeon: at Sillery, **27**, 101.

Du Buisson, ———, concession superintendent: at Bayougoulas, **67**, 297-299.

Du Buisson, Jean Guyon, **45**, 271.

Dubuisson, Joseph: boarded at seminary, **45**, 119; sketch, 271.

Dubuque, Ia., lead mined at, **1**, 34.

Du Cange, Charles Dufresne: *Gloss. Latin*, cited, **49**, 277, **71**, 351.

Ducatel, J. J.: "Chippewas of L. Superior," **71**, 290.

Du Chene, ———, sells land to Jesuits, **69**, 245.

Duchesnay, ———, agent of Peuvret estate, **71**, 75.

Duchesne, ———, Paris notary, **71**, 83.

Du Chesne (Du Quesne), Abraham, Dieppe merchant: family, **2**, 299; partner of Biencourt, **1**, 312, **2**, 299, **3**, 173.

Du Chesne (Duchêne), Adrien, surgeon, **6**, 133, **27**, 91, 312; sponsor in baptism, **6**, 127-129, **8**, 259; sketch, 312.

Duchesneau, Jacques, sieur de la Doussinière, intendant of New France, **59**, 312, 316, **60**, 141, **62**, 27; visits Prairie de la Magdeleine, **59**, 285-291; sponsor in baptism, 291; takes census, **61**, 270;

- grants lands, **59**, 285, 316; restricts drunkenness, **62**, 53, **63**, 215; at conference regarding Iroquois, **62**, 273; recalled, **59**, 316, **62**, 153; term as intendant, **71**, 118.
- Duck (cloth), **66**, 27.
- Ducks: abound in Canada, **1**, 253, **5**, 99, **6**, 271, **9**, 165, **48**, 157; in Wisconsin, **54**, 215, 219, **58**, 43, **59**, 99; in Illinois, 161, 181-183, **65**, 73, **66**, 225, **67**, 169, **69**, 145; at Hudson Bay, **45**, 231, **66**, 115. Hunted, **13**, 93, **30**, 173, **48**, 119, **54**, 189, **66**, 165, **67**, 93, 219, **69**, 257; caught in nets by Indians, **56**, 121.
- Duclos de Celles, Gabriel, sieur de Sailly: goes to Three Rivers, **28**, 167; sketch, 311.
- Du Codère, ———, commandant among Yazoos, **68**, 175; death, 165-167.
- Ducolombier, ———, family, **46**, 302.
- Du Creux (*Lat. Creuxius*), François, Jesuit historian: *Hist. Canadensis*, cited, **1**, 319, **4**, 257, **5**, 282-283, **6**, 327, 330, **8**, 312, **13**, 269, **25**, 289, **38**, 295, **71**, 215, 218, 248; engraving, "Torture of Martyrs," **35**, frontispiece, **71**, 218. *See also* Cartography and maps.
- Du Dezert, **71**, 130. *See* Desert, C. J.
- Dudley, Thomas, governor of Massachusetts colony: receives Druil-  
lettes, **36**, 89; friendly to French, 93; sketch, 241.
- Dudouyt (du Douyt, Duduit), Jean, priest, **47**, 295, **48**, 225, **51**, 109; illness, **49**, 169; sketch, **47**, 319.
- Duel, between French soldiers, **28**, 187-189.
- Duez, Paul, French writer: translates Rodriguez's *Exercício*, **27**, 314.
- Dufour, ———, his child baptized, **70**, 73.
- Dufour, Jean Baptiste, baptism, **70**, 73.
- Dufour, Joseph, farmer at Malbayer: asks wages for daughters, **69**, 93-95; abilities, 125.
- Dufour, Marie Charlotte, sponsor in baptism, **70**, 75.
- Dufresne, ———, agent at Sept Isles, **69**, 123, 127.
- Dufresne (Du Fresne), Jacques: in Montreal militia, **50**, 319; captured by Iroquois, 59, 63.
- Dufrétat, **71**, 129. *See* Fretat, A. de.
- Du Gas, ———, French officer: aid of Courcelles, **50**, 131.
- Du Gas, G.: *Ouest Canadien*, **71**, 303.
- Du Gas (Gua), Pierre, **1**, 305, **2**, 309, **3**, 41. *See* Monts.
- Dugout, **42**, 215, **58**, 97. *See* Pirogue.
- Dugué (Duguay, Guay), Pierre, French officer, **67**, 67, **69**, 301. *See* Boishbriant.
- Dugue (Duguet), Sidrac, French officer, **67**, 335; at conference regarding Iroquois, **62**, 157; sketch, 273-274.
- Du Halde, Jean Baptiste, Jesuit: edits *Lettres édifiantes*, **66**, 299, 303, 309; death, 309.

- Duhamel, Jacques, merchant, **42**, 300.
- Duhemme, Louis, *dit* Terrien, **65**, 109; birth and marriage, 265.
- Du Hérisson, Anne, marriage, **36**, 247.
- Du Herisson, **35**, 47. *See* Le Neuf du Herisson.
- Du Jardin (Dujardin), ———, partner of Biencourt, **1**, 312, **2**, 299, **3**, 173.
- Du Jaunay, Pierre, Jesuit, **71**, 130, 399; at Michillimackinac, **68**, 281; with Ottawas, **69**, 79; rescues English from Indians, **70**, 251; sketch, 87, **71**, 171.
- Du Lac, Perrin: *Voy. deux Louisianes*, **71**, 340.
- Du Lud (Lude), counts of, **4**, 260.
- Du Luth (du Lhut, Dulhud, Duluth), Daniel Greysolon, French officer: rank in army, **71**, 379; at conference regarding Iroquois, **62**, 157; cured of illness, **65**, 33; sketch, **62**, 274; writings, **71**, 248-249.
- Duluth, Minn., origin of name, **62**, 274.
- Du Maisne (Dumaine), Jean, **32**, 313, **42**, 277, 279. *See* Millouer.
- Dumans, Léonard Martin, Jesuit, **71**, 130; circular letter on, 229; sketch, 163.
- Du Marché, Charles, Jesuit, **8**, 65, 292, **9**, 59, 63, 313, **11**, 111, **12**, 137, 205, **71**, 130; arrives at Quebec, **9**, 227; at Three Rivers, 301; in Miscou mission, **7**, 312, **12**, 263, **21**, 312, **32**, 35; sketch, **8**, 293, **71**, 142; cited, **12**, 159.
- Dumas, Jean, Jesuit, **71**, 130; arrives in Louisiana, **72**, 19; accompanies Du Poisson, **67**, 279, 297, 311-313, 317; journeys to Illinois, 321; sketch, 342-343, **71**, 168.
- Du Maure (More), Jean, seigneur. *See* Juchereau, Jean.
- Dumesnil, Jean Péronne, sieur de Mazé, **46**, 183, **47**, 318; arrives in Canada, **45**, 163; sketch, **46**, 303. *Memoire*, cited, **46**, 303.
- Dumesnil, Louis Péronne, son of Jean: secretary of governor, **46**, 183, 303, **47**, 305; conducts Lalemant to council, **46**, 187; sketch, **47**, 318.
- Dumesnil, Michel Péronne, sieur des Touches, son of Jean: death, **46**, 183, 303. *See also* Peronne, Michel.
- Dumkerke, ———, Norman, gunner: attempts suicide, **28**, 197.
- Dummer, William, governor of Massachusetts: letter to Vaudreuil (1724), cited, **67**, 333.
- Dumont (Dumons), ———, royal commissioner to Canada, **47**, 293, 318, **48**, 295, 296.
- Dumont, ———: *Mém. Hist. Louisiana*, cited, **59**, 313, **68**, 327.
- Dumont, Claude, Jesuit brother, **71**, 130; sketch, 152.
- Dumouchel, Paul, blacksmith: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 29, 35, 37, 47; sketch, 307.
- Dumoulin, Pierre, Protestant French minister: *Anti-Coton* ascribed to, **4**, 269.

- Du Moulin (Desmoulins), Charlotte, marriage, **70**, 73, 77.  
Dunkirk (Dunquerque), Eng., **22**, 39; squadron at, **18**, 71.  
Dunn, J. P.: *Indiana*, cited, **69**, 299, **70**, 316, **71**, 319.  
Du Parc, Jean Baptiste, Jesuit, **69**, 53, **71**, 130; Laure writes to, **68**, 25; gifts to converts, 115; sketch, **69**, 286, **71**, 124-125, 162; circular letter on, 232.  
Duperet, Jacques, Jesuit scholastic, **71**, 130; sketch, 160.  
Du Peron (Perron), François, Jesuit, **20**, 93, **22**, 317, **43**, 47, **49**, 175, **71**, 130; arrives in Canada, **15**, 149, **49**, 161; with Onondagas **9**, 312; goes to Huron mission, **14**, 273, **15**, 149, 161, **16**, 239; his labors there, **15**, 165, 175, **19**, 209, **20**, 97, **21**, 145, **23**, 19, **26**, 299; his life endangered, **15**, 151; his Huron appellation, **16**, 239; at Quebec, **20**, 215, **34**, 39, **35**, 45; at Sillery, **20**, 309; at Tadoussac, **44**, 95; goes to France, **35**, 53, **44**, 107; death and burial (1665), **49**, 175; sketch, **14**, 288-289, **71**, 143; grave discovered, **8**, 292, **42**, 298. Letter to his brother (1639), **15**, 4-5, 147-189, 239, **71**, 185.  
Du Peron (Duperron), Joseph Imbert, Jesuit, **22**, 197, **71**, 130; arrives in Canada, **18**, 75; at Sillery, **22**, 41, **30**, 173, 175; at Montreal, **24**, 219, 229, 241, 253; at Richelieu, **27**, 81, **28**, 199; at Three Rivers, **27**, 81, **30**, 195, **35**, 57; goes to Tadoussac, **30**, 185; returns to France, **38**, 197, **40**, 255; captured by English, 79-83; sketch, **22**, 317, **71**, 144; facsimile writing, **22**, 196, **71**, 211. Letter (1643), **24**, 229-265; François writes to, **15**, 147, 239.  
Du Plessis, ———, flees from Three Rivers, **38**, 171.  
Du Plessis, Charles, **3**, 300. *See* Liancourt.  
Duplessis, Françoise, sister of Richelieu, **8**, 310.  
Du Plessis, François Xavier, Jesuit, **71**, 130; sketch, 165.  
Du Plessis, Pacifique, Récollet brother: at Quebec, **1**, 7.  
Duplessis-Bochart, Guillaume Guillemot, French naval officer, **5**, 111, 125, 177, 219, **6**, 89, 99, **7**, 211, **8**, 31, 47, **9**, 225-229, 251, 271, 273, 279, 293, 295, **10**, 57, **12**, 125, 215; lieutenant of Caen, **5**, 43; intercedes for captives, 47; seeds sent to, 67; admiral of fleet, 203, **13**, 19; aids Jesuits, **6**, 41, 43, **7**, 213-221, **8**, 51, 53, 59, 71-75; forbids sale of liquor to Indians, **6**, 253; escorts Giffard's colony, 326; gives Indian child to Jesuits, **7**, 227, 277; his fleet, **8**, 45; goes to France, 17; sponsor in baptism, **9**, 67; settles quarrels of Indians, 245, 249, 265; captive presented to, 265-269, **19**, 269; confers with Hurons, **9**, 283-289, **10**, 27; takes Indian girl to France, **11**, 149; begins house at Tadoussac, **21**, 93-95; gifts to Quebec church, **42**, 271; sketch, **5**, 283; confounded with Duplessis-Kerbodot, **6**, 41, 325, **21**, 311, **37**, 266, **71**, 337, 370.  
Duplessis-Kerbodot (Kerbodo, Querbodo), ———, governor of Three Rivers, **36**, 145, 147; arrives in Canada, **21**, 311; slain by Iroquois, **37**, 113, **38**, 57, **40**, 97, 255; sketch, **5**, 283, **37**, 266. *See also* Duplessis-Bochart.

- Duplessis-Kerbodot, Anne, marriage, **71**, 370.
- Du Poisson, Paul, Jesuit, **71**, 130; arrives in Louisiana, **72**, 19; with Arkansas, **67**, 249-253, 261; voyage on Mississippi River, 279-317; slain by Natches, **1**, 37, **68**, 167, **69**, 215, **70**, 247; sketch, **67**, 340-341, **71**, 168; mourned by Arkansas, **68**, 219; character and abilities, 185; cited, **67**, 340, 342. Letter (1726), **67**, 19, 249-263, 328, **71**, 204; letter (1727), **21**, 277-325, 329, **71**, 205 — cited, **68**, 327; journal, cited, **67**, 297.
- Du Pont, ———, nephew of Richelieu: gives passport to Jesuits, **5**, 11.
- Du Pont, **16**, 27. *See* Aiguillon, d'.
- Dupont, L., Jesuit writer: *Meditationes*, **34**, 49; abridgment of this work, **27**, 97, 313. *See also* La Puente, Luis de.
- Du Pont. *See* Pontgravé, François.
- Du Pont (Dupont), Robert, son of Pontgravé, **2**, 307; lives with Indians, **1**, 67, 169-171, **2**, 101, **3**, 187, 197; on St. John River, **2**, 27, 31, 221, 229, **3**, 211, 217; imprisoned by Poutrincourt, **1**, 67; opposes missionaries, 77-79; escapes to woods, 309, 316; reconciled with Poutrincourt, **1**, 171, **3**, 189; to teach Indian language to Biard, 219; his ships, **4**, 27.
- Du Pontor. *See* Belot.
- Du Puis, ———, slain by Iroquois, **37**, 113.
- Du Puis, Zacharie, French officer, **44**, 159, 201; commands Onondaga expedition, **41**, 133, **43**, 143-145; his estates, **58**, 113, 295; sketch, **43**, 324.
- Dupuy, Claude Thomas, intendant: visits Jesuits, **69**, 237; recalled to France, 292; term as intendant, **71**, 118.
- Dupuy, Gaspard, Jesuit, **71**, 130; sketch, 156.
- Du Puy, Raymond, superior of hospital order, **11**, 276.
- Du Puys (Dupuy), Claude, Jesuit, **71**, 130; procurator of Canadian missions, 79; sketch, 161.
- Du Quesne, Abraham, **1**, 312, **2**, 299. *See* Du Chesne.
- Duquesne de Menneville, ———, marquis: arrives in Canada, **71**, 396; intercedes for Tournois, **69**, 286; term as governor, **71**, 117.
- Duquet, Denis, **32**, 69; sketch, 311-312.
- Duquet, Françoise, marriage, **62**, 274.
- Duquet, Madame: gift to Quebec church, **42**, 279.
- Duquet, Pierre, singer, **43**, 33, **45**, 155, **46**, 165.
- Duralde, Martin, survey of Illinois country (1770), cited, **4**, 268.
- Durand, ———, valet of Laval, **45**, 133.
- Durand, Catherine (Guignon), mass said for, **70**, 65.
- Durand, Jean, marriage, **47**, 318.
- Durand, Pierre, dit Montmirel, sketch, **70**, 309.
- Duret, Noël, computes eclipse, **23**, 179.

- Du Rocher, ———, corporal: repulses Iroquois, **22**, 277.
- Du Rue (Ru), Paul, Jesuit, **65**, 103, 266, **71**, 130; in Louisiana, **1**, 36, 318, **72**, 19; with Houmas, **65**, 149; chaplain at Biloxi, 169; erects a cross, 271; sketch, 265, **71**, 160; as a linguist, **65**, 169.
- Du Sautoy, Louise, marriage, **69**, 290.
- Du Serron (Blessed), Françoise, **21**, 318; invoked, 289.
- Dussieux, L.: *Canada Française*, **71**, 296.
- Dusterlo, Mathieu, in Company of Associates, **4**, 257.
- Du Tas, ———, lieutenant of Iberville: takes possession of English fort, **66**, 101.
- Dutch, **8**, 300, 313, **12**, 185, **21**, 55, **22**, 319, **25**, 65, **71**, **26**, 49, **29**, 51, **31**, 55, 57, 131, **32**, 145, **39**, 87, 209, **42**, 111, **43**, 109, 175, 273, 291, 313, **44**, 45, 123, **46**, 87, **47**, 197, **49**, 257, 273, **50**, 63-65, 135, 183, **51**, 123, 219, **53**, 141, 179, 183, 189, **57**, 25, 137, 139, **59**, 237, **60**, 107, 113, **62**, 157, **63**, 179, **64**, 239, **66**, 181; on Siberian coast, **3**, 181, 299; in Cayenne, **49**, 219, 274; on Atlantic coast, **1**, 205, **38**, 229; encroach on French territory, **21**, 31, **22**, 271; settlements in Hudson valley, **1**, 32, **24**, 271, 311, 312, **25**, 288, **28**, 105-115, **29**, 49, **39**, 201, 213, **40**, 127, 141; on Penobscot, **2**, 293; at Fort Nassau, **28**, 314. Visit Tadoussac, **36**, 139; Quebec, 145, 147, **37**, 115, **44**, 219; England, **25**, 73. Allies of Iroquois, **1**, 25, **33**, 135, **38**, 191, **39**, 85, **44**, 207; attacked by Iroquois, **12**, 205, **42**, 41-43; at Dutch settlement, **25**, 55-57, 61-63; fear them, 59; intrigue with them against French, **17**, 223, **57**, 317, **62**, 247, **64**, 39, 133; influence of Van Curler with, 287; guarantee their good faith in treaty, **41**, 85, **50**, 137; take part in French-Iroquois council, **44**, 97; give present to them, **55**, 71; accompany Mohawk war-party, **64**, 57. Trade with Iroquois, **8**, 312, **22**, 251, 307, **24**, 271, **25**, 45, 49, 55, 63, 67, **28**, 113, **31**, 95, **39**, 71, 141, 189, **41**, 201, 213, 219, **43**, 99, 179, **44**, 59, 151, **46**, 149, **47**, 111, **49**, 141, 151, **50**, 65, **53**, 179, 229, **55**, 85, **62**, 185; supply firearms to them, **1**, 269, **5**, 290, **6**, 309, **21**, 119, 269-271, **22**, 251, 267-269, 307, **24**, 271, 291, **25**, 59, **32**, 21, **34**, 123, **36**, 101, **38**, 67, 45, 205, **46**, 149, **49**, 151, 205; sell them brandy (*see* Brandy, *and* Liquor traffic). Attacked by Souriquois, **4**, 87; trade at Hudson Bay, **5**, 55; seek to monopolize Huron trade, **8**, 61; at war with Mohegan tribes, **28**, 107; with others, 115; neutral in intertribal wars, **44**, 97; trade with Ottawas, **63**, 281-283, 293; policy toward Indians, **71**, 335. Allies of French, **24**, 273; receive French envoys, **21**, 315, **28**, 137, **29**, 47-59, **42**, 41, **44**, 97-99 (*see also* Ambassadors and envoys); policy toward French colonists, **24**, 273; encroach upon French territory, **18**, 245; French schemes against, **21**, 269-273; notify French of Jogues's death, **30**, 229, **32**, 25, **39**, 235, 266; carry French goods, **41**, 237; desire to trade with French, **43**, 185; French complain of their

## Dutch (continued)—

treachery, **50**, 193; repel English and French invaders, **57**, 317; captive, set free by French, **64**, 59; recapture New Netherlands, **57**, 31, 317, **58**, 179; traders captured by French, **63**, 283, 293, 305; history, **71**, 316. Aid French captives, **21**, 33, **40**, 143, **42**, 296, **50**, 67; refuse to do so, **47**, 93. Ransom Bressani, **23**, 326, **26**, 51, **39**, 75-79, 185, 201; aid him, **26**, 51, **27**, 263; seek to ransom Jogues, **24**, 283, 297, **39**, 201, 223, 266; assist him to escape, **25**, 55-57, **31**, 93, 97-99, 137, **39**, 231, 233; aid him, **25**, 47, 73; aid Poncet, **38**, 197, **40**, 143, 145, 155; send wine to Le Moine, **47**, 199; unfriendly to Bruyas, **59**, 75. Intemperance among, **24**, 285; pirates, **38**, 175-177; Mennonites take refuge with, **28**, 313; superiority in commerce, **64**, 29; supposed to maintain Swedes on Delaware, **28**, 109. Disputes with English colonies, **36**, 244, **50**, 321; English settlers among, **28**, 109; divert English colonial trade, **50**, 321. *See also* Flemings, *and* Holland.

Du Tertre, Antoinette. *See* La Visitation, A. de.

Du Thet (Duthet), Gilbert, Jesuit brother, **71**, 130; arrives in Acadia, **1**, 227, 318, **2**, 55, 247, **3**, 261; calls Imbert to account, **2**, 235; killed in attack by English, **1**, 6, 13, 129, **229**, **2**, 255, **3**, 7, 281-283, **4**, 11, 13; sketch, **71**, 137.

Du Thet, Robert: agent for Madame de Guercheville, **2**, 233, 235, **3**, 235, 300; accuses Imbert, 239-241.

Du Tillet, Titon, French poet: *Parnasse François*, cited, **8**, 289.

Du Tisne, Claude Charles, arrives in Canada, **66**, 195; sketch, 345.

Du Val, ———, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.

Du Val, Jean, habitant, **58**, 111.

Duval, Jean René, Jesuit brother, **71**, 130; sketch, 172.

Duval, Pierre, habitant, **43**, 33; drowned, 45; sketch, 320.

Duval, Pierre, Jesuit brother, **71**, 130; sketch, 167.

Du Vault, **35**, 289. *See* Monceaux.

Du Verger, Forget, abbé, missionary in Illinois: kindness to Jesuits, **70**, 293; illegally sells mission property, **71**, 37; ignorant regarding church feasts, 45, 47.

Du Viger, Mademoiselle ———, **41**, 239.

Duvivier, (Charles?): "Memoir upon Acadia," cited, **3**, 296.

Duwal, ———, Jesuit brother, **71**, 27.

Dwarfs: not found among aborigines, **38**, 257; in Indian folk-lore, **10**, 183, **12**, 33-35, **42**, 195-197.

[Dyckman, Johannes], Dutch commandant at Fort Orange: unfriendly to Poncet, **40**, 143.

Dye, John S.: *Coin encyclopædia*, cited, **1**, 313, **71**, 354.

Dyes: obtained from roots, **7**, 81, **38**, 251, **43**, 259; how used, **2**, 294, **40**, 169, **53**, 89.

- Dymock, William: *Pharmacographia Indica*, cited, **43**, 326, **71**, 349.
- Dysentery: how caused, **2**, 167; prevalent among Indians, 143, 149, 223, **3**, 201, **26**, 97, **46**, 143, **57**, 225 — in autumn, **3**, 105; in Canadian army, **64**, 241; bloody, causes death, **44**, 27; Indian remedies for, **12**, 25, 269.
- EAGLES: described, **5**, 21; talons, as charms, **10**, 209; carries away child, **33**, 45-47; genie assumes form of, **39**, 21; hunted, 57; constellation of, **46**, 205; talons, as weapons, **60**, 199; wooden, on Natches temple, **68**, 123.
- Eames, Wilberforce, librarian: aid from, acknowledged, **1**, xii.
- Earimitagousitch, Adrian, an Algonkin: tortured by Iroquois, **22**, 261.
- Earrings: as money, **18**, 19; Indians wear, **62**, 179, **70**, 95, 149; of beads, **67**, 137; of stones, 165. *See also* Indians: social and economic life — ornaments.
- Earth: used to dress skins, **58**, 99; as dye, 99. *See also* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
- Earthenware. *See* Indians: social and economic life — ceramics.
- Earthquakes: tradition regarding, **12**, 73; in Canada, (1638) **14**, 261, (1661) **46**, 203, (1663) **47**, 255, 319, **48**, 71, **49**, 89, 111, **52**, 223, **59**, 29-31, **71**, 304, 377, (1664) **50**, 77-79, (1665) **49**, 71, (1668) **51**, 147, (1672) **56**, 85. Effects (1663), **47**, 297-299, **48**, 27, 45, 59-65, 71-73, 157-161, 201, 207-211, **49**, 53; extent, **48**, 27, 51, 207; duration, 49, 195, 219; phenomena accompanying, 37-39, 45, 197-199, 211; Simon's account of, **47**, 319, **48**, 183, 187-223; described, 41-57; Les Eboulements named from, **69**, 290.
- East: eastern Algonkins called "people of," **47**, 107, 315; Tonics worship god of, **65**, 131.
- East Indies. *See* Jesuits: missions.
- Easter: date in 1639, **15**, 249; non-communicants at, to be interdicted, **32**, 83.
- Eastlanders, appellation of Delawares, **47**, 316.
- Eastman, Mary: *Dahcotah*, cited, **10**, 320, **71**, 276.
- Easton, Peter, pirate: blackmails fishing vessels, **4**, 265.
- Eataentsic, **8**, 117, 119, 147, 303. *See* E-yă'-ta-hěn'-tsic.
- "Eat-all" feast, **6**, 279. *See* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion — feasts.
- Eaton, Theophilus, founder and governor of New Haven, **36**, 243; attitude toward French alliance, 109.
- Ebens, ———, sieur, **36**, 91. *See* Hibbins, William.
- Ecaregniondi, rock in Huronia, **10**, 145, **20**, 303. *See also* Karegniondi.



*Ecclesiastes*, cited, **1**, 103.

Ecclesiastical procedures: as conducted by Jesuits, **27**, 93-95, 105-119, **28**, 145, 155-185, 189-197, 213-227, 237, 241, 245-251, **30**, 155, 159-177, 181-185, 189, 193-201, **32**, 67, 71-109, **34**, 41-53, 61-65, **35**, 31-41, 45-53, 57, 61, **36**, 117, 123, 129, 145, **37**, 95, 119, **38**, 169, 185-189, 197, **42**, 251, 259-261, **43**, 27-35, 45, 75, **44**, 91-95, 101, 131, **45**, 79, 117, 121-159, 165-167, **46**, 159-177, 185, 189, **47**, 273-277, 281-303, 307-311, **48**, 225-235, **49**, 157-159, 171, 175, **50**, 195-197, 205, 219, **64**, 121-123, 131, 149, 153; reserved cases, **45**, 126, **64**, 123. Meurin asks Briand's decision regarding, **71**, 43-47. Blessed sacrament — procession of, described, **28**, 193-197; benediction, perpetual observance, 227, 237.

Échaffaut (chafaut) aux Basques, point on St. Lawrence: origin of name, **5**, 35, 276.

Echineskawat, Martin, a Montagnais: Crépieu winters with, **63**, 255.

Echitamagat, Indian village: trade at, **63**, 257.

Echkanich, Joseph, an Algonkin: baptism and death, **9**, 45-51.

Echo, heard on Mississippi, **65**, 111.

Echon (Echom, Eschom, Hechon), appellation given to Brébeuf and Chaumonot by Hurons, **5**, 193, 265, 287, **8**, 49, 93, 99, 291, **10**, 237, 239, 243, **12**, 81, 109, 127, 251, 253, **13**, 151, 171, 205, **14**, 85, 87, 93, **15**, 59, 73, 101, 115, **16**, 239, **17**, 242, **19**, 179, **21**, 75, 77, 207, 209, 211, **30**, 89, **34**, 29, 141, 209, 211, **41**, 173, 221, 256, **47**, 277, **53**, 101, **55**, 297, **57**, 61; meaning of term, **5**, 287; name feared by superstitious Indians, **34**, 169. *See also* Brébeuf, *and* Chaumonot.

Eclipses, **64**, 119, 139, 147; explanation of, by aborigines, **6**, 223, **12**, 31, 73, **22**, 295; regarded as omens, **39**, 139; Le Jeune explains, to Indian, **12**, 143; predicted by Jesuits, **15**, 139, **17**, 119, **30**, 67, **39**, 139, 145; observations of, in ascertaining longitude, **16**, 227; observed by Jesuits, **38**, 221; Aulneau asks for reckoning of, **68**, 257; lunar, **5**, 99, **8**, 63, **10**, 59, **15**, 139, 175, **22**, 295-297, **23**, 179, **30**, 67, **58**, 181-185, 201, **64**, 117, **68**, 291; solar, **48**, 39, **54**, 217, 241-243 **58**, 29, **64**, 117.

Economy, Pa., settlement of, **69**, 297.

Ecors blancs, Jesuits at, **67**, 311.

Ecstasy: among Indians, **5**, 159; religious, **38**, 113.

Eden, Richard: *English Books on America*, cited, **2**, 295, **71**, 296.

Edinburgh, ( ), site of Kaskaské, **69**, 299.

*Edits au Conseil du Roi*, cited, **8**, 309.

*Edits et Ordonnances*, cited, **47**, 317, **49**, 278, **50**, 324, **65**, 272. *See also* Decrees; France: government; *and* Quebec: government.

Edson, Obed: *Hist. of Chautauqua Co., N. Y.*, cited, **69**, 296, **71**, 315.

- Education: among French — school for colonists' children at Quebec, **27**, 314; students at Quebec, **47**, 255, 259; status of, at Quebec, **50**, 173; disputations in philosophy, 191, 213; courses in Quebec college, 323, 325, **66**, 209; students sing in chapel, **57**, 61; pupils at Montreal, **64**, 149; Jesuit estates devoted to, **71**, 97, 101-103, 393; in Lower Canada (1824), 234, 301. Among Indians — Montagnais, **1**, 17; Louis XIV.'s ideas regarding, **52**, 261; religious orders undertake education of, 261, **62**, 275; Iroquois, **53**, 205-207, **57**, 31; Indians imitate French pupils, 61; at missions, **66**, 209. Ursulines instruct French and Indian girls, **16**, 23, 256, **23**, 291, 299-301, **52**, 47, 99, **56**, 219. *See also* Jesuits: missions; Quebec: ecclesiastical and educational; Schools; *and* Ursulines.
- Edwards, Jonathan, theologian: with Stockbridges, **26**, 315.
- Bells, Myron: "Thunder-Bird," cited, **10**, 320, **71**, 276.
- Eels: habitat, **6**, 271, **23**, 307-309, **41**, 93, **43**, 261, **48**, 173, **56**, 49; abundance of, **5**, 89; dependence of Indians on, 89; method of catching, **6**, 309, **42**, 97; fisheries of, **3**, 83, **9**, 167, 171, **32**, 99, 107, **36**, 141, **40**, 215, **43**, 67, **45**, 113, 193, **47**, 261, **60**, 161, **65**, 183; importance thereof, **28**, 239; method of drying, **5**, 89, **6**, 311; smoked for winter use, **6**, 277; as food, **7**, 47-49, 97, **16**, 79, **25**, 169, **34**, 63, **37**, 25, 27, 153, **39**, 111, **41**, 189, **49**, 179; excellent quality of, **40**, 215; flesh compared to that of rattlesnake, **43**, 153; offered to manitou, **7**, 87; Attikamègues give to Algonkins, **24**, 69; given to Hurons, **27**, 91; sent to Montreal, **35**, 57; exported to Antilles, **50**, 241; skin, eaten during famine, **7**, 125 — used as ribbon, **62**, 185; price, **28**, 239, **48**, 173.
- Eentawai, an Andarahi'ronnon: at Quebec, **38**, 181.
- Effigies, human, on cabins, **13**, 231, 263, 267.
- Egandarekoui, Marguerite, Huron convert: piety, **58**, 139-143.
- Eggs: as delicacies for sick, **24**, 159; Indian method of preparation, **44**, 299.
- Eguillon, duchesse d'. *See* Aiguillon, d'.
- Egwasitabeou, Catherine, Montagnais convert: baptized, **59**, 61.
- Egypt: comparison of Indian chief to Pharaoh of, **23**, 167; plagues of, **29**, 219, **67**, 293; Holy Family go to, **40**, 147; exodus from, **44**, 183, **57**, 109, **61**, 169; Indian customs at meals compared to those of, **44**, 299; Indian superstitions compared to animal worship of, **56**, 127.
- Ehawennon, a Huron: attacked by Iroquois, **37**, 93.
- Ehonkehronons, Huron appellation of Island tribe, **5**, 291, **17**, 165. *See also* Islanders.
- Ehressaronon, Huron appellation of Indian tribe, **18**, 235.
- Ehriehronnons, Huron appellation of Huron-Iroquois tribe, **41**, 75, 81. *See* Eries.

- Ehwae, Petun village; desolation of, **21**, 181.  
 Eitawikiik, an Algonkin: at Quebec, **45**, 99.  
 Eitoucha, Barnabé, Montagnais convert: baptized, **59**, 63.  
 Ekarenniondi, Petun village, **20**, 308.  
 Ekhenabamate, a Montagnais, **7**, 91, 107, 147.  
 Ekhinechkaouat, Montagnais chief, **12**, 181; cultivates land, 173.  
 Ekhinechkaouat, Jean Baptiste, Montagnais chief: sickness and recovery, **41**, 193.  
 Ekhiondatsaan (Khiondaëshan), Huron village: location, **12**, 272; Jesuits at, **14**, 27; escapes epidemic, 29.  
 Ekouaendaé, Michel, Huron convert: pious death, **36**, 205.  
 Ekwi, Jaques d', at seminary, **45**, 159.  
 Elders, authority of, **54**, 37. *See also* Indians: government.  
 Elect (*or* elected), the, in French courts, **16**, 11; at Quebec, **30**, 187; origin of appellation, **16**, 255.  
 Election, a French court, **16**, 11; defined, 255.  
 Elemi: defined, **49**, 276; ingredient of ointment, **51**, 289.  
 Elephants, bones of, found in Kentucky, **69**, 299.  
 Elias, Hebrew prophet, **14**, 249.  
 Eliot (Héliot), John, minister at Roxbury, Mass.: entertains Druil-  
   lettes, **36**, 91; maintained by society, 242; instructs Indians, 91,  
   242; writes to Lauson, **38**, 173; missionary labors, **71**, 336.  
 Elizabeth, Huron convert: baptism and death, **15**, 131.  
 Elizabeth, princess of France: sponsor in baptism, **1**, 109.  
 Elizabeth, Queen of England: Virginia named for, **1**, 61.  
 ELKS (*Alces americanus*), **7**, 277, **9**, 133, 213; names for, **9**, 310, **38**,  
   241; described, **2**, 298, **6**, 271, 295; habitat, **2**, 167, **8**, 41, **9**, 165,  
   **27**, 261, 289, **29**, 221, **38**, 241, **48**, 157, 161, **59**, 161, **69**, 143, 209.  
   *Chase*: season for hunting, **3**, 83; method of hunting, **6**, 295, **7**,  
   47, 179, **8**, 21, 263, **9**, 71, **12**, 135-137, **57**, 319, **58**, 59, **60**, 253, **67**, 137,  
   213; hunted, **1**, 85, 247, **8**, 29, **12**, 137, **14**, 143, 239, **16**, 45, 77, **18**, 167,  
   189, 193, **20**, 201, 293, **22**, 93, **26**, 129, **27**, 203-205, **29**, 179, **30**, 133-  
   135, 231, **31**, 143, 195, 259, **32**, 43, 49, 263-265, 271, **37**, 185, 195, 245,  
   **39**, 113, **40**, 185, 205, **41**, 179, 189, **43**, 139, **67**, 217; diminishing in  
   numbers, **11**, 143; exterminated on Miscou Island, **32**, 35; as food, **2**,  
   263, **7**, 181-183, **9**, 27, **12**, 73, **16**, 79-83, **24**, 37, **56**, 79, **60**, 249; broth  
   made from bones, **6**, 273-275; flesh dried, 277-279, **22**, 47, 149,  
   **39**, 115.  
   *Miscellaneous*: sacrificed, **6**, 157; domestication, 297, **9**, 131,  
   165; stones found in, used as charms, **12**, 13, **22**, 95; souls of de-  
   ceased hunt, **26**, 125; as presents, **29**, 249; savages compared to, **47**,  
   167. Hair used in embroidery, **68**, 265. Skins—bartered, **3**, 69, **4**,  
   113, **28**, 235, **31**, 209, **32**, 35, **67**, 211; as clothing, **3**, 75, **7**, 13, **67**,  
   135, **70**, 97; used by Jesuits among Hurons, as money, **9**, 175;

- shields made of, **13**, 272; as bedding, **14**, 185; as seat for chief, **26**, 155-157; as presents, **27**, 269, **28**, 299, **29**, 53; as food, **37**, 261, **39**, 113. Tallow, used in making candles, **67**, 89. *See also* Cattle, wild; and Moose.
- Elliott, Richard R., Detroit: aid from, acknowledged, **20**, 16; publishes account of Jesuit MS., **69**, 283. Cited, **69**, 305; articles on Detroit, cited, **65**, 272, **69**, 308, 309, **71**, 319. Translates Potier's *Livre de Compté*, **71**, 235.
- Ellis, Albert G.: "N. Y. Indians in Wisconsin," **71**, 293.
- Ellis, George E.: "Jesuits in N. America," **71**, 235. *Red Man and White Man*, **71**, 287.
- Ellis, Henry: *Voyage Hudson's Bay*, **71**, 249.
- Ells, R. W.: "Geol. Quebec," **71**, 343.
- Elms: in western country, **55**, 193; along Mississippi River, **59**, 149; along Chautauqua Portage, **69**, 161.
- Elysian Fields, in ancient mythology, **39**, 13.
- Elye (Elie), Jean François, Jesuit scholastic, **71**, 130; arrives in Canada (1666), **50**, 173, 195; at Quebec, 323; leaves Jesuit society, 217; changes name, 217; sketch, **71**, 150.
- Embarras, described, **67**, 289; found in Mississippi River, 307.
- Embassy. *See* Ambassadors and envoys.
- Embroidery. *See* Indians: occupations, arts, and industries.
- Emeralds, found on Huron Islands, **55**, 103.
- Emerson, Ellen R.: *Indian Myths*, cited, **12**, 270, **71**, 276. "Book of the Dead," **71**, 276.
- Emery, Algonkin convert: baptized, **22**, 93-95; renounces manitou, 95.
- Emery, Mme. ——— d', **42**, 279. *See* Monceau.
- Emetics: prescribed by medicine-men, **33**, 199, 203, 219, **39**, 23; used by Iroquois, **42**, 167; Laure administers to Montagnais, **68**, 77. *See also* Indians: social and economic life — sickness and remedies.
- Emperor, prayers for, **32**, 81, 312. *See also* Holy Roman Empire.
- Enamel, images done in, **28**, 143.
- Encyclicals. *See* Circular letters.
- Encyclopædias, **71**, 342, 350-354.
- Endahiach (Andahiach), Huron chief, **13**, 213.
- Endahiaconc, Huron chief: friendly to Jesuits, **13**, 125.
- Endarahy, Huron village: Jesuits at, **42**, 241.
- Endicott, John, vice-governor of Massachusetts: friendly to French, **36**, 95, 97, 109; entertains Druillettes, 95; to be governor of Massachusetts, 101, 109; founds Salem, 242.
- Enditenhwa, name of Huron feast, **10**, 177.
- Enditsaconc (Enditsacone, misprint), Huron chief: brings prisoner to Onnentsisati, **13**, 39; reports to council, 229; interested in religion, **14**, 97; reports to Jesuits, 105.

Enfant du diable, Canadian appellation of skunk, **67**, 344.

Engagés (*see also* Jesuits: missions): system described, **62**, 275; term explained, **67**, 279; make contract by the year, **66**, 33, **69**, 123; in Jesuit service, **8**, 89, **30**, 304, **32**, 101, **69**, 243; in service of Hundred Associates, **32**, 312; at Malbaye, **69**, 81-83; at trading posts, 103, 115, 123; accompany Céloron, 175; in service of English, 171, 185; necessary to French, **62**, 163; untrustworthy, **63**, 255; need of testing, 257; directions of missionary regarding, 265; Jesuits advised to employ, **66**, 31; royal decree concerning, 339; paid in merchandise, **69**, 83; wages, **21**, 65, **24**, 159, **27**, 91, **28**, 227, 235, **62**, 275, **69**, 83, 245-247, 261, **70**, 21, 65.

Enghien, Belgium, Condé's title derived from, **8**, 291.

Enghien (Anguien), —, duc d': interested in New France, **8**, 225; marriage, 291. *See also* Condé.

Enghien, Louis Antoine, duc d', executed by Napoleon, **8**, 291.

ENGLAND, **15**, 51, **64**, 274, **65**, 270. Parliament, **71**, 392 — American colonies send agent to, **36**, 85; contest with throne, 109; prohibits trade with West Indies, 244; adopts navigation act (1660), **50**, 321; passes Quebec Act, **71**, 391. Civil war agitated, **36**, 109; revolution in, **64**, 280; later political disturbances, **71**, 391; royal council orders investigation of Jesuit estates, 392.

*Relations with France*: Kirk's expedition sets out from (1629), **8**, 287; war with, **66**, 309, **67**, 203-205; arrival in Canada of fleet from (1711), **66**, 189; Port Royal ceded to (1713), **67**, 207; French policy toward, 125; Illinois ceded to, **70**, 275, 295, **71**, 39; Louisiana ceded to, **70**, 295, 299. French Jesuits in, **1**, 235, **2**, 273-275, **3**, 17-19, **4**, 71-75, **25**, 63-65, 73, **61**, 151, **65**, 264; L'Aubinière in, **28**, 233; Groseilliers in, 320; De la Tour in, **41**, 257; La Jonquière prisoner in, **69**, 293; Piquet unwilling to swear allegiance to, 295; mail for Canada sent via, **71**, 25, 29; Meurin takes oath of allegiance to, 35. *See also* Acadia: French-English claims; English; and Gt. Britain.

*Relations with other countries*: jealous of Holland, **50**, 321; declares war upon Holland, **57**, 317; conquers New Netherlands, **60**, 133; secures peace between Spain and Austria, **67**, 337; Florida ceded to, **70**, 267. *See also* Gt. Britain, Holland, and other countries.

*Miscellaneous*: pirates from, **4**, 265; privy council memorialized regarding pirates, 265; attempts to suppress piracy, 265; piracy in port of, **29**, 31, **31**, 101. Search made in, for *Journal des Jésuites*, **27**, 308; coal exported from, **31**, 101; Hudson returns to, **66**, 69; Nicholson in, **69**, 233; regarding expulsion of Jesuits from, **71**, 43; maritime history, 335.

ENGLISH, **5**, 177, **7**, 61, 89, **8**, 304, 312, 313, **9**, 133, 135, 153, **31**, 115, 197, **36**, 103, **38**, 41, **40**, 61, 119, **49**, 71, **50**, 173, **56**, 301, **58**, 293,

295, **59**, 253, **60**, 135, 233, **62**, 157, 209, 272, 273, **63**, 123, 131, 293, 299, **64**, 35, 69, 73, 81, 93, 95, 99, 101, 105, 111, 119, 275, **65**, 165, 187, 207, **66**, 117, 161, 193, 207, **67**, 27, 33-35, 55, 95, **69**, 217.

*Settlements and explorations*: at Cape Breton (1498), **1**, 1; explorations by, **3**, 294; on Pacific coast (1579), 294; seek route to North Sea, **18**, 235-237; in Virginia, **1**, 61, 227, **2**, 251, 309, **4**, 101; in Newfoundland, **2**, 293, **4**, 107; at Pencoit Islands, **2**, 253, 263, 309, **4**, 23; on Maine coast, **2**, 31-35, 45-47, 211, 292, **3**, 9, **4**, 243, 270, **37**, 257; at Kennebec, **2**, 35, 45, **24**, 309, **31**, 185, **67**, 101-103—abandoned (1641), **21**, 67; in Maine, (1640) **18**, 235, (Saco, 1675) **24**, **311**, (1652) **38**, 29-31, (Pentagoët, 1684) **63**, 65, (1716) **67**, 35, (1722) **123**—abandoned (*ca.* 1675), **36**, 238; in Acadia, **24**, 61-63, **28**, 319, **45**, 59; nearness to French, **39**, 169; at St. Pierre Island (1690), **63**, 306; near St. John River, **67**, 29; at Kingston, **58**, 294. At Hudson Bay, **28**, 320, **56**, 185-187, 201, **57**, 21-23, 315, **59**, 67, **61**, 269, **63**, 285, **64**, 261, **66**, 69, 77, 85-91. Advance westward (1694), **64**, 143; at Mackinac (1763), **10**, 328; on Mississippi (1699), **65**, 173, 270; claim discovery of Mississippi, 173, 270; towns of (1711), **66**, 187-189; at Logstown (1749), **69**, 171, 175-177; on Ohio River (1749), 171, 179, 183; at Scioto (1749), 183; in Illinois, **71**, 326. *See also* Acadia: French-English claims.

*Relations with French*: attack and destroy St. Sauveur (1613), **1**, 227, 313, **2**, 211, 253-255, **3**, 7, 71, **4**, 9-11; capture La Saussaye's vessel, **3**, 283; take French to Virginia, 9, **4**, 23, 79; destroy settlements, **3**, 11, **4**, 35-41, 45; leave Port Royal, 51; claims to New France, 99-103; restore Pentagoët (1635), **8**, 13; war vessels at Acadia, **41**, 257; invade Maine (1690-91), **65**, 271; attack Port Royal (1707), **67**, 336; Acadia surrendered to (1713), **69**, 302; attack Norridgewock, (1721-22) **67**, 338, (1724) **66**, 346; French fleet sent to attack Port Royal (1747), **69**, 292; capture Louisbourg (1758), **2**, 304, **69**, 292. La Ralde attacks (1628), **5**, 278; capture Roquemont's fleet (1628), **4**, 270, **10**, 43; capture De Caen (1629), **8**, 288; capture and burn Quebec, (1628) **2**, 300, (1759) **69**, 286, **70**, 311-312, **71**, 25; occupy Quebec (1629-1632), **5**, 247, 280, 291, **6**, 23, 85-87, 105, 117-119, **32**, 312; cede Quebec to French (1632), **2**, 300, **5**, 39-45, **42**, 269; attack Quebec (1690), **64**, 259; defeated at Quebec (1690), 41-43; besiege Quebec, **68**, 33. Canada—attack, (1628-29) **1**, 8, (1709-10) **66**, 343, 345; conquest (1629), **34**, 159, **53**, 27; occupation (1629-32), **1**, 314, **10**, 320; surrender (1632), **8**, 288, **39**, 49; invasion, (1690) **62**, 272, **64**, 41-53, 97-99, 274, (1711) **66**, 185-199. Ships captured, **7**, 211, **63**, 285-287; capture French ships, **40**, 79-81, 191, **41**, 43, 211, **64**, 119, 147, **66**, 309, **70**, 314, **71**, 139, 163-164; at peace with French, **41**, 239; attacked by, (1690) **63**, 302, 303, 305, (1704) **66**, 159, 169; French attack, colonies, **64**, 274; attack French

ENGLISH: *Relations with French* (continued)—

settlements, **64**, 41, 99, 245; killed by, 43-45; restore prisoners, 43; French captured by, 43-47; declare war against, 245, 255; surrender to, 263; attacked by, **66**, 159, 343-344; defend Montreal against, 193; English expeditions against (1709-11), 343, 345; Nicholson urges necessity of reducing French (1710), **69**, 233; capture La Jonquière (1747), 293; defeated by (1757), **70**, 105-107, 111-113, 119-123, 139-149; besiege Fort Niagara (1759), **69**, 293, **70**, 251; capture Fort Miami (1760), **69**, 300; take possession of Fort Chartres (1765), **70**, 317. Iberville's expedition against, at Hudson Bay (1686), **59**, 306; recapture forts at, **63**, 305; attack French at, **66**, 75; attacked by French at, 99-101; capture French at, 119. Compel Marsolet to serve, **5**, 283; dominate Jesuits in Canada, **28**, 305; La Tour endeavors to secure aid from, 319; friendly to Druillettes, **31**, 187-189, 203-205, **38**, 31-33, 39; send letters to Quebec, **34**, 57; rescue shipwrecked French, 233; imprison Albanel, 247, **61**, 151; capture Du Peron, **40**, 81-83; friendly to Jesuit missionary, **46**, 67-69; Frontenac hostile to, **55**, 322; St. Castin friendly to, **63**, 301; capture St. Vallier, 301; warn Lamberville, **64**, 247; capture Marest, **65**, 264; policy toward Bigot, 95; Davion flees from, **66**, 131; obstacle to missions, 181, 203, **69**, 33; prisoners among French, **66**, 201; claims in Acadia opposed by Aubéry, 344; accuse Rale of inciting Indians, 346; Rale's advice to Abenakis regarding, **67**, 57; Bégon's policy toward, 57-61; abduct St. Castin, 109, 336; attempt to capture Rale, 113-115, 205, 231, 239, 337, 338; feeling toward Rale, 229-231; destroy church at Norridgewock, 209; dispute with French over Acadia, 332-333; hostile to French, **68**, 231; French fear war with, **69**, 39; torture prisoners, 57; letters sent through, 151; encroaching on French territory, 185; ransomed by French, **70**, 187-189, 197; expel Jesuits from Acadia, 290; show humanity to conquered, **71**, 29. *See also* the several countries and colonies.

*Relations with other whites*: acquire lands in New Netherlands (1643), **28**, 109; disputes of colonies with Dutch, **36**, 244; at war with Dutch (1653), **38**, 179, 191; conquer and occupy New Netherlands (1664), **21**, 318, **50**, 167, 321, **51**, 219; trade diverted by Dutch, **50**, 321; Dutch drive, out of New Netherlands, **58**, 179. In New Sweden, **33**, 137. Take possession of Pensacola, **70**, 267.

*Relations with aborigines*: supply weapons to, **1**, 269, **6**, 309; driven from Kennebec by, **3**, 223; Bashaba slain by, **3**, 297; Indians learn drunkenness from, **11**, 197; accuse Jesuits to Indians, **15**, 31, **17**, 123; tribes exterminated by, **36**, 105; wars with, **60**, 133 (*see also* Wars); massacred by, **60**, 231, 322, **66**, 343-344, **70**, 177-179, 317; instruct, **62**, 243; Indian debtors flee to, **67**, 41; captured by,

**70**, 121-125, 149, 181, 283-285. Abenakis — obstacle to conversion of, **25**, 179; at war with, **60**, 135, 231-233, 265, **62**, 259, **67**, 105, 117-123, 129, 203-205, 231-235, 334; exchange prisoners with, **65**, 91; confer with, 93-97, **67**, 63, 197-209; captives, **65**, 95, **67**, 103-109, 117, 205; attempt to seduce from French, 29, 35, 97-101, 197; on land of, 63; attached to, 65; dislike, 219-223, 227-229; Wissememet champions peace with, 335; accuse, of perfidy, **70**, 195; ill-treat captives, 201. Ill-treat Armouchiquois, **2**, 45, 292; attacked by, 45-47. Incite Cha'htas against French, **69**, 203; among Chicasas, 57; at war with Etechemins, **60**, 265; captured by Lorette Hurons, **66**, 169-171. Iroquois — incite, against French and allies, **17**, 223, **62**, 159, **63**, 245, 279, **64**, 73, 81, 133, 143, 245, 259, **66**, 203, **69**, 195; ask Dutch aid against, **36**, 101; French seek alliance with, against, **36**, 75-111, 246-247; nearness to, 105; decline to aid French against, **37**, 77, 259; at war with, **38**, 179, **62**, 67, **64**, 109, **67**, 185; ask aid of, **60**, 133; confer with, **62**, 67, 165, **64**, 97-99, 143; claim, as subjects, **63**, 293; Dongan intrigues with, 301; retreat at order of, **64**, 99; allied with, 259, **66**, 187, 191, **67**, 25; insult converts, **66**, 205; attempt to seduce, from French, **67**, 25-27; policy toward, 73; desire to settle near, 77; supply liquor to, **68**, 279; French and Iroquois converts allied against, **69**, 295; give lead plate to Johnson, 296; aid, against French, **70**, 133, 251. Loups plunder, **64**, 47. La Demoiselle (Miami) friendly to, **69**, 299; aid Mohegans against Narragansetts, **36**, 79, 238; Ottawas capture, **69**, 299; captives rescued from Ottawa by French officer, **70**, 115-117; Sauteurs attack at Mackinac, 251, 317.

*Trade*: liquor traffic with Indians, **5**, 49, **38**, 35-37, **68**, 279, 295; fur trade, **5**, 241, **6**, 297-299, **8**, 313, **62**, 157, 159, **64**, 93, 101, **65**, 253, **67**, 25, **69**, 185-187; with Abenakis, **24**, 61, **63**, 117, 131, **67**, 125, 137, 199; with Wenrôhronons, **39**, 141; with northern Algonkins, **57**, 21-23; with Ottawas, **63**, 281; with Iroquois, **64**, 101, **65**, 223; with Taogarios, 115, 266; with Mistassins, **68**, 45; with southern Indians, **69**, 33; with Ohio tribes, 171; with Alibamu, 205; with Hurons, 300. In Virginia, **30**, 85; merchants buy goods plundered from French, **40**, 81; with French, **67**, 45. Traders, captured by French, **63**, 305; undersell French, **67**, 29, 125; ruin French trade, **69**, 157; at Logstown, 297.

*Miscellaneous*: mine copper in Acadia, **3**, 296; at Azores, **4**, 59-69; heresy among, 115; admiralty court of inquiry, 265; at Tadousac, **5**, 203, **68**, 29; injure religious houses, **5**, 45, **6**, 69-71, 326; leave negro at Quebec, **5**, 63, 197; words in Indian languages, 284; angered at Le Baillif, 287; use wampum, **8**, 314; aided by Razilly, **9**, 309-310; method of preparing berries, **16**, 259; nobility, attitude toward colonists, **28**, 109; women, **29**, 185; geldings, **37**, 249. Col-



ENGLISH: *Miscellaneous* (continued)—

onists, numerous on eastern coasts, **38**, 229; often red-haired, **70**, 189. Jesuits among, **47**, 197; name Fox River, **54**, 306. Disguise themselves as Loups, **64**, 51; some prefer Catholic religion, **65**, 93; names on rocks, **69**, 175; prisoners sent home, **70**, 191-193, 197, 201; fail to avenge Fort George massacre, 197-199; rent land from Beauvais, **71**, 39; at St. Louis, 45; régime in Canada, 97-99, 391-395. Colonies—Catholic missions in, **59**, 307; population of, compared with French, **66**, 187; attack Canada (1709-10), 343-345; revolt of, **71**, 388, 391; western extension of, hindered, 391; *see also* Colonies, English. Flag—Dutch traders carry, **63**, 283; French vessel carries, 287; taken down at Logstown, **69**, 175.

*English Colonial Papers*, cited, **5**, 278.

Engravings: copper-plate, Jesuits use, **64**, 227; made for Jesuits, **67**, 323.

Enheionsa, a Huron, slain by Iroquois, **37**, 105.

Enjalran, Jean, Jesuit, **60**, 147, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1676), **60**, 318; goes to Ottawa mission (1677), 318, **61**, 101; with Winnebagoes, **15**, 248; superior of Ottawa missions (1681-88), **60**, 318, **62**, 195; at St. François de Borgia, 195; with expedition against Iroquois (1687), **60**, 318, **63**, 275, 303; returns to France (1688), **60**, 318; letters to Cadillac (1701), 318; receives commission from governor (1701), 318; death (1708, 1709, *or* 1718), 318, **71**, 154; sketch, **60**, 318, **71**, 154. Lettre à ——— (1676), **60**, 14-16, 104-147, 311, 318, **71**, 199. Extract of letter (*Rel.* 1679), **61**, 103-147. Canadian version of King Philip's War (in letter, 1676), **60**, 135, 319.

Ennelat, Auvergne, drummer from, **49**, 163.

Enondecha, official name of Huron chiefs, **10**, 231.

Entaraha, a Huron: blames French for deaths, **13**, 209.

Enskia, e'ronnons, Huron appellation of western tribe: hostile to Iroquois, **38**, 181; probably Ojibwas, *q.v.*, 294.

Entouhonorons, **8**, 293. *See* Senecas.

Entrails, of game, eaten by Indians, **39**, 215.

Entsona, an Algonkin: slain by Iroquois, **37**, 111.

Envoys. *See* Ambassadors and envoys.

EPIDEMICS (*see also* Smallpox, *and* the several contagious diseases), **8**, 294, **11**, 197, 265, **12**, 93, 109, 113, 197, 227, 231, 245, 251, **46**, 285. Attributed to French, **11**, 15, 39, 197, **12**, 85, 237, **13**, 215, **14**, 17, 53, 103, 253, **15**, 19-35, 39-51, 99, 151, 181, **16**, 39, 53-55; to E-yā'-ta-hên'-tsik, **14**, 9; to Jesuits, **18**, 13, **20**, 29-31, 73, **30**, 227, **39**, 125-131; to Christian religion, **31**, 121. *See also* Indians: superstitions. *Among French*: on shipboard, **8**, 292, 309, **32**, 133, **50**, 85, 89, **69**, 47, **72**, 18; exempt from, at Three Rivers, **12**, 261; hospital nuns nurse patients (1639), **19**, 9-11; severe among Canadian-born French,

9-11; immigrants exempt from, 11; last sacraments administered during, 49, 169; among soldiers, 50, 320; in Canada, 10, 57, (1711) 66, 211-215.

*Among aborigines*, 12, 237, 19, 11, 25, 105-107, 32, 41, 43, 221; at Three Rivers, 16, 39, 53; among northern tribes, 31, 241-243, 33, 19; in Saguenay region, 37, 219; at Tadoussac, 46, 255, 69, 77; among Acadian tribes, 47, 63-65; at Sault Ste. Marie, 55, 117-127; at Sillery, 66, 340; at Jérémie Islets, 69, 97. *Among Abenakis*, 28, 203, 63, 81-89, 93; Algonkins, 14, 133-137, 147, 229, 16, 155, 163, 217, 18, 91, 129, 209, 221-225, 20, 39, 24, 271, 30, 255, 31, 261-263, 60, 131; Andastes, 14, 9; Cha'htas, 68, 195; Hurons, 8, 43, 73, 87-89, 305, 11, 9, 13-17, 13, 11, 109, 131, 145, 159, 167-169, 183, 193, 213, 229, 235, 239, 247, 14, 9-11, 27, 43, 51, 57, 83, 103, 15, 13, 19-25, 41-47, 53, 69-71, 81, 89, 115, 131, 17, 221, 227, 18, 13, 23, 29, 19, 127, 20, 21, 27, 41, 55, 75, 22, 303-305, 23, 157, 25, 35, 28, 39-41, 61, 29, 247, 32, 189, 34, 169, 35, 131, 39, 45, 125-131, 137-139, 40, 31, 51, 60, 295-297; Illinois, 64, 177, 183-185; Iroquois, 14, 9, 21, 211, 30, 273, 31, 121, 47, 187, 54, 43, 79-81, 57, 81-83, 101, 60, 175, 295; Loups, 64, 47; Mascoutens, 66, 239-241; Menomonees, 62, 205; Montagnais, 8, 87, 24, 271, 33, 19-21, 68, 61-79; Neutrals, 21, 191; Nipissings, 15, 137; Ottawas, 14, 99, 103, 50, 287; Petuns, 15, 57; Pottawattomies, 50, 37-39; Souriquois, 32, 43; Wenróhronons, 15, 159.

*Among animals*: Caribous, 30, 281.

Ephrata, N. Y., Iroquois site near, 8, 300, 51, 294.

Epictetus, philosopher, cited, 7, 35, 39, 105.

Epilepsy: French boy suffers from, 51, 91; Indian woman seized with, 56, 65; raftsmen seized with, 67, 71.

Epinette blanche, 12, 269. *See* Spruce, hemlock.

Epiphany, Crépéul at, 63, 255.

Episkyros, Greek game, game of lacrosse compared to, 10, 327.

Eplan (Epelan), a fish: described, 2, 245, 299, 3, 259. *See also* Smelt.

Équille, a fish, described, 2, 299.

Erborie, ———, Sulpitian missionary in Louisiana, 1, 36.

Eres, Charles Dennis Rusoe d': *Memoirs*, 71, 249.

*Erethizon dorsatus*, 14, 287. *See* Porcupine.

Eriehronons (Ehriehronnons, Erieehronons), Huron appellation of

Eries, q. v., 18, 235, 21, 191.

ERIES (Eriechronons, Erigas, Erigouechkak, Errieronons, Rhiierhronons, Riguehronons, Nation du chat, Cat nation), Huron-Iroquois tribe, 8, 305, 21, 233, 37, 47; controversy as to identity, 21, 313-315; Iroquois name for, 313; Parkman identifies as Carantouans, 313; location, 8, 302, 18, 235, 21, 213-214, 38, 237; an agricultural people, 33, 63; migrations, 8, 298, 38, 237; population, 41, 83;

## ERIES (continued)—

bravery and skill in war, **41**, 83. Language—dialect of Iroquois, **21**, 313; compared to Seneca and Neutral, 314–315; compared to Huron, **33**, 63, **38**, 237; prisoner among Iroquois, baptized, **42**, 97; spring in country of, **43**, 326; destruction of tribe, **8**, 302.

*Relations with other tribes*: akin to Senecas, **8**, 293; driven inland by enemies, **33**, 63, **38**, 237. Allied to Hurons, **38**, 237; Hurons take refuge with, **41**, 83, **45**, 243. At war with Iroquois, **41**, 75, 81, 111, 115, 121, 217, **42**, 53, 57, 75, 97, 113, 121, 175–185, 195, **51**, 293; Iroquois hunters slain by, **41**, 107; capture Onondagas, 113, **42**, 177; captives among Iroquois, 97, 137, **45**, 207; Iroquois victory over, **42**, 113; hold council with Senecas, 177; subdued and defeated by Iroquois, **44**, 153, **45**, 209, **59**, 312; surrender to, **62**, 71; destroyed by, **21**, 313, **63**, 151. *See also* Chat, and Kahkwas.

Erigouechkak, Indian tribe: invited by Attikamègues to embrace Christianity, **37**, 47.

Eriniouai, **18**, 231. *See* Illinois.

Ernst, A.: "Etymol. Tobacco," **71**, 354.

Eroachi, a Montagnais: daughter of, baptized, **9**, 33.

Eronnelle, P., translates Lescarbot's *Nouvelle France* (1609), **1**, 308.

Errata in this series, **71**, 366–382, **72**, 14–20.

Errieronons, **8**, 302. *See* Eries.

Errington farm, Tay, Ont.: Indian ossuary on, **19**, 271.

*Eryngium*, **68**, 327. *See* Snakeroot.

Erysipelas, Chauchetière suffers from, **64**, 153.

Esau, Indian compared to, **53**, 125.

Eschilais (Echilais), ——— d', French official: sends Popilière to Fort St. Louis, **66**, 129; favorable to Jesuits, 129; returns to France, 143.

Eschom, **5**, 193. *See* Echon.

Esculapius, physician, **60**, 187.

Escutcheon, French: erected at Sault Ste. Marie, **55**, 107–109.

Esgriselles, Jean Baptiste du Bois d', chaplain of Carignan regiment, **50**, 321.

Eskiaeronnons, Huron appellation of Algonquian tribe, **34**, 205.

ESKIMOS (Eskimaux, Eskimeaux, Eskimoun, Esquimaux, Excomminguois), northern tribe: included under term "Amerind," **71**, 404; called "Excommunicated" by French, **2**, 293; origin of name, 293; Oumamiwek, called "nation of," **37**, 233, **59**, 57; location, **2**, 205, **18**, 227, **45**, 65, **47**, 221, **59**, 49, **66**, 117; at Tadoussac mission, **60**, 245; traces of, about Lake Ontario, **71**, 373; language allied to Montagnais, **59**, 57; appearance, **45**, 69; disposition, **59**, 57; suspicious, **68**, 101; cannibals, **2**, 67; barbarous, **18**, 227; seclusion of women at childbirth, **9**, 309; food, **45**, 67; kayaks, 67;

- houses, 67-69; make tools and weapons, 69; mythology, **10**, 320; fire-making among, **12**, 272; missions among, **2**, 293; baptism of captive, **45**, 65; averse to Christianity, **56**, 77; Laure winters near, **68**, 83; Guesnier desires to labor among, 332; hostilities with Europeans, **2**, 67, **3**, 69, **44**, 189, **47**, 221, **59**, 51, 57; Crépéul bled by, **61**, 85; treatise on, **71**, 341.
- Relations with other tribes*: hostile to, **2**, 293, **45**, 65; slaves among St. Lawrence tribes, **30**, 133, **45**, 69; murder Bourdon's Huron guides, **11**, 277, **44**, 189; at war with Souriquois, **30**, 133, **45**, 65, 69, **47**, 221.
- Esmazilières, ——— d', French officer: commands at Pointe Coupée, **70**, 287.
- Espamichkon, northern tribe, **24**, 155.
- Espéron, ———, duc d': honors Charles de Lauson, **46**, 215.
- Espiritu Santo*, application of name, **46**, 301.
- Essex Institute: *Bulletin*, cited, **15**, 246, **17**, 242, **71**, 268, 280. Publications, **71**, 328.
- Estamon, Louis, Papinachois convert: baptized, **59**, 61.
- Estancelin, Louis: *Recherches des navigateurs Normands*, cited, **2**, 302, **71**, 339.
- Estène, Marie Madeleine, marriage, **69**, 308.
- Estève, E., editor of *Relations inédites*, **57**, 312.
- Estienne, ———, controller of royal buildings: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.
- Estienne, baptized Indian child: sickness and death, **40**, 237-243.
- Estienne, Abenaki convert: complains of Frenchman, **62**, 27-29; sickness and death, 29-33.
- Estrées, Gabriel d', favorite of Henry IV., **3**, 300.
- Estrées, L. A. de Bourbon, maréchal d': decrees signed by, **67**, 27, 31, 37, 47, 53, 83.
- Estrépy, Labaret d', French officer: commander at Arkansas Post, **70**, 287.
- Estwet, **30**, 181. *See* Etouait.
- Esurgny, Indian name for shell money, **8**, 312.
- Etarita (Etharita), Petun village: destroyed by Iroquois, **8**, 308; approximate location, **20**, 308, **71**, 142. *See also* Jesuits: missions.
- ETECHEMINS (Etchemins, Eteminqui, Eteminquois, Ethechemins), Algonquian tribe, **20**, 191; names, **12**, 274; tribes, **2**, 292, **12**, 274, **18**, 260; location, **1**, 73, **2**, 69, **18**, 233, **46**, 67, **60**, 263; population, **1**, 177-179, **3**, 111, **60**, 263. Language — compared with Armouchiquois, **1**, 308; contains dialects, **60**, 263; resembles Abenaki, 263. Nomads, **1**, 87, **60**, 265, 269; not thievish, **3**, 223; vices, **60**, 263; averse to Christianity, 263; compared with Gaspeians, 271; occupations, **1**, 83.

ETECHEMINS (continued)—

*Relations with other tribes*: hostilities with Gaspesians, **28**, 205; with Mohawks, **47**, 279. At Montagnais council, **52**, 227; allied with Abenakis against English, **60**, 265.

*Relations with whites*: (a) French—visited by, **1**, 155, 169, **2**, 209, **3**, 43; trade with, **2**, 51; friendly to, 49, 71, 179, 207, **3**, 69–71, **12**, 274; Biard with, **2**, 49, **3**, 55, 225; piety of, **32**, 221–223; Etechemin guides Druillettes, **37**, 247–253, 261; at Quebec, **38**, 179; baptisms among, **59**, 27, **60**, 267–271; converts at Tadoussac mission, 249–251; encamp near Jesuit chapel, 255; at mission of Good Shepherd, 263; Morain with, 265–271, **61**, 75; Crépieu with, **87**, **62**, 223; arrested for drunkenness, **63**, 109; refuse brandy, 255. (b) English—intercourse with, **60**, 265; hostilities with, 265.

Ethno-conchology, **71**, 285.

Ethnography. *See* the several colonies and tribes.

Ethnology, bibliography, **71**, 263–270. *See also* Indians: anthropology and ethnology.

Etinechkawat (Etinechkaëvat: misprint for Etinechkaouat; Etinechkaouat, Etinechkavat, Etinechkwat), Jean Baptiste, Montagnais chief, **23**, 309, 317; conversion and piety, **16**, 135–147, **18**, 171, **22**, 133, **25**, 135–137, 153–159; clears land, **12**, 173; speech by, **18**, 97, 181; headman at Sillery, 101–103; at French-Indian council **21**, 71; interested in conversion of Attikamègues, **24**, 37, 67; harangues Algonkins, **27**, 235; close alliance with French, 239; Vimont's gifts to, 103; confers with Montmagny, **28**, 215; returns from hunt, **30**, 165; rosary bequeathed to, **31**, 237; in religious procession, **32**, 91, **35**, 47; his son burned by Iroquois, **37**, 101, **38**, 51.

Etionnontaté, Hurons of, at Mackinac, **59**, 217. *See also* Petuns, and Tionontates.

Etionnontatehronons (misprinted Etiennontatehronons; Étionnontatés), appellation of remnant of Hurons: at Quebec, **53**, 55; at Ottawa mission, **54**, 167; at Mackinac, **55**, 159, **60**, 51. *See also* Petuns; *also* Jesuits: missions, and mission colonies.

Etio'ton, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **35**, 59.

Etouait (Estwet, Etouet, Etwet), Montagnais chief: I. Medicine-man, **12**, 19; hostile to French, **18**, 191; dies, with family, from smallpox, 191. "Resuscitation," **26**, 157–159, 163 (*see also* Indians: social and economic life—resuscitation). II. Georges—at Quebec, **28**, 205; in religious procession, **30**, 181; charity, **32**, 269–271; death, 271.

Eucharist, regarded by Indians as means of sorcery, **15**, 33.

Eudemare (Daudemare, Dendemare, Endemare), Georges d', Jesuit, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1636), 142; with Richard at Cape

- Breton, **9**, 315; at Fort Richelieu, 315, **27**, 81; at Quebec (1645), **9**, 315, **27**, 81; preaches at Ursuline convent, 105; preaches at Quebec hospital, **28**, 167; Lalement consults, 183-185, **30**, 191-193; in religious procession, **28**, 195; at La Vacherie, 201; at Montreal, 209; favors new church and clergy-house, 227; at peace negotiations with Iroquois, **9**, 315; sketch, 315, **71**, 142; letter of, cited, **32**, 87.
- Euphorbiaceæ, **43**, 326. *See* Pignons d'Inde.
- Europe, **11**, 39, 85, **21**, 149, **22**, 167, 307, **23**, 33, 165, 217, 271, **24**, 33, **25**, 55, 63, **26**, 309, **42**, 175, **43**, 259, 325, **45**, 181, 270, **46**, 123, **48**, 119, 173, **49**, 276, 277, **52**, 99, **53**, 201, **57**, 69, 73, 91, 133, 307, 309, **58**, 85, **60**, 185, 312, **64**, 129, 277, **65**, 73, **66**, 175, 185, 189, 269, **69**, 209, 213; maize introduced into, **11**, 275; magicians in, **12**, 7; comparisons with New France, **22**, 39, **27**, 21, **28**, 87, **39**, 39, **43**, 139, 211, **44**, 35, 235, 285-289, 293, 299, 305-307, **48**, 177, **50**, 89, 133, 173, **67**, 141; Bressani returns to, **23**, 326; Felix Martin in, **25**, 283; Radisson and Groseilliers return to, **28**, 320; disturbances in, **35**, 217; news from, received annually, **40**, 27; Ononharoia compared to carnival of, **42**, 155; products of, flourish in New France, **43**, 257, **69**, 193; apostles in, **44**, 235; power of French king in, **46**, 199, **47**, 131, 159; commerce of New France with, **50**, 241, **59**, 59, **68**, 83; conspires against France, **64**, 259; peace in, **67**, 205; ginseng valued in, 333; custom of religious retreats in, **68**, 329; goods exported from, to American traders, **70**, 308; Catlin takes Indians to, **71**, 290. *See also* the several countries, colonies, and nations; *and* Fur trade.
- Europeans, **12**, 272, **38**, 255, **48**, 201, **49**, 71, **54**, 239, **59**, 155. At Rideau Lake, **18**, 258; settle near Iroquois, **28**, 135; at New Amsterdam, 137; at Hudson Bay, **51**, 57, **56**, 185; along Mississippi, **58**, 101. Tribes toward north and west having no communication with, **8**, 41, **11**, 199, **37**, 39, 53-55, **43**, 263, **44**, 49, 201, **45**, 185, **46**, 249, **51**, 259, **58**, 75; novelty among Ottawas, **50**, 273; Iroquois villages show traces of, **51**, 295. Eskimos hostile to, **18**, 227, **47**, 221, **59**, 51, 57; attack Eskimos, 57. Iroquois hostile to, **29**, 149, **44**, 153, 315; allied with Andastes, **33**, 133, 137; Indians along Mississippi allied with, **59**, 161. Trade with Indians, **26**, 183, **27**, 71, **43**, 165, **45**, 223, **51**, 217, **56**, 177, **59**, 149, **62**, 101, **64**, 145; Hurons desire no commerce with, **28**, 57; white manufactures supplant those of aborigines, **17**, 49, 241. Unable to understand Algonquian patois, **18**, 258; Indian languages compared to, **29**, 227, **67**, 143. Indians ungrateful toward, **24**, 23; Indians unable to differentiate, 63; Indians compared with, **26**, 119, **28**, 63, **29**, 227, **38**, 257, 261, **44**, 297, **45**, 209, **47**, 241, **58**, 79-81, 237, **67**, 137, 163, 203; rebuked by Indians, **39**, 145. Comparison of Canadian

## Europeans (continued)—

- churches with European, **46**, 265, **58**, 157, **67**, 87, 213; Quebec college with European, **66**, 209; immorality of, hindrance to missions, 149. *See also* the several countries, colonies, and nations, and Fur trade.
- Eury, Catherine: marriage, **69**, 294; enters convent at Montreal, 294.
- Eusebius, Greek historian: *Chronicon*, cited, **1**, 308.
- Eustache, Algonkin convert, brother of Charles Meachkawat: goes hunting, **24**, 59.
- Eustache, Huron convert: capture, **25**, 27; among Iroquois, **28**, 231; Iroquois envoys at cabin of, **43**, 57.
- Evans, ———, farmer: finds Indian relics, **19**, 271.
- Evreux, France, cathedral at, **45**, 269.
- Exchange: rate between Montreal and Detroit, **70**, 39, 307; bills of, on Paris, **71**, 21–23, 31; Canadian, 105.
- Excommingois (Excommingui, Excommunicated), northern tribe, **2**, 67, 205, 293, **3**, 69. *See* Eskimos.
- Excommunication: for failure to receive communion at Easter, **32**, 83; withdrawn, **47**, 275; renewed, 297; directed against liquor dealers, **48**, 221–223; Callières threatened with, **64**, 121–123. *See also* Penalties.
- Executioner, **49**, 79; criminal appointed, **32**, 105, **38**, 173, **41**, 257; office a sinecure, 185; functions, 256; official name, 257; performs duties, **47**, 305, **49**, 171; office abhorred, **48**, 147. *See also* Criminals, Penalties, and the several crimes.
- Exercice de la presence de Dieu*, a book: requested by hospital nuns, **49**, 211.
- Exorcism: against devil, **14**, 277; of demons, **18**, 209.
- Exouaendaen, Michel, Mascouten captive: conversion and piety, **30**, 91, 93; miraculously cured, 95, 97.
- Explorations: Portuguese (1520) **1**, 1; Dutch (1594), **3**, 299; by Brulé (1615–18), **5**, 291; by Nicolet (1634–35), **8**, 295, **18**, 233, 237; by unknown Englishman, 235–237; about Montreal (1643), **24**, 263–265; by Radisson and Groseilliers, (1654–56) **28**, 320, **42**, 219–223, **44**, 237–251, (1659) **28**, 320, (1660–61) **34**, 247, (1668, for English) **28**, 320, (1681) 320; in northern Quebec (1661, Druillettes and Dablon), **46**, 253–281; of Lake Champlain (1665), **49**, 173; by La Salle, (1669) **57**, 315, (1670–74) 315, (1678–87) 315–316; by Joliet, (1669) **50**, 324, (1679) 325; by Albanel, (1671) **34**, 246–247, **55**, 235–237, **56**, 149–217, **59**, 67, (1674) **34**, 247; Daumont ordered to make, in Acadia (1671), **55**, 320; by Marquette and Joliet (1673), **59**, 67, 89–163; by Marquette (1674), 165–191; in Mississippi valley, **71**, 341; by other Jesuits (1676), **60**, 147; by Du Luth in Northwest (1678–89), **62**, 274; by

- Bienville (*ca.* 1700), in Louisiana, **65**, 155-157, 177; by Vérendrye, *père* (1726-43), **68**, 334; by Vérendrye, *fils* (1742-43), 334; by Kino (1678-1711), 253, 333. In Northwest, projected by Talon, **49**, 275; traditions of Hudson's, **51**, 57; Maurepas promotes (1738), **67**, 343; interest of French government in, **68**, 233; fur trade obstacle to, 283. *See also* English and French: settlements and explorations.
- Exports, of Canada, **50**, 241. *See also* Commerce, Fur trade, and Trade.
- Extra-contusionem, hospital nuns ask for, **49**, 207.
- Extra-fracturas, hospital nuns ask for, **49**, 207.
- E-yā'-ta-hēn'-tsik (Aataentsic, Ataentsic, Eataentsic), Huron divinity: character, **10**, 135; creates the world, **8**, 117; is the moon, **10**, 135; goddess of souls, **8**, 117, 303; falls from the sky, **10**, 127-129; causes maladies, **14**, 9; in Huron mythology, **8**, 119, 147, **10**, 151, **14**, 9, **42**, 295; Iroquois version of story, 149; explanation, **8**, 303, **10**, 323.
- Eyes: injured by smoke, **15**, 246, **51**, 137, **62**, 219; cataracts of the, **66**, 251.
- Ezechias (Hezekiah), Hebrew prophet, **46**, 201.
- F, sound unknown in Huron language, **10**, 117, **15**, 157; *f*, character used by writers on law, **4**, 254.
- Fabien, Abenaki convert: piety, **63**, 35, 51.
- Fabrique: tithes paid to, **71**, 41; defined, 389.
- Fabvre, B. *See* Favre, Bonaventure.
- Factors, of trading companies: send goods to Detroit, **70**, 306.
- Factum*: anonymous publication directed against Jesuits, **2**, 233, 307; refuted, **3**, 133, 155 *et seq.*; cited, 151, 179, 227; bibliography, 299.
- Faden, William, eighteenth century engraver, **12**, 272. *N. Amer. Atlas*, **71**, 362.
- Fadius, ———, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, **70**, 29.
- Fagniez, Gustave: *Économie soc. France*, **71**, 327.
- Fagundus, Portuguese explorer: in Newfoundland waters (1520), **1**, 1.
- Faience, vases of, **42**, 289.
- Faillon, abbé Michel Étienne, Sulpitian: *Colonie Française*, cited, **1**, 307, 310, 311, 313, 315, **2**, 294, 301, 303, 305, 306, 307, **3**, 293, 299, **4**, 258, 260, 268, **7**, 311, **8**, 289, 309, **12**, 273, **13**, 269, **15**, 250, **21**, 312, **43**, 322, **45**, 271, **48**, 295, **50**, frontispiece, 319, **52**, 261, **53**, 303, **71**, 215, 303. *Vie de Mlle. Mance*, cited, **21**, 312, **71**, 334.
- Fair, held among Crees, **46**, 251.
- Fairbairn, Sir William, cited, **3**, 296.
- Fairholt, F. W.: *Tobacco*, cited, **10**, 328, **71**, 347.



Falconer, Thomas: *Disc. of Mississippi*, 71, 339.

Fale, ———, memorandum regarding, 65, 41.

Falling sickness, 42, 65, 51, 91. *See* Epilepsy.

Falls (cataracts), 7, 189, 37, 21, 51, 38, 29, 225, 40, 219-221, 48, 259, 56, 181, 213, 267; height, 39, 99; portages around (*see* Portages); at mouth of Lake George, 51, 181; in Chicoutimi River, 68, 29; in Mississippi River, 66, 225; in Nemiskau River, 56, 201, 207; in Shipshaw River, 59, 43; on Ottawa-Huron route, 31, 19, 33, 65, 39, 99; in Saguenay, 31, 249. Chaudière—8, 294, 32, 71, 45, 247; other names, 3, 297, 5, 291; Iroquois at, 22, 257, 36, 131; famous for Iroquois ambuscades, 26, 35; lands granted to Abenakis, near, 1, 15, 62, 276. Esturgeon (de l')—Iroquois at, 38, 177. Great, in Nipisiguit River, 24, 310. Honeoye, Iroquois site near, 8, 302, 51, 293. Montmorency—9, 63, 221, 32, 107, 43, 27; location, 7, 189-191, 24, 45-47; described, 7, 191, 24, 309; origin of name, 309. Niagara—Neutrals about, 1, 22; origin and variants of name, 21, 316; Cartier hears rumors of, 315; on early maps, 315-316, 50, 321; first mentioned by name by Ragueneau, 33, 63; mentioned by Champlain and Lalemant, 273; first illustrated by Hennepin, 273; La Salle builds ship near, 57, 316; description, 69, 159, 71, 342; alluded to, 38, 237. Richelieu—French troops at, 49, 163; French boats near, 165; forts near, 171, 253-255, 267, 50, 81-83; described, 49, 267. St. Louis—Le Moyne at, 47, 191; location, 55, 33. Moutons (aux), 49, 43, 273. *See also* Rapids, and Saults.

Faloup, ———, French ship-captain: at Quebec, 34, 59.

"False-faces," 63, 306. *See* Confraternities.

Famine: ascribed to missionaries, 34, 169; causes of, among Indians, 38, 245; checked by French trade, 245; causes cannibalism, 40, 49; Indians dread, 59, 103. Among Indians, 8, 29-33, 97, 12, 21, 16, 51, 153—deaths from, 46, 143; at Lorette, 60, 43, 51, 69, 61; Abenakis, 60, 233, 243; Algonkins, 20, 261, 25, 261, 29, 89—northern, 11, 197, 26, 161, 37, 39, 195, 205; Hurons, 15, 157, 17, 119, 27, 65, 32, 189, 33, 259, 34, 197-199, 205, 215, 225, 35, 21, 75, 87-99, 147, 175-177, 183-185, 191-197, 209-211, 217, 36, 181-183, 189, 215, 39, 45, 40, 25, 47-57, 60, 43; Illinois, 59, 175; Iroquois, 49, 139; Islanders, 26, 303; Miamis, 58, 63, 62, 207-209; Mississaguas, 55, 135; Montagnais, 30, 197, 39, 113-115; Neutrals, 15, 157, 20, 47-49, 69, 21, 191; Ottawas, 55, 135, 143-147; Papinachois, 63, 255; Souriquois, 28, 27-29, 61, 32, 41, 47. At Port Royal, 2, 229, 241-245, 3, 255-259, 29, 41-43; in Canada (1625), 35; in French settlements, 34, 51; Jesuits avert, at Quebec, 51; Jesuits suffer, 59, 67, 62, 219-221 (*see also* Missionaries—hardships). *See also* Indians: food.

Fan: feather, used by Indians, 13, 55; turkey wing used as, 241.

- Faribault, George Barthélemy: legacy to Quebec Seminary, **27**, 307; transcript made under direction of, **45**, 266; researches in Paris archives, **71**, 301. *Catalogue hist. Amerique*, **71**, 220.
- Farmer (Farmar), Robert: friendly to Catholics, **71**, 43; commandant in Illinois, 389.
- Farmer, Silas: *History of Detroit and Mich.*, cited, **68**, 334, **69**, 295, 308, 309, **71**, 319.
- Farmers, **45**, 133; prospects for, in Canada (1636), **9**, 185; at Beauport, **28**, 203, 317; at Cap Rouge, **38**, 294. Plundered by Iroquois, **44**, 193. At Malbaye—intelligent, **69**, 81-83; prohibited from trading, 85; hunts, 85-87; former jealousy with farmer of Comporté, 87; head of farms of Malbaye and Comporté, 87-89. At Detroit mission—Goyau appointed (1743), **69**, 253—conditions of contract with, 253-255, 267-269; outfit delivered to, 255; Campeau appointed (1748), **70**, 31—conditions of contracts with, 31-33, 67-69; Janis engaged (1751), **69**—conditions of contract with, **69**.
- Farmers of revenue, **69**, 290-291; Joliet voyages to Hudson Bay for, **53**, 25; Company of Indies, for France and colonies, **68**, 27, 325; reimbursed for Tadoussac church, **69**, 141. English, on Kennebec River, **36**, 91, 99, 107, 241, 242.
- Farms: near Manate, **42**, 43; Jesuits own, at Beauport, **45**, 131-133; at Charlesbourg, **71**, 69; on lower St. Lawrence, **48**, 157-159. Malbaye—**69**, 81-95; most valuable in country, 81; plan to increase value of, 81-83; tar made on, 83-85; stock on, 89-91; produce of, 91; neglect of, 93. Comporte—advantage in clearing, **69**, 87; produce of, 87; under farmer of Malbaye, 87-89. Detroit mission—first location on Bois Blanc Island, **69**, 305; abandoned, 305; land acquired at Detroit mission (1649), 305; leased, 253, **70**, 31-33, 67-71; seed for, **69**, 255; implements used on, 255-257, **70**, 51-53, 67-71; animals on, **69**, 255, **70**, 53-55, 67-71; amount and disposition of crops, 55. The "Passage," condition of, **71**, 69. *See also* Fiefs, Jesuit estates, Landgrants, and Seigniories.
- Fascines, used in fortifications, **70**, 161.
- Fasts: Christian, observed by Indians, **20**, 189-191, **32**, 225-229; practiced by Jesuits, **39**, 171. *See also* Indians: fasts; Mortifications, and Penances.
- Fat: used as food, by Indians, **42**, 65, **44**, 301, **55**, 159, 197, 203; as payment for labor, **69**, 243; mixed, bought at Detroit mission, **70**, 43. *See also* Grease.
- Faucher de Saint Maurice, Narcisse. Canadian writer: "Expedition de Hovenden Walker," **71**, 303. *Canada et les Basques*, **71**, 303. *Fouilles Coll. Jésuites*, cited, **8**, 292, **42**, 297-298, **71**, 241.
- Faulch, Françoise de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161.

Fauté (Feauté, Feoté), Pierre, Jesuit brother, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1635), **8**, 47, 290; at N. D. des Anges (1636), **67**, 290, **9**, 301; at Quebec, **8**, 290, **27**, 81, **42**, 253; engaged in fisheries (1646), **28**, 191; brings grain from Three Rivers (1649), **34**, 49-51; narrowly escapes capture (1651), **36**, 131; at Three Rivers, 131; goes to France (1651), **8**, 290, **36**, 149, **37**, 85, **43**, 59; returns to Canada (*ca.* 1657), **8**, 290; death (1657), **71**, 140; sketch, **8**, 290, **71**, 140.

Fauvel, Marie Angélique, marriage, **70**, 309.

Faux-bourdon, church services sung in, **28**, 161, **32**, 109, **35**, 47. *See also* Music.

Fauyer, ———, Jesuit in France, **23**, 239.

Favre (Fabvre, Faure), Bonaventure, Jesuit, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1688), 157; friend of De Gonnor, **68**, 319; death (1700 or 1701), **71**, 157, 399; sketch, 157.

Favre, Léopold, editor, **71**, 351.

Fawns: Indians capture, **14**, 73; killed by hunters, **43**, 141. *See also* Deer.

Fayal (Faal, Fæal, Faeal), port of Azores: Jesuits at, **3**, 13, 15, **4**, 63, 69.

Faye, H., Jesuit: letter of Aulneau to (1735), **68**, 237-245.

Fayette, ———, business relations with Jesuits, **67**, 267.

Fealty, seigniorial due, **71**, 67, 69, 73. *See* Seigniories.

Feasts: Jesuits give, to Indians, **12**, 271, **14**, 95, **23**, 223, 313; 317, **24**, 137, **25**, 137, **28**, 183, 215, 241, **30**, 155, **32**, 91, **38**, 197, **41**, 123, **49**, 31-35, **53**, 89, **57**, 125, 131, **60**, 89, **62**, 111, **63**, 113, **64**, 165, **67**, 253, **68**, 269. Converts — pray at, **14**, 195; given by, **20**, 225, 289, **23**, 161-163, **24**, 49-51, 215, 285, **29**, 171, **57**, 97, **58**, 191, **62**, 95, **63**, 183, **64**, 181; forbidden to a convert, **27**, 33; renounced by, **22**, 45, **23**, 93, 103, **26**, 93, **28**, 95, **60**, 237. Given to Indians — by Montmagny, **22**, 69, **24**, 75, **27**, 117, 303; by Maisonneuve, **24**, 237; by hospital nuns, **25**, 125, **38**, 197; by D'Argenson, **44**, 103, 229; by Laval, **45**, 39-41, 99, **51**, 279; by Talon, **54**, 273, 277; by Duchesneau, **59**, 291; by English governor, **67**, 209; by Detroit commandant, **69**, 265. At Three Rivers, **32**, 93; Indians give, to Jesuits, **35**, 279, **37**, 39, 253, **52**, 175; French deceive Onondagas with, **44**, 177; Illinois give, to Joliet and Marquette, **59**, 123; continual, at Checoutimi, **69**, 119; church, questions regarding transfer, etc., of, **71**, 45-47. *See also* Fasts; *and* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion — fasts *and* feasts.

Feathers: Indians use as personal adornment, **12**, 201, **17**, 167, **22**, 227, **52**, 225, **53**, 89, **67**, 165, **68**, 265, **70**, 95; fan of, **13**, 55; captives adorned with, **54**, 27; calumets adorned with, **58**, 97, **59**, 115, 131, **60**, 157, **65**, 123-125; as offering to manitou, **64**, 187; cloaks made of turkey's, **65**, 131, 153.

- Feauté, Pierre. *See* Fauté.
- Fee-farm, **71**, 391. *See* Censive.
- Fees, of curés, **70**, 233. *See also* Masses.
- Félice, Fortuné Barthélemy de, *Encyclopédie*, cited, **28**, 314, **49**, 277, **51**, 289, **71**, 351-352.
- Félicité, Huron convert, with Iroquois: piety, **51**, 231, **58**, 199; daughter baptized, **53**, 251.
- Felix, Roman governor, **39**, 151.
- Felix, an Algonkin: baptism and death, **20**, 39, 41.
- Felix, Marie, Huron girl: marriage, **47**, 289.
- Fences: rails for, **70**, **21**, 35; around mission farm, 69.
- Fencing, Indians practice, **23**, 213.
- Fené, flour prepared from beechnuts, **54**, 203.
- Fénelon, ———, archbishop, **50**, 326.
- Fénelon (Fennelon), François de Salignac, abbé de, Sulpitian, half-brother to archbishop: arrives in Canada (1665), **50**, 211, 326; ordained (1668), 326; with Cayugas of Lake Ontario (1668-73), 326, **51**, 257, 290, **52**, 47; founds Indian school at Gentilly (1673), **50**, 326; incurs hostility of Frontenac (1674), 326; returns to France (1675), 326; first Sulpitian among Iroquois, 326; confused with brother, 326; sketch, 326; deux abbés de, **71**, 338.
- Fenner township, N. Y., Iroquois fort in, **5**, 288, **8**, 301.
- Fenwick, Benedict, bishop of Boston: unveils monument to Rale, **66**, 346.
- Ferchaud, Jacques, Jesuit brother, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1727 or before), 169; cook at Quebec college, **69**, 77; cellarer and gardener, **70**, 83; sketch, 83, **71**, 169.
- Ferdinand III., head of Holy Roman Empire: Lalemant hesitates to mention in prayers, **32**, 81, 312; at war with France, 312.
- Fergus, Robert, publisher of *Fergus' Hist. Series*, **71**, 319-320. *Series*, cited, **70**, 317-318, **71**, 290, 291, 319-320, 388.
- Ferland, Abbé J. B. A.: edits *Relations*, **1**, 42; possesses MS. of *Narré* (*see also* Druillettes's *Narré du Voyage*), **36**, 97, 239, 240; cited, **12**, 269, **41**, 258, **57**, 318, **59**, 305, **69**, 293. *Cours d'Hist.*, cited, **1**, 309, **2**, 299, 300, 301, 304, 308, **3**, 291, 293, **4**, 258, 261, **5**, 283, 284, 288, **7**, 309, **8**, 290, 307, 309, **12**, 274, **18**, 258, **30**, 306, **52**, 261, **63**, 302, **68**, 327, **71**, 297. *Reg. de N. D. de Quebec*, cited, **36**, 240, **42**, 297, **71**, 303. Author (?) of "Mission de Tadoussac," **71**, 303.
- Fernow, Berthold: *Middle Colonies*, **71**, 315-316. *New Netherland*, **71**, 316. *Ohio Valley*, **71**, 320.
- Ferrier, ———, confessor of Louis XIV., **59**, 306.
- Ferry, across St. Charles River, **71**, 69, 105.
- Fertilizers, used by Indians, **2**, 298. *See also* Indians: social and economic life.

- Festivals, held by nomad tribes, **54**, 135. *See also* Indians: social and economic life — games.
- Fetishes. *See* Amulets; Ascwandic; Charms; *and* Manitou — personal.
- Feudal tenure: penalties under, **41**, 257; in Acadia, **71**, 309; abolished in Canada (1854), **12**, 273. *See also* Fiefs, Jesuit estates, Landgrants, *and* Seigniories.
- Feuillants, monastic order: reformed congregation of Cistercians, **38**, 293; founded (1577), 293; provincial of, aids mother Marie de St. Joseph, 145.
- Feuillon (Fillon), Michel, assists Jesuits in music, **46**, 165; marriage, 302.
- Feuville (Feville, Fréville), Jean, Jesuit brother, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1649), **34**, 61, **71**, 148; goes to Huronia (1650), **35**, 45; breaks through ice (1659), **45**, 79; sketch, **71**, 148.
- Fevers: hectic, **57**, 103; purple, Chastellain suffers from, **13**, 99; epidemic in Canada, **69**, 233. Prevails at Tadoussac, **36**, 223; quartan, **43**, 63, **66**, 125. Tertian — French suffer from, **43**, 183; Bruyas suffers from, **53**, 241; cured by relics, **65**, 103, 107. Yellow, at Biloxi, **63**, 305. Medicine-man treats, **51**, 227; hospital nun dies from, **52**, 73, 103; Indians suffer from, **60**, 179, **64**, 241; attacks Gravier's pilot, **65**, 105; relics cure, 107-109; French on Maumee suffer from, **69**, 189; ship, **8**, 292, **45**, 111, **49**, 167, **52**, 65, **71**, 152, 170. *See also* Epidemics, *and* the several diseases.
- Fiacre, ———, servant of Jesuits: admitted to novitiate, **45**, 115; returns to France, 117.
- Fiber plants, description, **71**, 347.
- Fieffé, ———, Paris notary, **71**, 83.
- Fiefs: Jesuits enjoy right of, **47**, 269-271; dependent, **71**, 71, 75, 81, 390; tax on acquisition of, 390. Jesuit — **71**, 65-91; Batiscan, 81-85, 91; Belair (La Montagne à Bonhomme), 77-79, 91; N. D. des Anges (Charlesbourg), 67-71, 91; Pachirigny, 87-91; St. Christophe, 87, 91; St. Gabriel (Ancienne and Jeune Lorette), 71-75, 91; Sault St. Louis, 91; La Prairie de la Magdeleine, 91; Sillery, 79-81, 91. Bégon, **71**, 69-71; Belleborne, **8**, 296; Buisson, **27**, 314; Champigny, **71**, 75; Champlain, 81, 85; Dautray, **11**, 278; Demaure (St. Augustin), **71**, 77; Gaudarville, 77, 79; Gentilly, **32**, 312; Hertel, **71**, 85; Isle aux Ruaux, 71; Island St. Paul, **43**, 323; Maranda, **32**, 312; Marsolet, **71**, 85; Monceaux, 81; Neuville (Pointe aux Trembles), **11**, 278, **71**, 77; Prairies Marsolet, **5**, 284; St. Aignan, 284; St. Christophe (acquired by sieur de La Meslé), **38**, 294; St. François, **11**, 278, **24**, 309; St. Gabriel (owned by Giffard), **6**, 326; St. Joseph, **2**, 308; St. Marie, **71**, 81; St. Michel, 79; St. Ursule,

- 81; Verdun, **58**, 295; Vincelette, **49**, 273; Vincennes, **35**, 290.  
*See also* Farms, Jesuit estates, Landgrants, *and* Seigniories.
- Field, Thomas W.: *Ind. bibliog.*, **71**, 220-221.
- Fieramonti, ———, Jesuit, at Rome, **18**, 33.
- Fiesch, ———, Swiss: returns to Roman Catholic church, **70**, 171; sent to Montreal as hostage, 199.
- Figs, sold to Indians by French, **6**, 273.
- Files: sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 29, 33, 61; price, **69**, 277.
- Filibusters: capture French vessel, **64**, 147; give present to Marest, **66**, 139-143.
- Filis, sieur ———, captain of French vessel, **48**, 235. *See also* Philis.
- Filleau, Jean, Jesuit provincial: *Relations* sent to, **22**, 23, 27, 299, **23**, 259, 263, **25**, 93; Huron *Relation* addressed to, **26**, 171. Grants permission to Cramoisy, **22**, 29, **23**, 265, **25**, 103; writes letter to missionaries, **22**, 35; letters to, 31-37, **23**, 267-269, **25**, 95-97, **26**, 167, 171-173, **27**, 63-71; interest in missions, **25**, 95.
- Fillmore, John C.: *Ind. Music*, **71**, 279.
- Fillon. *See* Feuillon.
- Fines: applied to support of hospitals in France, **24**, 187; applied to church at Quebec, **42**, 273. *See also* Penalties.
- Finetti, ———, Jesuit at Rome, **18**, 33.
- Finger-rings, in Jesuit invoice, **66**, 31.
- Finlay, Hugh, member of legislative council of Canada (English), Glapion writes to, **71**, 97, 99.
- Fire, Nation of (Nation du Feu), French appellation of Algonquian tribe, **14**, 285, **20**, 61, **21**, 125, 195, **27**, 25, 27, **30**, 89, 97, **31**, 175, **44**, 115, **45**, 101, 207, 243, **54**, 227, 251, **55**, 103, 185, 191, 209, **58**, 65, **59**, 93, 99, 101, **61**, 73; origin of name, **5**, 279-280, **55**, 199. *See also* Assistaeronnonns, *and* Mascoutens.
- Fire-steels, sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 23. *See also* Fires.
- Firearms, **36**, 115, **70**, 123, 147, 163; Indians fear, **10**, 241; manufactured in Paraguay mission, **12**, 276; supersede bow and arrow, **15**, 245; use of, taught to Indians, **17**, 241; blank charges in, **35**, 165; salutes with, **22**, 277, **37**, 37, 51, **56**, 173, **65**, 117; discharged as token of rejoicing, **39**, 185; French expert with, **40**, 161; habitants armed with, **62**, 165; in fur trade, **67**, 137; as presents, **26**, 103, **44**, 105, **68**, 163; buried with dead, **67**, 157, **70**, 140. Among aborigines — supplied by English, **1**, 269, **6**, 309; by Dutch (*see* Dutch). Abenakis use, **21**, 69-71, **63**, 87, **67**, 199. *Akanseas* use, **65**, 117, 123. *Algonkins* use, **21**, 69, **24**, 205, 291, **27**, 231-233, **273**, **28**, 241, **29**, 181, 205, **30**, 283, **35**, 239, **40**, 215, **42**, 229, **46**, 277, **48**, 101, **55**, 189, **56**, 157, 161, **57**, 279; traders sell to, **35**, 239. *Amalingans* use, **67**, 193. *Attikamègues* use, **37**, 37. Unknown to Hurons, **20**, 221-223; used by, **26**, 33, 55, **27**, 273. *Illinois* use, **59**, 127, 169, **60**, 161, **67**, 173; trade for, **54**, 167, 191. *Iroquois*

## Firearms (continued) —

use, **21**, 37, 43, 63-65, 269-271, **22**, 269, 279, 307, **24**, 207, 277, 291-295, **25**, 47, 59, **26**, 55, 187, 237, **27**, 63, 71, 229, 237, 299, **28**, 95, **29**, 149, 249, **31**, 21, **35**, 213, 221, **37**, 143, **40**, 183, **41**, 83, **43**, 103, 213, **44**, 129, **46**, 213, **48**, 93, 295, **49**, 97, 233, **50**, 41, 57, 63, **53**, 137, **62**, 69, **63**, 215, 271-273; Dutch supply to (*see* Dutch); Europeans supply to, **26**, 183, **62**, 159; Onondagas desire, **44**, 151; Mohawks desire, 125; effect of possession on Mohawks, **51**, 295. Loups use, **53**, 137. Montagnais use, **29**, 135, **30**, 143, **68**, 53, 59, 65, 77, 95 — kept in repair by French, **69**, 101-103. Natches use, **68**, 167, 191, 197; procure from French, 165. Nipissiriniens obtain from French, **49**, 245. Noutchihouts (Hudson River tribe) use, **36**, 105. Ottawas (Kiskakons) use, **61**, 135, 139. Papi-nachois use, **49**, 47-49. Pawnees use, **69**, 227. Peorias use, **66**, 287. Shawnees use, **69**, 175. Sioux use, **58**, 261. Souriquois use, **26**, 123, **47**, 225, 229. Southern Indians use, **59**, 147-149, 155, 161. Yazoos use, **68**, 173, 179. *See also* Ammunition, Arquebuses, Artillery, Cannon, Guns, *and* Pistols.

Fireflies: in Canada, **5**, 37, **29**, 219, harmless, **5**, 37; light of, 37, **29**, 219.

Fires: method of making, **6**, 217, **12**, 117, 272, **22**, 267, 319, **30**, 263, 275, 279, **37**, 197; apparatus for making, **22**, 319, **71**, 283; as signal, **2**, 171; in tortures, **13**, 61-69, 77, **46**, 31, **53**, 253-255 (*see also* Indians: warfare); weapons hardened in, **30**, 265; as sign of peace, **53**, 257, **58**, 187. Huron myth of origin, **10**, 137; myths of other tribes, 320; handled by Indians with impunity, **12**, 23, **13**, 189, **14**, 61-63, **17**, 177, 197, **20**, 263, **21**, 151-153; as remedy, **17**, 175-177, **21**, 151, **54**, 175; dance of, **21**, 151-155 (*see also* Aoutaenhrohi); convert renounces divination by, **29**, 163 (*see also* Divination, *and* Pyromancy); Huron superstition regarding place of, **30**, 31. Tonicas worship, **65**, 131; sacred and perpetual, maintained in Maskoki temples, 135-137, 143, 147, **67**, 311, **68**, 125, 135; Maskoki term for sacred, **65**, 147. Number of, in Huron cabins, **5**, 27, **10**, 251, **16**, 243; two families to each fire, 243 (*see also* Indians: social and economic life); Huron population estimated from number of, **19**, 127. Destructive (*a*) Forest — **10**, 35, **46**, 279-281; causes of, 279-281; extent, **48**, 161, **59**, 31; threaten settlements, **48**, 161; in Minnesota region, **68**, 289; in Mississippi valley, **69**, 209. (*b*) At Indian settlements — frequent, **10**, 35, 169; at Onondaga, **41**, 119; at Cayuga, **53**, 257; at Seneca village, **55**, 79, **57**, 191. (*c*) At French settlements and missions — at Three Rivers, **28**, 189; at Sillery, **43**, 49-51; at Quebec, **19**, 67, **45**, 117, **46**, 161, 187, **47**, 281, 297, **48**, 235, **69**, 235; at Monceaux, **47**, 299; at Orleans Island, 303-305; at Sault Ste. Marie, **55**, 131,

- 58, 255, 261, 59, 71; at De Pere mission, 55, 320; at Sault St. Louis, 63, 207; at St. François, 66, 344; at Tadoussac, 68, 81. In West Indies, 69, 215. *See also* Arson.
- Firesticks.** *See* Fires; *and* Indians: social and economic life.
- Firewater,** Indian appellation of brandy, 22, 241, 38, 35, 68, 47. *See also* Brandy, Drunkenness, *and* Intemperance.
- Fireworks:** in honor of St. Joseph, (1637; with illustration) 11, 66, 67-69, 272, (1642) 22, 147; in Canada, at birth of dauphin, 15, 219-221; at bonfires, 35, 35.
- Firs,** 15, 33, 16, 215, 42, 45; habitat, 7, 107, 9, 167-169, 39, 107, 56, 131, 59, 59, 60, 215; near Lake Ontario, 42, 71; at Beauport, 45, 133; on islands of Lake Ontario, 49, 265; at La Presentation, 69, 155. Leaves of, used as couch, 3, 77. Branches—Huron council cabins strewn with, 10, 251; emetic properties, 22, 203; chapels made of, 31, 85, 27, 209, 49, 25, 51; dead body covered with, 36, 115; as bed, 27, 215, 41, 195, 56, 73, 59, 37, 68, 59, 69; used in construction of cabins, 21, 87, 48, 269, 59, 35, 65, 43-45, 68, 101, 111; bears sleep on, during hibernation, 60, 151; odor of, causes dizziness, 68, 101. Wood used in building, 19, 67; bark eaten in famine, 55, 135, 145.
- FISH,** 10, 223, 229, 12, 131, 13, 119, 241, 255, 17, 209, 37, 35, 40, 53, 42, 87, 43, 147; in Canadian waters, 8, 19, 9, 167, 13, 89, 93, 17, 233, 24, 265, 310, 30, 27, 40, 217, 44, 245, 48, 165-167, 173-175, 49, 267, 55, 33, 56, 179-183, 68, 41; in Huron country, 10, 103, 11, 7, 29, 247; in Iroquois country, 27, 261, 29, 51, 41, 125, 127, 42, 97, 43, 145, 183, 49, 259, 51, 121; at Bay St. Esprit, 50, 297; in Lake Superior, 265; in country of Assiniboines, 54, 193; in Green Bay, 207; in Lake Huron, 55, 143; at Mackinac, 157-161; at Sault, 159; in Illinois country, 60, 161; in Hudson Bay region, 66, 115; in rivers of Mississippi valley, 69, 209. Species, 6, 271, 13, 263, 42, 71, 47, 221, 48, 173, 55, 157. Season for catching, 3, 79-81, 259; methods of catching, 6, 309-311, 8, 39, 10, 324, 12, 147, 26, 57, 35, 175, 37, 101, 105-107, 249-251, 38, 53, 42, 73, 43, 261, 45, 233, 52, 211, 54, 131, 306-307, 56, 121-123, 57, 267, 301, 70, 103, 71, 312; Jesuits catch, 2, 245-247, 3, 259, 29, 27, 43, 39, 169-171; Indians catch, 12, 65, 13, 37, 115, 137, 37, 219, 39, 215, 50, 33.
- Food and preparation:* French eat, 12, 137 (*see also* Fisheries); Indians eat, 1, 257, 16, 83, 35, 87, 99, 175, 40, 49, 54, 167, 220, 56, 173, 67, 155, 68, 47, 69, 113; at feasts, 10, 173, 181, 17, 17, 163, 68, 137, 141; cooked with vegetables, 15, 163, 17, 17, 38, 245, 51, 137, 55, 273; entrails of, eaten, 39, 215; eaten without sauce, 44, 299; food of young warriors, 68, 151. Method of drying or smoking, 6, 313; smoked, 10, 93, 101, 13, 21, 14, 95, 15, 105, 34, 215, 35, 99, 175, 39, 215, 57, 267, 67, 93—seasoning for sagamité, 18, 11, 33, 77, 51, 123, 203, 67, 213.



## FISH (continued)—

*Miscellaneous*: in Indian folk-lore, **10**, 167, **12**, 29, **68**, 131; refuse not thrown to dogs, **10**, 167; intertribal trade in, **12**, 121, **13**, 241; Indians give, to Jesuits, **15**, 159, **21**, 89, **42**, 87, **59**, 123, 153; as remedy, **17**, 185; given to bride of seine, 201; used as money, **21**, 239; Montmagny gives, to Jesuits, **15**, 159, **21**, 89, **59**, 123, 153; Montmagny sends, to Jesuits, **28**, 169, 181; as present to Indians, 215; bears catch, **56**, 181; name applied to governor of New York (error for New England), **64**, 99, 276; emblem of New England, 276; right of catching, allowed to seignior, **71**, 77-79. Weirs constructed by Indians, **10**, 324, **54**, 306, **56**, 121-123. Hooks, necessary in missionary equipment, **12**, 119; price at Detroit mission, **70**, 43. Bones—pounded, used for food, **51**, 71, 259; offering to weather god, **68**, 43. Nets—presented to Indians, **53**, 89; legend of, **54**, 201; used extensively, **57**, 267. Lines, sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 59, 65. *See also* Fisheries; Indians: occupations, arts, and industries; and Commerce.

Fisher (*Mustela pennanti*), **21**, 315. *See* Cat, black.

"Fisher, the," nickname of Huron, **10**, 193.

FISHERIES: Catholics foster, **1**, 3; Poutrincourt interested in, 312; Mme. de Guercheville interested in, 313; value of, 315, **48**, 155, **59**, 59; bring French and Indians together, **2**, 71; Dieppe merchants interested in, **3**, 173. Jesuits in, **3**, 175-177, **28**, 191; rights in, granted to, **36**, 250, **71**, 231. English in, **3**, 275; extent, **4**, 113; of Canada, at present, 255; size of fleets in, 265; harassed by pirates, 265; opening of season, (1647) **30**, 173, (1648) **32**, 87; end of season (1648), 99; hospital nuns engage in, **45**, 161; soul of commerce, **50**, 241; importance in New England, **64**, 276.

*Location*: off Newfoundland, **1**, 1, 3, 99, **2**, 67, 295, **4**, 255, **39**, 39, **60**, 111, **63**, 306; Acadian, **1**, 69, **2**, 141, 171, 245. In Gulf and River St. Lawrence, **1**, 101, **9**, 167-169, 309, **48**, 153-155, **49**, 223; Miscou, **7**, 312, **32**, 35; Isle Percé, **9**, 311, **47**, 221, **49**, 223, **60**, 119; Gaspé, **28**, 37, **47**, 221-223, 235, **60**, 125; Tadoussac, **28**, 221, **32**, 93, **35**, 57, **38**, 179, **42**, 283, **46**, 173, **49**, 159; Isle aux Oyes, **28**, 221; Montreal, **34**, 55; Malbaye, **42**, 253; Isle aux Basques, **49**, 23-25; Anticosti Island, **50**, 325, **62**, 272; Isles Mingan, **50**, 325; St. Jean, **67**, 65, 335. At Emmetenic Island, **2**, 47; in St. Croix River, 133; at Penchoit Islands, 253, **4**, 23; on Maine coast, **2**, 292; at Lake St. John, **31**, 251; at Montreal, **34**, 55. Indian—about New York Bay (oyster), **28**, 111; in Georgian Bay, **35**, 185-187; in Ottawa River, 205; in Iroquois country, **53**, 249; at Sault Ste. Marie, **54**, 129-131; at Lake Superior, 149-151; at Mackinac, **56**, 115-117. In Esseigiou River, **49**, 39; in New France, **50**, 241. *See also* Fish.

- Fiske, John: *Disc. America*, 71, 297. *Beginnings of N. England*, 71, 313. *Dutch and Quaker Colonies*, 71, 316.
- Five Nations, appellation designating Iroquois league, 1, 11, 8, 297, 299, 301, 303, 41, 87, 213, 43, 99, 277, 45, 93, 50, 209, 57, 31; league formed (ca. 1600), 5, 290, 6, 328. *See also* Iroquois, "Long House," Six Nations, and the several Iroquois tribes.
- Flanders, 39, 39, 46, 215, 69, 289; commerce with New France, 50, 215.
- Flag: of Jesuits, 43, 139; white, used by Indians, 40, 169, 49, 143; staff, 28, 193. *See also* the several nationalities.
- Flagellation. *See* Mortifications, and Penances.
- Flax, cultivated in France, 50, 243.
- Fleas, infest Huron cabins, 10, 91, 15, 246.
- Fléché (Flesche, Fleuche, Fleuchy), Jessé (Josse), secular priest brought to Acadia by Poutrincourt: variants of name, 1, 311; surnamed "Patriarch," 161, 163, 169, 311, 2, 137, 3, 165; arrives in Canada (1610), 1, 311, 2, 225; baptizes Indians, 1, 6, 13, 46, 129, 161, 163, 311, 2, 137-139, 147, 149, 155, 163, 225, 3, 165, 4, 87; ignorant of Indian language, 1, 161; unfamiliar with duties, 2, 225; friendly to Jesuits, 1, 163; free to return to France, 163; buries convert, 169; heedless baptisms of, condemned by Sorbonne, 311; sponsor in baptism, 2, 157; relatives of, 159, 161; garden of, 165; sketch, 1, 310-311.
- Fleck, Theodore, Jesuit: *Jes. Martyrs*, scope, 38, 291; cited, 71, 236. *Comp. de Jésus*, 71, 235. *Dem. coll. Québec*, 71, 236. *Hist. comp. de Jésus*, 71, 236. *Biens des Jésuites*, cited, 71, 236, 393.
- Fleets. *See* Ships.
- Flemings (Flemish), appellation of Dutch, 2, 131, 5, 55, 12, 205, 17, 223, 22, 307, 24, 285, 25, 57, 29, 185, 37, 115, 41, 237, 51, 123, 60, 179, 221, 63, 179, 281, 283, 293, 64, 29, 39, 57, 59, 61, 66, 109. *See* Dutch.
- Flemish Bastard, French sobriquet of Mohawk half-breed: elected chief, 35, 292; prominence in wars, 213, 292; conducts peace negotiations, 292, 41, 85-89, 50, 205, 209; at Montreal, 45, 97; brings back French captives, 50, 197; settles near Montreal, 35, 292; sketch, 292.
- Fletcher, —, governor of New York, 64, 277.
- Fletcher, Alice C.: "Pawnee Ritual," 71, 277. "Sacred Pole," 71, 277. "Omaha Music," 71, 279. "Omaha Tribe," 71, 295.
- Fletcher, Francis: historian of Drake's expedition, 71, 263. *World Encompassed* (ed. 1854), cited, 3, 294, 71, 249.
- Fletcher, Robert: *Bibliog. anthrop. lit.*, 71, 221.
- Fleuche. *See* Fléché.
- Fleuchey, Barbe de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.

- Fleuchey, Gregoire de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.  
 Fleuchey, Jean de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.  
 Fleuchey, Jeanne de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161.  
 Fleuchey, Mathieu de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.  
 Fleur-de-lis (fleur-de-lys), emblem of France, **3**, 29; stamped on coins, **12**, 275; criminal branded with, **49**, 171.  
 Fleuriau, ———, director of Hundred Associates, **25**, 79, **36**, 73.  
 Flies: sting of, **5**, 37; defense against, **30**, 279; troublesome, 293; eaten by Indians, **15**, 163; black, on Mississippi, **65**, 161. *See also* Gnats, *and* Mosquitoes.  
 Flint: localities where found, **8**, 297, **51**, 183; myths of origin, **10**, 131, **51**, 183; use in fire-making, **6**, 217, **12**, 272, **22**, 319; material for weapons, **8**, 297, **15**, 245; "people of the," 300 (*see also* Mohawks); workers, **71**, 265 (*see also* Neutrals).  
 Flogging, punishment of youth in France, **31**, 125. *See also* Penalties.  
 Flood, at Montreal (1643), **24**, 225. *See also* Deluge; *and* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.  
 Floquet, Pierre René, Jesuit, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1744), 394; with Iroquois (1749), **69**, 77, **71**, 394; at Québec (1752), 394; superior at Montreal (1757), **70**, 85, **71**, 107, 394; compromising relations with Americans (1775), 394-395; interdicted by Briand, 394; death (1782), 395; sketch, **70**, 85, **71**, 175, 394-395.  
 Flora, of Fox River country, **56**, 123. *See also* the several colonies.  
 Florentin (Florin), Juan, **3**, 291. *See* Verrazano.  
 Florida, **1**, 205, **2**, 207; location with regard to French, English, and Spanish colonies, 199, 203, 251, **9**, 151; distance from Lake Superior, **45**, 223; easy navigation to, from great lakes, **58**, 105. Aborigines — **16**, 235, **18**, 235, **71**, 295; ornaments of, **2**, 294; sassafras used as remedy by, **43**, 325. Verrazano on coast of (1523), **3**, 41, 292; French colonies in (1562-68), **1**, 3, 4, **4**, 105, 254; Spaniards in, **47**, 147, **58**, 101, **59**, 312; currents along coast of, **49**, 223; monopolies of, given to Company of West Indies (1664), 278; Jesuit missions begun in (1666), **61**, 269; Marquette and Joliet in or near (1673), **58**, 103, **59**, 67; ceded to Gt. Britain (1763), **70**, 315; West, British officer in (1776), **71**, 387; history, 325-326.  
 Flory, Charles, French ship-captain: master of Jesuits' ship, **3**, 261; attacked by English, 279-281; goes with Argall to Virginia, **4**, 23, 31, 35; reaches England, 79; regains ship, 79.  
 Flos, Ontario, Huron sites in, **34**, 254, **36**, 246.  
 Flounders, abound in St. Lawrence, **9**, 167.  
 Flour: made at Port Royal, **2**, 169; given to Indians, **23**, 221, **68**, 109; sent from France, **45**, 159, **46**, 149; given as alms at Montreal,

- 47, 281; Fremin furnishes to Fort Catarakoui, 63, 175; Jesuits ask for, in Illinois invoice (1702), 66, 29; Indians buy, at Tadoussac, 69, 101; sent to New Orleans from Illinois, 147, 213; transactions in, at Detroit mission, 271, 70, 21, 23, 29, 39, 43, 45, 55-63; for English troops, obtained in Illinois, 317; price (1740), 69, 245.
- Flower-bird, 6, 317. *See* Humming-bird.
- Flowers, bouquets of, requested by hospital nuns, 51, 115.
- Flückiger, Friedrich A., German pharmacognocist: *Archiv der Pharmacie*, cited, 49, 276, 71, 349. *Pharmacographia (History of Drugs)*, cited, 49, 277, 71, 349, 377.
- Flute: German, played at church ceremony, 27, 113; André uses in missionary exercises, 55, 147, 153. *See also* Music.
- Flux. *See* Dysentery.
- Fly-bird, 6, 317. *See* Humming-bird.
- Flyboat: La Tour's at Quebec, 28, 223; on St. Lawrence, 32, 87, 105; carries mail to France, 38, 179; at Three Rivers, 197-201. *See also* Boats, Shallops, Ships, and Vessels.
- Flying camp, 36, 115; to be formed against Iroquois, 32, 139; name proposed for, 139; formed (1649), 35, 291, 36, 244-245; its commander, 35, 291, 36, 245; soldiers of, at Quebec, 119; duties, 244; number of men in, 244, 38, 179; of Indians at campaign of Fort George, 70, 111.
- Fogs: around Cape Sable, 1, 67, 97; on Atlantic Ocean, 227, 15, 199, 219; prevalent on coast, 2, 253, 3, 55-57, 265, 275; in Acadia, 61; on Lake Superior, 54, 153; in Hudson Bay region, 66, 81.
- Folk-lore: Canadian, 71, 305; Mohammedan, 12, 37; works on, 355. *See also* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
- Folle Avoines, French appellation for Menomonees, q.v., 44, 324, 57, 303, 58, 273, 289, 59, 93, 95, 60, 203, 62, 205; application of term, 58, 297.
- Folsom, Charles: cited, 1, 318; copies MS., 36, 233.
- Fombert, ———, canon: sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.
- Fombert, ———, procurator in Parliament: sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.
- Fonçault, misprint for Foucault, q.v., 1, 36, 72, 14.
- Fonda, N. Y., Iroquois sites near, 51, 294, 295.
- Fontaine brûlante, spring in Iroquois country, 43, 261, 326. *See also* Springs.
- Fontarabie, Pierre Legros, *dit*. *See* Legros.
- Fontbrane, ———, messenger for Montcalm, 70, 157.
- Fontenay (Fontenai), Jean de, Jesuit: letters to, 64, 280, 71, 228; friend of Du Poisson, 67, 323.
- Fontenoy, François, Jesuit, 71, 131; sketch, 157.
- Fontette, Fonds, 71, 232. *See* Libraries: Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.

- Food: of dead, burned, **4**, 201; sent from France, **9**, 153, 169, 187-189; of laborers, 157. *See also* the different articles of food (animals, birds, fish, fruits, roots, *and* vegetables), Agriculture, Fené, Gru, Sagamité; *also* Indians: social and economic life.
- Forbans: defined, **2**, 131, **4**, 264; French pass ship of, **2**, 131. *See also* Pirates.
- Forbes, ———, English commandant at Kaskaskia: forbids Meurin to act as vicar-general, **71**, 37.
- Force, Peter, MS. purchased from library of, **65**, 255.
- Forceps, Jesuits use, **57**, 149.
- Foreigners, excluded from Canada, **4**, 257.
- Forest, ———, seminarist: arrives in Canada (1663), **48**, 296; dines with Jesuits, 225.
- Forestier, Marie, **16**, 255. *See* St. Bonaventure, Marie de.
- Forests: of Canada, **3**, 41, 61-63, **9**, 163, **32**, 259, **38**, 221, **71**, 348; effect on climate, **6**, 29, 75; cover Montreal Island, **22**, 215; character of, **32**, 259, **48**, 203; varieties, **46**, 279, **49**, 21; along Mississippi, **70**, 285. Fires—extent of, **48**, 161, **59**, 31; threaten settlements, 161; in Minnesota region, **68**, 289; in Mississippi valley, **69**, 209. *See also* Fires.
- Forges: at Quebec, **27**, 105; at Detroit mission, **69**, 241-243, 253, 267; at St. Maurice, 291, **71**, 312.
- Forget, ———, **71**, 37, 45, 47. *See* Du Verger, F.
- Forillon. *See* Cape Forillon.
- Fork (Fourche), Nation of the, western tribe: location, **55**, 183; Iroquois hostile to, 183; Jesuits with, 187.
- Forks, requested in invoices, **50**, 163, **66**, 27.
- Forster, John Reinhold, translator, **71**, 253.
- Fort Adams, Miss., site of Tonica village, **65**, 262.
- Fort Hill, N. Y., Iroquois site near, **51**, 293.
- Fort Plain, N. Y., Iroquois site near, **51**, 294.
- Fortier, Alcée: *Louisiana Studies*, **71**, 325. "La Salle," **71**, 334.
- Fortifications: at Quebec, **9**, 49, 137; on Richelieu Island, 137; Jesuits instruct Indians in manner of making, **10**, 53, **39**, 247, **55**, 141; of Huron villages, **34**, 123-125, 250, 251, 253, 255. Bastions, **48**, 81, **50**, 145; used by Andastes, **48**, 77. *See also* Forts.
- Fortin, Guillaume, Jesuit brother, **71**, 131; at Isle Massacre, **66**, 125; arrives at Fort St. Louis, 135; feeble condition of, 135; his vows, 143; sketch, **71**, 162.
- FORTS—
- Indian*: Iroquois, attacked by Champlain, **5**, 288; Iroquois, near French settlements, **21**, 63, **24**, 275-279, 287, **26**, 21, **32**, 19-21, 173; on Anguén River, **8**, 55; in country of Nipissiriniens, **35**, 201; on Ste. Marie Island, **36**, 181-187; in Iroquois country, **51**,

293-295, **58**, 183; Sokoki, on Ossipee River, **24**, 311; Sillery Indians construct, **32**, 107; Huron, at Quebec, **45**, 245; at Mackinac, **57**, 249; Pottawattomies, **58**, 37; Foxes, 43; Natches barricaded in, **68**, 191; of Natches on Washita River, 221, 330. Miamis—band of La Demoiselle at, **69**, 299; location, 299.

*Names and data of French forts—*

At Lake Temiscaming, **18**, 259; as protection against Iroquois, **22**, 35, **26**, 83; D'Aulnay besieges La Tour's, **28**, 319; on Lake Ontario, **40**, 219, 256, 257 (*see also below* Frontenac); frontier, increased and supported, **50**, 239; on Detroit Strait, Du Luth erects, **62**, 274; in Illinois country, **65**, 83; projected at Isle Massacre, **66**, 141; in Louisiana, **68**, 187; in Natches country, 165, 193; Vérendrye commands western, 283, 334; Raimond projects, on St. Joseph River, **69**, 189; on Assiniboine River, **71**, 301; in Canada, 304; in New Brunswick, 310; in Wisconsin, 318-319. At Jesuit missions—Ste. Marie-of-the-Hurons, described, **19**, 270. Sillery—**30**, 179, **47**, 263, **63**, 83, 107, **66**, 43—governor selects site for, **30**, 179; how paid for, **36**, 250; Algonkins and Hurons at, **42**, 263-265. Christian Island, **35**, 27, 85, **36**, 245; Orleans Island, **37**, 181; Huron, at Quebec, **45**, 245; Faverel, on Jesuit concession, **47**, 267; in Huron country, **56**, 267; at Sault St. Louis, **64**, 113, **67**, 27.

Akansas—settlement at, attacked by Chicasas, **69**, 217; location, 301.

Alibamons. *See below* Toulouse.

Aouanagassing (Forts Nipissing *and* des Sauvages)—cost of erection, **67**, 27; location, 331.

Beauharnais (on Lake Pepin)—Guignas at, **68**, 281, 329-330; location, 329; abandoned, 329.

Bilocchi (Maurepas, *but see also below* Maurepas)—**65**, 177; Iberville erects (1699), 270; origin of name, 163; location, 163-165, 270; garrison and arms at, 163-165; Spanish at, 165-171; tribes near, 175; Gravier at, 177; abandoned, 179, 270.

Bourbon—French take possession of, **66**, 101-103; tribes visit, 107-117; location, 111; topography about, 111-113; French garrison at, 119.

Cap de la Magdeleine, Indians take refuge in, **48**, 93.

Carillon (Vaudreuil)—renamed in honor of Vaudreuil, **70**, 103, 311; French and Indians at, 103, 111; Montcalm at, 105; English captives at, 117; history, 311; battle at, **71**, 243.

Castine. *See* Pentegoët.

Catarakoui (Cataracoui, Cataracouy, Catarakou, Catarakouy, Catarakwi, Katarokoui). *See below* Frontenac.

Chambly (St. Louis I.)—Chambly erects (1665), **12**, 272, **49**, 253 (Sorel, error in text for Chambly, *see* plan); location, 169, 253; impor-

FORTS: *Names and data of French forts* (continued)—

tance, 267; Jesuits at, **14**, 289, **49**, 175-177, **50**, 183; Chambly, commandant at, 141; troops at, **50**, 133-135, 181, **66**, 163; Iroquois depredations near, **50**, 189, **63**, 213; plan, **49**, 266.

Chartres—location, **69**, 301, **70**, 269; Vivier at, **69**, 227; Guyenne, curé at, **70**, 229; English captives at, 283-285; lead shipped from, 316; surrendered to English, 317-318; undermined by river, **69**, 302, **71**, 39; history, **69**, 301-302, **71**, 321; cemetery, 388.

Crevecœur (Peorias)—**64**, 161, 201, 203, 280; La Salle builds, **57**, 316; location, **64**, 279; Marest at, **66**, 287.

Des Sauvages. *See above* Aouanagassing.

Detroit. *See below* Pontchartrain.

Du Quesne, capture of, **69**, 297, **70**, 311.

Frontenac (same as Cataracoui, and present site of Kingston)—**63**, 207, 245, 269, 279, 281, **64**, 35, 67, 71, 91, 97, 119, 155, 257; Jesuits project fort at site (1653), **40**, 219-221, 256, 257; Courcelles projects, **49**, 274-275; Frontenac projects, **57**, 317; erected (1673), **40**, 256, **49**, 274-275, **58**, 105; location, **40**, 256; importance, **58**, 294; described, **69**, 155; compared with Fort Niagara, 157; Fremin supplies with flour, **63**, 175; La Salle obtains grant of, **57**, 315; Iroquois threaten (1675), **59**, 251; La Mothe, commandant at, **50**, 320; supplies needed at (1682), **62**, 163; garrison at, 163; Milet at, **64**, 275; Lamberville at (1687), **56**, 301, **60**, 321, **64**, 249-251; French troops at (1687), **63**, 271, 277; Iroquois seized at (1687), 301, **64**, 249; Iroquois assault (1689), **64**, 69, 251, 281; Vallerenne, commandant at (1689), 276; abandoned (1689), 97, 276; Louis XIV. orders razed (1690), 276; Frontenac restores (1695), 276; Du Luth, commandant at (1696), **62**, 273-274; fur trade at, **65**, 225, 253; liquor traffic at, **67**, 45; Céloron at, **69**, 155; captured and destroyed by English (1758), **58**, 294, **70**, 311.

L'Assomption, Berthier, commandant at, **50**, 141.

La Boulaye. *See below* Mississippi.

La Galette—garrison at, **62**, 163; location, 274.

La Jonquière, established on Saskatchewan (1751), **69**, 298.

La Pointe Coupée—location, **69**, 215; erection, **68**, 187; garrison, **69**, 215.

La Presentation—size and location, **69**, 155, 295; Iroquois burn, 195.

La Reine—Vérendrye erects (1738), **68**, 334; Coquart at, **69**, 290.

La Salle's, location, **65**, 175; Spaniards seize, 175.

Madelaine Island (La Pointe), Le Sueur erects on (1693), **66**, 338.

Massac, established on site of trading post, **65**, 268.

Maurepas (*not* Bilocchi)—location, **68**, 334; Vérendrye, commandant at, 334.

Medoctec (Old Meductic Fort), Abenaki mission at, **67**, 337.

Miamis — **70**, 21, 25, 37-39, 49; location, **69**, 300; burned (1747), 300; rebuilt, 300; Céloron at, 189; in bad condition, 189; garrison at, **70**, 47; surrendered to English (1760), 300; Wayne (American) at (1794), 300; renamed Fort Wayne, 300. *See also* Indian Forts: Miamis.

Mississippi (La Boulaye) — Iberville erects, **65**, 161, 269; location, 101, 161, 269; Juchereau, commandant at, 268; Limoges at, 135; abandoned, 179; Gravier sends journal from, 101, 257.

Mobile — **66**, 141; Iberville erects, **65**, 179; origin of name, 179; location, 179; supersedes forts Bilocchi and Mississippi, 179, 270.

Monsousipi (Monsouni) — location, **63**, 283-285; Iberville, commandant at, 283-285; French at, 287; English capture (1693), 305; Iberville recaptures (1694), 305.

Montreal — **24**, 225, 233, **38**, 233; Iroquois attack, **24**, 277; Iroquois depredations near, **36**, 125, 165.

Narantsouak, **67**, 229.

Natchitoches — Louis Juchereau, governor of, **65**, 269; location, 269; Natches besiege, 269.

Niagara (Aniagara) — La Salle constructs blockhouses (1676), **60**, 135, 319; Denonville erects (1687), **63**, 277-279; location, 277; importance, **70**, 251; described, **69**, 157; compared with Fort Frontenac, 157; garrison, **63**, 277; Frontenac at (1676), **60**, 135, 319; Lamber-ville at (1687), **56**, 301; Vaudreuil at (1687), **63**, 279; Charles Le Moyne, commandant at (1726), **71**, 396; Céloron, commandant at (1744), **69**, 294; expedition at (1749), 157; English besiege (1759), **70**, 251; surrendered to English (1759), **69**, 293.

Nipissing. *See above* Aouanagassing.

Pentegoët (Pemptegois, Pentagoët, Pentagwet) — trading post established by English, **2**, 293, **8**, 287; restored to France (1635), **13**, 287; location, **2**, 293, **8**, 287; Chambly, commandant at (1673), **49**, 275; St. Castin at, **63**, 65, 299; renamed Castine, **2**, 293.

Peorias. *See above* Crevecoeur.

Pontchartrain (Detroit) — **68**, 283, **69**, 267; location, 193, 300, 305; Bonnécamp at, 191; Ottawas and Hurons at, 300; Hurons abandon, 300, 305, 309; houses at, **70**, 23-27, 35-37, 47, 306.

Port Royal, **2**, 165, 209, 294.

Prud'homme, La Salle at, **65**, 111.

Quebec — Quebec, Champlain erects, **2**, 209; St. Louis (II.), **40**, 119, **41**, 247, **71**, 73; erection, **48**, 187; location, **48**, 159, **60**, 141; strength, **48**, 187; small, **50**, 173; importance, **9**, 141; newly fortified, **7**, 229; barracks built at (1648), **32**, 83; procession at, **15**, 227, **47**, 283; hospital nuns lodge near (1639), **16**, 258; Ursulines lodge near, **23**, 205, 291; Indians at, **25**, 187, 271, **42**, 219-221; salutes fired



FORTS: *Names and data of French forts* (continued)—

at, **27**, 87, 249, **28**, 249, **32**, 107; temporary altars at, **28**, 193-195, **32**, 91; dungeon in, **28**, 205; Montmagny at (1646), 207; servant at, 227; soldiers at, 241; guard at, **30**, 159; maypole at, **32**, 95; protects Huron, **35**, 77, 195; pillory at, 221; Ursulines visit, **36**, 115; Lauson arrives at (1651), **16**, 145; council at (1653), **38**, 173; Dumesnil, captain at, **47**, 318; Iroquois depredations near, 291; governor's residence at, **48**, 187, **71**, 390; history, 304; general defenses, **9**, 49, 137, 153, **46**, 151, **69**, 235, 303 (*see also* Chateau St. Louis).

Richelieu (I.)—Champlain erects (1634), **7**, 229; location, 229.

Richelieu (II.; Sorel)—**4**, 267, **24**, 113, 275, 279, 291, **25**, 275, **29**, 59, **31**, 257, 267, **39**, 57, 61, **43**, 47, **44**, 220; Montmagny projects, **22**, 35; Montmagny erects (1642), 89, 203-205, 247, 277, **39**, 185; rebuilt by Sorel, and renamed Sorel (1665), **12**, 272, **49**, 161, 253 (Chambly, error in text for Sorel, *see* plan), 265, 275, **50**, 81; location, **26**, 53, **38**, 233, **49**, 253, 265; Iroquois attack, **22**, 277, **24**, 23, 281-283; Indians at, **23**, 295, 317, **24**, 59, 115, 191, 195-197, 209, 219, 239, **25**, 45-47, **26**, 37, 55-57, **27**, 79, 221-229, 247, **28**, 123, 149, **43**, 45; Champflour, commandant at (1644), **20**, 310, **24**, 197; Jesuits at, **18**, 255, **22**, 317, **24**, 195, 307, **27**, 119, **28**, 181, 213, **29**, 49, 61; scurvy at, **24**, 161; Iroquois threaten (1643), 191, 293; Montmagny at, 287; Iroquois avoid, 289; partially effective against Iroquois, 295; fishing at, **26**, 57; partially abandoned (1645), **9**, 315, **27**, 81; Sennetaire, commandant at (1645), 81; letters received from, **28**, 147; De Noue sets out for, **39**, 57; De Noue frozen to death near (1646), **4**, 267, **28**, 163, **29**, 23, **39**, 163; De Noue's body brought to, **29**, 25; Iroquois captured near, **27**, 277, 295, **28**, 287, **32**, 151; garrison at, **28**, 197-199, **29**, 19-21, **39**, 159-165; French at, **29**, 17; Jogues captured near, **9**, 314, **26**, 189; French visit, **30**, 177; dismantled (1647), 183, 305; burned by Iroquois, 305; Sorel, commandant at, **49**, 175; plan of, 266.

Rouge, location, **68**, 334.

St. Charles—location, **68**, 291-293, 334-335; described, 291; Aulneau at, 287-291, 331; Vérendrye at, 334, **69**, 39.

St. Croix, location, **2**, 292.

St. Frederic (Crown Point)—Céloron, commandant at (1747), **69**, 294; De Bleury, commandant at (1748 and 1756), 298.

St. Jean—**48**, 159; check against Iroquois, **51**, 171; Fort La Presentation compared to, **69**, 195; location, **70**, 93.

St. Joseph, location, **66**, 348.

St. Louis I. *See above* Chambly.

St. Louis II. *See above* Quebec.

St. Louis III.—erection (1682) and location, **57**, 316, **59**, 314, **63**, 291, 304; abandoned (1700), 304.

- St. Louis IV. (Mobile?), Gravier at, **66**, 125, 334.  
St. Philippe, Miami post, **69**, 309.  
St. Pierre, location, **68**, 334.  
Ste. Anne I., location, **8**, 157.  
Ste. Anne II. — **50**, 139, **51**, 171; La Mothe erects (*ca.* 1666), **50**, 141; location, 141, 193, 203, 320, **51**, 181, 275; La Mothe, commandant at, **50**, 320; Jesuits at, 215, **51**, 83, 179, 291, **59**, 307; Dollier, chaplain at, **50**, 320; Laval at, **51**, 275.  
Ste. Terese (Thérèse) — **50**, 181; De Salières erects (1665), **49**, 255; location, 171, 253-255, 267; boat built at, 173; French troops at, **50**, 135, 181; plan, **49**, 266.  
St. Xavier — **45**, 97, **47**, 277, **48**, 159; D'Argenson at, **44**, 119.  
Scioto, Céloron erects, **69**, 181.  
Sillery. *See above* Forts at Jesuit missions.  
Sorel. *See above* Richelieu.  
Three Rivers — **21**, 35, 39, 57, **25**, 191, **28**, 169, **29**, 97, **31**, 213, **32**, 93, 149, 155, 169, **36**, 125, **40**, 171; Champlain erects (1634), **4**, 261; newly fortified (1642), **22**, 93; location, **48**, 213; Champflour, commandant at (1644), **26**, 23, **27**, 81; council at (1645), 251; Iroquois saluted at, 273; cross erected near, **33**, 45; habitants labor at, **40**, 257; Iroquois attack, 257; earthquake at, **48**, 213.  
Toulouse (Alibamons) — erected among Alabamu, **67**, 312; name, **68**, 330; Guyenne at, 221.  
Ubal dini, d', location and name, **2**, 294.  
Vaudreuil. *See above* Carillon.  
Yazoo — described, **67**, 317; Yazoons at, **68**, 175.  
*Names and data of English forts —*  
In Maine, location, **2**, 35, 47, **67**, 101, 221, 239; Abenakis ravage, 205. At Jamestown, **2**, 251-253; at mouth of Rupert's River (1668), **28**, 320; on Hudson Bay, **63**, 305, **66**, 69-71, 75, 85-91, 95, 99-101 (*see also above* Bourbon, and *below* Nelson).  
Albany. *See below* Orange.  
Cumberland — Céloron killed near (1756), **69**, 294.  
George (erroneously called Fort William Henry) — described, **70**, 153-155; attacked by French and Indians, 143, 151-175; desertions from, 171; captured (1757), **46**, 301, **69**, 298, **70**, 91-203, 303, 311; destroyed, 199; massacre at, **71**, 307.  
James — letter from, **52**, 141; Lovelace at, **67**, 43.  
Loyal; French and Indians capture (1690), **64**, 274.  
Lydis — Indians attack, **70**, 111-113; communication with Fort George cut off, 151, 155, 169; refugees at, 185.  
Mackinac, Indians capture (1763), **10**, 328.  
Necessity, French capture (1754), **70**, 312-313.  
Nelson (now York; *see also above* Bourbon) — location, **64**, 281;

FORTS: *Names and data of English forts* (continued)—

Radisson takes for English (1669), **28**, 320; Iberville's expedition against (1689), **63**, 305; Le Moyne slain at (1694), **64**, 278.

Orange (*see also below* Dutch Forts) — captured by English and re-named Albany (1664), **50**, 321; Indians at, **67**, 31, 241, **70**, 197; Iroquois trade at, **67**, 77; English prisoners sent to, **70**, 193; Abenaki captive dies at, 201.

Pitt, erection, **69**, 297.

Ticonderoga, erected on site of French fort Carillon, **70**, 311.

William Henry (error for George, q. v.).

*Other nations —*

Dutch — Amsterdam, begun (1615), **28**, 109; description, 105-107; garrison at, 105. Nassau, settlement at (1623), **28**, 314; location, 314. Orange (Rensselaerswyck, Albany; *see also above* Orange) — erected (1623), **24**, 311; location, **28**, 113; described, **24**, 311; maintained by Company of West Indies, **28**, 111; Jesuits at, **9**, 313, **23**, 326, **29**, 51, **31**, 93-97, **40**, 141-145, 155, **42**, 296; its sutler, **31**, 95; surgeon at, 97; interpreter, 290; Catholics at, **40**, 143-145; letters from, **41**, 85, **50**, 181; governor of, aids French (1662), **50**, 67; Iroquois captured near, 181.

Spanish, **65**, 175.

Swedish — Christina, Swedes settle at (1638), **28**, 314; location, 314.

American — Leavenworth, Iowas settled near (1835), **60**, 321.

Wayne, origin of name, **69**, 300; history, **71**, 318 (*see also above* Miamis).

Zeelande, de, plan of, **66**, 305, 314, 317.

*See also* Garrisons, *and* Soldiers.

Fortuné, Montagnais lad: given to Jesuits, **5**, 137; sent back to Canada, **6**, 85; Champlain names Bonaventure, **9**, 225.

Foster, E., translator, **71**, 298.

Foster, J. W.: *Prehist. Races*, **71**, 265.

Foucault (Fonçault), Nicolas, seminary priest: sent to Arkansas Indians, **66**, 339; abandons that mission, 41; murdered by Indians, **1**, 36, **66**, 339.

Foucaut, —, naval officer: kindness to Jesuits, **70**, 289.

Fouquet, François, vicomte de Vaux: aids Canadian missions, **18**, 241; member of Company of Beaupré, **42**, 300; sketch, **18**, 261.

Fougère, —, miner: in Acadia, **3**, 296.

Fouquet, —, Iroquois capture, **44**, 101.

Fouquet (Foucquet), Nicolas, French minister of finance, **18**, 261.

Fournier, —, French ship-captain, **12**, 193, 213.

Fournier, Georges: *Hydrographie*, cited, **2**, 295, **71**, 362.

Fourré, Joseph Julien, Jesuit, **71**, 131; arrives in Louisiana, **72**, 19; with Illinois, **69**, 79; sketch, **70**, 89, **71**, 176.

Fowke, Gerard: *Stone Art*, cited, **63**, 307, **71**, 283.

- Fowl. *See* the various birds, Game, *and* Poultry.
- Fox, Mgr. J. J., examines Indian village sites, **55**, 321.
- Fox farm (Medonte, Ont.), Indian remains on, **17**, 241, 242.
- Foxes, **6**, 271, **9**, 171. Black, **1**, 101, **21**, 315, **45**, 233, **69**, 127 (*see also* *Mustela*); silver, 127. Eaten, **42**, 37; feed upon unburied corpses, **28**, 133, **36**, 115; in Huron mythology, **10**, 131. Pelts—quality, **1**, 101; pouches made from, **44**, 295; in trade, **4**, 207, **69**, 95, 111, 261; prices, 127.
- Foxes (Outitchakouk, Outagamies, *and* Rénards), Algonquian tribe, **1**, 10, **68**, 255; location, **44**, 247, 324, **51**, 43, **54**, 207, **55**, 185, **62**, 205; population, **51**, 43, **54**, 219, **55**, 219, **61**, 155; importance, **54**, 215; language, **51**, 43, **54**, 223, **67**, 161; sedentary, **51**, 43; characteristics, 43, **54**, 223–225, **55**, 185, 219–221, **58**, 49, 67; religious ideas, **50**, 289, **51**, 45, **61**, 149–151; mode of life, **51**, 43; berdashes among, **59**, 310. Relations with Pottawattomies, **23**, 325; Algonkins take refuge with, **58**, 293; at war with Sioux, **54**, 223, **58**, 53, 65–67, **60**, 199; send embassy to Iroquois, **58**, 49; flee from Iroquois, **54**, 223; raided by Senecas, 219; at war with Iroquois, **68**, 275–279, 331; incite Abenakis against Algonkins, **67**, 129—against French, **65**, 267; trade with French, **54**, 225, **58**, 45; hostilities with French, **1**, 35, **55**, 219, **68**, 207, 233, 257, 275–277, 281, 329, 333.
- Foyart, François, Jesuit brother, **71**, 131; sketch, 154.
- Foye, Belgium, miraculous image found at, **54**, 287, 297, **59**, 239.
- Fraillon, Nicolas, Jesuit brother, **71**, 131; sketch, 155.
- Framboise, Chetimacha chief, slave of Bienville: his reception of Jesuits, **67**, 299.
- Frame, Elizabeth: *Micmac Names*, **71**, 273.
- FRANCE: **8**, 185, 197, 205, 207, 215, 245, 290, 307–310, **9**, 139, 147, 167, 173, 179–181, 209, 269, 306, 309, 310, 313, **10**, 65, 91, 103, 219, 327, **11**, 39, 41, 67, 105, 145, 181, 199, 277, **12**, 41, 43, 115, 117, 123, 125, 127, 181, 225, 233, **13**, 33, 97, 99, 117, 173, 179, 231, 271, **14**, 19, 47, 77, 97, 109, 117, 221, 289, **15**, 51, 85, 107, 123, 149, 153, 155, 159, 167, 169, 177, 189, 221, 249, 250, **16**, 111, 159, 191, 195, 225, 237, **17**, 21, 29, 49, 163, 223, 243, **18**, 55, 77, 81, 131, 149, 235, 241, **19**, 11, 39, 41, 81, 113, 143, 271, **20**, 55, 67, 125, 237, 253, 271, 301, 311, **21**, 31, 107, 111–115, 119, 135, 247–249, 275, 285, 293–295, 301, 309, 312, **22**, 31, 33, 41, 65, 69, 85, 99, 161, 175, 179, 195, 215, 217, 227, 241, 275, 287, 293, 303, 307, 317, **23**, 23, 31, 93, 107, 125, 131, 185, 211, 217, 237, 273, 279, 283, 311, 312, 313, 319, 321, 326, 327, **24**, 89, 93, 109, 125, 145, 155, 159, 197, 205, 221, 223, 229, 271, 273, 289, 305, 310, 311, **25**, 19, 29, 33, 39, 67, 73, 75, 99, 113, 163, 197, 213, 221, 225, 237, 288, **26**, 103, 107, 139, 171, 173, 223, **27**, 71, 77–81, 85, 89, 277, 312–314, **28**, 185, 197, 233, 309, 316–320, **29**, 25, 29, 33, 37, 89, 117, 197, 245, 273.

## FRANCE (continued)—

281, 30, 67, 141, 147, 151, 191, 31, 111, 32, 35, 53, 95, 291, 33, 25, 59, 69, 71, 77, 203, 243, 34, 41, 169, 209, 35, 25, 101, 139, 155, 289, 36, 29, 33, 53, 57, 131, 145, 147, 37, 29, 153, 38, 59, 111, 147, 157, 179, 40, 39, 41, 157, 193, 41, 37, 43, 252, 42, 57, 65, 79, 91, 135, 173, 289, 298, 43, 27, 47, 53-55, 59, 161, 171, 175, 183, 261, 311, 321-324, 44, 45, 51, 61, 67, 127, 139, 213, 233, 269, 277, 283-293, 297-309, 319, 322, 45, 31, 43-45, 59, 99, 111, 125, 135, 159, 181, 183, 191, 195, 199, 201, 229, 247, 270, 272, 46, 123, 147-149, 179, 183-185, 205, 215, 241, 277, 281, 302-304, 47, 103, 109, 113-115, 143, 157, 223, 239, 285, 293, 316-319, 48, 81, 159, 296, 297, 49, 87, 167, 173, 213, 223, 249, 253, 259, 273, 275, 50, 81, 109, 137, 147, 153, 169-177, 203, 319-327, 51, 85, 111, 121, 129, 135-137, 169-177, 185, 290, 291, 52, 69, 81, 85, 99, 117, 121-123, 129, 197, 257, 261, 53, 27, 155, 211, 223, 227, 265, 283, 287, 54, 49, 69, 189, 201-203, 219, 303, 55, 107, 111, 147, 251, 320, 56, 123, 235, 241, 285, 293, 301, 303, 57, 49, 93, 315, 316, 58, 107, 169, 273, 295, 59, 79, 137, 141, 179, 205, 269, 314-316, 60, 109-111, 119-121, 131, 139-147, 221, 291, 311, 315, 318, 319, 322, 61, 39, 151, 269, 272, 273, 62, 215, 271, 272, 274, 276, 63, 39-41, 51, 65, 87-89, 97, 123, 145, 149-151, 159, 193, 209, 213, 221, 281-283, 296, 299-302, 304-306, 64, 33, 37, 47, 91, 119-125, 139, 243, 247-249, 257-259, 271, 274, 275, 65, 69, 73-75, 81, 119, 133, 185, 189-193, 249, 261-266, 270, 272, 66, 31, 67, 77, 119, 125, 129, 135, 139-143, 183-187, 195, 205, 209, 225, 229, 293, 337, 338, 341-344, 347, 67, 31, 123, 125, 169, 261, 267, 273, 281, 293, 309, 341-343, 68, 45, 117, 241, 257, 263, 283, 322, 328-334, 69, 49, 131, 133, 147, 229, 235, 237, 285, 286, 292, 293, 295, 304, 309. Southern limits, 3, 47; mountains, 57; orchards, 65.

*Social and economic conditions:* 1, 91, 8, 9-11, 38, 49, 63, 64, 133, 71, 306, 327; fecundity of women, 8, 9; pestilence, 34, 229, 68, 77, 325; hospitals, 19, 21; fashions, 16, 205. Emigration from, 1, 91, 7, 243, 309-310, 8, 9-15, 309, 28, 233, 38, 65, 50, 245; *see also* Canada, and New France: immigration. Troubles in (1649), 34, 57. Commerce with New France, 25, 161, 27, 63, 93, 28, 235, 41, 211, 50, 209, 237, 247, 68, 231, 237, 261, 69, 143; imports codfish, 32, 35; imports coal from England, 39, 235; oil exported from Canada to, 68, 89; should import tobacco from Louisiana, 69, 215-217; cattle sent to Illinois from, 145; *see also* Commerce, Ships, and Trade. Royal bank issues paper money, 67, 340; revenues farmed by Company of Indies, 68, 325; panic of 1720, 67, 340.

*Government and history:* growth of royal power, 2, 297; relation thereto of provincial parliaments, 297, 70, 314; "children of France," 2, 173, 299; court, 1, 305, 315, 14, 286, 29, 25-27—favors Laval's appointment, 45, 269; Louis XIV. governs in person, 47, 317-318; Third Estate and French constitution (1789), 5, 285; Con-

stituent Assembly suppresses Parliament of Paris, 2, 297; "elections," and "elect," defined, 16, 255; chancellors of France, 11, 99, 64, 277; constable, 24, 309; marshals, 69, 291; laws regarding colonies, 67, 343, 71, 249. French government, 63, 207, 306; subdues Iroquois, 54, 251-255, 275; fails to reimburse Perrot, 55, 321; seeks to reconcile Frontenac and Duchesneau, 59, 316; requested by England to restrain Canadian encroachments at Hudson Bay, 60, 318; indifferent to La Salle's schemes, 63, 304; furnishes gratuities to Indians, 65, 205-209, 67, 125; enacts laws against illicit fur trade, 65, 272; ignores Aubéry's recommendations concerning Acadia, 66, 344; builds churches for Abenaki missions, 67, 29-31; memorialized by Loyard regarding Abenakis, 121-125; desires information regarding western sea, 68, 233; Catalogne sends maps to, 67, 333; farms out Louisiana, 339; Company of Indies surrenders charter to, 340; neglects La Vérendrye, 68, 334; sends colonists to Canada, 69, 193 (*see also* Canada, *and* Immigration); approves fortifications of Quebec, 233-235; operates St. Maurice forges, 291; appoints commissioners to settle Canadian debts, 303; sends Charlevoix to Canada, 235, 304; gives funds for Detroit mission, 305; supports benevolent enterprises in colonies, 70, 221, 241-245; financial difficulties, 69, 302, 70, 259; requires Lavalette to explain his commercial transactions, 314; confiscates Jesuit estates, 219, 221, 205-281; assumes debts of Company of Indies, 317; right to sell Jesuit property questioned, 71, 39. Department of marine — 70, 221, 291; officers, 66, 345, 67, 332, 69, 288; decrees by its council, 67, 25-37, 45, 55; its pupils promoted in colonies, 70, 215. Royal council — decrees by, 67, 51-53, 73-83, 71, 79, 204, 245. Relations with Spain, 2, 296; alliance with Holland, 24, 273; English restore New France to, 2, 300, 4, 256-258, 28, 319; in Thirty Years' War, 8, 306, 32, 312; relations to Holy Roman Empire, 32, 81, 312; appropriates Northwest territory, 10, 322, 55, 107-115, 320 — Ohio valley, 69, 165, 175-177, 296; title to American territory, 4, 99-109, 16, 257. Mediates between Spain and Austria, 67, 337; war with England, 66, 309, 67, 203-205; cedes North American possessions to Great Britain, 207, 322, 69, 302, 70, 315, 71, 389; cedes Louisiana to United States, 326; history, 297, 298, 339; historical monuments, 327.

*Religious affairs*: dioceses in, 61, 273; religious observances, 10, 95; cemeteries, 283; missions, 53, 211; Jansenists, 68, 335; council on ecclesiastical affairs, 36, 71. Ursulines enter, 5, 275; hospital nuns, 16, 255; nuns in, desire to go to Canada, 8, 237-241. Jesuit order in — numbers, 70, 314; suppressed, 2, 297, 69, 288; exiles return to, 70, 265-267; expulsion from country, 295, 299, 313, 314, 71, 43; history and map of Jesuit provinces, 397, 398. *See also* Heretics, Huguenots, Jansenists, *and* the names of the several religious orders.

- France, Isle of, French province: emigration to Canada from, **7**, 310.
- Franc-fief, seigniorial due, **71**, 67; defined, 390.
- Franchetot, Maturin: captured by Iroquois, **40**, 111, 119, 171; tortured, 135; burned to death, 139, 159.
- Francheville, Detroit habitant, **70**, 25, 27, 37, 306. *See* Godet, F. X.
- Francheville, Mme. ———, servant runs away, **38**, 171.
- Francheville, Marin Terrier de Repentigny, sieur de: arrives in Canada, **37**, 266; captured by Iroquois, 113, **38**, 59.
- Francheville, Pierre, scholastic: disputation, **50**, 191, 213; ordination, **37**, 266. *See also* Repentigny, Pierre de.
- Francis I. of France, **9**, 312; sends expeditions to New France, **1**, 2, **2**, 203, **3**, 275, 291–292, **4**, 105; acquires Virginia, **2**, 251; acquires New France, **3**, 41, 47; restricts Parliament of Paris, **2**, 297.
- Francis II. of Austria, resigns Holy Roman Empire, **32**, 312.
- Franciscan order: its branches described, **2**, 299, 300; missions—in Northwest, **1**, 35; in New Brunswick, **66**, 344; in Japan, **12**, 277. *See also* Récollets.
- Francœur, ———, habitant: pursued by Iroquois, **45**, 97.
- François, Abenaki convert: piety, **63**, 77.
- François, Algonkin convert: I. Baptized, **19**, 21. II. Baptized, **55**, 205.
- François, Detroit habitant: orders masses, **69**, 251; dealings with mission, **70**, 29, 43.
- François, French youth: Beaubois disciplines, **67**, 267; accompanies Du Poisson to the Akanseas, 275.
- François, Mohawk captive: baptism and torture, **17**, 75; history, 77.
- François, Ottawa child: baptized, **50**, 275.
- François de Sales, Abenaki convert, **63**, 75, 97–99; presents blessed bread, 33.
- François Jean, an Abenaki, **63**, 77.
- François Xavier, Cree convert: baptized, **46**, 265.
- François Xavier, Houma child: baptized, **65**, 149.
- François Xavier, Indian child: baptized, **59**, 291.
- François Xavier, Oneida chief: at La Prairie, **63**, 155–157.
- Françoise, Abenaki convert, **63**, 75.
- Françoise, Algonkin girl: baptized, **9**, 43.
- Frankalmoigne, land held in, **71**, 87. *See also* Seigniories.
- Frank on letters, **36**, 93.
- Frankelin, Jean Baptiste, royal engineer: teaches hydrography at Quebec, **69**, 288. *See also* Cartography and maps.
- Frappe-d'abord, venomous insect: on Mississippi, **67**, 293.
- Fraser, Simon, English officer: his regiment, **71**, 387.
- Fratres Minores, Franciscan order, **2**, 299.

Frederick II. of Prussia: refuses to expel Jesuits, **70**, 315.

Freehold (*franc-aleu*), land granted in, **47**, 261. *See also* Seigniories.

Free-thinkers, their influence in France, **70**, 313.

FRÉMIN (Fremin), Jacques, Jesuit, **71**, 131; at Three Rivers, **45**, 105, **46**, 173, **50**, 183; at Tadoussac, **45**, 159-161; at Quebec, **50**, 211; journeys to France, **44**, 107, **45**, 107, **63**, 209, 213-215, 221; returns from France, **45**, 157, **63**, 221-223; receives Iroquois envoys, **47**, 277; illness, **49**, 179; accompanies Seneca envoys, **52**, 197; attacked by drunken Indian, **53**, 295-297; at Quebec conference, **62**, 157; retires to Quebec, 169; furnishes flour to Fort Catarakoui, **63**, 175; checks liquor traffic at La Prairie, 181; establishes confraternity at La Prairie, 187-189; sketch, **71**, 148.

*Missionary labors*: with Souriquois, **1**, 14, **45**, 61. With Iroquois, **1**, 30, **50**, 175, 213, **63**, 223 — as superior, **52**, 195, **54**, 79; with Cayugas, **47**, 320, **50**, 199; Mohawks, 213-215, 219, **51**, 81, 179-187, 205, 211-213, **52**, 117, 141, **63**, 171; Oneidas, **51**, 221, **63**, 151; Onondagas, **42**, 215, **43**, 133-135, **54**, 111; Senecas, **52**, 53, 195-197, **54**, 57, 79. At Prairie de la Magdeleine (*also known as* Cap de la Magdeleine, St. François Xavier des Près, St. François Xavier du Sault, *and* La Prairie), **47**, 309, **49**, 163-165, **55**, 49, **56**, 19, **57**, 107, 141-145, 149, **58**, 253, 294, **59**, 81, 257-261, 265, 271, 275, **60**, 275, 279, **61**, 51, 169, 173, 201, 205, 209, 241, **63**, 165, 177.

*Writings*: journal (1669), **54**, 109-123, **71**, 196. Letters — (1669-70) **54**, 79-123, **71**, 196; (1670-71) **55**, 51-53; (1672) **56**, 19-25, **71**, 197. Cited, **54**, 305.

Fremont, ———, secular priest: curé at Three Rivers, **50**, 207.

Frémont, Claude, Jesuit lay brother, **6**, 51-53.

FRENCH: **8**, 49, 99, 103, 109, 294, 301, 305, **9**, 95, 97, 115, 135, 147, 167, 259, 279, 291, **10**, 9, 15, 37, 45, 53, 75-79, 133, 237, 239, 245, 311, 315, **11**, 15, 39, 41, 43, 51, 53, 71-75, 135, 141-145, 179, 181, 185, 187, 191, 197-201, 213, 221, 225, 237, 247, 251, **12**, 41, 51, 65, 67, 89, 95, 97, 107, 113, 125, 127, 143, 145, 151, 163, 169, 177, 179, 183, 195, 200, 223, 243, 245, 251, 259, **13**, 147, 149, **14**, 69, 73, 143, 199, 245, 255, 257, 269, **15**, 54, 107, 115, 155, 157, 221, 227, 250, **16**, 21, 33, 43, 107, 173, 227, 253, **17**, 233, 235, **18**, 77, 95, 99, 143, 187, 199, 223, 245, **20**, 153, 165, 199, 205, 239, 265, 269, 285, 295, **21**, 29, 39, 55, 57, 63, 83, 97, 99, 103, 119, 239, 243, **22**, 41, 73-77, 117, 129, 135, 141, 145, 147, 185, 245, 255, 285, **23**, 197, 199, 209, **24**, 73, 113, 159, 163, 195, 201, 205, 211, **25**, 65, 67, 147, 149, 159, 269, 271, 279, **26**, 29, 53, 75, 133, 245, 247, 289, 291, 295, **27**, 137, 155, 167, 177, 189, 193, **28**, 315, **29**, 23, 29, 55, 57, 67, 73, 119, 189, 225, 233, **30**, 227, **31**, 259, 265, 269, 273, **32**, 33, 43, 179, 275, 291, **35**, 261, 267, 271, **36**, 207, 209, **40**, 55, 101, 141, **41**, 45, 49-55, 61, 63, 69, 73, 75, 83, 85, 111, 115, 117, 137, 187, 195, 203,



## FRENCH (continued)—

256, **42**, 47, 53, 63, 77, 79, 89, 101, 103, 107, 109, 115, 123, 157, 167, 173, 185, 189, 203, 219, 223, 227, 235, 245, 253, 257, 263, 269, **43**, 35, 65, 67, 75, 99, 109, 117, 129, 131, 135, 143, 147, 165, 179, 187, 191, 199, 217, 223, 269, 324, **44**, 59, 65, 149, 187, 191, 195, 199, 201, 205, 209, 215, 221, 295, 299-303, 307, 315, **45**, 45, 81, 83, 89, 99, 191, 211-215, 233, 243, **46**, 39, 45, 49, 53, 65, 69, 71, 77, 89, 91, 105, 117, 123, 167, 181, 231, 235, 281, 287, 291, 301, **47**, 23, 49, 51, 73, 77, 81, 93, 95, 101-105, 111, 113, 149, 157, 193, 199, 207, 213, 215, 233, 239, 241, 249, 251, 255, 277, 281, 307, 316, **48**, 27, 47, 53, 61, 65, 67, 85, 87, 91, 93, 99, 103, 105, 117, 121, 125, 133, 137, 139, 145, 163, 169, 175, 187, 213, 217, 265, 275, 279, 296, **49**, 19-23, 41, 45-49, 57, 69-73, 77, 85, 89, 103, 105, 113, 119, 125-135, 145, 147, 159, 221, 231-235, **50**, 111, 115, 119, 129, 137, 169, 175, 183, 243, 291, 326, 327, **51**, 123, 187, 203-207, 239, 241, 245, 249, 267, 267, 291, **52**, 43, 133, 137, 181, 197, 203, 205, 223, 225, 235, 237, 243, **53**, 27, 53, 63, 69, 87, 93, 95, 113-123, 227, 241, 271, **54**, 103, 115, 121, 151, 155, 171, 183, 193, 203, 225, 227, 241, 265, 281, 289, 293, 297, 306, **55**, 27, 75, 87, 97, 141, 143, 157, 161, 191, 207, 209, 213, 237, 249, 251, 273, 285, 307, 311, 313, 320, **56**, 39, 59, 61, 107, 117, 149, 151, 169, 171, 175, 177, 193, 197, 213, 259, 265, 285, 291, 297, 301, **57**, 23, 37, 61, 69, 107, 111, 141, 145, 155, 169, 177, 267, 275, 283, 285, 295, **58**, 51, 53, 79, 135, 157, 167, 179, 227, 237, 241, 269, 277, 283, 294, **59**, 29, 35, 37, 39, 45, 47, 57, 59, 67, 69, 79, 105, 119, 121, 127, 145, 147, 175, 177, 183, 223, 233, 243, 259, 271-279, 287, 289, **60**, 31, 33, 37, 43, 69, 71, 85, 95, 97, 123, 127, 133, 135, 215, 233, 249, 281, 285, 301, 317, **61**, 23, 25, 29, 39, 63, 65, 101, 109, 117, 133, 137, 177, 195, 199, 209, 217, 223, 225, 259, **62**, 39, 51, 53, 57, 73, 81, 83, 93, 123, 125, 129, 139, 153, 165, 195, 197, 223, 255-259, **63**, 57, 73, 79, 129, 133, 153, 157, 161, 165, 183, 193, 215, 221, 255-269, 279, 281, 304, **64**, 31, 35, 59, 69, 87, 95, 127, 131, 153, 155, 179, 197, 203, 209, 237, 243, 247, 249, 275, 281, **65**, 31, 91, 95, 103, 115, 121, 125, 127, 137, 185, 245, 270, **66**, 57, 61, 63, 71, 105, 117, 127, 137, 159, 167, 197, 257, 263, 339, 341, **67**, 33, 55, 57, 131, 151, 295, **68**, 27, 179, **69**, 43.  
*Name, etc.*: Souriquois call French "Normans," **1**, 163-165, **3**, 147, 247; Montagnais name for, **5**, 121; Huron name for, **8**, 109. Indians compare, to elks, **20**, 221. Population—in Canada (1653), **40**, 256; in Huronia, **33**, 75, 253, 269; in and near Quebec, **9**, 301, **32**, **71**; character of (1637), **11**, 73-75, 145; not concentrated, **21**, 23. Language—**49**, 129, **55**, 239; compared with Indian languages, **10**, 117, 121, **15**, 155, **67**, 149; orthography, **2**, 289; taught to Indians, **41**, 231, **44**, 263, **49**, 131; Chifflet writes grammar of, 278; Indians speak, **50**, 289, **67**, 309, **68**, 55; dictionaries, **71**, 350-353. Industries in Canada—undertake trading expeditions, **1**, 34, **35**, 45, 49, 57-59, 201, **40**, 215, **52**, 219, **59**, 49; agriculture, **3**, 55, 63, 227, **28**, 185, **40**, 215; learn

eel-fishing from Indians, 6, 311; engage in eel-fishing, 23, 307; hunting, 35, 33; make bark canoes, 37, 141; warehouses of, 41, 201. *See also* the several industries, Commerce, Fur trade, Liquor traffic, Quebec, *and* Trade.

*Characteristics*: piety, 5, 85, 18, 83-85, 73, 20, 125, 231, 22, 31, 143, 23, 251, 24, 21, 107, 34, 235, 36, 167, 46, 53-61, 91-93. Lawless behavior of children, 13, 79; docility, 41, 229. Dwell in amity, 18, 85, 19, 161; licentiousness, 18, 141, 20, 19, 25, 85, 64, 123. Intemperance, 27, 101, 119, 29, 81, 63, 131, 68, 211—liquor traffic demoralizes, 50, 325; addicted to smoking, 27, 157; dislike cruelty, 229; pugnacious, 28, 187; insincere, 29, 127-129; charity, 30, 233, 267, 295; profanity, 51, 129, 57, 67, 63, 253; neglect spiritual welfare, 59, 73; cowardice, 66, 53; bravery, 70, 161, 201; humanity, 183, 195.

*Social and economic conditions*: Jesuits instruct children, 9, 107, 11, 63-65, 221, 16, 181, 36, 249-250, 66, 211. Ursulines instruct, 19, 37, 53, 20, 127, 137, 23, 291, 25, 225, 231-233, 56, 219; *see also* Quebec: ecclesiastical and educational; *and* Ursulines. Receive aid from France, 22, 33, 23, 269, 53, 115; Jesuits ask aid of French government, 24, 271; Jesuits and Ursulines distribute alms, 27, 111; help support missions, 37, 87; fugitives from Canada, 38, 169. Famine among, 29, 35; mode of life, 39, 151; condition (1669-70), 53, 155. Losses through shipwreck, 41, 211. Jesuit influence upon, 45, 23. Money adopted in Canada, 69, 233 (*see also* Money).

*Explorations and settlements*: early explorations and discoveries, 1, 1-2, 2, 199-201, 300, 302, 305, 3, 39-45, 291-293, 4, 105-107, 255; possessions in America, 1, 205; on American coasts, 207; on Maine coast, 2, 27-47, 99, 133, 249-267, 291, 3, 43; in West Indies, 2, 189; settlements in New France, 209-211, 247, 293, 300, 302, 305, 3, 41-45, 14, 263, 38, 229; on Sable Island (1598), 2, 295; in Newfoundland, 4, 255; in Acadia, 9, 309, 28, 35, 45, 59-61, 63, 123 (*see also* Acadia: French-English claims). Rights of possession, 2, 33, 67; Sully's opinion of colonies, 308; claims to New France, 4, 103-109, 255; first to take possession of Canada, 38, 227. Settlements destroyed, 1, 233, 2, 267, 3, 11, 4, 35-41, 45. Hardships of settlers, 1, 157, 217, 2, 103, 169, 219, 229, 3, 49, 185, 227, 253; colonists return to France, 4, 29, 77-79. Found colony in Brazil (1612), 8, 287. Emigrants to Canada, 7, 255, 309-310 (*see also* Immigration). Explore environs of Lakes Michigan and Superior (1654-56), 28, 320. Settlements near Quebec, 35, 57; settlement in Iroquois country (1756), 1, 29, 41, 117, 127, 131-135, 256-257, 42, 33, 95, 217, 43, 35, 43, 127-185, 205, 44, 23, 47, 123, 161, 215-217, 311-313, 57, 317, 61, 269—Onondaga abandoned, 9, 312; settlements along St. Lawrence, 48, 157-159, 60, 131; settlement (founded, 1649) at Cap de la Madeleine (Prairie de la Magdeleine), 48, 295, 60, 145, 63, 175, 181, 199; colony

FRENCH: *Explorations and settlements* (continued)—

reestablished at Cayenne (1664), **49**, 217. French standards planted near Lake Nemiskau, **56**, 207; on Minahigouskat River, 209; at Logstown, **69**, 175; La Salle's explorations in West, **57**, 315. On Mississippi, **58**, 95-97, 101, **67**, 283, 293, **69**, 209, 215. Settlements isolated, **60**, 135; extent of (1676), 143. About Hudson Bay, **64**, 265, **66**, 69-105, 119, **67**, 333; on Red River, **65**, 155; on Mobile River, 179; at Cahokia, 262. Natchez settled, **65**, 267-268; description of settlement, **67**, 311-313; settlements in Louisiana, attacked by Natches, **1**, 37. On Missouri River, **66**, 225. Fort projected on Ohio River, **66**, 237; expedition to, 339; Ohio little known to, **69**, 183. Plan to settle in Kaskaskia, **66**, 293; settlements in Illinois country, **1**, 35, **69**, 31, 145, 201-203, 221-223, **70**, 253. Abandon St. John region (*ca.* 1700), **66**, 344; colony in Maine, **67**, 85. Law's settlement in Arkansas, **67**, 259; abandon Bâton Rouge, 303. Detroit (founded, 1701), **68**, 283, 333-334, **69**, 241, 255, 289, 305; discover Rocky Mountains (1742-43), **68**, 334; Céloron's expedition, **69**, 151-199; establish post on Arkansas River (1685), 301. *See also* Concessions, Explorations, Forts, and Louisiana.

*At settlements, missions, and trading posts:* at Miscou, **7**, 312, **8**, 292, **28**, 31, 37, **30**, 141, **32**, 35, 39; at Tadoussac, **21**, 95, **22**, 219, **24**, 127, **33**, 33, **47**, 301, **69**, 135. At Quebec, **23**, 273, 326, **26**, 79, **27**, 314, **28**, 169-171; during English occupation, **32**, 312; return to Quebec, **35**, 203-205; arrive at, **42**, 269. At Sillery, **24**, 105, 121, **63**, 125; in Gaspesia, **24**, 147; at Fort Richelieu, 197, 209, 213, **28**, 123, **29**, 17; at Montreal, **24**, 221, 225, 229, 235-237, 249, 265-267, 275, **25**, 281, **29**, 161; at Three Rivers, **25**, 255, 275, **26**, 21-27, 219, **27**, 279, **29**, 25; at Coste de St. Michel, **54**, 287; in West, Perrot commandant of, **56**, 303; at Sault St. François Xavier (St. Louis), **62**, 173, 181, **63**, 209, **68**, 271; at St. François de Borgia, **62**, 195; at Mackinac, **66**, 283; at trading posts, **68**, 27, 103, **69**, 119, 135-137; in New Brunswick, **68**, 325; at New Orleans, **69**, 33, 211; refugees on Miquelon and St. Pierre Islands, 288; at Logstown, 297. *See also* the several settlements (Montreal, Quebec, Three Rivers, etc.), and Forts.

*Relations with English:* English decline alliance with (1651), **9**, 305, **36**, 247; shipwrecked, rescued by English ship, **34**, 233; distrusted by English, **36**, 87, 99; prisoners at Albany, **64**, 59-61, 275; live among English, 247; Vaudreuil enlists men against, **66**, 161; campaign against Fort William Henry (George), **70**, 91-203. *See also* Acadia: French-English claims; and English: relations with French.

*Relations with other nations:* (a) Dutch—Van Curler intervenes in behalf of French, **25**, 287; hostile to French colonists, **57**, 317; troops invade Holland (1673), 317; French capture, **63**, 283; French return prisoners, **64**, 59-61. *See also* Dutch. (b) Spanish—war

with, 1, 2; French ships captured by, 41, 237-239; captured by, 65, 175; attack and capture Pensacola, 270, 66, 341. *See also* Spain, *and* Spanish. (c) Sweden, in New Sweden, 33, 137. *See also* Sweden, *and* New Sweden. (d) Ship captured by hostile nation, 25, 29.

*Relations with aborigines*: attitude of Indians toward, 1, 67, 3, 69-71, 103, 9, 261-269, 273, 283-291, 27, 215, 47, 217; allied with, 20, 273, 31, 19, 31, 55, 320; cautious in arming, 24, 291; Indians expel from Nipisiguit, 310; attitude toward apostates, 25, 265-267, 273; policy toward Indians, 12, 45, 75, 115, 29, 95-97, 40, 113, 41, 229-231, 51, 173, 52, 47, 54, 277; Indians slander, 30, 29-35; fraternize with, 37, 149; ill-treat, 55, 219; influence on, 57, 61, 60, 277, 66, 293-295, 68, 267; exchange prisoners with Iroquois, 40, 115; French burn captives, 65, 27-29; massacred by Natches, 1, 37, 68, 163-181, 72, 14; southern Indians hostile to, 68, 173, 70, 253; Indian slavery among, 69, 301. Sell poison to Indians, 3, 103; Indians accuse, of theft, 309. Indians aid, 4, 27; Indians aided by, 3, 125, 7, 281, 13, 233, 265, 18, 109, 127-129, 25, 261, 38, 39; trousseaus given to, 127. Live with Indians, 4, 197, 9, 225, 275, 285, 16, 231, 25, 227, 29, 107, 47, 171, 54, 199; accompany Algonkins to war, 30, 173, 193; among upper Algonkins, 46, 141, 57, 21, 279-281; Indians live in French houses, 23, 305-307, 24, 55, 59, 119, 25, 183-185, 263; Indians forbidden to erect houses near, 263. Indian children received by, 7, 285, 14, 161, 185, 259; children compared with Indian, 19, 41, 55. Attend Indian funerals, 9, 65; intermarry with, 103, 219, 233, 14, 17-21, 25, 229, 65, 69. Liquor traffic with, forbidden, 9, 203, 51, 123; cause drunkenness among, 25, 187, 29, 185, 62, 27, 51-53, 111, 127, 183, 203, 249, 253, 263, 63, 111-115, 133, 181, 199, 251, 64, 131; sell liquor to, 26, 147, 65, 29-31; tempt Indians with liquor, 66, 157; *see also* Brandy, Drunkenness, Intemperance, *and* Liquor traffic. Licensious conduct toward, 10, 63 (*see also* Traders). Accused of causing epidemic, 14, 53, 15, 19-35, 39-51, 99, 151; attend Indians in small-pox, 53, 75. Trade with, 2, 201, 16, 229, 21, 247, 31, 209, 213, 279; Indians buy bread of, 22, 55; seek to control Indian trade, 70, 316; *see also* Barter, Commerce, Fur trade, *and* Trade. Praise piety of Indians, 22, 49, 27, 147, 66, 149-151, 163; sponsors in baptism, 20, 309, 22, 103, 161; colony, chief means of converting, 23, 271; converts refuse to abandon, 64, 145; effects of Christianity on, 66, 173. Clothing, Indians wear, 22, 199, 25, 231, 253, 28, 295, 42, 181, 44, 295, 52, 225-227; desire, 24, 233-235. Dishes, Indians use, 24, 59. Burial — Indian desires, 24, 167; promised to, 25, 203. Manners and customs — Indians imitate, 29, 127-129; compared with Indian, 44, 277-309. Indian wounded by, 29, 227; call Indians on Kennebec "cannibals," 67, 197. *See also* the several Indian tribes: relations with French.

## FRENCH (continued)—

*Miscellaneous*: régime in Canada, **1**, 41, **71**, 89, 296, 298, 300, 303, 307, 311, 312, 320, 325, 326, 365. Scurvy among, **3**, 51-53, **32**, 35-37, **59**, 53; escape epidemic, **14**, 229; attacked by smallpox, **16**, 219; attacked by epidemic, **19**, **11**, **63**, 87; drowned, **19**, **63**, **44**, **113**, 323, **65**, 29; good health of, **22**, 39; at hospital, 169, **24**, 161, **36**, 61, 127; deaths of, **46**, 221; use sweats as remedy, **68**, 75. Enslaved by Turks, **4**, 264; Le Baillif ill-treats, **5**, 287; Indians regard, as charm-proof, **12**, 11; rejoice at arrival of ships, **22**, 39; honor Montmagny, 143, **29**, 127; mourn death of Louis XIII., **23**, 283; practice mortifications, **26**, 119; ideas, regarding Indians, 125; penances given to, 149; Anne of Austria's interest in, **27**, 139; girls, assist at funeral, **28**, 215; De Noue assists, **29**, 27; receive royal portraits, 235; fetter Le Berger, **36**, 27-31; name "Huron" originates with, **38**, 249; protected by Virgin Mary, **40**, 87-89, 93; children of, in Canada, easy to rear, 217, 231; superstition among, regarding cure of illness, **16**, 195; interest of, in missions, **41**, 41; Revolution, **45**, 265, **63**, 299; prisoners at Montreal, **46**, 171; celebrate carnival, **48**, 193; illicit liquor dealers, **48**, 223 (*see also* Liquor traffic); ship at Hudson Bay, **53**, 85; give farewell feast, **59**, 29; make pilgrimage to Lorette, **60**, 145 (*see also* Pilgrimages); salute cross, **64**, 161. In Louisiana—ask for missionary, **66**, 237; Jesuits ask for direction of, 339; Jesuits forbidden to minister to, **67**, 341; Capuchins in charge of, 344. Aid G. Marest, **66**, 279; affection of, for Rale, 245; food of, 293, **68**, 91, **69**, 101; hunters, do not give bones to dogs, **68**, 47; hear reports of white people in West, 233; not to blame for Fort William Henry (George) massacre, **70**, 175, 181-183, 195-197; at Pensacola, go to Vera Cruz, 267; massacre of, in Sicily, 317; in America, history, **71**, 256, 297-312.

French, Benjamin F.: editor *Louisiana Hist. Colls.* (1846-53, new series 1869), cited, **59**, 297, 298, **65**, 269, **66**, 341, 342, **67**, 340, 342, 343, **68**, 327, **71**, 325. *Disc. of Miss. Valley*, cited, **59**, 309, 311-312, 313.

Frère, Édouard: *Bibliog. Normand*, cited, **71**, 221, 382.

"Fresh-water sea" (*Mer douce*), **1**, 317, **16**, 227, **18**, 229, 231, 237, **33**, 61, 63, 149, 151, 155, **34**, 103, **40**, 45, 53, **44**, 243-247. *See* Lake Huron.

Fretat, Amable de (Defretat), Jesuit, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada, **28**, 233, 320; at Quebec, 251; renews his vows, **30**, 155; sent back to France, **28**, 320, **30**, 185, 187, 195; sketch, **71**, 146.

Fréville, **71**, 131. *See* Feuille.

Friedenwald, Herbert, librarian: aid from, acknowledged, **14**, 4.

Friends, Society of: interest in welfare of Seneca Indians, **71**, 293.

Frigate, **18**, 21, **36**, 87, 97, **37**, 97, **38**, 175, 179, **71**, 25. On St. Law-

- rence, **35**, 55; belongs to habitants, **38**, 173; captured, **36**, 131; restored by governor of Acadia, 143. *See also* Ships.
- Frisbee, S. H., Jesuit, Woodstock, Md.: aid from, acknowledged, **20**, 16.
- Frison (Frigon, Frizon), François, Montreal habitant, **58**, 113, 117; sketch, 294-295.
- Frogs, **29**, 219, **48**, 173; venomous, **56**, 155; as food, **39**, 215, **52**, 149; in Huron mythology, **10**, 137.
- Fronsac, Nicolas, sieur de, **1**, 315, **3**, 300, **9**, 309. *See* Denis, Nicolas.
- Fromont, ——— de, captain in Carignan regiment: leaves deposit with Jesuits, **49**, 161.
- Frontenac, Anne de la Grange-Trianon, comtesse de, **62**, 155.
- FRONTENAC, Louis de Buade, comte de, **57**, 109, **59**, 121, **60**, 141, **62**, 83, 93, 95, **65**, 271, **69**, 309; appointed governor of Canada, **49**, 274-275, **55**, 235; plans erection of fort on Lake Ontario, **40**, 256-257; disputes with ecclesiastical authorities, **47**, 319, **63**, 301; instructions regarding religious orders, **53**, 303; unfriendly to Jesuits, **1**, 41, **55**, 315, **63**, 181, 193, **64**, 278, **65**, 53-55; commissions Joliet, **50**, 324; aids Sulpitian school for Indians, 326; interest in exploration, **55**, 235, **58**, 93, **59**, 87-91; gift of Huron chief to, **57**, 65; visits Iroquois country, 75, 139-141, 317, **58**, 179, 197, 201, **71**, 249; exhorts Iroquois to embrace Christian faith, **57**, 175, **58**, 173; recommends Jesuits to them, **57**, 31; sends envoys to Onondaga, 173-175; maintains Indian girls in Ursuline seminary, **58**, 143; affection of Indians for, **57**, 29-31, 317, **62**, 273; builds Fort Frontenac, **58**, 105; favors La Salle, **57**, 315; sends Perrot as prisoner to France, **58**, 295; Mistassins visit, **59**, 45-47; shields coureurs de bois, 315; voyage to Niagara, **60**, 135, 319; visits Lorette, 97; restrains Abenakis from war against English, 135; recalled to France, **57**, 316, **59**, 316, **62**, 272, **63**, 233, 302.
- Second term*: appointed successor to Denonville, **62**, 272, **63**, 301, **64**, 273; brings back Iroquois captives, **63**, 304; confers with Iroquois, **62**, 153, 157; accused of sharing in fur trade, 274; aids Tonty, **63**, 304; asks aid to defend Canada, **64**, 275; rebuilds Fort Frontenac, 276; orders regarding liquor traffic at La Prairie, **63**, 173, 179-181, 199-201; refuses to surrender to English, **64**, 41; suspends Le Sueur's license, **66**, 338; his expedition against Iroquois, **65**, 25-27, 261, **67**, 331; where encamped, **51**, 293-294; compassion for tortured captive, **65**, 29; relations with intendants, **59**, 316, **63**, 303; begins defenses of Quebec, **69**, 303; rebuilds governor's residence, **71**, 390; terms as governor, 117; funeral oration, 250; biography, **55**, 321-322, **71**, 308, 335-337.
- Letters, etc.*: to Colbert, cited, **50**, 324-325; writes to Lamber-

FRONTENAC: *Letters* (continued)—

ville, **62**, 151; official report of last Iroquois expedition, cited, **65**, 261. Jesuits write to, **57**, 9-10, 21-31, 307, **62**, 151-155, **64**, 23-39, 57-65.

Frontevraut, abbey of, **22**, 161.

Frontier: of Canadian colony, **41**, 63, 87; in American history, **71**, 323.

Fruits: native, of Maine, **1**, 73; of Huronia, **13**, 43; of Canada, **38**, 243, **68**, 79; of Iroquois country, **42**, 179, **43**, 257-259, **47**, 73-75; of Illinois, **60**, 161; as food, **13**, 41, 47, 119, **16**, 258-259, **30**, 279, 293, **31**, 37, 83, **35**, 87, **42**, 37, 143, **48**, 263, **62**, 221; preserved, **13**, 167, 195; baked in bread, **17**, 17. Cultivated in Canada, **9**, 155, **71**, 71; at Detroit, **68**, 283; trees, grafted, **58**, 107. *See also* the several fruits.

Fryeburg, Me., site of Abenaki village, **67**, 332.

Fuenterrabia (Fontarabie), Spain, military importance, **3**, 293.

*Fulgur carica*, **8**, 313. *See* Periwinkle.

Fulton, Miss., site of Chicasa massacre of French, **71**, 171.

Fultonville, N. Y., Mohawk village site near, **51**, 295.

Fungi, eaten in time of famine, **35**, 175. *See also* Tripe de roche.

Furnaces, used by Basques in trying whale-oil, **49**, 25.

FUR TRADE: **3**, 221, 4, 113, **8**, 187, **9**, 167, **10**, 77, 171, 213, 225, **11**, 15, 129, 143, 197, **12**, 79, 93, 95, 107, 135, 193, 215, 227, 231, 235, **14**, 39, 57, 91, 243, **31**, 99, **37**, 203, **54**, 307, **59**, 183, **63**, 257. Intertribal—*see* the various tribes.

*French in*: **1**, 312-313, **2**, 229, 307, **3**, 165, 173, 187, 233, **4**, 107, **24**, 271, 275, **38**, 245, **42**, 73, **44**, 49, **47**, 249, **62**, 215, 274, **63**, 299, **69**, 293; monopolized (mainly by trading companies), **1**, 4, 101, **2**, 129, 173, **4**, 207, 256-258, **8**, 61, **9**, 171, 175, 181, **27**, 103, 137, **30**, 183, 187, **49**, 278, **50**, 324, **65**, 273 (*see also* Companies, commercial); monopolists exact one-fifth of proceeds, **3**, 199, 211; illicit, **2**, 179-181, 229, **8**, 45, **30**, 187, **36**, 147, **50**, 324, 326, **63**, 265, **65**, 215, 245, 272-273, **69**, 286; habitants engage in, **27**, 77, 89, 91, **28**, 235-237; trading expeditions, **21**, 203, **32**, 69, **34**, 53, 59, 83, 101, **35**, 45, **42**, 225-227, **46**, 209, **47**, 307; Jesuits in (*see* Jesuits); French soldiers in, **27**, 89; prohibitions regarding, 99, 103, **69**, 85; regulated by commandants, **55**, 320; licenses in, 320-321, **65**, 213-215, 225-229, 233, 237, 243-245, 272, **67**, 47—limited, granted to petty officials, **63**, 265; leased by Associates, **8**, 309; ceded to habitants of Canada (1645), **4**, 258, **8**, 309, **27**, 77, 137. Effect of early competition in, **2**, 127; government officials accused of sharing, **62**, 274; importance to Canada, **34**, 205, **40**, 211-215, **66**, 153; importance of beaver in, **1**, 249, **2**, 127, **6**, 297, **66**, 153; forts built to control, **70**, 316; menaced by Iroquois, **17**, 223, **21**, 57, **23**, 249, 269; checked by Iroquois, **4**, 261, **9**, 314, **22**, 35, 307,

**28**, 57, **32**, 61, **36**, 107, **37**, 69, **39**, 177, **40**, 211, 213, **45**, 185, 191, 229, **47**, 153, **50**, 117, **51**, 169; garrisons at Western posts injure, **65**, 195-197. On St. Lawrence, **1**, **4**, **3**, 69, **4**, 261, **16**, 173, **65**, 219—at Sillery, **30**, 187; at Lake Rideau, **18**, 258; at Tadoussac, and in Saguenay region and King's Domain, **2**, 302, **16**, 229, **18**, 258, **22**, 219, 235, **27**, 311, **28**, 201, 205, **34**, 246, **35**, 57-59, 289-290, **37**, 213, **42**, 283-285, 301, **52**, 219, **69**, 85, 95, 107-117, 121, 125; in Gaspé, **32**, 35, **37**, 267; in Acadia, **1**, 67, **2**, 291; on Kennebec River, 292-293, **3**, 221, **36**, 95, 99, 107, 238, 241; at Company stores, **16**, 33, 49, **18**, 211; at and near Mackinac, **1**, 317, **65**, 197, 203, 211, **66**, 283; in Hudson Bay region, **5**, 55, **33**, 67, **36**, 242, **45**, 229, **56**, 157, 217, **66**, 69-71, 107, **69**, 115; on Ohio River, 297; in Mississippi valley, **64**, 161, 169-171; at Detroit, **65**, 272, **70**, 305-307—at Jesuit mission, 25, 35, 39, 41, 49; at Fort Niagara, ruined, **69**, 157. *See also* Algonkins, Hurons, and other tribes.

*Other nations in*: Basques, at Tadoussac, **28**, 219. Dutch—with Ottawas, **63**, 281, 293; *see also* Dutch, and Iroquois. English—**5**, 241, **6**, 297, 299, **8**, 313; on Atlantic coast, **17**, 121; in Hudson Bay region, **28**, 320, **56**, 157, 177, **57**, 23, **66**, 69; in Ohio valley, **69**, 171, 185-187; with southern tribes, **65**, 117; Indians trade with English more profitably than with French, **66**, 173, **67**, 125. Spanish, with southern tribes, **59**, 149, 312-313. Swedes, **33**, 135, 185.

*The trade described*: sources of supply, **8**, 57, **38**, 237, 247; season for, **10**, 51-53; rivalry of Indian tribes in, **5**, 241, **6**, 19, **9**, 275, 307, **21**, 177, 205, 211, 241; trade routes concealed from white men, **21**, 99, **35**, 273-275; extension of trade, **8**, 295, **51**, 169; how conducted, **5**, 265, **7**, 311-312, **8**, 312, **47**, 205, **65**, 217-227, 243-245; some Indians cheat in, **69**, 117; merchandise of poor quality sold to Indians, **3**, 105. Employes, **4**, 207; agents and clerks, **63**, 263-265, **68**, 27, 63, 77, 81; "bourgeois," **71**, 308; "factors," at Green Bay, 321; *see also* Coureurs de bois, and Voyageurs. Articles used in barter, **3**, 69, 77, **4**, 207, **6**, 297, **7**, 223, **8**, 314, **12**, 249, **14**, 91, **17**, 77, 189, 209, **21**, 101, **24**, 271, **26**, 183, **31**, 209, **32**, 179, 187, **45**, 229, **56**, 157, **66**, 29, 31, 337; brandy, **5**, 49, 63, **22**, 241-243, **24**, 143, **29**, 77, **50**, 325, **58**, 83, 251-253, **62**, 129, **63**, 117, 133, **65**, 191-197, 213, 217, 227, **66**, 173, **68**, 45, **69**, 115, 245-277, **70**, 21-71; liquor in, not allowed by Company of West Indies, **50**, 211, **51**, 269; effects of liquor traffic on, **67**, 39-47. Pelts shipped from Canada to France, **41**, 43; by La Salle to Quebec, **57**, 317; from Upper Mississippi to New Orleans, **69**, 213; from Detroit to Montreal, 261, **70**, 49; sold at Detroit mission, **69**, 245-251, 257, 261, **70**, 25, 35, 39. Extent and value of trade, **1**, 121-123, **4**, 113, 207, 255, **5**, 239, **28**, 235, **32**, 103, **34**, 59-61, **36**, 250, **37**, 117, **40**, 211-215, **45**, 163, **69**, 85, 95, 107-117, 121; expenses, **4**, 207; prices, 207, 255, **69**, 127 (*see also* Beaver, and other animals, and



FUR TRADE: *The trade described* (continued)—

Pelts); profits, **4**, 207, 255, **9**, 173-175, **32**, 103. Increased by missions, **34**, 205, **36**, 237; social and economic effects, **1**, 5, 16-19, **2**, **71**, **3**, 105, **4**, 267, **8**, 313, **17**, 241, **38**, 245, **65**, 221-223; evils connected with, 191-223, 227-243; history, **71**, 301, 303, 308, 310, 319, 321, 323. *See also* Trade, Traders, and Trading posts.

Fusiliers, **42**, 229; at Quebec, **38**, 195.

Fustian, white, **52**, 109.

GABIONS, used in forts, **45**, 249, **70**, 161.

Gabory, Simon, Jesuit servant: arrives in Canada, **28**, 233; wounded, **31**, 79.

Gabriel, a Frenchman: slain by Iroquois, **47**, 287, 291.

Gabriel, Ottawa child: baptized, **56**, 107.

Gabriel, ———, priest, at Quebec council, **44**, 101; leaves Quebec, **47**, 301.

Gabrielle, Abenaki child: pious death, **62**, 145-147.

Gachepé. *See* Gaspé.

Gachinnontîés, Marie Magdelaine, Iroquois convert: piety, **60**, 49.

Gad-flies, on Mississippi, **67**, 293. *See also* Flies, Gnats, and Mosquitoes.

Gadois, Françoise, marriage, **43**, 323.

Gadois, Pierre: Hurons rob and beat, **27**, 91; first settler at Montreal colony, 313; death, 313; sketch, 312-313.

Gage, Charles, English Jesuit: in New York (*ca.* 1685), **64**, 280.

Gage (Gages, phonetic spelling), General Thomas: British commander-in-chief (1763-74), **71**, 37, 388; governor *ad interim* of Canada (1763-64), 118; appointed governor of Massachusetts (1774), 388; fails to quell rebellion, 388; recalled (1775), 388.

Gagnié, Pierre, expert canoeman, **58**, 117.

Gagnier (Gasnier), Anne: marriages, **35**, 289; death, 289. *See also* Monceaux, and Bourdon.

Gagnon, ———, secular priest: body reinterred at Prairie du Rocher, **71**, 39, 388.

Gagnon, Alphonse: "Tremblement de terre de 1663," **71**, 304.

Gagnon, Ernest: aid from, acknowledged, **72**, 11, 19. *Louis Jolliet*, **71**, 334. *Chansons populaires*, **71**, 354. *Fort et Château St. Louis*, **71**, 304, 390.

Gagnon, Jean, brother of Mathurin: at Château-Richer, **28**, 315.

Gagnon (Gangnon), Mathurin: grandnephew smothered, **28**, 153; at Château-Richer, 315.

Gagnon, Philéas: *Bibliog. Canad.*, cited, **2**, 289, **4**, 255, 271, **71**, 221. "Bissot de Vincennes," **71**, 334.

Gagnon, Pierre, brother of Mathurin: at Château-Richer, **28**, 315.

- Gahoendoe, **34**, 248. *See* Christian Island.
- Gahronho, Algonkin chief: conquers Le Fer, **48**, 101-103.
- Gaiachinnon, Paule, Iroquois convert: piety, **60**, 41.
- Gaillard, H.: "Lettre circ. V. Bigot" (MS.), **71**, 229.
- Gaillarbois, ———, slain by Iroquois, **37**, 117.
- Galatians, origin and migrations, **8**, 9.
- Gale, ———, Jesuit: in Cayenne, **64**, 155.
- Gale, George: *Upper Mississippi*, **71**, 265.
- Galena, Ill., lead mined at, **1**, 34.
- Galerie, name of northwest wind, **3**, 49.
- Galileo: *Nuncius sydereus*, cited, **28**, 314. *See also* Lunette de Galilee.
- Galinée, René de Bréhant de, Sulpitian: arrives in Canada, **52**, 261; with La Salle, **50**, 320, **57**, 315. Explorations by, **50**, 320-321, **71**, 243, 249. *Journal*, cited, **8**, 302, **36**, 248. *Voyage*, **71**, 249.
- Galbanum, medicinal drug: used in old formulas, **49**, 277.
- Gallatin, Count ——— de, descendant of following: possesses copy *Rel.* 1659, **45**, 265; sells *Relations*, 265.
- Gallatin, Albert, American statesman and scholar: translates Brébeuf's treatise on Huron language, **4**, 266; possesses copy *Rel.* 1659, **45**, 265. *Ind. Tribes*, **71**, 270-271. *Hale's Indians*, **71**, 273.
- Galleons, not used by Indians, **42**, 219.
- Galleys, **32**, 105; malefactors sentenced to, **50**, 255; Iroquois captured to serve in, **63**, 304, **64**, 257, 273; liquor dealer sent to, **68**, 267. *See also* Penalties.
- Galloon, Jesuit asks for, **66**, 27.
- Galpin, Barthélemy, Jesuit, **71**, 131; sketch, 171.
- Galvano, Antonio: cited, **1**, 307-308. *Tratado India*, **71**, 249-250.
- Gamache (Gamaches), Nicolas Rohault, marquis de: aids Canadian missions, **6**, 101, 327, **8**, 227; founds Quebec college, 227, **9**, 310, **36**, 250; donation to Jesuits, **21**, 111; sketch, **6**, 327.
- Gambille, ———, Detroit habitant: orders masses, **69**, 259.
- Gambille, Mme. ———, wife of preceding: dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 263, **70**, 41-45, 49.
- Gambling: among Indians, **10**, 81, 187-189, 321-322, 327, **13**, 27, **14**, 233, **15**, 79, **16**, 157, 197-199, **17**, 77, 205, **18**, 151, 165, **37**, 171, **53**, 207-209, **57**, 117, **59**, 231-233, **63**, 251, **64**, 125, **65**, 75; charms for success in, **17**, 159, 203, 209, **33**, 213-215, **39**, 27; among French garrisons and traders, **65**, 199. *See also* Games, and Indians' games.
- Gamboge (*Garcinia morella*), gum-resin, **49**, 276.
- Game, product of chase, **1**, 85, **13**, 97, **113**, 263, **37**, 25, 187, **42**, 229, **56**, 173, **59**, 167, 169; abundant in Acadia, **1**, 101, 247-253; scarce near settlements, **2**, 167, **12**, 163; abundant in Canada, **9**, 165;

## Game (continued)—

abundant in Huron country, **11**, 7; scarce in Huron country, **13**, 109, **17**, 7; abundant on Ottawa River, **15**, 153, **35**, 205; on St. Lawrence, **24**, 265, **40**, 153, 215, **41**, 55, 129; in Iroquois country, **27**, 261, **42**, 97, **43**, 183, **56**, 51; about Montreal, **29**, 147; at Miscou, **32**, 35; near Lake Superior, **48**, 119; at Richelieu Falls, **49**, 171; abundant on Fox River, **55**, 195; in Illinois country, 213, **58**, 107, **59**, 127, 183, **60**, 163, **65**, 73, **69**, 219; about Sept Isles, **59**, 51, 59; in Mascouten country, 103; on Mississippi River, 109, **65**, 161; near Lake Erie, **60**, 221, 229; on Anticosti Island, **62**, 272; in Hudson Bay region, **66**, 115; on Maine coast, **67**, 219. As food, **1**, 85, 253; entrails eaten, **39**, 215; bones of, burned, **1**, 283; birds, **3**, 65, 81, **43**, 105; animals, **3**, 79, 83; fish, 79–83; driven away and exterminated by Indians, **9**, 165, **40**, 151; supply depends upon snowfall, **37**, 39, 147, 195; Indians share with French, **58**, 121; Indians pray for, **60**, 267; at feasts, **68**, 137, 141; prices, **70**, 29, 43, 59; right of taking, allowed to seignior, **71**, 77. *See also* the several birds, beasts, and fishes.

Games: Indians play, **8**, 143; no cheating in, among Indians, **16**, 201; religious, for instruction of Indians, **53**, 207–211. *See also* Cards, Crosse, Gambling, Jackstraws, Lacrosse, *and* Indians: games.

Gand (Gan), François Derré (De Ré), sieur de, one of Hundred Associates, **9**, 65, 305, **11**, 87, 93, 227, 229; aids Indians, **7**, 303, **12**, 147, **14**, 171, 259, **16**, 91, **21**, 109; sponsor in baptism, **9**, 33, 45, **11**, 91, 107, 119, **14**, 161, **16**, 89, 119, 123, **19**, 21; sends Indian child to France, **9**, 105; zeal, 149, **14**, 139; Indian children given to, **9**, 201, **14**, 259; acts for Champlain, 201–205; harangues Algonkins, 217–219; generosity, **11**, 143–145; in religious procession, **15**, 227; aids Sillery settlement, **16**, 75; supports Indian child, 141; cedes lands to Jesuits (1637), **7**, 312, **14**, 205, **28**, 211; in charge of notarial record office (1640), **7**, 312; death (1641), 312, **21**, 109; sketch, **7**, 312.

Gandachiragou (Gandachiorago, Gandachioragou, Gandachirágon, Keinthe), Seneca village, site of mission St. Jean: location, **51**, 293; Jesuits at, **54**, 81, 115–117, 121; council at, **56**, 59.

Gandagan. *See* Gandougarae.

Gandagare (Gandagarae). *See* Gandougarae.

Gandagaro (Canagora; Seneca, Ga-o-sa-eh-ga-aah), Seneca village, site of mission St. Jacques: location, **8**, 293, **51**, 293; Jesuits at, **54**, 115.

Gandagaron (Gandagaro, Gannagaro), Mohawk village, **53**, 139, **57**, 111. *See* Andagaron.

Gandaouagué (Gandaouagé, Gandaouaguen, Gandawage, Gan-

- naouaé, Gannawagé), Mohawk village, 55, 265; location, 51, 291, 295; Huron and Algonkin captives settled at, 187; Jesuits at, 39, 195, 51, 187-191, 195, 201, 53, 145, 57, 159, 59, 241, 60, 179, 61, 209; converts at, 52, 133, 57, 89-91, 62, 275; Loups attack, 53, 137-139, 157; ceremony for dead at, 55, 137; converts from, settle in Canada, 57, 107-111, 61, 169, 63, 169-171.
- Gandastogue (Gandastogué, Gandastogué), Huron-Iroquois tribe, 54, 75, 103, 105, 111, 56, 35, 37, 67. *See* Andastes.
- Gandeaktena (Gandeacteua, Gandeakteua, Gandiakteua, Ganneaktena), Catherine, Erie convert: captured by Iroquois, 61, 195; piety, 1, 30, 61, 195-209, 63, 151-157; death, 58, 247, 63, 181-183, 187.
- Gandigonhra (Gandigonra), Marie, Huron convert: piety, 53, 127-129, 60, 45.
- Gandigoura (same as preceding?), Huron convert: captive among Iroquois, 42, 187.
- Gandiouagué. *See* Gandaouagué.
- Gandougaræ (Canaenda, Gandagan, Gandagarae), Seneca village, site of mission of St. Michel, 44, 321; location, 51, 293; council at, 44, 21; Jesuits at, 54, 81, 121; population, 81.
- Gandouta're, an Iroquois: captured at Three Rivers, 44, 119.
- Ganentaa (Ganentaha, Gannentaa, Gannentáa, Gannentae, Gannentaha), Onondaga village, site of mission of Ste. Marie, 44, 113, 45, 85, 46, 229; location, 41, 258, 51, 293; French at, 43, 49, 305, 44, 23, 123, 311.
- Gangrene: Indians suffer from, 24, 177, 49, 93, 55, 307; French suffer from, 48, 97, 49, 129.
- Gannagaro. *See* Andagaron.
- Gannaouaé. *See* Gandaouagué.
- Gannaouens (Connoys, Kanawhas), Indian tribe in Maryland, 62, 59, 272. *See* Piscatoways.
- Gannassatiron, Iroquois chief: adopts Milet as brother, 64, 91-93, 97, 101.
- Gannawagé. *See* Gandaouagué.
- Ganneakteua. *See* Gandeaktena.
- Gannendaris, Cecile, Huron convert: pious death, 52, 245-257.
- Gannendio, Huron convert: captive among Iroquois, 42, 187.
- Gannendok, Françoise, Huron convert: pious death, 60, 297.
- Gannennhetion, Geneviève, Huron convert: piety, 52, 165.
- Gannenrontié, Iroquois appellation of De Lauzon, 67, 73.
- Gannentae (Gannentáa). *See* Ganentaa.
- Ganniatarontagouat, 63, 271. *See* Irondequoit.
- Ganniége, Mohawk village, 51, 121, 143. *See* Gandaouagué.
- Ganniegehrnons, Huron appellation of Mohawks, 51, 119. *See* Aniehrnons.

- Gannonchiasse, an Iroquois, 44, 117.
- Gannondadik, Felicité, Oneida convert: piety, 55, 47-49.
- Ganong, W. F.: aid from, acknowledged, 72, 11; his study of Loyard's tablet, 67, 337. *Cartography of New Brunswick*, cited 68, 325, 71, 363. *Place-nomenclature of N. Brunswick*, 71, 304. "Historic Sites," 71, 304. "Plan for Hist. of N. Brunswick," 71, 304. "Cartier's First Voyage," 71, 339. "Cartog. St. Lawrence Gulf," 71, 362.
- Ganymede, rape of, 33, 45.
- Ga-o-sa-eh-ga-aah, 8, 293. *See* Gandagaro.
- Gauendité, Huron convert: pious death, 53, 105.
- Gä-quä-ga'-o-no, Iroquois appellation of Eries, 21, 313. *See also* Kahkwas.
- Garakontié (Garaconké, Garacontié, Garagontié, Garakonké, Garakontie, Gara'kontie, Harakontie), Daniel, Onondaga chief and convert, 54, 47, 113, 115, 57, 31, 58, 175, 207; identified as Sago-chiendagehte (1654), 41, 255; at Montreal, 44, 109, 47, 97, 56, 43-45; restores French prisoners, 44, 111, 117, 127, 322, 47, 81; French hold council with, 44, 322, 323; attitude toward French, 47, 73, 99-101, 50, 127, 52, 49, 113, 53, 53, 59, 243; receives Le Moyne, 47, 73-75, 189; rescues, protects, and liberates French captives, 93, 187, 215, 49, 103, 135, 143; French honor, 47, 101, 53, 55; rescues crucifix, 47, 215; defeated, 48, 235, 49, 145; conversion, 52, 181-183; baptism, 53, 53-57, 55, 55; piety, 49, 103-105, 51, 239, 53, 267-269, 273, 54, 39, 56, 41-47, 57, 133-141, 58, 209-211, 60, 193; at Quebec, 50, 127-129, 51, 239-245; Talon writes to, 52, 163; policy, 163; preserves peace with French, 53, 41-51; gives feast to Indians, 55-57; in Iroquois council, 231-233; envoy to Oneidas, 255-257; favors Christianity, 257, 54, 37-41, 47-49, 55, 55-63; invites Milet to council, 275; proclaims result of council, 293-295; harangues Iroquois, 55-57; bears letter to Lamberville, 57, 29; ridicules superstitions, 155; aids missionary, 159, 61, 189; death and virtues, 21-33, 223. Resuscitated, 62, 59.
- Garakontié II., continues policy of predecessor, 62, 59, 91-93.
- Garcinia morella*, oriental plant: secretes gamboge, 49, 276.
- Gardens, at Jesuit residences, 71, 103, 105. *See also* Farms, and Jesuits: missionaries.
- Gareau, Léonard, 36, 115. *See* Garreau.
- Garemand (Garman, Garmant), Charles, son of Pierre: captured by Iroquois, 38, 175, 42, 295; captive among Iroquois ("the little Frenchman"), 42, 109, 169, 45, 91.
- Garemand, Pierre, dit Le Picard: marriage of daughter, 27, 93, 313; captured by Iroquois, 313, 38, 175; farmer at Cap Rouge, 294; family captured by Iroquois, 45, 155.

- Garenhatsi, Cecile, Huron convert: death, 45, 53-55.
- Garhagonha, Iroquois captured at Three Rivers, 44, 119.
- Gariaradi, Iroquet chief: at Three Rivers, 22, 269.
- Garihonnentha, Marie Anne, Huron convert: parents give, to Ursulines, 58, 139-145; piety, 141-143.
- Garistatsia, *dit* Le Fer, Iroquois chief: attacked by Algonkins, 48, 101-103; death, 47, 303, 48, 103.
- Garlic: used by Indians, 34, 215; abundant in Canada, 38, 243; raised at Detroit mission, 70, 55.
- Garman. *See* Garemand.
- Garneau, F. X.: cited, 30, 304. *Hist. du Canada*, cited, 3, 297 (Bell's trans.), 4, 255, 258, 14, 287, 36, 242, 47, 317, 67, 335, 71, 297, 392-393.
- Garneau, B., Th., Quebec: aid from, acknowledged, 20, 16.
- Garnier, ———, father of Charles: Jesuits indebted to, 35, 121; permits Charles to become Jesuit, 121; gives allowance to children, 143-145.
- GARNIER, Charles, Jesuit, 71, 131; field to be assigned to, 6, 67; arrives in Canada (1636), 8, 217, 317, 9, 313, 13, 19, 35, 119; Huron name, 8, 308, 16, 239, 22, 151, 35, 143; at Quebec and Three Rivers, 9, 49, 59, 243, 277; departs for Huronia (1636), 8, 307, 9, 227, 247, 251; arrives in Huronia, 13, 21-23, 89; illness, 8, 307, 13, 95, 99; signs joint letter, 15, 65; colleague of Chabanel, 35, 147; death (slain by Iroquois at Etarita, 1649), 1, 26, 8, 308, 35, frontispiece, 19, 107, 111-115, 119, 40, 15-19, 41, 97, 121, 50, 309-311; linguistic ability, 11, 19, 35, 123; relatives of, 23, 237, 245, 35, 143; relics of, 41, 121; eulogized, 35, 119-145, 40, 19-33; sketch, 8, 307-308, 35, 119, 71, 141-142.
- Missionary labors*: (a) Among Hurons, 8, 307, 35, 123, 48, 275; at residence of St. Joseph, 9, 301, 21, 83, 23, 117, 26, 265; baptisms by, 13, 35, 14, 35, 19, 225-227, 23, 117, 28, 289-291; visits Huron villages, 13, 39, 165, 189, 193, 223, 237, 14, 7, 13, 23-25, 31, 41, 47-49; makes vow, 13, 43, 177; celebrates mass, 95; gives instructions, 137, 14, 87-89; stationed at Ossossané, 107, 15, 111, at Ste. Marie, 23, 245, 25, 87, 283. (b) Among Petuns, 1, 24-26; visits (1637), 14, 35, 87; first attempt to found missions (1639), 8, 308, 20, 43-67, 97; driven out of village, 21, 181; second missionary attempt (1640), 8, 307, 21, 97, 177, 23, 181; third missionary attempt (1647), 8, 307-308, founds mission of St. Jean, 308, 35, 133; host of, 42, 73; gives life for, 50, 307.
- Writings*: letters—to Le Jeune (1637), 12, 127, 129-131; to Jérôme Lalemant (*ca.* 1641), 20, 65-67; to brother (1641), 11, 89-101, 301, 71, 186; to same (1642), 21, 17, 275-291, 309, 71, 186; to J. M. J. (1643), 23, 14, 237-245, 321, 71, 187; to Vitelleschi (1644), 25, 11-12,

GARNIER: *Writings* (continued)—

**25**, 83-87, **283**, **71**, 187; to Caraffa (1647), **30**, 12, 147-151, 299, **71**, 188; letters, cited, **34**, 246, 251, 253, **35**, 143, **71**, 229.

Garnier, Dom Julien, Benedictine, brother of Julien, **50**, 323.

Garnier, Henri (Henry), Carmelite monk, brother of Charles, **8**, 308, **20**, 301, **35**, 143.

Garnier, Joseph, Capuchin monk, brother of Charles, **8**, 308, **20**, 301, **35**, 143.

GARNIER, Julien, Jesuit, **52**, 167, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1662), **47**, 293, **50**, 324; New-Year's gift, **47**, 295; as scholastic, takes part in procession, **49**, 175; says first mass (1666), **50**, 187; examined and ordained (1668), 324, **51**, 147; first Jesuit ordained in Canada, **50**, 324; at Côte de Lauson, **51**, 147; assigned to Oneidas (1668), **50**, 324, **51**, 149; with Iroquois (1668-85), **1**, 30-31, 316, **51**, 239, 243, 247, 251, **52**, 153-157, 173, **54**, 45, 75, 79-81, 117, 121-123, **56**, 27, 57, **57**, 191, **58**, 229, 233-235, **59**, 77, 251, **60**, 175, **61**, 21, 165, 237, **62**, 227-229; aided by Milet, **52**, 161; falsely reported assassinated, **53**, 295; life threatened, **54**, 115-117; Iroquois bear letters from, **58**, 51; at Sault St. Louis (1685-91, 1694-1715, and 1718-28), **50**, 324; at Lorette (1691-94), 324; superior of missions (1715-18), 324; death (1728), 324; sketch, 323-324, **71**, 124, 149; facsimile writing, **67**, 70, **71**, 213.

*Writings*: letters—(*Rel.* 1671-72), **56**, 10-11, 59-69, **71**, 197; (*Rel.* 1672-73), **57**, 14-15, 191-201, 308, **71**, 197; (*Rel.* 1673-74) synopsized by Dablon, **58**, 16, 229-235, **71**, 198. To Frontenac (1673), **57**, 9, 27-29, 307, **71**, 197; to Pierre de Lauzon (1721), **67**, 13-14, 67-71, 328, **71**, 204.

Garnier family, copies of letters made by, **20**, 301, **21**, 309, **23**, 321.

Garontagwann (Garontagwan), Oneida chief—also appellation of Oneidas, **44**, 129, **45**, 91. *See* Goyogouins.

Garontog eun (Garontog., Garontoguennen), memoranda attached to document, **65**, 39, 41.

Gar-pike (*lepidosteus osseus*), **1**, 319; in St. Lawrence, **48**, 173. *See also* Armored fish.

GARREAU (Gareau), Léonard, Jesuit, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1643), **23**, 287; 327, illness and recovery (1645), **30**, 125, **42**, 241; confessor to Charles Garnier, **40**, 29; officiates in Quebec, at midnight mass (1650), **35**, 61; preaches at hospital (1651), **36**, 115; wounded while on journey to Ottawas (1656), **23**, 327; taken to Montreal, 327; death (1656), **1**, 29, **23**, 327, **42**, 231, 235-245, 297, **43**, 213, **46**, 75, 217, **49**, 251, **71**, 232; conflicting reports of death, **23**, 327-328; eulogium on, **42**, 297, **71**, 226; sketch, **23**, 327-328, **71**, 145-146; letter (Bressani's *Rel.*, 1653), **40**, 25-29, 255.

*Missionary labors*: joins Huron mission (1644), **23**, 327, 328; with

- Nipissings (1644-46), 327, 42, 241. Assigned, with Chabanel, to Algonquian tribes (1644), 26, 73; with Algonquian tribes, 28, 97, 30, 109. With Hurons, 1, 25, 23, 327, 28, 47, 42, 241; with Hurons on Isle of Orléans (1652), 23, 327, 37, 181; Huron baptized by, 51, 235. With Achiligouans (1646), 18, 259; with Petuns, 30, 306, 42, 73; departs for Ottawa mission (1656), 23, 327, 42, 225, 44, 219.
- Garrisons, 65, 225, 229, 243, 245; maintained by Hundred Associates, 7, 311; supported by habitants, 8, 309; flying camp formed from existing, 36, 244. Scourge of missions, 65, 195, 201, 215-217; injure trade of voyageurs, 195, 213; evil conduct, 195-199; licentiousness, 193-199, 217; gambling at, 199; drunkenness at, 199; useless, 199-201, 211-213; carry on trade, 211-213, 245; in collusion with voyageurs, 213-215. Officers of, complain of missionaries, 67, 79. At Fort Richelieu—number reduced, 27, 81; soldiers from, find De Noue's body, 28, 163, 29, 21. At Quebec—48, 187; soldiers in, 28, 316, 319; takes part in procession, 47, 281; officers in, 318, 62, 273. At La Tour's fort, D'Aulnay kills, 28, 319; at Onondaga, De Lauson establishes, 49, 257; at St. Ignace (Mackinac), 55, 319. At Fort Niagara—chaplain of, 56, 301; Denonville establishes, 63, 277. At Fort Frontenac—chaplain of, 56, 301; necessity, 62, 163; suffers famine, 64, 97; scurvy among, 251. At La Galette, necessity, 62, 163; at Fort Ste. Anne, chaplain of, 59, 306-307; at Montreal, officer in, 62, 274; at Lachine, commandant of, 64, 279; at Bilocchi (Maurepas), size, 65, 163; at Hudson Bay, 66, 71, 119; at Fort St. Louis (in Louisiana), chaplain of, 131. At Sault St. Louis—Iroquois complain of, 67, 73-81; decree of Royal Council on, 81-83. At Natchez—supplies for, 68, 165; fears Natches, 69, 215. At Detroit (fort Pontchartrain), chaplains of, 68, 283; maintained at mouth of Mississippi, 69, 205; at La Pointe Coupée, 215, 70, 287; at Arkansas Post, 69, 217. At Port Royal—surrender of, 69, 233; shipped to La Rochelle, 302. At Louisbourg, defeat of, 69, 292. British, at Fort Chartres, 69, 301-302. *See also* Army, French; Forts; *and* Soldiers.
- Garters: Miamis use as ornaments, 58, 27; presented to Marquette and Joliet, 59, 123; made of beads, 67, 137. *See also* Bracelets, Girdles, *and* Necklaces.
- Gary, George, antiquarian: cited, 54, 307, 308. "Hist. Fox River Valley," 71, 320.
- Gascons: language of, 11, 193; Crees compared to, 66, 109.
- Gasnier, 35, 289. *See* Gagnier.
- Gaspé (Gachepé, Gaspesia, Gaspey), district on Gulf of St. Lawrence, 1, 83, 310, 2, 303, 3, 249, 6, 185, 195, 199, 8, 29, 9, 311, 22, 203, 30, 305, 34, 57, 36, 139, 45, 59, 73, 47, 301, 317, 48, 233,



## Gaspé (continued)—

- 49, 177, 50, 209, 51, 273, 52, 217, 53, 71, 60, 119, 63, 300; origin of name, 3, 300; description, 300, 71, 254, 306; flora, 348; mine in, 49, 171. Tribes of, 2, 303, 18, 233, 47, 221-223, 241; hostile to Etechemins, 28, 205. Récollets in, 1, 7, 3, 300; Jesuits in, 8, 292, 305, 60, 322; fisheries, 9, 169, 28, 37, 315, 32, 35, 47, 221. Indians of, desire Jesuits, 24, 145; French in, 28, 37; Indian from at Quebec, 131; Sillery Indians at, 32, 95, 201; fishermen of, convey letters, 36, 93; French ship captured at, 131; earthquake felt at, 48, 51; drunkenness in, 63; history, 71, 302.
- Gaspé Basin, town in Gaspé, 9, 311.
- Gaspesians (Gaspesiens, Gaspessiens, Guaspesiens), Algonquia tribe of Gaspé: location, 60, 271; population, 271. Language—understand Montagnais, 52, 217; unique, 60, 119; compared to Etechemin, 271. Piety, 52, 217; compared to that of Etechemins, 60, 271; nomads, 271-273; wretched life, 63, 71. Mission to, projected, 51, 175; Jesuits with, 52, 217, 60, 263, 271-273, 61, 75; Montagnais council, 52, 227; smallpox among, 53, 61; included in Tadoussac mission, 61, 75; at Sillery, 63, 69-71.
- Gassot, Henri Joseph, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1683), 62, 276; at Sillery, 263, 276, 63, 67, 79, 125; death (1685), 71, 151; sketch, 62, 276, 71, 155.
- Gates, Sir Thomas: governor of Virginia, 4, 33; sketch, 253.
- Gatogwann, a Mohawk, 45, 91.
- Gatschet, Albert S.: *Migration Legend*, cited, 65, 267-269, 271, 62, 342, 68, 327, 328, 330, 71, 295. "Indian Language," 71, 27. "Water-Monsters," 71, 277. "Indian Music," 71, 279.
- Gaubert, Louis, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1679), 142; sketch, 142.
- Gaubil, ———, Jesuit: letters published, 66, 320.
- Gaudin (Godin), Elie: miraculous cure of wife, 51, 89; of self, 93-94; sketch, 289.
- Gaufestre (Gaufetre), Jean, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1626), 138; sketch, 138.
- Gaul, old division of Europe, 1, 310, 49, 215.
- Gaulin, ———, Louisiana priest, 1, 36.
- Gauls: migrations of, 8, 9; customs of, compared to those of Indian, 44, 295.
- Gaultier (Gautier), Philippe, sieur de Comporté: La Comporté named for, 69, 291; sketch, 291.
- Gaultier, René. *See* Gautier, R.
- Gaumont, ———, Charles Lalemant confessor of, 4, 227.
- Gauntlet, Indian method of torture: captives run, 31, 31, 39, 41, 363, 40, 129, 70, 115.

- Gauthier (Gaultier), Charles, *dit* Boisverdun: attacked by Iroquois, **36**, 121; sketch, 246.
- Gautier, ———, Iroquois rob, **44**, 119.
- Gautier, Catherine, marriage, **32**, 311.
- Gautier, Guillaume, **37**, 266. *See* La Chenaye, G.
- Gautier, Marguerite, Detroit habitant: sponsor in baptism, **70**, 75.
- Gautier, Marie Anne, marriage, **66**, 345.
- Gautier, Marie Louise, marriage, **70**, 306.
- Gautier, Marie Marguerite, marriage, **70**, 73.
- Gautier, Pierre, sieur de la Vérendrye, son of René, **68**, 334. *See* La Vérendrye.
- Gautier, Pierre (Vérenderie), *fils*: discovers Rocky Mountains (1742-43), **68**, 334; aids Crees against Sioux, **70**, 251.
- Gautier (Gaultier), René, sieur de Varennes, **68**, 334; marriage, **62**, 273; governor of Three Rivers (1668-89), 273; sketch, 273.
- Gavanti (Gavantus), Barthélemi, Italian ecclesiastic: offices of, **27**, 314; cited, 109. *Praxis visitationis episcopalis*, cited, **27**, 314. *Manuale episcoporum*, cited, **27**, 314.
- Gayarré, Charles: *Louisiana: French Domination*, cited, **67**, 340, **68**, 327, **70**, 315, **71**, 325. *Louisiane*, **71**, 325.
- Geber, ———, eighth century physician, **51**, 290.
- Gebin (Guebin, Quebin), Edward, phonetic rendering of English Gibbons (q.v.), **36**, 87, 239.
- Gehenna, figurative use of term, **41**, 189.
- Geldings, of England, endurance, **37**, 249. *See also* Horses. ~
- Génaple, François, marriage, **11**, 278.
- Gendron, Guillaume, *dit* La Rolandière: sails for France, **35**, 53; given permission to take orders, **38**, 183; death (1687), **35**, 290; sketch, 290.
- Gendron, ———, le sieur: *Pays des Hurons*, **71**, 250.
- Geneva, N. Y., Seneca village near, **8**, 294, **51**, 293.
- Geneviefve, Huron child: death, **23**, 61.
- Geneviefve, Nipissirinen convert: sickness and death of son, **40**, 235-243; piety, **49**, 95-101.
- Genevieve (Geneviefve) Agnes de Tous les Saints, (Skannud-Haroi). *See* Tous les Saints, Genevieve Agnes de.
- Genii (Khichikouai), spirits believed in by Indians: of light — power, **6**, 163; consulted, 163, **22**, 73; form, **6**, 171; sacrifice to, 205. Medicine-men invoke, **31**, 201; different kinds, **33**, 227, **39**, 15; health and success ascribed to their influence, 17; of air, invoked in sickness, **40**, 239; upper Algonkins believe in, **56**, 125-127, **58**, 51. *See also* Spirits.
- Gens, defined, **29**, 293-294. *See also* Indians: anthropology and ethnology.

- Gens du bois, Algonquian tribe: allied to Ottawas, **14**, 285.  
 Gens de mer, identified by Shea, **15**, 247. *See also* Winnebagoes.  
 Gens puants, appellation given by French to Nipissiriniens and Winnebagoes, q.v., **5**, 279, **10**, 322, **15**, 247.  
 Gens du Sault (Sauteurs), Algonquian tribe: origin of name, **18**, 259; modern Sauteurs descended from (?), 259. *See also* Ojibwas.  
 Gentagega, Indian tribe, **61**, 270; at St. Xavier des Prés, **58**, 75. *See also* Eries.  
 Gentaguetehronnons, **61**, 270; Iroquois conquer, **42**, 197. *See also* Eries.  
 Gentaienton, Erie village, **61**, 270; Iroquois sack, 195.  
 Gentéhaon, Marie, Huron convert: pious death, **60**, 295.  
 Gentiles, **44**, 235, **46**, 201, **48**, 109; use of ointments by, **38**, 259.  
 Gentilly, Que., Fénelon founds Indian school at, **50**, 326.  
 Geographic names, United States reports on, **71**, 344.  
 George III. of England: Jesuits expect justice from, **71**, 99; grants Jesuit estates to Amherst, 392.  
 Georgetown, Me., site of Arrowsic, **67**, 336; location, 338.  
 Gerard, ———, superior of hospital order, **11**, 276.  
 Gérard (Girard?), Louis Bertrand, Jesuit, **71**, 131; sketch, 164.  
 Gérin, Léon: *Colonisation du Canada*, **71**, 304. *Habitant de Saint-Justin*, **71**, 304.  
 Germain, Augustin, Quebec theological student: abandons priestly studies, **71**, 113.  
 Germain, Charles, Jesuit, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1738), 173; in Abenaki missions, **69**, 77, **70**, 85; not superior of Canadian missions (1752), **71**, 398; on St. John River (1759), 27; attempts to settle in Acadia after conquest, **69**, 290; sketch, **70**, 85, **71**, 172-173.  
 Germain, Jean François, Jesuit scholastic, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (c. 1738), 173; sketch, 173.  
 GERMAIN, Joseph (Joseph Louis), Jesuit, **66**, 347, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1687), **66**, 343; teaches theology in Quebec college (1687-1707), 343; acting superior for Bouvart (1699), 343; superior (1710-15), 147, 343; Louis Davaugour writes to, 147-173; asks for information concerning Lorette (1710), 147; asks for letter models (1711), 185, 217; death (1722), 343; sketch, 343, **71**, 124, 156.  
*Writings*: letters — *Miss. Canad.* (1711), **66**, 18-19, 183-217, 334-335, **71**, 203; "Lettre obit. Aveneau," 229; "Lettres circ.," 229.  
 Germans: surgeon on French ship, **60**, 109; engaged for Law's grant, **67**, 259 — recalled, 259; colony of, in Louisiana, 287, 340, **69**, 215.  
 Germany, **46**, 241; harassed by mercenaries, **1**, 316; Ursulines enter, **5**, 275; French invade, **8**, 306; Mennonites in, **28**, 313; intemperance in, **33**, 33; ancient tribes of, compared to Iroquois, **49**, 215; Jesuits expelled from, **70**, 315; history, **71**, 297.

- Germon, Barthélemy, Jesuit: Gabriel Marest writes to, 66, 219-295; professor at Orléans, 335.
- Gerson, scholastic name of Jean Charlier, Catholic reformer, and writer of religious works: called "most Christian doctor," 25, 288; chancellor of university of Paris (1395-1418), 288; in exile, 288; retires to Celestine convent (1419-14), 288; *Imitation of Christ* ascribed to, 288; sketch, 288. *IV livres de l'Imitation de Jésus-Christ* (Thierry ed.), cited, 25, 288; editions of, 288.
- "Gerson," term applied to religious book: as gifts, 32, 67, 34, 39, 35, 31. "Little"—Jogues possesses copy of, 25, 57, 288; term explained, 288.
- Gervais, Louis, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, 69, 265, 271-273, 70, 23; sponsor in baptism, 77. Wife—orders masses, 69, 273, 70, 43, 51, 63; dealings with Detroit mission, 51.
- Gesner, Abraham: *New Brunswick*, 71, 304. *Indust. Resources of Nova Scotia*, cited, 3, 296, 71, 304.
- Gesù. See Archives.
- Giants, in Huron folk-lore, 10, 183.
- Gibaut (Gibaud), Augustin, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, 70, 45; death, 308.
- Gibbons (Fr. phonetic rendering, Gebin, Guebin, Quebin), Edward, commander of Boston militia: entertains Druillettes, 36, 87-95; trades with New Sweden, 95; favors French alliance, 95; aids La Tour, 101, 242; sketch, 239.
- Giese, William Frederic, translator for this series, 1-19, v of each volume; 20-27, 5 of each volume.
- Giffard, Françoise (St. Ignace), hospital nun, daughter of Robert Giffard. See St. Ignace.
- Giffard, Marie Françoise, daughter of Robert: marriage, 27, 99, 313; sponsor in baptism, 113.
- Giffard, Marie Louise (Louise), daughter of Robert: marriage, 6, 327, 37, 113, 265; death, 265.
- Giffard, Marie Thérèse, daughter of Robert (?): marriage, 34, 246.
- Giffard, Nicolas: serves Jesuits among Hurons, 27, 91; contract with Zacharie Cloutier, 91; profits from fur trade, 91.
- Giffard (Giffar, Giffart), Robert, sieur de Beauport, physician, 36, 123, 42, 277 (error for Mme. Giffard), 49, 273; possesses hunting lodge at La Canardière (1627), 6, 326; leaves Canada (1629), 326; returns to Canada (1634), 7, 211; companions, on return, 24, 309, 27, 312; obtains concession of Beauport (1634), 6, 326, 8, 289; extent of concession, 4, 268; brings colonists to Canada, 5, 283, 7, 211, 310; second bona fide colonist in Canada, 6, 326; cows given to, 73-75; maintains Indian child, 7, 285; cultivates soil, 9, 153; joins expeditions against Iroquois, 12, 217; cures Indian woman,

## Giffard (continued)—

- 20**, 181; treats sick nun, **253**; physician at Quebec, **22**, 65; marriage of daughters, **6**, 327, **27**, 97, 99, 113, 313; churchwarden, **119**, **28**, 193; gives fief to Jean Guyon, **27**, 314; visits Jesuits, **28**, 143; visited by Jesuit, 145; gives present to Jesuits, 145; prepares consecrated bread, 147; seigniorial rights conceded to, 211; returns to France, 239; sons, go to France, 239; obtains fief of St. Gabriel (1647), **6**, 326; member of council (1648), 327, **34**, 45; owns vessel, **35**, 51; mass said at his house, 61; gifts to, **36**, 113; servants drowned, 147; death of daughter, **44**, 261, 325; Jesuits dine with, **45**, 133; donations of land (1651, 1652, and 1667), **6**, 326-327, **70**, 209, **71**, 71-75; death and burial (1668), **51**, 149; sketch, **6**, 326-327.
- Giffard, Mme. Robert (*née* Renouard), **27**, 97; gifts to Quebec parish church (1646), **42**, 277; donates land to Jesuits (1667), **70**, 209, **71**, 71-75.
- Gilbert, G. K.: "Hist. Niagara River," cited, **21**, 316, **71**, 316.
- Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, early traveler: voyage (1583), **2**, 294.
- Gillet, ———, Jesuit brother, with Illinois (1702), **66**, 25.
- Ginger, hospital nuns ask for, **49**, 207.
- Ginseng (*Aralia* [*Panax*] *quinquefolia*): Lafitau discovers in Canada, **67**, 333, **71**, 347; exported from China, **67**, 333.
- Gioen, **51**, 249. *See* Goyogouins and Cayugas.
- Girard, Angélique, marriage, **69**, 306.
- Girard, ———, (Jesuit?), in Louisiana, **66**, 137. *See also* Gérard.
- Girard, Joachim, habitant, **50**, 53; sketch, 319.
- Girard, Marguerite, marriage, **69**, 306.
- Girardin, Mlle. ———, dealings with, **65**, 41.
- Girault, Étienne Thomas-de-Villeneuve, Jesuit, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1754), 180; with Lorette Hurons, **70**, 87, 310; stipulation for maintenance of, **71**, 105; mind failing, 111; sketch, **70**, 87, **71**, 180. Writes "Des Hurons" (1762), **70**, 13, 205-209, 303, **71**, 207.
- Girdles: Indians use, as ornaments, **58**, 27, **61**, 205, **70**, 97; as offering, **61**, 205; iron, Indians use as instruments of mortification, **62**, 45, 175, 179; Iroquois deprive Milet of, **64**, 69; Illinois, **66**, 139; made of buffalo hair, 231.
- Girouard, Désiré: *Lake St. Louis*, cited, **67**, 331, **71**, 305. *Foris de Lachine*, **71**, 304. *Postes du Lac St. Louis*, **71**, 304.
- Girouard, Désiré H., translator, **71**, 305.
- Gist, Christopher, pioneer: *Journals* (Darlington's ed.), cited, **69**, 295, 297, 298, 299, **71**, 250, 315.
- Giton, ———, merchant: arrives at Quebec, **47**, 305.
- Giustino, ———, Jesuit at Rome, friend of Chaumonot, **18**, 33.
- Givry, ——— de, kindness to Launay, **71**, 53-55.
- Givry, Mlle. ———, with Paris Ursulines, **71**, 53.

- Glapion, Augustin Louis de, Jesuit, **71**, 25, 131: arrives in Canada (ca. 1739), 125, 173; superior of mission (1763-90), 125; death (1790), 125, 173; sketch, 125, 173. Letters—to Finlay (1788), **71**, 15-16, 97-99, 208, 384; to Langlois (1789), 16, 101-107, 208, 384.
- Glass: Indians use, as earrings, **1**, 281; beads, as wampum, **41**, 111-113 (see also Beads, and Wampum). Panes of—used at Detroit mission, **69**, 271, **70**, 41, 57; size, 41.
- Gleditschia*. See Locust, honey.
- Gloria, Jean: gifts to, **35**, 31; serves Jesuits (1650), 31, **42**, 300; gifts to parish church, 277, 287; marriage (1652), 300; agent of habitants (1658), 300, **43**, 324; death (1665), **42**, 300; sketch, 300.
- Gloucester, N. J., Champlain on site of (1606), **2**, 298; first Dutch settlement near, **28**, 314.
- Gloves, worn in France, **38**, 75.
- Glue, made from sturgeon, **68**, 85.
- Gluttony, punishment for, **28**, 169.
- Gnats: in Canada, **5**, 35; in forests, **43**, 87; in Iroquois country, 181, **45**, 261; not found in barren districts, **46**, 279, **56**, 185; in northern country, 185; infest Mississippi, **65**, 161, **66**, 29, **67**, 293; in Montagnais country, **68**, 63. Pest, **14**, 271, **19**, 105; of Provence, compared to water-flies, **15**, 163. See also Flies and Mosquitoes.
- Goats, brought over by Jesuits, **3**, 261.
- Gobat, Georg, Jesuit author: translates *Rel.* 1648-49, **34**, 240-241.
- Gobert (Gaubert), Louis, Jesuit brother, **71**, 131; arrives in Canada (1636), **9**, 227; at residence of N. D. des Anges, 301; confused with Cauvet, 313. See also Cauvet, Ambroise.
- Gobien, Charles le, Jesuit, secretary of foreign missions: edits *Lettres édifiantes*, **66**, 299.
- Goblins, Iroquois compared to, **27**, 221.
- God: how described to Indians by missionaries, **8**, 185; impersonated at feast by an Ottawa, **57**, 293; aboriginal ideas of—see Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
- Godeau (Godelli), Antoine, French bishop and author: sketch, **39**, 266-267. *Épîtres de St. Paul*, **39**, 207, 267.
- Godefroy, Frédéric, *Dict. anc. langue française*, **71**, 352.
- Godefroy, Jean, marriage, **46**, 302.
- Godefroy (Godfroy), Jean Paul, **21**, 311, **46**, 209; sponsor in baptism, **9**, 33, 57, **25**, 133; wins foot-race with Indian, **9**, 279; marriage, **28**, 235; in Tadoussac trade, **27**, 311, **35**, 57; owns ship, **27**, 87, **30**, 191; envoy to France, **8**, 309, **35**, 57; controller-general, **32**, 105; goes to Three Rivers, **36**, 123; envoy to New England, 129, 147, 246; son slain by Iroquois, **46**, 209; gift to Quebec parish church, **42**, 283; sketch, **9**, 305-306.
- Godefroy, Jean Baptiste, sieur de Linctot, **35**, 47; owns vessel, 49.

- Godefroy, Jeanne, becomes Ursuline nun, **45**, 117.
- Godefroy, Joseph: at Quebec conference (1682), **62**, 157; sketch, 274.
- Godefroy, Marie Angélique, marriage, **70**, 308.
- Godefroy, Marie (*née* Le Neuf), sponsor in baptism, **11**, 93.
- Godefroy, Mademoiselle Marie, (*née* Le Gardeur) gifts to, **36**, 113; aids parish church, **42**, 277-279.
- Godefroy, Thomas. *See* Normanville.
- Godeme, Claude, French priest: translator, **27**, 313.
- Godet, François Xavier, *dit* Francheville: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 25, 27, 37.
- Godet (Godé), Jacques, habitant, **70**, 306; dealings with Detroit mission, **69**, 265, 271; wife orders masses, 261-263, 273; sketch, 309-310.
- Godet, Mathurine, marriage, **43**, 323.
- Godet, Nicolas: death, **43**, 67; sketch, 322, 323.
- Godfrey, John E., Maine antiquarian: *Bashaba*, cited, **3**, 297, **71**, 313. *Castine the Younger*, cited, **67**, 336. *Centennial Discourse*, cited, **2**, 292, **71**, 313. *Saint Castin*, cited, **63**, 300, **71**, 334.
- Godfroy, Catherine, marriage, **70**, 306. *See* Desruisseaux, C.
- Godfroy (Godefroi), Jacques, *dit* (de) Marboeuf: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 21, 25, 29, 35, 37, 61; sketch, 305.
- Godfroy, Jacques, *fils*: sketch, **70**, 305.
- Godin, Noël, slain by Iroquois, **36**, 125.
- Goffestre, Jean, Jesuit lay brother: at Quebec, **4**, 183, 260.
- Gohatio, Marthe, Huron convert: captured by Onondagas, **42**, 75.
- Goienho, **42**, 81, 295. *See* Lake Oneida.
- Goio, **69**, 269. *See* Goyau.
- Goi-o-guen (Oiogwen), Cayuga village, **52**, 185, **54**, 29, 47, 119, **55**, 67, **57**, 177, **58**, 225, **62**, 227-229, **63**, 277, **65**, 27, **66**, 187; location, **8**, 298, **49**, 259, **51**, 293, **61**, 165; population, **49**, 259; name applied to district, **56**, 49-51.
- Goioguens (Goiogwens, Goigoens, Oioguen), appellation of Cayugas (Iroquois tribe), **50**, 197-199, **54**, 263, 267, 269, **56**, 57, **62**, 95, **64**, 75, 143, **65**, 25.
- Goiter, not found among Indians, **38**, 257.
- Gold, **48**, 205; found by Cartier, **1**, 2, **5**, 281; in Nova Scotia, **3**, 295; product, in Quebec, **8**, 289; fancied discovery of, at Lake Superior, **45**, 221, 272 (*see also* Iron pyrites); in Mississippi lead region, **69**, 223; cloth of, **15**, 223.
- Goldsmid, Edmund, editor, **71**, 250. *See* Hakluyt.
- Gomez, Esteban, Spanish navigator: explorations, **71**, 333.
- Gonaterezon, Onondaga chief, **42**, 85.
- Gondoin, Nicolas, Jesuit, **71**, 131; at Miscou mission, **21**, 312, **32**, 37; sketch, **71**, 142-143.

- Gondy, ——— de, bishop of Paris: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Gonnor (Degonnor), Nicolas (Flavien), Jesuit, **69**, 257, **71**, 131; at Lorette, **68**, 283, 319, **69**, 59, 63; studies Iroquois language, **68**, 233; at Luçon, 313; Aulneau his pupil, 315; at Quebec college, **69**, 75; sketch, **68**, 331, **70**, 81, **71**, 167. Letters — 1736, **68**, 21, 313-319, 322-323, **71**, 205; 1742, **69**, 13, 59-65, 279, **71**, 206.
- Gontier, Pierre, Jesuit donné: at Quebec, **27**, 83, 115, **28**, 219; at Three Rivers, **27**, 97.
- Gonzaga, Luigi de (Fr., Louis de Gonzague; canonized as St. Aloysius), Jesuit, **14**, 111, **18**, 37, **31**, 97, **42**, 271; sketch, **18**, 256.
- Gonzague, Catherine de, marriage, **2**, 296. *See also* Nevers.
- Gonzague, Charles de, **2**, 296. *See* Nevers.
- Gonzales, Thyrso, general of Jesuits, **64**, 261.
- Goodwin, Maud W. (ed.): *Historic New York*, **71**, 316.
- Gookin, Daniel: *Ind. Hist. Colls.*, **71**, 291.
- Goose: Canadian (*Bernicla* or *Anser*; *brenesche*, bustard, *ouarde*), **6**, 271, **7**, 79, **17**, 191; habitat, **3**, 81, **5**, 99, **17**, 243, **42**, 207, **48**, 157, **54**, 215, 219, **67**, 169, **69**, 145, 209; hunted, **15**, 183, **26**, 31, **32**, 31, **67**, 93, 219, **68**, 177, **69**, 257, **70**, 59, 61; reared by Indian, **13**, 97; eaten before hatched, **44**, 299; white bears catch, **45**, 227. Wild — **28**, 181, **65**, 159; in Acadia, **1**, 253, **3**, 81; in Canada, **5**, 99, **9**, 165, **48**, 157; near Hudson Bay, **45**, 231, **64**, 265, **66**, 115; in Mississippi valley, **54**, 219, **59**, 183, **65**, 73, **69**, 145, 209.
- Gooseberries, wild, **14**, 249, **56**, 205.
- Gordan (Gourdan), Antoine, Jesuit, **69**, 75, **71**, 131; sketch, **70**, 85, **71**, 177.
- Gordon, H. L.: *N. W. Legends*, **71**, 277.
- Gorgeana, **36**, 243. *See* York, Me.
- Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, sends ships to Kennebec, **2**, 292; lands granted to, **36**, 242, 243; cited, **3**, 297.
- Gorges, Robert, establishes colony in Maine, **24**, 309.
- Goribon, ———, investigates liquor traffic, **50**, 211.
- Gorrell, James: *Green Bay*, **71**, 250.
- Horst, Thomas (erroneously printed Nicolas): journal cited, **61**, 269, **71**, 250, 379.
- Goscelin, ———, dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 43-45.
- Gosselin, ———, Quebec priest: botanical researches, **69**, 133.
- Gosselin, abbé Auguste H.: aid from, acknowledged, **71**, 381, **72**, 11; cited, **3**, 293, **69**, 293, 296; MS. possessed by, 281. "Abbé Picquet," cited, **69**, 295, **71**, 334. "Le Jeune et Queylus," **71**, 236. "Quebec en 1730," **71**, 305. "Soldat de Frontenac," **71**, 334. *Bon-nécamps*, cited, **69**, 288, 297, 304, **71**, 236. *H. de Bernières*, cited, **16**, 258, **65**, 261, **71**, 334, 373, 374. *St. Vallier*, cited, **63**, 302, **71**, 334.



- Gosselin, E.: *Hist. Normandes*, **71**, 305.
- Gottefroid, ———, Jesuit, **18**, 33.
- Gottifredi, Alessandro, general of Jesuits, **38**, 295.
- Gouaut, Gaspar, Jesuit brother: arrives in Canada, **28**, 233; perishes in shipwreck, 245.
- Goudon, Elizabeth, marriage, **5**, 276.
- Gouentagrandi, Susanne, Iroquois convert: saves Milet's life, **64**, 105, **65**, 27, 261; saves other captives, **64**, 83; her rank, 105.
- Gougou, fabulous monster, **2**, 179; legend, 301.
- Goui. *See* Gouye.
- Gouin, Claude, trader: dealings with Detroit mission, **70**, 29, 35; sketch, 307.
- Gouin, Marie (*née* Cuillerier): conducts husband's business, **70**, 29; marriage, 307.
- Gouïon (Goujon), Louis Joseph (Louis André), Jesuit scholastic, **71**, 131; sketch, 169-170.
- Gould, C. H., librarian: information from, acknowledged, **1**, xii, **4**, 4.
- Gounon, Simon Pierre, Jesuit, **71**, 131; with Abenakis, **69**, 79; sketch, 289, **70**, 85, **71**, 177.
- Goupil, René, Jesuit scholastic, **22**, 319, **71**, 131; a surgeon, **28**, 117, 123, **39**, 203; takes Jesuit vows, **28**, 121-123; sponsor in baptism, **20**, 309; captive among Iroquois, **24**, 281, **25**, 21, **28**, 119-135, **31**, 23, **39**, 179-203; tortured, **31**, 27, 41, **39**, 189, 191, 195; refuses to escape, **31**, 37, **39**, 187; slain by Iroquois, **1**, 25, **9**, 313, **24**, 283, **25**, 31-33, 51, **28**, 127-129, 135, **29**, 45, 227, **31**, 55-57, **39**, 87, 201-203, **40**, 147; his bones buried by Jogues, **28**, 131-133, **39**, 203-207; character and virtues, **25**, 21, 33, 51, **28**, 121-125, **39**, 203; sketch, **24**, 312, **71**, 144-145; biography, by Jogues, **9**, 314, **24**, 312, **28**, 117-135.
- Gourdan, Antoine, **69**, 75. *See* Gordan, A.
- Gourdeau, Jacques. *See* Beaulieu, J. de.
- Gourds: as receptacles for food, etc., **10**, 271, **43**, 325, **59**, 157, **63**, 291; as drums and rattles of medicine-men, **20**, 306, **60**, 187, 191, **65**, 151.
- Gournay, Pierre, *dit* Latour, Jesuit brother, **71**, 132, 133; with Hurons, **69**, 77; dealings with Detroit habitants, 263, 271, **70**, 23, 39; sketch, 85, **71**, 174.
- Gout, **62**, 205, **65**, 33, **69**, 39, 47, 57; unknown to Indians, **38**, 257.
- Gouye (Goui, Gouiz), Thomas, Jesuit, **66**, 39, 131, 139, 141; sketch, 339.
- Gouyou (Goio, Goyau), Jean Baptiste, Detroit habitant: contract of Detroit mission with, **69**, 253-255; dealings with mission, 249, 255-257, 265-269; sketch, 307.

- Gouyou, Marie (*née* Deguire-Larose); works for Detroit mission, **69**, 257-263, 269, 275.
- Goyau, J. B. *See* Gouyou.
- Goyer, Olivier: *Orais. fun. de Frontenac*, **71**, 250.
- Goyogouins, **8**, 298. *See* Cayugas.
- Graesse, Jean George Theodor: *Tresor de livres*, cited, **1**, 299, **71**, 221.
- Grain (cereal), **55**, 27; cultivated in Canada, **45**, 191-193, **51**, 175, **64**, 133; flourishes near Lake Erie, **42**, 179; various kinds used by Hurons, **24**, 37. *See also* the several grains.
- Granaries, built for Sillery Indians, **25**, 183; Tonics build, **65**, 133.
- Grand Banks. *See* Banks of Newfoundland.
- Grand Désert, near Quebec, described, **16**, 258.
- Grand Pré, Acadia, captured by French, **70**, 312.
- Grand Sault, **5**, 289, **12**, 272. *See* Rapids: Sault St. Louis.
- Grande Cuillier (Cueilliere; "big spoon"), nickname of Atogwat-kwann, **44**, 107, **45**, 97, 101-105, 109.
- Grande Gueule (Eng., Garangula; "big mouth"), Iroquois chief, **49**, 179.
- Grande Navire, association of Paris publishers, **5**, 280.
- Grandfontaine, ———, commands at Pentegoët, **49**, 275.
- Grandmaison, Eleanore de: marriages, **11**, 278, **27**, 312, **36**, 245, **50**, 325; sells lands to Jesuits, **18**, 255, **36**, 117; Ursuline sister resides with, 123; house burned, **37**, 93.
- Grandmare, Anne de, sponsor in baptism, **1**, 113.
- Grandmesnil, Jean Véron, sieur de: marriage, **37**, 266; slain by Iroquois, 113.
- Grandmesnil, Marguerite (*née* Hayet-Radisson): marriages, **37**, 266; servant runs away, **38**, 169.
- Granite, in Nova Scotia, **3**, 297.
- Grapes, **54**, 217, **55**, 195, **58**, 107, **59**, 107, **65**, 73; native in Maine, **1**, 73; in Canada, **2**, 306, **6**, 271, **10**, 103, **26**, 159; in central New York, **43**, 257, **51**, 121; in Wisconsin, **56**, 123, **59**, 103; in Illinois, **58**, 99, **65**, 73, **66**, 229; on lower Mississippi, **65**, 113, **67**, 291; wine made from, **9**, 155, **13**, 85, **35**, 135, **40**, 31, **42**, 63, **66**, 229; not valued by Indians, **38**, 243; culture in Canada, **9**, 155, 161, **64**, 139; muscatel, **47**, 147 — cultivated in Louisiana, **69**, 211.
- Graphite, in Laurentides, **5**, 286.
- Grass, luxuriant growth on Illinois prairies, **66**, 253.
- Grasse, France, a bishopric, **39**, 267.
- Grasshoppers, a pest in Canada, **6**, 29, **14**, 105, **18**, 85.
- Grating (grille), of convent parlor, **22**, 193, 199.
- Gravé, ———, secular priest: preaches, **71**, 111.
- Gravel, Martin, **35**, 49. *See* Grouvel.

Gravier, Gabriel, French scientist: "Carte par Joliet," cited, **50**, 325, **71**, 363. *La Salle*, cited, **57**, 316, **63**, 305, **71**, 339. *Route de Mississippi*, **71**, 325.

GRAVIER, Jacques, Jesuit, **64**, 280, **65**, 263, 267, 270, **71**, 132; in Illinois missions, **1**, 35, **64**, 279, **65**, 33, 81, **66**, 127, 245; wounded by Peoria Indian, 51-63, 121, 247, 265-267, 287; escapes to Mobile, 59-63; at Fort St. Louis, 125; difficulties with secular ecclesiastics, 129, 137; vicar-general, **65**, 262, **66**, 339; death, 247; sketch, **65**, 264, **71**, 156.

*Writings*: letters — to Bruyas (1694), **64**, 16-19, 158-237, 272, **71**, 201; to Laval (1697-98), **65**, 13, 53-63, 256, **71**, 202; to Lamberville (1702), **66**, 11-12, 25-35, 297, **71**, 202-203; to general (1707), **64**, 265, **66**, 15, 121-123, 297, **71**, 203; on affairs in Louisiana (1708), **65**, 255, **66**, 15-16, 125-143, 334, 341, **71**, 203. *Voyage en 1700*, **64**, 278, **65**, 15-18, 101-179, 257-258, 266, **71**, 202. Systematizes Illinois language, **66**, 245.

Gray, Asa, American botanist: cited, **43**, 324.

Gray, Henry H., British officer: cited, **19**, 270.

Grease: a delicacy with Indians, **5**, 97, 101, **6**, 275, 281, 287, 293; offered to spirits, 173, 205, 291, **20**, 251, **39**, 13; bodies anointed with, **8**, 159, **42**, 147, **17**, 157, **38**, 259; used on hair, **15**, 155; Indians mix paints with, **38**, 251; mixed, sold at Detroit mission, **70**, 43, 59, 65. *See also* Fat; Oil; *and* Indians: ornaments.

Great Banks, **4**, 105, **39**, 39, **63**, 306. *See* Banks of Newfoundland.

Great Bend, Kans., site of Quivira at, **59**, 307.

Great Britain: government — refuses redress to Mme. de Guercheville, **2**, 309; petitioned for grant of Lake Superior mines, **50**, 327; policy toward Jesuits in New York, **64**, 280; fails to aid New England colonists, **66**, 343; appoints commissioners to settle Canadian claims, **69**, 303; policy toward Canadians, **71**, 391-392. Territory in North America ceded to, **70**, 315. *See also* Army, British; *and* England. *State Papers, Colon. Series*, cited, **5**, 278, **71**, 224, 370. *List of Officers*, **71**, 342. Proceedings of royal council, *and Colonial Entry-Book*, cited, **60**, 318.

Great Gully Brook, N. Y., site of Cayuga village near, **8**, 298.

"Great Hare," **9**, 308; in Ottawa legend, **67**, 153-155; clan of, 155-157. *See also* Manabozho.

"Great-heart," epithet of honor among Souriquois, **3**, 91.

"Great River," **31**, 21. *See* Rivers: St. Lawrence.

Greece, **59**, 309; Gauls migrate to, **8**, 9; St. Paul in, **44**, 235; gums found in, **49**, 276; Lascaris family, **52**, 261.

Greek language, **46**, 71; Huron-Iroquois language compared to, **10**, 117, 121, **15**, 155, **51**, 291.

- Greeks, **14**, **141**, **16**, **133**, **45**, **203**, **51**, **85**; religious beliefs, **16**, **193**;  
Indians compared to, **27**, **243**; call all other peoples "barbarians,"  
**59**, **309**.
- Green, Samuel Abbott: *Groton Hist. Series*, cited, **67**, **334**, **71**, **313**.
- Green, W.: "Myrtus Cerifera," cited, **67**, **335**, **71**, **347**.
- Green Bay (city), Wis., **54**, **306**, **56**, **303**; commerce, **59**, **314**; historical convention at, **54**, **307**, **56**, **303**; history, **71**, **250**, **317**, **321-322**.  
*See also* Bays: Green; and Jesuits: missions.
- Green Bay (R. C. diocese), possesses Perrot's ostensorium, **66**, **347**.
- Greenhalgh, Wentworth, cited, **51**, **294**.
- Greenough, William P.: *Canadian Folk-Life*, cited, **60**, **316**, **71**, **305**.
- Greffe (Quebec record office), Laval notifies, regarding the council,  
**48**, **239**.
- Gregory XV., pope: canonizes Loyola and Xavier, **4**, **264**.
- Grélon (Greslon), Adrien, Jesuit, **71**, **132**; arrives in Canada, **30**, **191**;  
at Quebec, **32**, **91-93**; at Three Rivers, **193**; renews vows, **201**;  
with Petun Indians, **306**; sent to Huron mission, **32**, **97**, **189**; returns  
to France, **35**, **53**; in China mission, **59**, **309**, **71**, **147**; sketch, **30**,  
**306**, **71**, **147**.
- Grenades, military weapon, **45**, **255**.
- Grenadiers: Scotch, **71**, **25**; French, **70**, **133**, **165**, **191**.
- Greslon, A. *See* Grélon.
- Gribane, a boat, **9**, **189**; described, **18**, **93**, **257**.
- Grieu, ——— de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, **157**.
- Grieu, Mme. ——— de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, **161**.
- Griffin, Martin I. J., editor, **71**, **327**, **329**.
- Griffins, said to have been seen in North America, **33**, **47**.
- Griffis, Wm. Elliot: *Van Curler*, cited, **25**, **288**, **71**, **335**.
- Grignace, **2**, **167**. *See* Orignac.
- Grignon, C., engraver, **50**, facing **188**.
- Grignon, ———, creditor of Quebec hospital, **43**, **23**.
- Grignon, ———, returns to Quebec, **45**, **159**.
- Grignon, ———, creditor of Jesuits, **65**, **41**.
- Grignon, Augustin: "Recollections," **71**, **320**.
- Grimard, **70**, **307**. *See* Morand, C.
- Grimbaud, Adrien: *French-English Dictionary*, **71**, **351**. *See*  
Clifton, E. C.
- Grimston, E., translator, **3**, **298**, **71**, **242**.
- Groeslande, appellation of Greenland, **45**, **225**.
- Groisat, Jeanne, marriage, **43**, **324**.
- Grondines, Montandre des, clerk at Chicoutimi: assists Laure, **68**,  
**107-109**.
- Grosbois, ——— de, slain in battle, **70**, **107**.
- Gros chenet, rue de, **65**, **41**.

- Groselliers (De Groseliers, Desgrosilliers, Des Grosilleres, Groisiliers, Grosilier), Médard Chouart, sieur des, **42**, 296, **46**, 69; with Hurons, **28**, 229; in Acadia, **38**, 179; marriages, **28**, 315, **32**, 313, **37**, 266; explorations, **34**, 247, **42**, 219-221, 296, **44**, 237, 247, 324, **45**, 163, 235-237, 272, **47**, 279, **71**, 338; in fur trade, **57**, 23, **60**, 318, **69**, 115; biography, **28**, 319-320, **71**, 333. *See also* Radisson.
- Groton, Mass.: captured by Abenakis, **67**, 334; history, **71**, 313.
- Grotto, **64**, 93-95; made by converts to represent Christ's birth, **61**, 117-119. *See also* Manresa.
- Ground-nuts: cultivated by aborigines, **2**, 298; other names for, 307. *See also* Apios tuberosa.
- Grouse: hunted in Canada, **32**, 269; European, **69**, 145.
- Grouvel (Gravel, Grovelle), Martin: owns trading vessel, **35**, 41, 49; in Tadoussac trade, **36**, 137-139, **43**, 35; mass said at his house, **35**, 61; aids Quebec parish church, **42**, 283-287; sketch, **35**, 289.
- Grouvel, Marguerite (*née* Auber), aids Quebec parish church, **42**, 285.
- Gru*: described, **67**, 291-293; chief food of Louisiana habitants, 315, 323.
- Gruyère (Gruiere), France: cheese from, at Detroit, **70**, 57.
- Gryp, French port, **4**, 69.
- Guachoya, Indian village: location, **59**, 313.
- Guaiac (*Guaiacum officinale*), medicinal gum, **71**, 377; source and discovery, **49**, 276.
- Guaspesiens, **52**, 217. *See* Gaspé, and Gaspesians.
- Guebin (Guebins), **36**, 91, 95, 101. *See* Gibbons, E.
- Guenet, Jean, Rouen merchant, **35**, 51, **37**, 111; one of Hundred Associates, **35**, 290.
- Guenet, Marie, **16**, 255. *See* St. Ignace, Marie de.
- Guercheville, Antoinette de Pons, Marquise de, **2**, 239; marriage, **3**, 300; secures grant of New France, **1**, 313, **2**, 237, **3**, 233, **4**, 256; sponsor in baptism, **2**, 15; founds mission, **1**, 313; aids Jesuits, 135-137, 141, 145, 209, 312-314, **2**, 83, 215, 233-235, **3**, 167-169, 175, 231-233, 239; sends ship to Acadia, 235, 261, **5**, 292; arms erected there, **3**, 263; refuses to aid De Monts, **4**, 259; English refuse her redress, **2**, 309, **4**, 79; sketch, **1**, 313.
- Guérillon, ———, editor, **71**, 243.
- Guérin, Jean, Jesuit donné: contract, **21**, 303; with Abenakis, **35**, 55; journey to New England, **36**, 129, 227, **37**, 95; accompanies Ménard on Ottawa mission, **45**, 163, **48**, 133-137, 143, 147-149; death, **47**, 307, **48**, 117, 145; work and character, 143-147; sketch, **21**, 319.
- Guérin, Leon: *Navigateurs Français*, cited, **4**, 254, **8**, 287-289, **71**, 339.

- Guesnier, François Bertin (Bertrand), Jesuit, **71**, 132; piety, **68**, 243-245; death, 243, 332; sketch, 332, **71**, 170.
- Guibert (Guibourt), Jean François, Jesuit brother, **65**, 103, 119, **71**, 132; with Illinois, **66**, 25; sketch, **71**, 159.
- Guibourt, Nicolas J. B. G.: *Hist. des drogues*, cited, **46**, 301, **49**, 276, **71**, 349.
- Guienne (Guyenne), France, Jesuits expelled from, **70**, 297. *See also* Jesuits: provinces.
- Guiet, Jean, joiner: sent to Huron mission, **28**, 233.
- Guignan, Joseph, *dit* St. Étienne, sponsor in baptism, **70**, 75.
- Guignas, Michel, Jesuit, **68**, 255, 283, **71**, 132; with Sioux, **68**, 207, 281, 285, 331; captive among Wisconsin Indians, 207-209; his sufferings, 233-235, 257; with Ottawas, 285; at Quebec college, **69**, 75; sketch, **68**, 329, 330, **71**, 164. *Voyage*, **71**, 250.
- Guignon, Catherine, marriage, **70**, 309.
- Guilds, of workmen, **27**, 113, **30**, 199, **43**, 35, **71**, 170; in religious procession, **28**, 193-195, **32**, 91.
- Guilistinous, **54**, 133. *See* Kilistinons, and Crees.
- Guillaume, Algonkin child: at hospital, **22**, 161-163.
- Guillaume sans peur*, epithet, **29**, 197.
- Guillaumet, ———, wounded by bursting cannon, **38**, 177.
- Guillemin, ———, member of superior council: appraises Tadoussac church, **69**, 139-141; Jesuits concede land to, **71**, 71.
- Guillemot, Guillaume, **5**, 283. *See* Duplessis-Bochart.
- Guillet, Maturin: colonist on Jesuit lands, **37**, 266; slain by Iroquois, 113.
- Guilliet, ———, canon, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157.
- Guillimin, ———, seminary priest: masses sent to, **71**, 111.
- Guillon, captain ———, **49**, 163-165, 169-171, 177.
- Guillotine, Jesuit executed on, **71**, 178.
- Guimenée, ———, prince de: sponsor in baptism, **5**, 109; maintains Montagnais student, **6**, 87.
- Guimont, Louys: death, **47**, 89-91; sketch, 315.
- Guimourt, ———, priest, **66**, 139.
- Guion, Jean, mason: in religious procession, **28**, 195.
- Guise, ———, duchesse de, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.
- Guise, Charles de Lorraine, duc de: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 157; sketch, 296.
- Guizot, François P. G.: *Pop. Hist. France*, cited, **70**, 315, **71**, 297.
- Gulf stream, **49**, 223.
- Gulfs: California — **49**, 143, 312; appellations, **47**, 316, **59**, 307; shown on Kino's map, **68**, 333; *see also* Vermillion Sea. Gas, **5**, 276; *see* Gaspé Bay. Florida, **59**, 159. Lake Huron, **54**, 199 (*see* Straits of Mackinac). Mexico, **1**, 223, **45**, 223, **47**, 147, **57**, 316,

## Gulfs (continued)—

- 58**, 103-105, **59**, 69, 141, 159, **65**, 101, 169, 269, **66**, 121, **67**, 344. St. Lawrence, — **1**, 69, 199, 302, 319, **3**, 41, **9**, 159, **20**, 119, **22**, 203, 205, **32**, 35, **37**, 267, **46**, 241, **47**, 221, 223, 227, **48**, 153, **60**, 117, **66**, 191, 195, **68**, 117; described, **1**, 67, **5**, 17, **48**, 201-203, **68**, 83; called "Square Gulf," **1**, 1; coasts, **9**, 309; islands, **67**, 334-335—conceded to St. Pierre, 63-65; currents, **39**, 35; icebergs, **38**, 227; explorations in, **3**, 291-292; tribes on coast, 69, **18**, 227; cartography, **71**, 362; history, 311. S. Luize, **1**, 309 (*see* Bays: Fundy). Santorin, **66**, 316.
- Gull, eggs, **10**, 201.
- Gulo luscus* (Quinquaou, Carcajou, Wolverine), habitat, **22**, 318.
- "Gums, the six," **49**, 205—enumerated, 276.
- Guns, **35**, 47, **66**, 29, 31, **67**, 41, **68**, 191. *See* Firearms.
- Gunsmiths, **32**, 91, **57**, 29, **63**, 209, **69**, 103.
- Gunther, C. F., Chicago collector: possesses Bruyas MS., **51**, 283.
- Guriouhiron, an Iroquois, **67**, 69.
- Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden: grants charter to Swedish colonists, **28**, 314; death, **8**, 306.
- Guy, John: colony of, **4**, 254; letter, cited, **2**, 293.
- Guyenne, Alexis Xavier (Alexandre) de, Jesuit, **71**, 132; arrives in Louisiana, **70**, 315, **72**, 19; sent to Alibamu, **67**, 279; at Fort Toulouse, **68**, 219-221; with Illinois, **69**, 79, 203; missionary labors, **70**, 229-231; instructs Vivier, **69**, 203; sketch, **67**, 342, **70**, 89, **71**, 169.
- Guymond, Louis, miraculously cured, **51**, 89.
- Guymonneau, Jean Charles (Gabriel), Jesuit, **71**, 132; in Illinois, **68**, 335; death, 309, 335; sketch, **72**, 164.
- Guyon, Barbe, marriage, **42**, 301.
- Guyon, Jean, **38**, 294, 295, **42**, 301, **45**, 271; narrow escape of his son, **28**, 243-245; gifts to Jesuits, **36**, 113; death, **47**, 303; sketch, **27**, 314.
- Guyon, Jean [sieur du Buisson], mason: acts as notary, **27**, 314.
- Guyon (Guion), Jean, *filz*: marriage, **27**, 101.
- Guyon, Marguerite, marriage, **63**, 300.
- Guyon, Marie Thérèse, marriage, **65**, 271.
- Guyon, Simon, **38**, 175; in Tadoussac fur trade, **35**, 57; hunts seals, **36**, 113; sketch, **38**, 294.
- Guysboro', N. S., founded, **9**, 309.
- Gypsum: in Canada, **9**, 169; Nova Scotia, **3**, 297; central New York, **43**, 326; at Montmartre, **8**, 311.
- H**, sound much used in Huron language, **15**, 157.
- Haas, James D., translator, **71**, 297.
- Haasate, an Algonkin: captured by Iroquois, **37**, 95-97.

**HABITANTS** (habitans), term applied to French settlers and farmers; as militia, **12**, 213, 217; desire to send Le Jeune to France, **23**, 269; Sillery, advise removal of hospital nuns, **25**, 193; drive away renegade Indians, 261; ennobled, **27**, 311-312; large families, 311-312, **28**, 316, 318, **36**, 246-249, **38**, 294-295, **43**, 321, 323, **48**, 296, **50**, 319, **52**, 49, **56**, 303, **59**, 315, **62**, 273, **63**, 303, **65**, 271, **67**, 332, **69**, 294, 298, 306, 308-310, **70**, 305-308, **71**, 395-396; marriages, **27**, 312-313, **38**, 294-295, **43**, 321, 323, **45**, 270-271, **48**, 295, **55**, 320, **59**, 315, **62**, 273-274, **64**, 275, **67**, 336, **69**, 308, **70**, 75-77, 305-309; increase in numbers, **28**, 139; salute Montmagny, 143; discontent among, 155-157—aroused by Marsolet, 157, 315; build for Jesuits, 225, 319; Jesuits ask increase from, 227—increase allowed, 237; supplies for, lost, 245, **41**, 211; piety, **28**, 269; present horse to Montmagny, **30**, 183; elect syndic, 183, 187; granted constitutional privileges, 306; aided by king, **34**, 63; aid fugitive Hurons, **35**, 209; seek concessions from French government, 289; bishop necessary for, **36**, 69; complain of officials, 249; Druillettes says mass for, **37**, 95; fight Iroquois, **40**, 105, **47**, 291, **50**, 131-133, 141, 181, 201, **65**, 25; own cattle, **40**, 159; assembly of, **41**, 21-23, **43**, 61, 69, **44**, 85; collections taken among, **42**, 273, 299; gifts to parish church, 273-275; concession granted to, **43**, 323, **47**, 261-267; community of, party in Jesuit suit, **43**, 324; Cap Rouge, dispute with parish church, **44**, 93; military organization, 323; Beaupré, present petition to governor, **45**, 81; visit bishop, 131; visit Jesuit superior, **46**, 159; slain by Iroquois, 225, **49**, 239; attack Dumesnil, **46**, 304; escape from drowning, **47**, 23-33; captivity and escape, 35-47; lack of, on St. Lawrence concession, 269; take part in procession, 281; ask aid of French government, 318; settlements, **48**, 159; tithes imposed upon, 296; Laval confirms, **49**, 165; receive supplies from France, 169; presents Indian girl to Talon, **50**, 157; need government aid, 239; at Isle Jésus, **58**, 111-113; supply wood for soldiers, **49**, 165; economic condition, **60**, 97; importance of arming, **62**, 165; at La Prairie, **63**, 141; English demand surrender of, **64**, 41; make pilgrimages to Lorette, 49; Hurons aid, against English, 51; fight English, 51; abandon Cap de la Magdelaine, **65**, 183; favorable to Gravier, **66**, 131; favorable to Bienville, 141; prepare for war, 193, 199; liquor traffic injurious to, **67**, 43; settle among Indians, 43. Prosper in Louisiana, **67**, 271; in Louisiana, definition and condition, 283; Jesuits with, 303; at Yazoo, 317; at Natchez, **68**, 165; occupations of, **69**, 211; represented in council of colony, **70**, 215. Acadian—misunderstand English, **69**, 233; submit to English, 302. Detroit, dealings with mission, **69**, 241-277, **70**, 21-77, 305-309. Illinois, seek to retain Jesuits, **70**, 275, 279; English



## HABITANTS (continued)—

allow, to choose residence, 275; petition English authorities, **71**, 45. Many leave Canada at conquest, **71**, 300, 394; social and economic condition, 304.

*Trade relations*: quarrels with Hundred Associates, **5**, 284, **27**, 89; petition to Louis XIII., **5**, 287; forbidden to export produce (1636), **9**, 171; allowed to share local fur trade, 171, 175; rights of trade ceded to, **27**, 77, 89, 235-239; Montreal agreements with, 77; engage in fur trade, 85, 91, 311, **30**, 187, **34**, 57-59, **35**, 57-59; fur trade surrendered to (1666), **49**, 278; agents of, **27**, 313, **28**, 320, **42**, 300; trade disorders, **28**, 237; trade in wood, 251; losses through shipwreck, **34**, 235, **37**, 87; own frigate, **38**, 173; frauds of, against Hundred Associates (1660), **46**, 303.

Habitations, plantations in the south: term defined, **67**, 283; at Baton Rouge, 303; among Arkansas, 319-321; Perrier furnishes arms to, **68**, 187.

Hache, Robert, donné, **28**, 155, 185, 191, 239, **48**, 296. *See* Jesuits: donnés.

Hache, Robert, an Indian, **48**, 296; commits rape, 227.

Hadley, Mass., attacked by Indians, **71**, 314.

Hagar, misfortune of, **14**, 249.

Haies, Edward, cited, **2**, 294.

Haiot, ———, French settler: Iroquois rob, **44**, 231. *See also* Hayot.

Hair: red, prevalent among English colonists, **70**, 189. *See also* Indians: hair and headdress; *and* mortifications.

Hakluyt, Richard: translator and editor, **71**, 249-250. *Voyages* (Goldsmid's ed.), cited, **1**, 308, 319, **2**, 294, 307, **3**, 297, **4**, 254, 270, **5**, 281, **71**, 250.

Hakluyt Society, publishes Champlain's MS., **2**, 300; reprints by, **3**, 294, 298. *Publications*, cited, **71**, 242, 249-250.

Halay (Haslé), Marie, **50**, 53; marriage, 319.

Halberd, Frenchman uses, **29**, 227.

Halbert, H. S.: *Nanih Waiya*, cited, **66**, 343, **71**, 265.

Haldimand, Frederick, seventh English governor of Canada: titles, **71**, 65, 93; rebuilds governor's palace, 390; term as governor (1778-84), 118, 307.

Hale, Horatio: cited, **8**, 303, 304, **12**, 271. *Iroquois Book of Rites*, cited, **1**, 310, **40**, 256, 257, **44**, 320, **54**, 308, **71**, 277. "Indian Wampum Records," cited, **8**, 314, **71**, 285. "Cosmog. Myths," **71**, 277. "Huron Folk-lore," **71**, 277. "Iroq. Sacrifice," **71**, 277. "Iroq. Condoling Council," **71**, 280.

Halé, Barbe, lunatic, **45**, 167.

Halecis, a fish: caught at Port Royal, **2**, 245.

- Half-breeds: Dutch and Indian, 50, 183. *See also* Flemish bastard, and Indians: marriage.
- Half-Moon series*, cited, 71, 315.
- Haliburton, Thomas C.: *Hist. Nova Scotia*, cited, 2, 299, 71, 305.
- Halifax, N. S., strongly fortified, 58, 294; history, 71, 299.
- Hall, James: *Indian Tribes*, 71, 271.
- Hall, Theodore Parsons: owns Potier MS., 69, 283, 71, 213; cited, 65, 271.
- Hallen Rev. George, antiquarian: contributes to Martin's *Bressani*, 5, 295; visits Ste. Marie, 34, 252.
- Hallucinations: experienced by Huron, 46, 37, 43-45; at Three Rivers and Quebec, 203; precede earthquake of 1663, 48, 51-55; follow earthquake, 207, 213-215.
- Hamel, Mgr. Thomas E., librarian of Laval university: aid from, acknowledged, 1, xiii, 4, 4; opinion of MS., cited, 42, 293; note by, 28, 318; letter cited, 27, 308. *Joseph C. Taché*, cited, 5, 296, 71, 335.
- Hamelin, Joseph-René-Léandre: *Saint-Vallier*, 71, 305.
- Hamilton, ———, "Slavery in Canada," cited, 69, 301. "The Panis," cited, 69, 301.
- Hamilton, Henry, eighth English governor of Canada (*ad interim*): term as governor, 71, 119.
- Hamilton, Peter J.: *Colonial Mobile*, 66, 341, 342, 67, 340, 71, 325.
- Hamilton, William Douglas, third duke of: one of Newfoundland grantees, 5, 277.
- Hamilton, Ont., ossuary near, 21, 317.
- Hamlin, Marie C. W.: *Legends of Le Détroit*, cited, 68, 334, 69, 306, 309, 71, 320.
- Hamy, Alfred: aid from, acknowledged, 72, 11; letter cited, 71, 403. *Icon. Comp. Jésus*, cited 71, 236.
- Hanbury, Daniel: *Hist. of Drugs*, 71, 349.
- Handkerchiefs: as presents, 28, 143; in Indian rhetoric, 42, 51, 43, 193; at council, 42, 103; Indians' idea of, 44, 297; holy, pictures of, 47, 295; in Jesuit invoice, 66, 27; sold at Detroit mission, 70, 43; prices, 43.
- Handotonk, a Huron: at Quebec, 36, 143.
- Hanging. *See* Penalties.
- Hangman: at Quebec, executions by, 34, 39, 41. *See also* Executioner.
- Hannay, James: *Acadia*, 71, 305.
- Hannenharrisonk, 37, 105. *See* Annenharrisonk.
- Haouenhontona, Marguerite, Indian convert: rescues Frenchmen, 49, 129-133; Ursulines educate, 131; baptism, 131.
- Harakontie, 44, 111. *See* Garakontié.

- Haram, **66**, 207. *See* Haren, Louis.
- Harangues, importance, among Indians, **26**, 61, **57**, 67. *See also* Councils, *and* Indians: oratory.
- Harbors: at Port Royal, capacity of, **1**, 69; Tadoussac, secure, **29**, 123; Boothbay, fisheries in, **36**, 239; in Hudson Bay, **56**, 205. *See also* Bays.
- Harding, Robert, Jesuit superior at Philadelphia: writes to Meurin, **71**, 43; sketch, 389.
- Hardy, ———, receiver of taxes: sponsor in baptism, **2**, 159.
- Hardy, Mme. ———, sponsor in baptism, **2**, 161.
- Hardy, M., editor, **71**, 243.
- Hare, Augustus J. C.: *Walks in Paris*, **8**, 311, **32**, 311, **35**, 292, **71**, 342.
- Hares: in Canada, **6**, 271, **9**, 165; at Miscou, **32**, 35; white, near Hudson Bay, **45**, 233; in Illinois country, **69**, 145; described, **5**, 21; season for hunting, **66**, 155; method of hunting, **6**, 307, **37**, 35; hunted, **32**, 269, **37**, 185 — by missionaries, **63**, 265; "Great," legends in Indian folk-lore, **5**, 286, **12**, 33, **51**, 33-35, **54**, 155, 201 (*see also* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion; Manabozho, *and* Ouisaketchak); singing, **38**, 241 (*see also* Marmot); becomes white in winter, 243.
- Haregouessemit, Abenaki convert: asks for pictures, **62**, 133.
- Haren (Haram), Louis, Jesuit brother, **71**, 132; arrives in Canada (1699), 160; at Mackinac, **66**, 207; sketch, **71**, 160.
- Harenvilliers, estate belonging to Ursulines, **71**, 51-53.
- Hariot, Thomas: *Virginia*, cited, **10**, 324, **71**, 250.
- Hariouaouagui (Hari ouaouagui), **45**, 43; Indian name for Laval, **41**, **49**, 89; meaning, **45**, 41.
- Harlay, François de, archbishop of Rouen, **16**, 257; grants powers of grand vicar to Jesuits, **38**, 187; death (1653), 187.
- Harness (for horses), parts of, **70**, 51, 53, 67.
- Haro, Norman term used in booksellers' licenses, **1**, 57, **2**, 189; derivation, 307.
- Harpoons: used in catching eels, **6**, 311; in other fishing, **45**, 233. *See also* Eels, *and* Fish.
- Harris, Dean William R.: *Missions Western Canada*, cited, **4**, 260, 266, **19**, 270, **20**, 308, **71**, 305. *Church in Niagara Penin.*, cited, **21**, 316-317, **71**, 305. "Flint Workers," cited, **8**, 297, 305, **71**, 265.
- Harrisburg, Pa., Andaste site near, **8**, 301.
- Harrison, Henry, English Jesuit: in New York (*ca.* 1685), **64**, 280.
- Harrison, William H.: *Aborig. of Ohio Valley*, **71**, 291.
- Harris, Henry: criticised, **14**, 284; locates original Cramoisy *Rel.*, **51**, 286; cited, **5**, 284. *Notes*, cited, **1**, 299-302, **2**, 288, 289, 302, **3**, 287, 292, 293, 299, **4**, 248-250, **5**, 269, 270, 272, **6**, 319, 324, **7**, 305, **8**,

- 283, 289, **11**, 272-274, **14**, 281-284, **15**, 240, 241, **18**, 252, **20**, 302, **22**, 313, **23**, 322, **25**, 284, **27**, 309, **28**, 310, **30**, 300, **32**, 308, **34**, 238-241, **35**, 286, **36**, 235, **37**, 263, **38**, 289, **40**, 253, **41**, 249, 251, 252, **42**, 291, 293, **43**, 320, **44**, 319, **45**, 263, 267, **46**, 298, **47**, 313, **48**, 291, 293, **49**, 270, **50**, 314, 315, **51**, 284, **52**, 259, **53**, 301, **54**, 303, **55**, 316, **59**, 294, **63**, 300, **71**, 221. *Bibliotheca Amer.*, cited, **1**, 308, 309, **71**, 221. *Discovery of N. Amer.*, cited, **2**, 302, **3**, 291, 292, **71**, 339-340. *Jean et Sébastien Cabot*, cited, **3**, 291. *John and Sebastian Cabot*, **71**, 335. "The Cabots," **71**, 335.
- Hart, G. E.: *Quebec Act*, **71**, 305, 392.
- Hartford (Fr. phonetic rendering: Harfort), Conn., **10**, 328, **24**, 309; English Assembly held at, **36**, 81; location, 101; founded, 243.
- Hartmann, A. A., Jesuit: aid from, acknowledged, **4**, 5.
- Harvard Univ. *Bibliog. Contrib.*, cited, **71**, 365. *See also* Libraries: Harvard.
- Harvey, Arthur, Canadian antiquarian: cited, **21**, 316.
- Harvey, M.: *Newfoundland*, **71**, 305.
- Harvey, Thomas, English Jesuit: in New York (1683), **64**, 280-281.
- Hary, ———, farmer of posts of king's domain: reimbursed for cost of Tadoussac church, **69**, 141.
- Haskins, Charles H., professor in University of Wisconsin: aid from, acknowledged, **30**, 16.
- Haslé, Marie, **50**, 53. *See* Halay.
- Hatchets, **10**, 217, 271, **12**, 11, 71, 213, 249, **13**, 87, **14**, 57, 267, **17**, 15, **18**, 205, **23**, 313, **30**, 263, 271, 293, **31**, 69, 73, 117, **33**, 93, **34**, 109, **36**, 115, 135, **38**, 285, **57**, 285, **70**, 181; in barter, **7**, 223; in fur trade, **21**, 101, **67**, 137; Hurons trade for, **32**, 179; French introduce among Indians, **54**, 155; Illinois trade for, 167, 171; Ketchigamins desire trade in, 185. Standard of value among Indians, **10**, 37, **55**, 113, **58**, 35; in Indian rhetoric, **10**, 77, **33**, 245, **41**, 129, **61**, 207; as presents, **10**, 177, 223, **12**, 257, **13**, 151, **14**, 27, 269, **21**, 53, **23**, 211, **29**, 271, **34**, 173, **41**, 111, 139, **43**, 171, **44**, 105, **54**, 231, **59**, 177, **60**, 89, **68**, 163; stone, of Indian manufacture, **8**, 41, **11**, 199, **17**, 49, **41**, 185, **44**, 49; Indians use, **12**, 201, **26**, 225, **27**, 221, 227, 257, 265, 281, 285, 299, **28**, 127, 285, 299, **29**, 85, **30**, 261, **39**, 249, **56**, 57, **59**, 149, **67**, 105, 173, **68**, 167. Indians killed with, **13**, 17, **30**, 291, **34**, 137, **39**, 135; Frenchmen killed with, **31**, 55-57, **32**, 151, **33**, 229, **38**, 273, **39**, 201, 235; Jesuits threatened with, **57**, 235, 241. As instruments of torture, **13**, 41, 67-69, **15**, 173, **34**, 27-29, 35, 147-149, **39**, 253. Used in hunting, **30**, 265; in fishing, **42**, 73. War, **20**, 79, **32**, 245, **33**, 195, **35**, 115, 167, 221, **37**, 143, **40**, 167, **47**, 223, **55**, 189, 203, **59**, 133-135, 151, 155; buried with dead, **39**, 265; Indian hunters provided with, **56**, 161; retempered, **65**, 61; in Jesuit invoice, **66**, 31; Natches demand, **68**, 191; made at Detroit mission, **69**, 243, **70**, 61.

- Hateriate ("the brave"), Nau's Iroquois name, **68**, 269.
- Hathaway, Joshua: "Indian Names," **71**, 273.
- Hatitsihenstatsi, memorandum on document, **65**, 39.
- Hats: stolen from Jogues in England, **31**, 101, **39**, 235; manufacture of, in Canada, **51**, 173; in Jesuit invoice, **66**, 27; demanded as ransom, **68**, 191.
- Hatton, Joseph: *Newfoundland*, **71**, 305-306.
- Haurawareunt, François Xavier, Abenaki convert, **62**, 111.
- Hauteville (Hautville), Nicolas le Vieux, sieur de. *See* Le Vieux.
- Havana, Cuba, **63**, 305, **66**, 342; archives sent to (1800), **71**, 382.
- Havre, France: merchants of, in fur trade, **4**, 256; fleet at, **18**, 71; commerce with Canada, **50**, 81; Champigny appointed intendant of, **65**, 249, **71**, 381.
- Havre de Grace, France, **36**, 49, **40**, 83; Iroquois captive at, **36**, 29, 33; Ursulines and curé at, aid Jesuits, **5**, 11.
- Hawkins, Sir John, English sea traveler: expeditions of, **3**, 294.
- Hawkstone, Ont., Huron site near, **20**, 305.
- Hawley, Charles: editor, **71**, 329. *Seneca History*, cited, **8**, 293, 294, **71**, 236, 361. *Cayuga History*, cited, **8**, 297, 298, **44**, 322, **51**, 290, **71**, 236, 315.
- Haws: found in Canada, **38**, 243; on Richelieu Island, **48**, 165.
- Hay: produced in Canada, **36**, 135, **44**, 121, **64**, 133, **69**, 87; on mission farm, **70**, 71; annual supply of, in Canada, **71**, 103.
- Hayday, ———, bookbinder, **41**, 252, **48**, 293.
- Ha-yek-dyoh-kunh (Eng., Jacob Blacksnake), Alleghany chief, **21**, 314.
- Hayet-Radisson, Marguerite, marriages, **37**, 266.
- Haynes, Henry W.: researches regarding Norumbega, **71**, 314. "Prehist. Archæol.," **71**, 265.
- Hayot, Jean, son of Thomas: hunts with Indians, **34**, 45; capture and escape, **44**, 105.
- Hayot, Thomas, **34**, 45, 246; farmer at Beauport, **28**, 203, 317; Iroquois near house of, **36**, 123; canoe stolen, 143; appointed deputy (1653), **38**, 183; sketch, **28**, 317.
- Haytian language, words and phrases, **11**, 275.
- Hazard, Ebenezer: *Hist. Colls.*, cited, **36**, 238, 241, 242, 244, 247, **71**, 251.
- Hazel-hen, **6**, 271. *See* Partridge.
- Hazelnuts: along St. John River, **3**, 67; in Canada, **38**, 243; used as food, **6**, 271; locust-fruit compared to, **69**, 173; stored for use, **70**, 281.
- Hazeur, ———, memoranda on document (1697), **65**, 39-41.
- Hazeur, François, *père*, Quebec merchant: erects chapel at Chicoutimi (1670), **59**, 305; marriage, **65**, 261; death (1685), 261; sketch, 261.

- Hazeur, François, *fls.*, Quebec merchant: contributes to church (1701), **57**, 318; marriage, **65**, 261; member of supreme council, 261; sketch, 261.
- Hazeur, Marie Anne, daughter of François, *fls.*: marriage, **67**, 338.
- Hazeur, Pierre, son of François, *fls.*: ordained priest (1700), **65**, 261.
- Hazeur, Thierry, son of François, *fls.*: ordained priest (1706), **65**, 261.
- Head Harbor, former name of, **3**, 199, 300.
- Heath, Sir Robert, patent of Carolina granted to (1627), **65**, 270.
- Heathcote, J. M.: *Tennis*, cited, **5**, 285, **71**, 354.
- Heaven, maker of, **39**, 15. *See* Sky, maker of.
- Heberd, S. S.: *Wis. under Dom. of France*, cited, **68**, 333, **71**, 320.
- Hébert, ———, slain by Iroquois, **47**, 91.
- Hébert, Anne, daughter of Louis: marriage and death, **2**, 308.
- Hébert, Guillaume, son of Louis, **11**, 87; assists De Quen, **9**, 63; marriage and death, 306; facsimile writing, **23**, 224, **71**, 211.
- Hébert, Guillemette, daughter of Louis: marriage and death, **2**, 308, **12**, 275.
- Hébert, Louis, sieur de l'Espinay, an apothecary: called "Father of Canada," **2**, 308; at Port Royal, 19, 308; Biencourt's representative, 249, **3**, 263; aids Membertou, 201; returns to Canada (1617), **2**, 308; first real settler to cultivate soil, 308, **6**, 326; oppressed by trading companies, **4**, 265; royal procurator (1621), **2**, 308; at Tadoussac (1622), 308; acquires fief St. Joseph with title (1626), 308, **7**, 309, **12**, 275; death (1627), **2**, 308, **7**, 309, **12**, 275; island named for, **2**, 308; sketch, 308.
- Hébert, Marie (*née* Rollet), wife and widow of Louis, **5**, 57, 187, **6**, 141, **9**, 306; English guard house of (1629), **2**, 308; remains in Canada after conquest, **6**, 119; marries Guillaume Hubou (1629), **5**, 277, **9**, 103, 305; family of, **5**, 41, **71**, 287; cattle, killed by Indians, 49; negro child given to, 63, 197; sponsor in baptism, **9**, 15; death (1649), **5**, 277.
- Hébert, abbé N. F.: *Saguenay en 1851*, **71**, 306.
- Hebou, Barbe, **42**, 277. *See* Hubou, Barbe.
- Hebou (Hebout), **11**, 97, **30**, 165, **34**, 51. *See* Hubou, Guillaume.
- Hebrews (Jews), **44**, 235, **48**, 109; mythology, **10**, 320; superstition of, regarding women, **9**, 308; marriages, **38**, 255; seclusion of women, **29**, 109; paint their faces, **44**, 283; use of ointments by, **38**, 259; Dumas teaches language of, **67**, 343; Epistle to, cited, **1**, 71.
- Hechon, **55**, 297, **57**, 61. *See* Echon.
- Heckewelder, John: *Indian Nations*, cited, **12**, 271, **54**, 308, **71**, 291. *Narr. of Ind. Missions*, **71**, 287-288.

- Heifer, **32**, 99. *See* Cattle.
- Heleine (Helene), Algonkin convert: blind, **19**, **15**, **25**, 197; piety, **19**, **15**, **25**, 197-209; promised burial near nun, 203-205; death and burial, 205.
- Heleine (Helene), Huron convert: piety, **48**, 89, **113**, **49**, 91, **52**, 233, **53**, 119.
- Helena, empress: discovers Santa Casa, **18**, 256.
- Helianthus*, **43**, 325; *tuberosus* (Jerusalem artichoke), **4**, 298. *See also* Sunflower.
- Heliot, Jean, French phonetic rendering of Eliot, q. v., **36**, 91, **38**, 173.
- Hematite, in Nova Scotia, **3**, 296.
- Heming, Harry H.: *Cath. Church in Wisconsin*, **71**, 320.
- Hemlock: found on Cape Breton Island, **8**, 157; bark, used in medicine, **12**, 269, **13**, 261; poisonous decoction of, suicide by, **57**, 165.
- Hemorrhage: common in Canada, **50**, 161; hospital nun has, **52**, 73, 103; Nouvel has, 215; Indian convert dies from, at hospital, 245. *See also* Consumption.
- Hemp: used in making matches, **12**, 272; Talon encourages culture of, in Canada, **50**, 243. Wild — **13**, 265; in Maine, **1**, 73; in Illinois country, **58**, 107; described, **13**, 271; Indians gather, **23**, 241, 325; ropes made from, **9**, 255; fibers used for bowstrings, **15**, 245; twine made from, **23**, 55, **26**, 203-205.
- Henar, Gilles, arrives in Canada, **28**, 233.
- Henderson, John G.: aid from, acknowledged, **14**, 4; notes by, **33**, 271; cited, **21**, 314, 315.
- Hendrickson, ———, Dutch captain: explores Delaware River (1616), **28**, 314.
- Henheonsa, a Huron: acts as executioner, **35**, 49.
- Hennecour, sieur ——— de, name assumed by Elie, q. v., **50**, 217.
- Hennepin, Louis, Récollet: at Fort Crèvecoeur with La Salle, **1**, 35; error, **50**, 326; voyage on upper Mississippi, **64**, 280; explorations, **71**, 333. *Louisiane*, cited, **33**, 271, **71**, 251. *America* ("Continuation"), cited, **59**, 297. *New Discovery* (Eng. trans.), cited, **64**, 276, **65**, 270. *Nouvelle Decouverte*, cited, **64**, 280, **65**, 173, 270, **71**, 251.
- Henri, Illinois convert: piety, **66**, 249.
- Henrietta Maria, queen of Charles I. of England, **8**, 288.
- Henry, Frenchman: captive among Iroquois, **24**, 295; escapes from, **25**, 51.
- Henry III. of France: Soissons serves under, **2**, 296; grants publication license to Jesuits, **5**, 75, **8**, 197, 207, **11**, 31, **20**, 117; begins Pont Neuf, **35**, 292.
- Henry IV. ("the great") of France, **1**, 55, **2**, 294; commissions

- La Roche (1598), **3**, 293; interest in New France, **1**, 6, 129, 141-143, 207, 305; grant to De Monts (1603), **2**, 33, 237, 308, **3**, 43, **4**, 103, 107; rewards Poutrincourt, **2**, 125, 211; sponsor in baptism, **1**, 77, 109, 121, **2**, 139, 173; his confessor, **1**, 207, **2**, 293, 306, **29**, 29; interest in missions, **1**, 127, 179-181, **3**, 173; friendly to Jesuits, **2**, 81, 293, **3**, 161-163, 167-169; sends Jesuits to New France, **2**, 203, 211; relations with Condé, 296; Parliament of Paris opposes, 297; honors Dale, **4**, 33; grants publication license to Jesuits, **5**, 75, **8**, 197, 207, **11**, 31, **20**, 117; officials under, **14**, 287; completes Pont Neuf, **35**, 291; death (1610), **1**, 99, 207, 305, **2**, 81, 141, 179; Jesuits accused of his murder, **4**, 269; his policy in Canada, 268; statue of, **35**, 291, **62**, 272; France under, **71**, 327.
- Henry VIII. of England, shilling of, **9**, 312.
- Henry, Alexander, fur trader: journal, **71**, 319.
- Henry, J. J.: *Queb. Campaign*, **71**, 251.
- Henry Joseph, Abenaki convert: piety, **63**, 79-81.
- Henshaw, Henry W.: "Animal Carvings," **71**, 265.
- Heraldry, lily in, **43**, 259; armorial bearings of Indians, **15**, 181 (*see also* Indians: clans).
- Herbs: as food, **23**, 199; procured at Quebec, **24**, 159; used by medicine-men, **42**, 175; medicinal, worshiped, **65**, 65. *See also* Food, *and* Indians: sickness and remedies.
- Hercules, labors of, **17**, 145, **37**, 243.
- Heresy: in Great Britain, **4**, 115.
- Heretics, **29**, 49; sent as colonists, **3**, 293; abjurations and conversions, **5**, 275, **6**, 201, 203, **7**, 271, **11**, 73, **28**, 191, 231, 249, **43**, 33-35, **45**, 71, 99, **49**, 167-169, 203, **50**, 85-89, 155, **51**, 109, **59**, 73, **62**, 276, **64**, 263; do not observe Lent, **16**, 83; trade in liquor with Indians, **24**, 61; scoff at Catholic religion, 63; admire piety of converts, **26**, 103-105, **53**, 185; doctrine of, **27**, 51; L'Aubinière makes pretense of becoming, **28**, 233; praise Jesuits, **29**, 31; Jogues among, **31**, 103; accuse Jesuits to Indians, **39**, 141; Indians reprove, **145**, **53**, 181-189; Iroquois allied with, **41**, 217; converted by Eskimo woman, **45**, 69; dispute over, **46**, 165; reprove convert, **57**, 47; unable to influence converts, 97, **61**, 213; religious condition **59**, 73; Jesuits among, 75; convert's constancy among, **61**, 25; at New York, 33; converts dispute with, **62**, 185; attitude of, toward Indians, 209; of America, 243; invade Canada, **64**, 47; ill-minded, 93; profane the cross, **66**, 85; danger of Indians deserting to, 173; damned, 199; overthrow Iroquois missions, 203. *See also* Calvinists, Huguenots, Lutherans, *and* Protestants.
- Heriot, George: *Travels through Canadas*, **71**, 340.
- Herisson, Mathieu Le Neuf de, **8**, 308. *See* Le Neuf de Herisson.
- Hermes, *pseud.*, **71**, 298. *See* Miles, Henry.



- Hermitage at Caen: described, **16**, 258; De Maizerets at, **47**, 320.
- Hérons, abundant in Gulf of St. Lawrence, **1**, 253.
- Herosme (Jerome), wrecked on St. Lawrence, **45**, 95.
- Herout, Souriquois chief: at Miscou, **28**, 33.
- Herrings: in St. Croix River, **2**, 133; at Port Royal, **171**; in Georgian Bay, **35**, 175; enter St. Lawrence from sea, **48**, 175; in Lake Superior, **54**, 149-151; at Mackinac, **55**, 157; at Green Bay, **57**, 265; fishery of, **1**, 69, **3**, 81, 259; "Abenakis catch, **67**, 215; profitable sale, **50**, 241.
- Hertel, François, sieur de la Frenière, son of Jacques, **47**, 85, 87; Iroquois capture, 83; in militia at Three Rivers, 315; marriage, 315; ennobled, **9**, 305; son of, **66**, 344; death (1722), **47**, 315; sketch, 315. Letters, **47**, 83-87.
- Hertel, Mme. François (*née* De Thauvenet), sister-in-law of Chambly: inherits seigniorship of Chambly, **49**, 275; son assumes name of Chambly, 275.
- Hertel (Harteil, Hartel), Jacques, **12**, 177, 274, **47**, 315; arrives in Canada (1615), **9**, 305; interpreter for Champlain, 305; seeks refuge with Indians at conquest, 305; obtains landgrant at Three Rivers (1633), 305; first settler at Three Rivers, **4**, 261, **9**, 305; grants to, 305, **47**, 265; marriage, **9**, 305; sponsor in baptism, 33; death (1651), 305, **36**, 137; sketch, **9**, 305; services, **71**, 299.
- Hertel, Jacques, sieur de la Frenaye. *See* La Frenaye.
- Hertel, Marguerite Therese, marriage, **69**, 298.
- Hervé, François, in De Caen's company, **4**, 257.
- Heu (Dheu, Hue), Jacques (James) d', Jesuit, **71**, 132; arrives in Canada (1708), 162; with Iroquois, **1**, 31, 317; sketch, **71**, 162.
- Heures de la Vierge*, religious book, **49**, 209.
- Hewitt, J. N. B.: aid from, acknowledged, **14**, 4; note by, **10**, 325. "Iroq. Gods," cited, **10**, 323-324, **71**, 277. "Iroq. League," **71**, 293.
- Hiawatha, myth of, **71**, 278. *See also* Iouskeha.
- Hibbins, William, Boston magistrate: favors alliance with French, **36**, 91; in public affairs, 242.
- Hickory (*Carya*): wood used for bows, **15**, 245; species of, **43**, 325.
- Hides: shields covered with, **13**, 272; seal-oil used in tanning, **68**, 83, 89; dealings in, at Detroit mission, **69**, 249. *See also* Fur, Leather, Pelts, *and* Skins.
- Hieroglyphic characters, used by Souriquois, **3**, 300.
- Higgins, E. A., aid from, acknowledged, **4**, 5.
- Higginson, T. W.: researches regarding Norumbega, **71**, 314.
- High mightinesses, **22**, 285, **38**, 293; application of term, **22**, 319; able to restrain Iroquois, **38**, 49.
- Highlanders, in British army in America, **71**, 389.

- Hilinois, Algonquian tribe, **60**, 201. *See* Illinois.
- Hill-Tout, Charles: "Prehist. Man," **71**, 265.
- Hinds, **60**, 157, **66**, 225. *See* Deer.
- Hinges, made at Detroit mission, **69**, 243.
- Hinsdale, B. A.: *Old Northwest*, **71**, 320. "Right of Discovery," **71**, 354.
- Hippocras, **6**, 275: defined, 330; bottle of, given to Jesuits, **28**, 145; drunk in France, **42**, 65.
- Hippocrates, ancient physician, **69**, 291.
- Hiroquets (Hirocay), **5**, 288, **25**, 113, 121, 249. *See* Iroquets.
- Hiroquois (Hirocois), **4**, 171, **21**, 21, 25-29, 33, 35, 39, 43-57, 63, 67, 71, 75, 77, 95, 103, 107, 117-121, 125, **22**, 31-35, 43, 51, 53, 89, 93, 127, 129, 139, 171, 197, 205, 215, 217, 247-253, 257, 263, 267, 269, 275-281, 295, **23**, 267, 269, 283, 297, **24**, 91, 101, 103, 121, 147, 159, 191, 193, 197, 271, 277, **25**, 47, **27**, 289, 293-301, **28**, 37, 39, 43, 47, 57, 71-75, 91, 93, 111, **52**, 21, **59**, 97, 149. *See* Iroquois, *and* the several Iroquois tribes.
- Hirschfelder, Charles A., antiquarian: explores Huron sites, **5**, 296. "Anthropological Discoveries," cited, **5**, 296, **71**, 266.
- Ho! interjection of approval among Hurons, **15**, 117, 123.
- Hobbs, William H., professor in University of Wisconsin: cited, **60**, 320.
- Hochelaga (Ochelaga), **12**, 269; early name of St. Lawrence, **1**, 307. Early name of Montreal, **21**, 315, **22**, 207; location, **12**, 273; inhabitants of, **1**, 310, **8**, 300, **71**, 293; natives of, cultivate corn, **11**, 275; Cartier at, **3**, 292, **5**, 281, **13**, 272, **21**, 315, **22**, 207.
- Hochitageté, an Andaste: hostile to Iroquois, **53**, 253.
- Hocquart, Gilles, intendant of New France: furnishes materials for Tadoussac church, **69**, 137; grants money for church, 139; Jesuits render feudal homage to, **71**, 79; term as intendant (1728-48), **69**, 292, **71**, 118; character, **69**, 292; masses still said for, at Tadoussac, 292.
- Ho-de-no-sau-nee-ga, name given to their country by Iroquois, **71**, 361. *See also* Iroquois.
- Hodénosausée (Ho-dé-no-sau-nee; Fr., Hotinonchiendi, Hotinon-sionni), English form of name which Iroquois applied to themselves, **71**, 294; meaning of term, **64**, 276. *See also* Iroquois.
- Hoefer, Jean Chrétien Ferdinand: *Biog. Générale*, cited, **25**, 288, **29**, 294, **71**, 335.
- Hoek, a Huron: comes to Quebec, **36**, 143; captive son escapes, **37**, 93, 101; at Three Rivers, 109.
- Hoes: wooden, used by Indians, **8**, 313; Indians along Mississippi possess, **59**, 149; in Jesuit invoice, **66**, 31.
- Hoffman, G. Christian: "Minerals in Canada," **71**, 343.

- Hoffman, W. J.: *Menomini Indians*, cited, 9, 308, 10, 328, 12, 270, 20, 307, 30, 303, 58, 297, 59, 313, 71, 291. Midē'wiwin, 59, 308, 71, 280. "Ind. Pictography," 71, 286.
- Hoffmann, Joseph C. and Bernard: *Cath. Directory*, 71, 342.
- Hoffman's Ferry, site of battle with Mohegans, 51, 295.
- Hogs. *See* Swine.
- Hoinslaud, phonetic rendering of Winslow, q.v., 31, 205, 71, 375.
- Holden, Edward S.: "Cent. Amer. Picture-writing," 71, 286.
- Holland, 64, 277; takes part in Thirty Years' War, 8, 306. States-General, title of members, 22, 285, 319; gentlemen of, 24, 273; States-General, orders commandants in New Belgium to secure Jogues's deliverance, 39, 266 (*see also* Dutch: government). Emigration to America from, 24, 311. Linen, shirt of, 28, 205; altar-cloth of, 42, 277; telescope invented in, 28, 313; ship sails for, 31, 99; Radisson in, 42, 296. England jealous of, 50, 321; declares war upon, 57, 317. Frontenac in, 55, 321; candelabrum made in, 63, 243; MS. discovered in, 64, 270; Lootman family in, 69, 307. *See also* the several colonies, countries, and nations.
- Holland Purchase, N. Y., history, 71, 317.
- Hollanders, 18, 245, 21, 31, 33, 24, 283, 285, 291, 28, 107, 61, 25, 31. *See* Dutch, and Flemish.
- Holley, George W.: *Falls of Niagara*, cited, 21, 316, 71, 342.
- Holmes, Abiel: *Amer. Annals*, cited, 2, 292, 71, 297.
- Holmes, William H., American archæologist: cited, 61, 270. "Prehistoric Textile Art," cited, 23, 325, 71, 285. "Arrows," 71, 283. "Ceramic Art," 71, 284. "Pipestone Quarries," 71, 284. "Textile Art," 71, 284. "Prehist. Textile Fabrics," 71, 285. *Art in Shell*, cited, 27, 315, 71, 285. *Ancient Pottery*, cited, 59, 313, 71, 284. *Stone Implements*, 71, 283. *Pueblo Pottery*, 71, 284.
- Holy Family: devotion to, at Loreto, 18, 37; vow to, 165; Montreal consecrated to, 22, 207-211. Laval establishes confraternity of, at Quebec, 54, 289; Hurons admitted to, 289, 293, 297. *See also* St. Joseph, and Virgin Mary.
- "Holy pillage," practiced by Bigot, 63, 105, 115, 119.
- Holy Roman Empire: prayers in church for emperor, 28, 179, 32, 81; history, 312.
- Holy Trinity, feast of, application of term, 29, 293.
- Holy Trinity, Iroquois village, 29, 53, 59. *See* Oneugioure.
- Holy water: repels devils, 14, 27, 45, 71; miracles wrought by, 18, 27; as healing agency, 19, 131, 20, 23-25, 24, 21-23, 31, 197, 32, 199, 35, 245; Iroquois mistakes brandy for, 29, 153-155; used in marriage ceremony, 63, 187; sprinkled on field, 207.
- Homage, fealty and, 71, 67, 69, 73, 77-85. *See also* Feudal tenure, and Seigniories.

- Homicide, Huron commits, **32**, 61. *See also* Infanticide, *and* Murder.
- Hominy, preparation of maize, **5**, 282. *See also* Sagamité.
- Honaatichiai (Onaatichiae), *dit* Sansoucy, Pierre, a Huron: baptized, **32**, 95; enters Jesuits' service, 99.
- Honahahoianik, Martin, Huron convert: drowned, **37**, 105-107, 169.
- Honareenhax, Louis, Huron apostate: kills Chabanel, **35**, 19, 21, 149, 151, 169, **40**, 37, 255.
- Honatteniate, an Iroquois: captured by Algonkins, **27**, 265.
- Honda'kont, Huron chief: attacked by Iroquois, **35**, 59.
- Hondennionhe (Hondeánionhé), René, Huron convert: drowned, **37**, 105-107.
- Hondiatarase, Onondaga chief: death, **43**, 301.
- Honditsoa, oritehoiachon'nen, a Huron: slain by Iroquois, **36**, 127.
- Hon-dó'-i, Iroquois demons: tobacco offered to, **10**, 325.
- Honeoye, N. Y.: Iroquois site near, **8**, 302; burning spring near, **43**, 326.
- Honey, used in remedy, **12**, 269.
- Honfleur, France: navigators from, **3**, 39, merchants from, 199; ships from, at fisheries, **5**, 19; emigration from, to Canada, **7**, 310.
- Honguedo, **3**, 300. *See* Capes: Forillon.
- Honnonouaroria (Honnaouaroria). **23**, 53, **42**, 155-169, 195-197. *See* Ononharoia.
- Honnontouan, **64**, 71. *See* Senecas, *and* Sonnontouan.
- Hoods, in Jesuit invoice, **66**, 27.
- Hooisens, Huron chief: professes Christian faith, **69**, 51; death, 51.
- Hooker, Thomas, founder of Hartford, Conn., **36**, 243.
- Hooper, David: *Pharmacog. Indica*, **71**, 349.
- Ho, ou'sta, a Mohawk: at Three Rivers, **28**, 159.
- Hope, Henry, British general, and ninth English governor of Canada (*ad interim*): term as governor (1785-86), **71**, 119.
- Hopkins, Charles Wyman: *Home Lots of Providence*, cited, **4**, 269, **71**, 314.
- Hopkins, J. Castell (ed.): *Canada*, **71**, 342.
- Hoquet, **69**, 237, 304. *See* Huguet.
- Horchouasse, **62**, 272. *See* Oréouahé.
- Horentaon, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **38**, 171.
- Horn: material for arrowheads, **15**, 245; combs of, **70**, 61.
- Hornaday, William F.: *Amer. Bison*, cited, **55**, 321, **71**, 345.
- Horses, **9**, 163; imported by Jesuits, **3**, 261; at Port Royal, **4**, 53; as food, 55; called "moose of France" by Indians, **15**, 235, **50**, 81; Spanish, costly, **23**, 125; Dutch colonists possess, **24**, 283, **28**, 109, 113, **43**, 185, **68**, 195; habitants present, to Montmagny, **30**, 183; sent to Canada, **49**, 161, **50**, 179, 215, 247, 319; bred in Canada, **51**, 173; on English ships, **66**, 199; Iroquois raise, **68**, 275; in Illinois,

## Horses (continued)—

**69**, 145, 221; Pawnees use, in hunting, 227; on Detroit mission farm, 255, 269-271, **70**, 31, 53, 67; names given to, 53; captured at Fort William Henry (George), 153; in Louisiana, 249.

Horsford, Eben N.: *Defences of Norumbega*, cited, **1**, 309, **71**, 314. *Disc. of Norumbega*, cited, **1**, 309, **71**, 314.

Horstmann, Ignatius F., bishop of Cleveland diocese: aid from, acknowledged, **4**, 5.

Hose (clothing), in Jesuit invoice, **66**, 27-29.

Hospitals (Hôtels-Dieu): need for, **6**, 143; of French army (at Fort George), **70**, 159, 171. In France — endowment and support, **2**, 189, **24**, 187; women from, emigrate to Canada, **67**, 285; at Bayeux, **41**, 239; at Dieppe and Vannes, **22**, 155; Orleans surgeon from, in Canada, **25**, 33; at Quimper, **41**, 187. In Canada — Montreal, **44**, 322, 323; projected, **22**, 209, 318; donation for, **21**, 311-312; founded (1644), 312, **22**, 318; dedicated to Virgin, **21**, 312; nuns of St. Joseph at, 312, **22**, 318; Mlle. Mance in charge of, 318; burned, 318; Jesuits erect, **24**, 263; erection of, ordered (1645), **27**, 93; procession to, **29**, 181; Indians at, **32**, 231, **46**, 35, **48**, 91; instructions given at, **36**, 203; Indian received as nun in, **62**, 179 (*see also* Tous les Saints, Geneviève Agnes de); Lamberville at, **64**, 255; Casot's gifts to, **71**, 395; foundation, 334. At Point aux Lièvres, marine, **28**, 317. At Quebec (*see* Quebec: hospitals). At Ste. Marie-of-the-Hurons, Jesuit, **26**, 201-203, **27**, 65. At Sillery — founded (1640), **1**, 19; location, **23**, 305; description (1643-44), **25**, 193-221; Indians at, **23**, 283, 315-317, **24**, 31-33, 55-57, 119, 161-163, 167-185, **25**, 121-123, 129, 181-183, 195-221; services at, **23**, 309-311; baptisms at, **24**, 75, 115; supports settlement, 157; Indians' houses near, 187; feast at, **25**, 125; crowded condition, **63**, 73; removed by nuns to Quebec (1644), **1**, 19, **25**, 193-195. In Louisiana — Jesuits at, **67**, 342, **69**, 31, 205; Ursulines at, **68**, 201. *See also* Quebec: hospitals.

HOSPITAL NUNS (Hospitalers, Hospitalières), **9**, 269, 312, **11**, 59, 95, 97, 277, **18**, 93, **22**, 157, 159, 165-169, **24**, 167, **30**, 191, **32**, 91, **39**, 43, **40**, 235, **42**, 251, 255, 300, **44**, 259, **45**, 153, **46**, 93, 115, 175, **47**, 297, **49**, 81, 111-113, 131, **51**, 147, **52**, 245, **53**, 113, **55**, 311-313, **57**, 41, **60**, 73, **61**, 43, **63**, 73, 302, **65**, 261.

*In Europe*: **8**, 311, **11**, 276; St. Augustin — **44**, 271; foundress of, **14**, 287. St. Francis, **56**, 239. The Mercy of Jesus, age of, **16**, 255. St. Joseph — Dauversière founds (1643), **21**, 312, **41**, 258; endowed by Mme. de Bullion, **22**, 318; desired at Montreal, **41**, 239; instructions regarding, 241; arrive at Montreal (1659), **45**, 111; history, **71**, 307. At Dieppe — **8**, 310, **16**, 9, 17, 255, **18**, 65-67, **41**, 239, 243, **43**, 23, **52**, 63, 81; hospital of, **7**, 287-289, **19**, 11, **23**, 287, **36**, 33;

educate Indian child, **11**, 95; send nuns to Quebec, **32**, 135, 313, **39**, 43, **43**, 23-25; Le Jeune praises, **36**, 33; Le Jeune writes to, 35-39. In French cities, **32**, 135. At Bayeux—**52**, 59-61, 85, 89; superior of, 85. Desire to go to Canada, **8**, 237; Indian children reared by, in France, **9**, 103.

*Labors in Canada*: arrive in Canada (1639, 1659), **16**, 19-21, 25, 41, **41**, 241-243, **53**, 253; number of, **31**, 165, **52**, 105; accession to number, **18**, 65, **32**, 101, 133, **38**, 169. Found Quebec hospital (1639), **19**, 9, **39**, 43; established at Quebec, **1**, 19, **31**, 163, **41**, 258; Quebec, desire establishment at Montreal, **41**, 237-241, 258; new hospital of, at Quebec, **42**, 107; at Quebec, **44**, 322-323, **47**, 189. At Sillery—**1**, 19, **23**, 311-313, **24**, 23, **31**, 41-43, 81, 163, 169-187, **25**, 197, 201-221, **31**, 163; move hospital to Quebec (1644), **25**, 193-195; desired at Montreal, **41**, 239; at Montreal, **44**, 111, 117, 322-323, **45**, 107, **47**, 189. Celebrate mass for Hundred Associates, **19**, 21, **28**, 245-247; for Montmagny, 223. Take part in washing of feet, **23**, 317; aid sick and poor Indians, **16**, 9, 25, **19**, 161, **20**, 239-241, 251, **25**, 109, 121-123, 127, **32**, 205, **35**, 33, 209, **36**, 59, 169, **63**, 91; account of work, **20**, 233-253; instruct Indians, 241, **24**, 187, **25**, 221; missions aided by work of, **20**, 251; nurse tortured captive, **23**, 283; aid Jesuits, **24**, 105, **26**, 23; study Indian languages, **25**, 203; treatment of apostates, 261; influence of, on French and Indians, **26**, 203, **52**, 99; pray for Father de Noue, **28**, 165; Mme. de Monceaux in retreat with, **35**, 35; aid Ursulines, 61-63, **56**, 259; financial straits, **36**, 61, 169, **49**, 205, **52**, 105; Iroquois desire, **46**, 229; receive aid from France, **49**, 169, **50**, 151, **51**, 105, **52**, 103, **56**, 259; nurse sick soldiers, **50**, 85; patients of, 151-153; desire aid, **51**, 107, 111, **52**, 105-109; give statues for chapel at Lorette, **60**, 85-87; austerities, **62**, 175. Characteristics—piety, **18**, 65, 77, **22**, 143-145, 171, **28**, 269-271, **31**, 161, **32**, 243; courage, **18**, 67; unselfishness, **19**, 25; charity, **23**, 313, **24**, 113, **32**, 243, **36**, 207, **42**, 107, **52**, 71.

*Miscellaneous*: Jesuits praise, **16**, 23, 219, 255, **20**, 229, **36**, 55, **41**, 231; aid, **16**, 23; advise, **25**, 193; give relics to, **27**, 99; give shelter to, **69**, 237. Where lodged, **16**, 258, **69**, 237; Indians anxious for, **22**, 145; affection of Indians for, 171; mourn deaths of Louis XIII. and Richelieu, **24**, 157; Indian names for, **25**, 127, **46**, 229. Giffard cedes land to (1652), **6**, 326, **71**, 75; landgrants to, **27**, 119-121, **28**, 211, 217; Vimont chooses lands for, 207-209; buy lands, **30**, 167. Illnesses among, **27**, 139; write to Jesuits, **28**, 143. Regale Jesuits, **28**, 145, **30**, 155, **32**, 75; regale musicians, **30**, 189; feast-day for, 193; regale Indians, **38**, 197, **45**, 39. Gifts of, to Jesuits, **28**, 145, 169; New-Year's gifts to, **30**, 153, **32**, 67, **34**, 39, **35**, 31; Cayugas bring gifts to, **49**, 149. Claim precedence over Ursulines, **28**, 193; relations with Jesuit superior, **35**, 49; Ragueneau writes to, **36**, 113;

HOSPITAL NUNS: *Miscellaneous* (continued)—

Le Jeune writes to mother superior, **41**, 237-243; facsimile of letter to, **242**, **71**, 212; cemetery of, blessed, **42**, 251. Not qualified for trade, **44**, 93; carry on fishery, **45**, 161; hire help, **50**, 153; mistress of novices, **52**, 71. Church of, **45**, 37; condition of buildings of, **50**, 175; house of, **60**, 141. Convent, Jesuits work in, **66**, 211. Custodians of Jesuit documents, **28**, 305, 309, **57**, 312-313, **59**, 301, **61**, 267. Letters, from superior of, (*Rel.* 1664-65) **49**, 13, 199-205, 269-270, (*Rel.* 1665-66) **50**, 12, 151-159, 316, (*Rel.* 1667-68) **51**, 283-286, **52**, 11, 103-107. Invoices of supplies for, **49**, 205-211, **50**, 161-163, **52**, 107-109.

Hostagehtak, Petun convert: converted by Garnier, **41**, 97; confessed by Le Moyne, 97.

Hostages, **45**, 101, **49**, 137. Intertribal—Iroquois among Algonkins, **27**, 303; Hurons among Iroquois, **33**, 121, **36**, 183, **43**, 207; Iroquois among Hurons, **33**, 125, 165; Abenakis among Algonkins, **40**, 201. Indians, among French, **40**, 117, 141, 151, **43**, 101, **44**, 129, **45**, 101, **50**, 137-139, 167, 209-211, **51**, 81; Iroquois, an advantage to, **32**, 147; Iroquois girls given as, **41**, 135, **48**, 81; D'Argenson desires Iroquois, **44**, 315. English ask Iroquois for, **62**, 67; Swiss in English service, sent to Montreal as, **70**, 199. *See also* Ambassadors and envoys.

Host-iron, in Jesuit invoice, **66**, 29.

Hotachetak, François, Huron convert: charity, **58**, 133; his daughter's piety, 139.

Hotiaouitaentonk, Maurice, Huron chief: piety, **30**, 75.

Hôtel-Dieu. *See* Hospitals, *and* Quebec: hospitals.

Hotinonsionni (Hotinnonchiendi; Eng., Hodenosausee, Ho-de'-nosau-nee), French form of name which Iroquois applied to themselves, **41**, 87; meaning of term, **64**, 276. *See also* Iroquois.

Houart, Catherine, marriage, **47**, 317.

Houel, Louis: one of Hundred Associates, **4**, 257; recommends Récollets, 259.

Hough, Franklin B.: editor, **71**, 260.

Hough, Walter, American ethnologist: "Fire-making Apparatus," cited, **12**, 272, **22**, 319, **71**, 283. "Prim. Amer. Armor," cited, **13**, 272, **71**, 283.

Houmas, **65**, 266. *See* Humas.

Hours: book of, given as present, **32**, 67; canonical, 231, **35**, 37.

Housatonic tribe (Stockbridges), historical sketch, **26**, 315. *See also* Stockbridges.

Houses: built for Indians, **18**, 79-81, 117; cost of, **20**, 127, **70**, 23-25, 31; how built, **67**, 303, **70**, 21, 31; thatched, **34**, 21; stone, **71**, 69. *See also* Indians: occupations, arts, and industries.

- Howley, M. F., bishop of Newfoundland: restores inscription of Loyard's tablet, **67**, 337. *Eccles. Hist. Newfoundland*, cited, **2**, 293, **71**, 306.
- Hoy, style of vessel: English at Hudson Bay, **56**, 185. *See also* Ship.
- Huattoehronon, Huron-Iroquois tribe, **18**, 235.
- Hubbard, Bela: *Memorials*, cited, **60**, 316, **68**, 334, **69**, 305, **71**, 320.
- Hubert, Jean François Xavier, bishop of Quebec, **71**, 385; to employ Jesuit estates for educational purposes, 103; letter to Well, 113, 396; a popular preacher, 111.
- Hubou (Hybou), Barbe, **32**, 103: marriage, 313; gifts to parish church, **42**, 277-279.
- Hubou (Hebout), Guillaume, **9**, 201, **34**, 51; marries Hébert's widow, **5**, 277; supports Indian child, **9**, 103, **11**, 97; supplies wood to Jesuits, **30**, 165.
- Hudson (Husson, Hutson), Hendrik, Dutch navigator, **46**, 249, **56**, 149, 169; discovers Delaware Bay, **28**, 314; Hudson Bay, **45**, 272, **66**, 67-69; voyage of 1612, **54**, 135.
- Hudson Bay. *See* Bays; Companies, commercial; *and* Jesuits: missions.
- Hudson Bay Territory: description, **71**, 310.
- Huet, Paul, Récollet: goes to Canada, **4**, 262.
- Huet, Vast, Jesuit, **71**, 132; sketch, 170.
- Hughes, Thomas, Jesuit: aid from, acknowledged, **21**, 309.
- Hugo, Hermann: *De Prima Scribendi Origine*, cited, **4**, 254, **71**, 354.
- Huguenots, **1**, 306, **4**, 93, **6**, 105, **28**, 319, **36**, 97, **39**, 83, **45**, 159, **51**, 109; how styled in Edict of Nantes, **3**, 299; status under Richelieu, **7**, 310, 311; aided by Charles I. of England, 311; consistory, **3**, 299; send colonies—to Brazil, **1**, 307; Florida, **4**, **4**, 254; in Canada, **1**, **4**, 305, **5**, 233, 247, **9**, 87; influence therein, **4**, 219, 256; blamed for disorders there, 259-260; excluded from Canadian trade, 267; not allowed to enter the country, 257-259; serve with English, **5**, 241; hinder Jesuits, **1**, 131-135, 141-143, 209, 312, **2**, 83, 175, 213-215, **3**, 173; in disputations, **2**, 85; admire Catholic religion, **3**, 183; converted to Catholicism, **5**, 275, **6**, 201-203, **11**, 73, **28**, 191, **49**, 203, **50**, 155; history, **71**, 327. *See also* Calvinists, Heretics, Lutherans, *and* Protestants.
- Huguet, Joseph, Jesuit, **71**, 25, 132; at Sault St. Louis, **69**, 237, 304; sketch, **71**, 181.
- Huitzipochtli ("the Hurler"), Aztec war-god, **12**, 269.
- Humas (Houmas), Cha'hta tribe, **65**, 145-147, 157, 173; location, 268-269; population, 268; village, 147; migration, 269; character, and mode of life, 149-151.



- Humboldt, Alexander von, cited, **II**, 275.
- Humming-bird (flower-bird, fly-bird), **38**, 241; described, **6**, 317.
- Hunchbacks, **13**, 101, 107, 131, 263, **38**, 257.
- Hundred Associates, **5**, 280, 288, 292, **8**, 287, 289, 307, 309, 312, **9**, 307, **16**, 257-258. *See* Companies, commercial — Company of New France.
- Hune*, defined, **32**, 313.
- Hunnewell, James F.: *Hist. Mon. France*, cited, **2**, 297, **71**, 327. *Illust. Americana*, **71**, 221.
- Hunter, Andrew F.: aid from, acknowledged, **1**, xiii; notes by, **5**, 278-279, 292-294, **8**, 297, 304-305, **10**, 322, 324-326, 328, **12**, 272, **13**, 269-271, **14**, 285-286, **16**, 259, **17**, 242, **18**, 258-260, **19**, 269-272, **20**, 305-308, **36**, 245-246; cited, **21**, 316-318, **23**, 325-326, **33**, 272, **34**, 247, **35**, 291, **36**, 245. *Ahoendoe*, cited, **36**, 246. *Archæological Research in Huron Country*, **5**, 295-298 — cited, 293. "Huron Village Sites," **71**, 266. Map, "Huron Missions," **10**, 319, **71**, 214; plan of Ste. Marie, **19**, 270, **71**, 214.
- Hunter, James McFie, translator, **8**, 5, **10**, 4.
- Hunting. *See* Indians: social and economic life.
- Hurdle, used as sled, **19**, 173.
- Hurdy-gurdy (*vielle*), **9**, 269.
- Huron-Iroquois stock. *See* Indians: anthropology and ethnology.
- Hurons (Nadouessi, Ochasteguis, Ochatequins, Ouendats, Wendat, Wyandotte — *see also* Petun Indians), **2**, 303, **4**, 171, **5**, 33, 55, **71**, 225, **227**, 278, **6**, 9, 57, 59, 61, 67, 81, 83, 153, **7**, 229, 265, **8**, 63, 79, 81, 85, 99, 171, 181, 290, 297, 304, 307, **9**, 59, 61, 65, 67, 107, 207, 235, 245, 251, 279, 307, 312-315, **10**, 231, **11**, 13, 17, 41, 43, 129, 131, 135, 137, 272, 277, **12**, 43, 53, 87-99, 105, 113-117, 125, 127, 195, 205, 209, 211, 217, 221, 223, 227, 231, 235, 237, 245, 251, 261, **13**, 47, 71-75, 81, 211, 271, **14**, 15, 201, 255, **15**, 65, 107, 223, **20**, 261, **21**, 41, 53, 71-75, 117, 129, 175, 177, 189, 191, 209, 239, 243, **22**, 149, 197, 245, **23**, 191, 205, 303, 326, **24**, 61, 155, 229, 253, **25**, 73, **26**, 239, **28**, 233, 315, **29**, 57, 95, 145, 181, **30**, 29, 85, 265, 293, **31**, 43, 113, 119, 129, 221, 223, **32**, 259, **37**, 119, 149, **40**, 167, 185, **41**, 39, 43-47, 63, 65, 73, 105, 109, 113, 161, 173, 221-225, **42**, 49, 53-59, 77, 93, 101, 107, 109, 119, 123, 197, 255-263, **43**, 35, 37, 41, 49, 51, 55, 57, 61, 65, 75, 85, 101, 107-111, 129, 135, 139, 173, 187, 191, 197, 213, 215, 291, 313, **44**, 63, 69, 71, 75, 87-91, 97-111, 121, 123, 127, 149, 153, 163, 165, 187, 193, 207-211, 217, 227, 231, 245, 305, **45**, 81, 83, 87, 99, 103, 109, 115, 239, 247, 249, 253, 255, 271, **46**, 23, 31, 37, 47, 49, 53, 55, 61, 111, 113, 143, 145, 245, **47**, 49-57, 97, 99, 161, 163, 175, 215, 279, 289, **48**, 85-89, 93, 109, 111, 237, **49**, 79, 83, 87-93, 103, 119, 179, 235, **50**, 87, 109, 117, 171, 187, 209, 297, 309, **51**, 193, 195, 201, 251, **52**, 67, 253, 257, **53**, 45, 47, 55, 115-121, 129, 133, **54**, 227, 273, 275, 281, 297, **55**, 101,

201, 269, 273, 293, 313, **56**, 51, 65, 103, 261, 267, **57**, 37, 47, 55, 69, 195, 253-261, 319, **58**, 221, **59**, 149, **64**, 27; origin of name, **2**, 303, **16**, 229, 231, **38**, 249; how applied, **16**, 231. Other appellations—Nadouessi, **23**, 326; Ochasteguis, **2**, 303; Ouendat (Wyandot), **5**, 278. Huron confederacy—names applied to, **5**, 278; tribes (or clans) included in, **8**, 294, **16**, 225-229, **17**, 87, 195, **20**, 19, 43, **33**, 243, 247, **38**, 283, 287, **43**, 191; their relative importance, **15**, 39; places of assembly, **18**, 19; *see also* Ahrendahronons, Ataronchronons, Attignawantans, Attignenonghac, and Tahontaenrat.

*Huron country (Huronía)*: **8**, 177, 294, 307, **10**, 99, 113, **11**, 279, **13**, 270, **15**, 151, 239, **17**, 239, **19**, 19, **21**, 67, 303, **39**, 177, 179, **40**, 219, **42**, 241, 275, **46**, 302, **49**, 261, **62**, 39; location, **1**, 21, **2**, 205, 303, **16**, 225, 227, 231, **18**, 229, **33**, 61, **38**, 235, **39**, 45, **41**, 95, 135; extent, **1**, 265, **16**, 225-227, **40**, 223, **42**, 221; description, **8**, 115, **15**, 153, **71**, 250, 260; route to, **39**, 97-99; tribes near, **38**, 235; climate, **10**, 15, 57, 101, **11**, 9, **12**, 127, **23**, 95, **26**, 211—drouth, **10**, 35, 41-43, **17**, 135, **35**, 85, **39**, 125; deep snows, **35**, 89; fertility of soil, **8**, 115, 155, **10**, 35, **19**, 81; fruits, **10**, 103; compared with France, **15**, 153-155; dip of magnetic needle in, **39**, 41; forest trail in, **10**, 326, 328; regarded by natives as an island, **15**, 21, **33**, 237-239; devastated by Iroquois, **23**, 33, **33**, 69, 75, 81-85, 143, 255, **34**, 225, **36**, 215-217, **40**, 223, **52**, 55; importance to missions, **40**, 57; "a donjon of the demons," **17**, 113. Maps, **10**, 319, **13**, 269; geography, **71**, 344. Population—**1**, 2, 25, **6**, 59, **7**, 225, **8**, 115, **10**, 313, **11**, 141, **15**, 153, **17**, 223, **19**, 127, **28**, 67, **35**, 199, **40**, 223, **42**, 221, **44**, 249, **54**, 283, **56**, 267, **70**, 205; reduced by war and famine, **26**, 295, **35**, 195, 199, **36**, 250, **40**, 55, 59. Villages—number, **19**, 269, **70**, 205; how built, **1**, 21, **38**, 247; fortified, **4**, 195, **11**, 7, **35**, 25, 85, **39**, 247; term of existence, **10**, 322; changes in location, **8**, 91-93, 101, 105, **11**, 7, **16**, 227; cause of removals, **15**, 153; quarrels between, **14**, 17, 21-23, 33, 285; ravaged by fire, **8**, 95, 105, **14**, 43; captives distributed among, **15**, 171; census of, taken by Jesuits, **19**, 127; abandoned by inhabitants, **5**, 255, 263, 293, **33**, 69, 89, 167, 255, **34**, 197, **35**, 79; destroyed by Iroquois, **4**, 265, **10**, 35, **33**, 259, **34**, 87, 123, 127-133, 227, **35**, 209, **39**, 247, **70**, 205; transferred to Christian Island, **35**, 85, 87; Jesuits forbidden to enter, **19**, 207; named by them for saints, 125.

*Language*: **8**, 301, **10**, 25, 33, 65, 79, 91, 105, **11**, 11, 19, 73, **12**, 67, 119, 195, **13**, 11, 49, 211, 213, **15**, 165, 167, **18**, 233, **19**, 125, **20**, 21, 105, **21**, 123, 131, 239, **22**, 197, **27**, 43, 293, **30**, 69, 71, **34**, 101, 219, **35**, 173, 209, **36**, 203, **38**, 141, **39**, 259, 266, **40**, 21, 37, **42**, 225, **47**, 77, 161, **48**, 135, **49**, 109, 113, 115, **54**, 191, 237, **55**, 171, 239, **56**, 117, **57**, 121, **59**, 140, **60**, 85, **61**, 261, **70**, 205; allied to Iroquois, **21**, 39, **41**, 87, **44**, 63, **49**, 111, **52**, 179, **68**, 279 (*see also* Iroquois: language).

Hurons: *Language* (continued)—

Characteristics, 8, 115, 131-133, 10, 55, 15, 155-157; poverty, 18, 23, 28, 65; expressiveness, 19, 241; difficulty of learning, 13, 9, 17, 11, 221, 34, 155, 159, 39, 47, 103-105, 121, 257, 67, 145-147, 68, 279; construction, 5, 115; peculiarities, 15, 113; orthography, 10, 117; has no labials, 7, 31, 31, 181, 39, 103; compound words, 10, 117; accident, 117; conjugations, 119-123 — their importance, 14, 11; proverbs, 33, 215. Specimens of language — letter to Paris Jesuits, 41, 167-173; prayers, 10, 69-73, 41, 173-175, 61, 245-247, 271-272, 64, 58; words and phrases, 5, 249, 257, 8, 95, 107-113, 123, 10, 17-19, 25, 49, 61, 73, 91, 117-123, 131, 141, 147, 159-167, 175, 177, 181, 183, 187, 193, 197, 203-207, 213, 217-221, 231, 233, 257, 259, 263, 267, 273, 281, 287-293, 11, 129, 12, 199, 13, 53, 57, 59, 69, 117, 125, 141, 191, 203, 215, 227, 235, 251, 255, 270, 14, 37, 83, 95-97, 285, 15, 93, 117, 161, 17, 109, 155, 179, 195, 203, 211, 18, 27, 19, 147, 189, 21, 171, 193, 205, 219, 251-265, 315, 23, 71, 131, 135, 24, 185, 30, 49, 101, 32, 137, 33, 177, 193, 221, 34, 215, 35, 187, 37, 173, 38, 181, 249, 255, 294, 39, 13, 21, 40, 256, 46, 31, 49, 89, 52, 37, 55, 29, 273, 297, 57, 39, 297-299, 319, 58, 167, 60, 91, 67, 149. Dialects, 10, 11, 42, 221; Wyandots use most archaic form, 8, 304. Compared with other languages, 15, 155, 23, 221, 227. Studied by Ursulines, 25, 225, 243, 56, 293; by Jesuits, 14, 9, 11, 125, 15, 95, 113, 165, 21, 231, 22, 135, 23, 21, 26, 71, 27, 37, 28, 63, 35, 151, 49, 167, 50, 171, 61, 39, 63, 149, 67, 239, 69, 289; systematized by them, 10, 55, 17, 87; their writings thereon — Brébeuf's, 4, 266, 10, 117-123; Chaumonot's, 18, 255-256, 67, 147; grammars, 10, 55, 117, 67, 147; dictionaries, 4, 262-263, 271, 5, 87, 280-281, 10, 55, 117, 14, 11, 15, 65; used in religious services, 8, 143, 15, 175, 16, 247, 20, 27, 41, 109, 151, 221, 45, 247, 57, 61, 62, 197, 68, 279; Iroquois prefer to their own, for prayer, 63, 149, 68, 279.

*Tribal characteristics*: 15, 155, 21, 117; physique, 6, 25, 15, 155; gluttony, 8, 127; licentiousness, 6, 255, 8, 125, 151, 15, 121, 155, 19, 19; timidity, 10, 95, 31, 21-23; docility, 1, 21, 8, 145, 153, 179, 10, 15, 31, 41; amicable relations, 15, 246; liberality and hospitality, 8, 93, 97, 127-129, 10, 215, 15, 155; intelligence, 1, 21, 8, 145, 10, 125, 213, 259, 313, 11, 7, 15, 123, 157, 18, 21; little inclined to learn, 15, 79; not adept in other languages, 10, 19; as singers, 12, 67, 41, 141, 149; capable of refinement, 68, 267; discretion, 6, 11, 10, 259; eloquence, 28, 63; deceitfulness, 6, 23, 15, 155, 30, 63, 79, 39, 149; thievish habits, 5, 123, 241-243, 6, 249, 7, 223, 227, 8, 81, 109, 127, 10, 51, 67, 145, 223, 12, 65, 87, 13, 11, 15, 155, 16, 171, 22, 141, 26, 295, 32, 267, 283-285, 303, 38, 267-271; gamblers, 5, 241; have no moral standard, 8, 121; compared with Neutrals, 21, 199; more humane than Algonkians, 15, 135; sedentary, 1, 21, 11, 7, 141, 23, 151, 27, 301, 38, 229,

**39, 45, 41, 137.** Occupations, **1, 21, 10, 213, 253**; war, **16, 249**; agriculture, **2, 207, 4, 195, 10, 53, 145, 211, 11, 7, 23, 225, 40, 223**; trade (*see* their relations with other tribes and with white men); fishing, **16, 249, 36, 129, 71, 312**; in summer, **8, 143, 14, 57**; in winter, **16, 249, 19, 125.**

*Social life and customs:* described by Sagard, **4, 271**; government, **28, 49-53, 38, 265-287**; authority of elders, **10, 15, 213, 233, 251, 303**; functions of chiefs, **23, 185**; public treasury, **10, 235**; justice, **13, 13-17**; treatment of prisoners, **21, 195**; social distinctions, **38, 247**; marriage, **8, 119, 127**; aid to the sick, **15, 135**; head-hunting, **19, 193.** Families—control certain lines of trade, **10, 225**; in feast of dead, **281, 295.**

*Events in history:* epidemic among, **8, 43, 73, 87-89, 17, 11, 22, 303-305, 25, 35, 39, 127, 40, 229**; disregard contagion, **19, 89**; perish by cold, **18, 43**; threaten sorcerers, **23, 135**; recover captives, **28, 75, 33, 93**; famine among, **27, 65, 35, 21, 48, 129, 60, 43**; moved by Bressani's sufferings, **30, 69-71**; find dead Frenchman, **36, 115**; put traitor to death, **35, 49, 219-221**; visit Tadoussac, **36, 129, 37, 191**; drowned in St. Lawrence, **105-107, 169**; surrender prisoners, **41, 79**; nation ruined by Iroquois, **5, 290, 34, 59, 79, 83, 36, 59, 215, 39, 245, 40, 211, 219, 42, 135, 229, 235, 43, 127, 44, 55, 321, 45, 187, 53, 97, 56, 117**; dispersed, **14, 286, 288-289, 28, 318, 34, 121, 197, 203-205, 223, 35, 25, 199-207, 36, 179, 203, 51, 243, 70, 205.** Fugitives take refuge on Georgian Bay, **23, 326, 35, 25, 83-87, 173, 36, 245-247, 55, 103**; with Eries, **41, 79, 83, 45, 243, 47, 59**; with Andastes, **45, 243**; with Neutrals, **36, 179**; flee to western Algonkins, **47, 249**—to Ottawas, **14, 286, 36, 187-189**; some surrender to Senecas, **44, 321, 45, 243**; flee to Lake Superior, **1, 32-34, 48, 265, 52, 211, 54, 151, 169**—driven thence by Sioux, **1, 34**; to Wisconsin, **20, 18, 257, 45, 243, 48, 127**; dwell at Michillimackinac, **55, 319, 59, 217, 62, 193-195, 65, 253, 69, 285**; take refuge with French, **18, 255, 27, 223, 34, 59, 205, 35, 39, 51, 77, 193-197, 207, 211, 215, 36, 59, 143, 189-191, 203, 37, 181, 39, 51, 40, 55-59, 165, 223, 41, 59, 42, 235, 44, 55, 45, 245, 48, 61, 85, 54, 285, 69, 285**; humbled by misfortunes, **38, 45-47, 42, 73**; remove from Michillimackinac to Detroit, **38, 294**; reside there, **65, 253, 69, 193, 241, 285, 289, 300, 309, 70, 306**; on Bois Blanc Island, **305**; history, **205, 209, 71, 312.**

*Relations with other tribes* (*see also* the several tribes and their activities in trade): Abenakis—hostile to, **40, 209.** Algonkins—**43, 41-43**; allied with, **8, 115**; furnish nets to, **6, 309**; appropriate their customs, **17, 201**; give asylum to, **18, 260**; presents from, **22, 89**; hostile to, **215, 29, 173, 41, 217**; visited by, **23, 227, 24, 267, 26, 73, 301, 27, 37, 165**; influenced by Algonkin converts, **29, 71**; join Algonkin war-party, **35, 217.** Andastes—send envoys to, **30,**

HURONS: *Relations with other tribes* (continued)—

253, **33**, 73, 129-131; flee to, **45**, 243. Iroquets—defeat them, **5**, 289. Iroquois—allied to, **1**, **11**, **21**, 195; refuse to attack them, **8**, 296, **10**, 75-77; once a terror to, **45**, 41; hostilities with, **1**, **21**, 25-27, **6**, 145, **7**, 213-215, **8**, 69, **10**, 83, 95, **14**, 39, **17**, 63-65, 71-73, **19**, 83, 225, **21**, **21**, 33, 65, 169, 193, 209, **22**, 35, 43, 269, 273-275, 307, **23**, 25-27, 35, 105, 155, 241, 247-251, 267, 327, **24**, 271-277, 287, **25**, 21, 25, 35-37, 45, 69, **26**, 21, 35-37, 49, 53-55, 175-179, 203-205, 225, 237, 273, 277, 295-297, **27**, 27, 65, 223, 297, **28**, 43-45, 91-93, 225, 293, 301, **29**, 59, 147-149, 229-233, 247, **30**, 87, 165-167, **31**, 271, **32**, 61, 97, 175-183, **33**, 43, 83-85, 89-91, 103, **34**, 25, 133-135, **35**, 55, 187, 191, **36**, 167, 181-187, **37**, 93-101, 105-113, **38**, 49-53, 61, 169-171, 177-181, 189-195, **39**, 57, 67, 77-79, 95, 179-181, 221, 241, 247-251, **40**, 45, 53, 95-97, 213, 223, **41**, 57, 61, 79, 131, 137-139, 199, **42**, 43, 227, 231, 235, **43**, 35, 43-47, 59, 105, 137, 211-213, **44**, 29, 73, 155, 165, 187, 191, 217-219, **45**, 157, 241-245, **46**, 89-101, **47**, 103, **48**, 87, 113, 127, **49**, 81, 107, 123-125, 147, **50**, 141, **51**, 123, **54**, 283, **55**, 101, **56**, 267, **62**, 269, 277; captives of, **12**, 99, 103, 113, 199, 203, 207-209, 215, 245, **18**, 43-45, **22**, 269-271, **23**, 37, 197, 247, 297-299, **24**, 277-283, 287, 291, 295-297, 303-307, **25**, 21, 25, 31, 45, 51-53, 73, 149, 157, 193, **26**, 19-21, 33-37, 51, 171, 181, 187-199, 205, 215-217, 259, **27**, 65, 265, 287, **28**, 43-45, 119-123, 139, 231, 249-251, 267, 297, **30**, 165, 173-175, 195, 227-231, **31**, 21-29, 41, 49, 83, 167, 173, **32**, 27-29, 95, 159, 175, **35**, 59, 193, 219, **36**, 119, 133, 149, 179-181, **39**, 63, **40**, 95, 103, 115, 131, 139-141, 159, 173, **41**, 39, 95-97, 119, 125, 225, **42**, 73, 81, 185-189, 245, **43**, 101-103, 215-217, 307-309, **44**, 21, 25, 31, 47, 151, 205, 219, **45**, 207, **46**, 73, 89, 109-111, 121, 237, **47**, 113, 175, 185-187, 197, **49**, 141, 233, **50**, 115, 167, **51**, 123, 131, 159, 187, 191, 209, 231, 235, 257, **52**, 53-55, 179, 187, 195, **54**, 45, 63, 81-83, 87, **56**, 67, **57**, 27, 129, 193, **71**, 374-375; escape from, **24**, 263, 279, 285-287, 299, **25**, 193, **26**, 259, **27**, 99, **30**, 69, **41**, 67; capture them, **26**, 57, **27**, 229, 277, 295-299, **28**, 287, 301, **43**, 105, 251; naturalized among (Iroquoised), **21**, 51, **24**, 293, 305, **25**, 47, **26**, 37, 55, **28**, 231, **30**, 289, **32**, 149, **33**, 91, 119, **34**, 141, **36**, 25, **40**, 113-115, 121, **45**, 155, **46**, 89-101, **48**, 81, **58**, 197, 229, **69**, 285; conferences and negotiations for peace with, **8**, 115-117, **13**, 45, **27**, 79, 249, 253-303, **28**, 149, 275, 281-283, 293-295, 299-301, **29**, 53-55, 147, 233, **33**, 73, **38**, 199, **40**, 113, 191, **41**, 19-23, 61, 217, **42**, 49-51, 89, 261, **43**, 187; embassies between, **27**, 303, **33**, 121, 125, **40**, 177, 183, **42**, 121, **43**, 43, 47, **60**, 211; designs of, upon Hurons, **24**, 297, **41**, 47, 55-59, **42**, 53, 251-253, 261, **43**, 33, 39-41, 45-49, 57, **44**, 165, 189; conquered by, **52**, 163, **54**, 81-85, **57**, 69; carried into slavery by, **43**, 49-55, 187-207, **44**, 189. Island tribe—**9**, 271-275, **14**, 251, 271. Loups—treachery toward, **41**, 45. Montagnais—in council with, **52**, 227. Neutrals—allied to, **21**, 195; visit them, **27**, 25, **36**, 133, **42**, 235.

Ojibwas — visit, **23**, 225. Ottawas — visit, **42**, 235, **50**, 251. Sioux — hostilities with, **46**, 143, **54**, 167, **56**, 115-117, **60**, 211. Wenrôhronons — receive and aid, **17**, 27. Winnebagoes — **15**, 248, **23**, 277-279. Give shelter to other tribes, **19**, 127, **35**, 209; visit Sillery reduction, **22**, 85, 137, **23**, 317, **24**, 103-105, 113-115, 119, 181, **25**, 33, **27**, 91, **29**, 203; visited by western Indians, **42**, 223.

*Relations with French*: form their acquaintance, **39**, 49; visit their settlements, **5**, 71, 223, 239, 291, **6**, 23, **19**, 89, 97, **22**, 135, 145, 191, 195, 279, **23**, 37, 167, **24**, 103, 245, 249, 265, **26**, 61, 71, 293-295, **27**, 77, 141, **28**, 171, 183, 231, 291, **29**, 21, 183, 233, **32**, 69, 71, 77, 107, 159, 173, 283, 303, 305 — winter there, 75, 81, 93, 229, **34**, 61-65, **35**, 201-203, **36**, 181; visited by, **5**, 289-290, **8**, 43, 93-99, 131, 149, **9**, 225, **12**, 79, 95, **15**, 157, **17**, 39, 45-47, 171-173, 229, **18**, 11, **19**, 77, 272, **20**, 19, 99, **21**, 135, 285, 289, **22**, 311, **23**, 35, 167-169, 279, **25**, 33, **26**, 29-31, **27**, 277, **28**, 229, 319, **30**, 63, 111, **32**, 99, 127, 189, **34**, 53, 59, 83, 101, **42**, 53, 235; friendly to, **2**, 207, **8**, 47, **23**, 167; fight under Champlain, **5**, 290; marriages with, **14**, 17-21; taken to France, **1**, 8; admire European inventions, **8**, 111-113; escort Nicolet, 295; conferences with Montmagny, **24**, 117, **26**, 61-71, **27**, 293, **32**, 185-187 — give captives to him, **27**, 277, 295, **36**, 21; alliance with, **8**, 294, **38**, 199, **44**, 29; at hospital, **24**, 161, 181, **26**, 23, **27**, 91, 103; protected by French soldiers, **26**, 71, **28**, 47; desire to settle at Montreal, **24**, 221; evil example of French among, **17**, 45-47; hostile to, **14**, 243, 271, **19**, 91, 115, 135, 157, 167, 177, 183, 197, **23**, 143-145, **25**, 33, **27**, 269, **39**, 131; slay Frenchmen, **5**, 291, **8**, 83, 93, 99 (*see also* Brulé, E.), **23**, 328, **32**, 61, 187, **33**, 229-231; responsible for a Frenchman's life, **14**, 269; make reparation for Douart's murder, **33**, 229-249, **38**, 275-287. After migration to Quebec — aided by, **40**, 223; faithful to, **41**, 49; warn them against Onondagas, **43**, 129; fight for them at Long Sault, **45**, 245-261; aid them against Iroquois, **55**, 322, **65**, 25 — against English, **64**, 51, **66**, 193, **67**, 117; aid poor, **58**, 133; esteemed by, **66**, 161. Western — join Pontiac's conspiracy, **69**, 300; *see also* Jesuit missions: Detroit mission, *and* mission colonies. With Jesuits — friendly to, **4**, 223, **5**, 255, 259, **9**, 249, **10**, 53, 57-59, 235-249, 313; escort them to Huronia, **7**, 217-219, **8**, 71-73, 83-85; aid them, **21**, 157-159, **34**, 207; carry letters from missionaries to Quebec, **24**, 275; desire their ministrations, **26**, 299, **45**, 187; at Noue's death, **28**, 163, 167, **29**, 17-23; escort Jogues to Iroquois, **31**, 111; ask Jesuits to remove to Christian Island, **34**, 209; bequeath to them their possessions, **35**, 191; aided by them, **37**, 75, **38**, 39 — expenses incurred therefor, **35**, 39, 211; cultivate their lands, **47**, 261; make gifts to, **50**, 189. Hostile to, **15**, 13, 19, 23-25, 31-41, 55-57, 61, 85, **21**, 211-219, **27**, 53; refuse to take them to Huronia, **6**, 7-19; conspire against them, **14**, 17, 77; persecute them, **17**, 117, 121,

HURONS: *Relations with French* (continued)—

221, 227, **18**, 25, **19**, 183, **23**, 189; forbid them to baptize captives, **17**, 65, 105; slander them, **20**, 31, 47, 51, **21**, 75; desert them, **28**, 119; prejudice Iroquois against them, **30**, 227; pagans and apostates oppose, **38**, 273-275, **42**, 135, 141, 151, **43**, 291, 307. Huron children educated by French—by Jesuits (*see* Jesuits: missions; Quebec; *and* Seminaries); by Ursulines, **20**, 137, **22**, 145, **25**, 243, **38**, 143, **41**, 229-231 (*see also* Ursulines); by Laval, **52**, 261; their intelligence, **41**, 229.

*In fur trade* (*see also* Fur trade, *and* Trade): as traders—**11**, 7, **15**, 155, **16**, 249; trade with French, **8**, 57, 61, 99, 103, 294, **12**, 215, 248-249, **13**, 7, 11, 35, 215, **16**, 229, **17**, 79, 115, 223, **21**, 57, 143, **22**, 273, 307, 311, **24**, 105, 121, 271, 275-277, **28**, 45, 57, 141, 231, **29**, 59, 67, 247, **30**, 75, 195, 289, **33**, 259, **34**, 205, **42**, 73, 227, **60**, 307—annual trading voyages to French settlements, **4**, 261, **5**, 265, **6**, 273, **13**, 7, 11, 35, 53, 215, **14**, 9, 39, 55, 109, 231, 251, 255, 273, **15**, 13, 19, 43, 47, 53, 151, **20**, 77, 83, 215-217, **21**, 143, 177, **22**, 307, **30**, 195, **31**, 21, **32**, 29, 97, 179, **33**, 185, **39**, 51, **71**, 374; reject French kettles, **15**, 21; extent of trade with French, **36**, 250, **40**, 211; Iroquois drive to Ottawa route, **33**, 65. With Swedish colonists, **33**, 133-137; with English, **69**, 300. With Algonkins, **8**, 57, **27**, 27, **38**, 237; Ottawas, **22**, 75, **48**, 133; Montagnais, **24**, 155; northern tribes, **31**, 209, 219, **32**, 289, **33**, 67, **37**, 65, 169, **45**, 229.

Huvé, Alexandre, secular priest: with Apalaches, **66**, 131; at Mobile, 342-343; returns to France, 343.

Hyacinth (mineral), **42**, 301. *See* Jacinth.

Hyberville. *See* Iberville.

Hybou, Barbe, **32**, 103. *See* Hubou.

Hydrogen, carbureted: in springs, **43**, 326.

Hydrographer, royal, Joliet appointed, **50**, 325.

Hydrography, taught at Quebec college, **69**, 288, **70**, 83, **71**, 236.

Hydromancy, practiced by medicine-men, **8**, 123.

*Hypericum*, leaves described, **7**, 309.

Hyrmice, English port, **1**, 145.

Iroquois, **22**, 53, 79, 269-273, 277, **23**, 277, **24**, 23, 109, 185, 205, **30**, 161, **50**, 307. *See* Iroquois.

Huy, Belgium: Jesuits at, **71**, 387.

IABMETS, Tadoussac chief: at Quebec, **28**, 205.

Iachagasteou, Marie Magdelaine, Montagnais convert: baptized, **59**, 61.

Iahenhouton, Huron village: Jesuits at, **14**, 15.

Iakou (Yakou), southern tribe: location, **65**, 129, 267; extent of, 129; language, 129.

- Iandatassa, Huron medicine-man, **13**, 241.
- Iannaoa, demon: Hurons invoke, **26**, 309-311.
- Ianontassa, a Huron: death, **13**, 85.
- Iariet, Denis, Souriquois convert: guilty of intemperance, **28**, 23; baptized, 23-25.
- Iberville (Hyberville), Pierre le Moyne, sieur d', noted explorer, son of Charles le Moyne, **8**, 312, **27**, 312, **65**, 171, 177, 268, **66**, 85; voyages to France (1683), **63**, 305; recommended for naval appointment, 305. Conducts Hudson Bay expeditions — (1686) **59**, 306, **63**, 283-287, 305, **64**, 275, (1689) **63**, 305, (1694) 305, **66**, 77, 89, 93, (1697) **63**, 305. Silvy aids (1686), **59**, 306; military operations (1689-93), **63**, 305; marriage (1693), 305; Marest accompanies (1694), **65**, 264; captures fort at Pemaquid, Me. (1696), **63**, 305. In Louisiana (1699-1702), **1**, 36; expedition to Mississippi (1698-99), **66**, 342; discovers mouth of Mississippi (1699), **63**, 305, **70**, 223; explores Mississippi country, **65**, 159, 165; Du Rue accompanies (1699), 265; leaves Frenchman among Natches, 141; establishes colony at Biloxi (1699), **63**, 304, 305, **65**, 270; builds Fort Mississippi (La Boulaye; 1699), 269; visits Caddoes (1669), 269; visits Taensas (1700), 267; despatches expedition in search of copper mines (1700), **66**, 338; builds Fort Mobile (1702), **65**, 179; relations with Jesuits, **66**, 31-37. Returns to France (1702), **63**, 305; expedition against West Indies (1706), 305; death (1706), 305, **66**, 342; characteristics, **63**, 305; sketch, 305-306. Plan for reduction of New York and Boston (1701), **63**, 305-306. "Mem. Mississippi," **71**, 251-252. *Voyages*, **71**, 252.
- Ice: in Ottawa mythology, **50**, 289; stored by Jesuits, **70**, 29. Boating, on Lake Michigan, **60**, 151. Field, on St. Lawrence, **44**, 189. House, at Quebec college, **71**, 103.
- Icebergs, **8**, 175, **11**, 277, **45**, 229, **66**, 67, 79-81; Biencourt meets, **1**, 151, **2**, 177; Champlain meets, 217; described, **3**, 181, **5**, 17; size, **8**, 61, **38**, 227; in Atlantic, **15**, 199; cause storms, **45**, 229.
- Iconography, of Jesuits, **71**, 236.
- Idolatry and Idols. *See* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
- Idolothyta (offerings to idols), should not be tolerated, **33**, 147.
- Ignace, Abenaki convert, **63**, 77.
- Ignace, Algonkin child: baptized, **11**, 121.
- Ignace, Algonkin convert: I. Conversion and baptism, **16**, 113-125; piety, 127-133. II. Baptized, **27**, 181; piety, 183-185; vision of, 185-191. III. Baptized, **56**, 199.
- Ignace, Father, Capuchin, superior at Pentagoët: welcomes Druillettes, **31**, 187.
- Ignace, Huron chief: piety, **52**, 235-237.
- Ignace, Huron child: baptized, **26**, 209.



- Ignace, Iroquois convert: quarrels with Abenakis, **28**, 187.
- Ignace, Island Algonkin: conversion and piety, **14**, 193-203.
- Ignace, Montagnais child: baptized, **9**, 59; death, **12**, 175.
- Ignace, Pottawattomie convert: baptized, **51**, 37.
- Ignace, Seneca convert: conversion and baptism, **49**, 109-117. *See also* Sachiendouan.
- Ignatius, Kilistinon convert: baptized, **46**, 267.
- Ignatius, Montagnais convert: baptized, **26**, 149.
- Ihandich, Indian appellation of Coûture, **28**, 183. *See also* Coûture.
- Ihanneusa, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **34**, 219.
- Ihonatiria, principal Huron village, **10**, 322, **11**, **11**, 19, 271, 272, **13**, 175, 215, 247, 271, **14**, 105, **42**, 299, **45**, 272; location, **5**, 293-294, **34**, 253, 254; population, **15**, 153; piety of inhabitants, **10**, 39; captive allotted to, **13**, 37; epidemic at, 115, 169-171, **14**, 85, 105, **17**, 11, 59, **19**, 217; relations to Wenrio, **14**, 33; Jesuits slandered at, **15**, 31; destroyed, **5**, 292-293. *See also* Hurons, *and* Jesuits: missions.
- Ihongouha (Ihongwaha), a Huron: dreams, fasting, and sickness, **10**, 199-207; indifferent to religion, **14**, 87-89.
- Ikovirinioucks, northern tribe: location, **66**, 117; enemies and allies, 117.
- Iliniuek (Ilinioues, Iliniouetz), **51**, 47, **54**, 221, 237. *See* Illinois Indians.
- ILLINOIS (Aliniouek, Iliniouek, Ilinioues, Iliniouetz, Ilinois, Ilinoués, Irini, Irinions, Iriniouek, Ilinois), Algonquian tribe, **1**, 10, 317, **23**, 225, **42**, 296, **44**, 324, **50**, 289, **51**, 47, **54**, 137, 177, 185, 221, 237, 308, **55**, 97, 201, **58**, 23, 33, 41, 103, 265, 289, 293, **59**, 91, 93, 109, 117, 119, 125-129, 137, 161-179, 185-191, **60**, 129, 151, 157, 165, **62**, 91, 95, 151, 185, 193, 239, 241, **63**, 281, 291, 302, **64**, 137, 159, 161, 171, 187, 193, 217, 225, 235, **65**, 57, 65, 69, 101, 107, 119-123, 135, 171-175, 187, 227, **66**, 39, 51, 55, 59, 127, 133, 135, 281, 283, **68**, 183, 187, **69**, 207, **71**, 358; name of, given to Lake Michigan, **55**, 101; meaning and application of term, 207-209, **59**, 125; Peorias called "Illinois of the Strait" (Ilinois du Détroit), **65**, 101, 263-264, **66**, 51 (*see also* Peorias).
- Location*: **44**, 247, **45**, 235, **54**, 185; in Illinois valley, **23**, 326; near Mississippi, **51**, 47, **55**, 97, 207; rendezvous at Chequamegon Bay, **54**, 167; near Lake Michigan, 101; in Wisconsin, 103, 191; at Point St. Esprit, **62**, 211; colony at Fort St. Louis, **63**, 304; distance from Arkansas, **69**, 217. Villages, **54**, 167, 187, **55**, 97, **59**, 125, 314, **66**, 207-209, 229, **67**, 163, **69**, 221. *See also* Illinois country.
- Population*: numerous, **44**, 247, **45**, 235; exterminated by wars, **51**, 47; in villages, **54**, 167, 187, **58**, 97, **67**, 163, **69**, 145, 149, 221; decrease in, 149. *See also* Illinois country.

*Language*: 59, 153, 155, 65, 61, 85, 115; resembles Algonkin, 54, 187, 59, 127; words and phrases, 137, 64, 181, 223, 67, 149, 69, 207, 70, 271; Jesuits study and systematize, 54, 187-189, 65, 264, 66, 247, 285, 67, 239, 68, 309, 69, 203; catechism, etc., translated into, 68, 211, 70, 229.

*Tribal characteristics, etc.*: manners and customs, 51, 47-51, 54, 189, 59, 127-137, 65, 73-77, 66, 229, 67, 163-177; marriage customs, 65, 67; burial customs, 67, 167. Character and disposition, 54, 187, 58, 97, 66, 221, 285, 69, 147, 201; humane, 51, 51; hospitable, 51, 59, 117-123; do not use canoes, 54, 189; warlike, 191, 62, 213; modesty of women, 58, 99, 59, 129; polygamous, 127; punish adultery, 127; liberal in sickness, 129; move into winter quarters, 64, 225, 65, 75; vices, 75, 66, 221; children eager to learn, 65, 77; independent, 66, 221; chiefs have no authority, 221; eloquent, 67, 163; do not give eat-all feasts, 165; paint faces, 165. Importance of calumet among, 51, 47-49, 58, 97, 59, 129-137; offer sacrifices, 51, 47-49, 54, 187; attitude toward Christianity, 51, 51, 54, 187, 55, 191; weapons, 51, 51, 63, 291, 67, 169-171; slavery among, 59, 127; cabins, 129; dress, 67, 165; ornaments, 165-167. Occupations—hunting, 51, 47, 59, 127, 65, 73, 67, 167; agriculture, 51, 51, 59, 127-129, 65, 75, 67, 167; fishing, 65, 75, 67, 169.

*Relations with other tribes*: Chicasas attempt to win, 68, 201; Foxes, make raids on, 60, 201; Hurons take refuge with, 70, 205. Iroquois—hostile to, 51, 47, 60, 167, 62, 73, 93, 151, 185, 211-213, 239-241; captives among, 71, 185; refuse to attack, 63, 281. Mascoutens and Kickapoos, make peace with, 68, 209, 330; Osages and Missouri, seek alliance with, 64, 171; Pawnees, obtain slaves from, 69, 301; friendly to Pottawattomies, 66, 285; Sioux, hostile to, 23, 225, 51, 47. Winnebagoes—almost exterminate, 15, 248, 55, 183; attack, 54, 237. Yazoos and Koroas hostile to, 68, 217. Intertribal trade—with Chicasas, 59, 155; with Ottawas, 54, 191; with Wisconsin Indians, 55, 215.

*Relations with French*: desire Jesuits, 54, 187, 59, 91, 191; Jesuits with, 55, 215, 58, 21, 59, 169, 175, 189-191, 60, 157-159, 62, 205, 68, 335; attitude toward missions, 65, 65-67, 79; effect of Christianity upon, 66, 231, 241; Marquette and Joliet with, 59, 115-125; other French with, 65, 83, 101, 66, 231, 241, 253, 293. Hostile to, 62, 211, 66, 63; attached to, 68, 201-203; visit, at New Orleans, 203-217; allies of, against Chicasas, 328. In France, 67, 341; description of France incredible to, 68, 215; chief admires genius of French, 217. Compared with, 69, 147; set bad example to, 149. Trade—fur, 59, 167, 177, 183, 64, 179; desire tobacco, 59, 175; desire powder, 177; soldiers sell brandy to, 69, 201. *See also* Illinois country, and Jesuits: missions.

Illinois (country), region inhabited by Illinois Indians, and political division of French colonies: description—extent, **66**, 225, **69**, 223; importance, 229; location, 143, **70**, 263, 287; topography, **66**, 223–227, **69**, 143; climate, **51**, 51, **65**, 73, 79, **66**, 223, 227–229, **69**, 145, 217–219; silva, **51**, 51, **66**, 223, 227–229, **69**, 145; flora, **66**, 227, **69**, 145; fruits, **66**, 227–229; fauna, **51**, 51, **58**, 107, **66**, 225–227, **69**, 143–145; mines, **66**, 227, **69**, 221–223. Population—(1750), **69**, 145; French in, 31, 145, 201–203, 221; immigrants to, 302; French settlements in, **70**, 253, 310–311; commandants in, **66**, 340, 345, **67**, 335, **68**, 328, **69**, 301; Des Ursins in, **68**, 327; *see also* Illinois Indians: population. Economic conditions—exports, **69**, 213, **70**, 51; convoys to, **69**, 217; agricultural conditions (1750), 219–221; cattle raised in, **70**, 31; slavery in, 233–235, 255; liquor traffic in, 255; scarcity of food in, 283. Jesuit chapels in, destroyed, **70**, 219; under ecclesiastical control of Quebec, 293, **71**, 35; Jesuits in, expelled (1763), **70**, 263, 269–281, 317; ceded to England, 275, **71**, 39, 43; English commandants in, 389; surveyed (1770), **4**, 268; history, **71**, 319–324, 326; English in, 326.

Illinois (state), **40**, 324, **50**, 322, **57**, 316, **64**, 280; Nicolet explores within present boundaries of, **8**, 295; Mascoutens in, **20**, 308; salt springs in, **66**, 348; mines in, 348; Indian tribes in, **71**, 290; geology of, 343. Counties—Gallatin and La Salle, **66**, 348; Randolph, 348, **70**, 311, **71**, 388; St. Clair and Saline, **66**, 348. *See also* Illinois Indians, *and* Illinois country.

Illinois Geological Survey: *Reports*, cited, **66**, 348, **71**, 343.

Images: Catholic—Indians regard as instruments of sorcery, **14**, 53, **15**, 19, 35; attract Indians, **14**, 97; as healing agency, **20**, 25; drive away demons, 137; revered by Indians, 275, **22**, 75, **24**, 29; Indians possess, 63, **32**, 45, **55**, 277–279, **63**, 35–37; as New-Year's presents, **28**, 143; carried by Jogues, **39**, 207, 267. Of Virgin—found in oak near Dinan, **53**, 131; sent to N. D. de Lorette, **58**, 157; in chapel of N. D. de Foy, **60**, 71; given to G. Marest, **66**, 79; at Chartres Cathedral, **69**, 71; sent to Abenaki mission, 71. In chapel of Canadian Lorette, **60**, 87, 93; given to Sillery mission, **63**, 29–31. *See also* Pictures.

Imbert, Simon, agent of Poutrincourt: occupation in Paris, **2**, 307, **3**, 235; embezzles goods, **2**, 235; slanders Jesuits, 235–237; accused by Du Thet, **3**, 239; convicted of lying, 243.

*Imitation of Christ*, controversy as to authorship, **25**, 288.

Immaculate Conception, dogma of: Jesuits advocate, **11**, 67; opposed by Bernard of Clairvaux, **31**, 289.

Immigration: to Canada—from Beauce, **7**, 310, **36**, 246; Mortagne, **7**, 310—Giffard's colony, 211; Normandy, 309–310, **16**, 257; Perche, **7**, 310, **12**, 275, **27**, 312, 314, **28**, 315, 317, **42**, 301, **43**, 322,

- 47**, 315. To Montreal, **21**, 107, 311-312, **40**, 85, **45**, 117. Religious, **23**, 287-289, **25**, 223, **28**, 231-233, 273, **45**, 111, 117, **56**, 259, 293; colonists, **28**, 231-233, 316, **45**, 111, **47**, 293, 318, **49**, 87, 169, **50**, 177, 215, 245-247, **51**, 107, **53**, 37, 155—women, **41**, 185, 256, **67**, 285; soldiers, **47**, 293, 318, **49**, 161, **53**, 35-37. To Acadia (Scotch), **4**, 270; to Illinois, **69**, 302; to Louisiana, **67**, 281-285, 340; to the West from Canada, **70**, 305-309.
- Imperial Press, Cleveland: printers of this series, **1-19**, iv of each volume; **20-73**, 4 of each volume.
- Imprimerie Royale*, Paris, founded by Louis XIII., **5**, 280.
- Impurity: sins of, among Indians, **58**, 151, **60**, 81, **62**, 131, 213, **63**, 89, 203, 205—not common, **57**, 69; lessened among converts, **60**, 239, **63**, 167; increased by drink, 201-203.
- Incarville, Pierre (Le Chéron) d', Jesuit, **71**, 132; sketch, 170.
- Incense, **49**, 205; "male" (oliban) and "female," described, 276; medicinal use, 277, **51**, 289.
- Incest, not approved by Algonkins, **4**, 199.
- India, **43**, 326, **44**, 285, 291, 307; Jesuit missions in, **12**, 276; Western, name given to America, **23**, 107; melon of, **38**, 243; converts in, compared to those in N. America, **39**, 149; ink, **66**, 29. *See also* Cartography and maps.
- Indian Hill, N. Y., site of Onondaga village, **8**, 299, **51**, 294.
- Indian Lorette, **58**, 296. *See* Lorette, Jeune.
- Indian Territory, Indians in, **54**, 308, **65**, 268, **68**, 328, 330.
- Indiana (state): mission site in, **63**, 302; St. Joseph county, site of French fort in, **66**, 348; archæology, **71**, 268; lands ceded by Indian tribes in, 288; Indian tribes in, 290; history, 317-319.
- Indiana Historical Society, *Publications*, **71**, 319.

## INDIANS (AMERINDS).

(For each sub-caption, see also the several tribes.)

### I. ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY.

IN GENERAL: termed Amerinds, **71**, 404; in primitive savagery when first encountered by Jesuits, **1**, vii; scarcely above condition of beast, **2**, 201; are above condition of beast, **10**, 211; barbarous only in name, **38**, 257; origin, **67**, 313; described by Jesuits, **1**, 40-41, **14**, 123.

#### RACIAL CHARACTERISTICS—

*Physical*: color, **1**, 279, **2**, 73, **4**, 205, **8**, 159, **15**, 229, **38**, 257, **47**, 241, **67**, 137, **68**, 265; slighter build than French, **3**, 75; tall and well-proportioned, **1**, 279, **3**, 75, **15**, 155, **38**, 257, **67**, 137; handsome, **1**, 279, **3**, 75, **38**, 257; strong, **1**, 279, **3**, 93, **4**, 127, **16**, 213, 217, **21**, 45, **38**, 257, **67**, 137; beardless, **1**, 281, **2**, 23, 73, **3**, 73, **38**, 257, **44**, 287, **49**, 243, **51**, 45; longevity, **1**, 75, 109, **20**, 239, **38**, 19; senses of,

## INDIANS: ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY (continued)—

RACIAL CHARACTERISTICS: *Physical* (continued)—

**38**, 259-261, 269, **44**, 277-283, **47**, 207, **66**, 275; climate of Europe, unfavorable to, **38**, 225; skin tender, **44**, 281; *see also below* Social and economic life.

*Mental*—

Positive—amiability, **1**, 69, 275, **11**, 205, **12**, 13, 25, 49, 61-65, **14**, 65, 213, 239, **19**, 21, **39**, 215, **51**, 199, 215; generosity and liberality, **1**, 173, 275, **2**, 79, 145, 167, 219, 261-263, 277, **3**, 7, 71, 73, 95, 131, 185, **4**, 17, 25-27, 197, **5**, 105, 167, 179, **8**, 127, **10**, 215, **16**, 129, **17**, 147, 155, **33**, 207-209, 241, **38**, 257, 281, **39**, 21, **43**, 271-273; fortitude and endurance, **1**, 273, 277, 281, **2**, 77, **5**, 131, **10**, 227, **11**, 103, **12**, 155-157, **13**, 75, **16**, 201, **17**, 65-71, 107-109, **18**, 31, **30**, 243, **31**, 35-37, **32**, 31, **35**, 225-227, **37**, 33, **38**, 253, 259, **40**, 201; charity, **1**, 275, **10**, 211-213, **14**, 45, 105, **18**, 217-221, **32**, 271; peaceable in social life, **1**, 275-277, **3**, 93, **10**, 211, **16**, 77, 165, 201, **18**, 163, **20**, 195-197, **31**, 191, 209, 285, **32**, 305, **38**, 267, **49**, 55, **70**, 117; patience, **1**, 277, **3**, 135, **5**, 59, 105, 133, **6**, 45, 233, **8**, 129, **11**, 111, **13**, 71, **18**, 169, **19**, 15-17, **38**, 267, **39**, 113, **40**, 151; intelligence and ingenuity, **1**, 277-279, **3**, 73, **5**, 95, 121, **10**, 213, 301-303, **19**, 39, **33**, 27, 37, **38**, 257, 261-263; discretion and prudence, **2**, 23, 49; hospitality, **41**, 49, 79, 145, 171, **15**, 155, 161, **17**, 29, **18**, 19, **20**, 21, 235-237, **35**, 207, **38**, 267, **58**, 81; sense of religion and reverence, **2**, 99, 155, 285, **38**, 263; simplicity, **2**, 155, **5**, 55, 189, **8**, 27, **14**, 95-97, **16**, 217, **18**, 141, 151, **20**, 249; fidelity, **3**, 71; free from malice, 73; modesty, **4**, 205; dislike to tell names, **5**, 93, **44**, 305; do not kiss, **8**, 127, **20**, 251, **57**, 69; imitateness, **9**, 227, **32**, 31; sociability, **10**, 211-213, **38**, 257; lack of curiosity, **11**, 211; docility, 233, **12**, 69, 75, **16**, 99, 103, 173, 179, **18**, 225, **58**, 81; independence, **12**, 61, **32**, 249, **68**, 35; politeness, **15**, 195, **17**, 93; equanimity and stoicism, **16**, 91, 201, 209, **19**, 231, **48**, 171; courage, **17**, 69-71, **18**, 43, **29**, 227, **32**, 157, **36**, 37; fraternal love, **18**, 27, 43, **19**, 225, **32**, 21, **33**, 43-45, **37**, 149, 155; coldness of temperament, **18**, 163, **20**, 143, 159, 233, 263, **38**, 27; gratitude, **19**, 15, 23, 49, 109-111, **32**, 27, **36**, 23-25, 187, **37**, 149; reticence, **27**, 165; do not weep, **30**, 79; adroitness, **33**, 41-43; sincerity, **36**, 39, **38**, 271, **44**, 307; acknowledge truth, when convinced, **37**, 251; sedateness, **38**, 255, 267; tenacity of memory, 261, **68**, 103; credulity, **39**, 127; knowledge of woodcraft, 161-163, **70**, 121; patriotism, **55**, 143.

Negative—licentiousness and impurity, **1**, 173, 287, **4**, 195-199, 219, **8**, 125, **10**, 93, 97, 111, 167, 189, 193, 313, **11**, 251-253, 265, **13**, 137, **14**, 235-237, 253, **15**, 79, 121, 155, **18**, 137-139, **34**, 107, **57**, 255-257, **58**, 49, 151, **60**, 81, 235, 239, **62**, 131, 213, **63**, 89, 167, 203-205, **68**, 267; laziness, **1**, 173, **2**, 77, 201, **3**, 85, 247, **4**, 219, **8**, 127, **14**, 233,

**15**, 155, **16**, 85, 241, **57**, 45, **69**, 157; rude and ignorant, **1**, 173, **60**, 233-235; boastfulness, **1**, 173-175, **16**, 211, **20**, 39, **33**, 43, **70**, 99; gluttony, **1**, 173, **2**, 221, **3**, 107, **4**, 199, **5**, 99-101, **9**, 199, **10**, 179, **12**, 53, 147, **14**, 233, **32**, 225; vanity, **1**, 173-175, **2**, 13, **3**, 75, 91, **11**, 195, **33**, 127, **38**, 267; lack intelligence, **1**, 175; intemperance, 219, 275, **3**, 105, **5**, 49-51, **6**, 275, 328, **9**, 205, **11**, 195, **22**, 243, **31**, 131, 153, 171, **48**, 61, **50**, 183, 207, **70**, 255-257 (*see also* Liquor traffic); superstitious, **1**, 261, 275, **3**, 145-147, **26**, 265, **39**, 123-131, **54**, 157 (*see also below* Mythology, folk-lore, and religion); cruelty and ferocity, **1**, 271-273, **3**, 69, **4**, 199, **15**, 51, **30**, 285, **39**, 87, 93, 153, **70**, 125-129, 135, 177-183, 197; fondness for banter, **1**, 277, **3**, 75, 195-197, **6**, 243, **10**, 91, **16**, 99, 141-143, 151, 155, 175, **22**, 97, **32**, 33, **51**, 137; dislike for musk, **1**, 285, **38**, 259; improvidence, **1**, 285, **3**, 87, 105, **5**, 99, 165, 171-173, **6**, 277, **12**, 53, **15**, 113, **38**, 245, **48**, 261, **70**, 159; filthy habits, **1**, 285, **4**, 199, **17**, 15, **39**, 111; treachery and craftiness, **2**, 39, 47, **3**, 91, **4**, 199, **8**, 25, **10**, 75, 83, **13**, 13-17, 149, **17**, 169, **30**, 285, **36**, 23, 27, 183-187, **37**, 109, **39**, 221, **40**, 157, **41**, 45-49, 55-61, **70**, 177-179; thievishness, **2**, 45, 261, **14**, 13, 81, 233, **15**, 17, 155, **19**, 107, 113, 163, 253, **21**, 133, **22**, 141, 151, **37**, 163, **38**, 269-273, **44**, 37, **53**, 215, **57**, 67, 117; vindictiveness, **2**, 73, **4**, 217, **17**, 111, 123, **29**, 83, **32**, 227, **36**, 165, 187, **40**, 97, **45**, 63, **50**, 279, **70**, 247, 251; pride and arrogance, **2**, 73, **11**, 219, 249, **12**, 183, **13**, 125, 225, **15**, 155-157, **17**, 15, **18**, 95, 183, 207, **24**, 191, **35**, 205, 255, **39**, 79, 83, **45**, 211, **63**, 45, **70**, 179; hypocrisy and deceit, **2**, 79, **8**, 127, **14**, 79, 233, **15**, 29-31, 155, **16**, 151, **17**, 31, 73, **18**, 93, **19**, 95, 107, 111; importunity, **2**, 79, **4**, 199, **5**, 179, 197, **12**, 259-261, **13**, 139, **15**, 49, 81, 153-155, 165, **16**, 171, 241; jealousy and suspicion, **2**, 277, **3**, 89, **12**, 91, **13**, 157, **63**, 45; cowardice, **3**, 91, **33**, 43, **35**, 219-221, **68**, 267; poverty, **3**, 115; inconstancy, **5**, 137, 195, **9**, 235, **13**, 175-177, 185, 205, **14**, 161, **17**, 31, 95, **18**, 249, **27**, 245, **63**, 45, **70**, 197-199, 255; foulness of language, **5**, 169; ingratitude, **6**, 173, **13**, 97, 147, **15**, 51, **24**, 23, **67**, 255, **68**, 267; sensitive to ridicule, **9**, 19, 43, 197, **58**, 173, **61**, 175; malice, **10**, 95, **12**, 13, 87; retain customs of ancestors, **10**, 213-215, **27**, 245; noisy manners, **13**, 101; uncharitableness, **14**, 173, **19**, 101-103, 235; curiosity, **15**, 17, 121-123, **39**, 213, **51**, 27; minds visionary, **15**, 155; childishness, 155; impatience, **16**, 51; contempt for strangers, 201, **18**, 19, **22**, 89; faithlessness, **19**, 99, 105; dislike of restraint, **22**, 83-85, 121, **24**, 83, **25**, 233, 247, **26**, 107, **28**, 49-51, **44**, 259-261, **67**, 103, **69**, 149, **70**, 137; schemers, **33**, 205-207; affection limited to own people, **37**, 149; covetousness, **68**, 215. *See also below* Mythology, folk-lore, and religion; Social and economic life; *and* Oratory, poetry, and music.

TRIBAL CHARACTERISTICS : *see* the several tribes.

## INDIANS: ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY (continued)—

**SROCKS:** only philologically distinguishable, **1**, 9.

**Algonquian:** location, **1**, 10, **36**, 191; in New England, **2**, 308; inhabit great extent of territory, **7**, 225, **45**, 217; migrations in western Canada, **14**, 286. Tribes included in, **1**, 10, **2**, 303, **18**, 229, **24**, 269, **29**, 145, **30**, 89; eastern, **33**, 149, **41**, 315-316; western and northwestern, **33**, 149-151, 183-185, **44**, 247, 251. Language—purest forms, **5**, 288, **18**, 259; dialects, **9**, 193, **20**, 41, **23**, 225, **27**, 27, 47, **41**, 183, **42**, 221, **44**, 49, 251, **47**, 145, 316, **51**, 21, 27, 43, 47, 61, **54**, 235, **66**, 107; Jesuits study, **16**, 253, **23**, 207, 229, **24**, 167, **27**, 37, 55, **67**, 149; compared to Huron-Iroquois, **23**, 221, **27**, 235; compared to Siouan, **23**, 227, **46**, 69; bibliography, **71**, 222, 224. Mode of life, **1**, 10, **33**, 67, 153, 157, **38**, 237; docility, **21**, 117, **24**, 269. Books relating to, **71**, 272-292. *See also* the several Algonquian tribes.

**Athapascan:** location, **68**, 332; mythology, **10**, 320.

**Eskimo:** books relating to, **71**, 269, 289. *See also* Eskimos.

**Huron-Iroquois:** tribes included in, **1**, 11, **8**, 115, 297-302, **18**, 233-235, **21**, 195; numbers, **8**, 298; inhabit St. Lawrence valley (1535), **5**, 289; migrations, **8**, 297-299; frontier villages, **51**, 295. Language—widely spoken, **27**, 47, **42**, 221; tribes speaking, **18**, 235, **33**, 129, **41**, 71, 87, **52**, 179; difference in dialects, **33**, 109, **42**, 221, **68**, 279. Books relating to, **71**, 272-289, 292-295. *See also* the several Huron-Iroquois tribes.

**Maskoki:** tribes included in, **1**, 11, **65**, 268, **66**, 343, **67**, 342, **68**, 328; numbers, **1**, 12; books relating to, **71**, 243, 265, 277, 281, 295. *See also* the several Maskoki tribes.

**Siouan (Dakota):** tribes included in, **1**, 12, **15**, 247, **18**, 259, **23**, 226, **42**, 296, **71**, 376; migrations, **64**, 279-280; bibliography of languages, **71**, 222, 224; other books relating to, 244, 250, 277, 295-296. *See also* the several Siouan tribes.

**TRIBES:** difficulty in classifying, **1**, 9—in identifying, **18**, 260-261.

Nomadic, **1**, 8-9, 12-13, 18, 33, 83, 173, 257, **2**, 73, 151, 167, **3**, 87, 143, 245, **12**, 169, 227, **16**, 33, 233, **27**, 301, **38**, 229-231, 237, 245, **45**, 185, **48**, 71, **54**, 131, 135, 139, **60**, 271, **66**, 109; nomadic tribes summer together, **31**, 231, 251-253. Sedentary, **1**, 10-12, 21, 85, **4**, 195, 203, **10**, 211, 313, **16**, 33-37, 61, 233, **17**, 235, **18**, 231-235, 247, **20**, 121, **27**, 301, **37**, 261, **38**, 237, 245, **39**, 45, 49, **66**, 275. Diverse in language and situation, **2**, 201; numerous toward north and west, **18**, 25, 258-259, **31**, 209, 219, 231, 251-253, **40**, 61; survey of tribes, **1**, 9-12, **2**, 303, **18**, 227-235, **44**, 243-251; migrations, **1**, 9, 310, **8**, 298, 302, **14**, 225, 286, **18**, 259-261, **20**, 305, 307-308, **41**, 79, **46**, 143, **47**, 316, **51**, 295, **64**, 279-280, **65**, 101, 269, **66**, 343, 348, **70**, 237, **71**, 271, 290-293, 295, 371; winter migrations, **11**, 279; communal life of, **16**, 231; some merged in other tribes, **64**, 280, **68**, 273.

- Bibliography of, **71**, 223-224, 270-296. *See also above* Stocks; *and below* Archæology, *and* Intertribal Relations.
- CLANS: **67**, 338; determined by consanguinity, **29**, 293; called also gentes or families, 53, 293-294, **58**, 185, 297; subdivisions of tribe, **29**, 293; defined, 293-294; distinctive names for, 294; enumerated, **64**, 276; clan and kinship, **71**, 267. Totems (symbols), defined, **29**, 294; enumerated, **15**, 181, **33**, 273, **54**, 305, **64**, 276; signification, **71**, 295. *For entire sub-caption, see also below* Social and economic life.
- Algonquian* —
- Cree — enumerated, **44**, 243, 249; location and population, 243, 249, 325. *See also* Crees.
- Lenape — Tortoise (turtle), **12**, 271.
- Mohegan — Wolf, **26**, 315. *See also* Loups.
- Nochpeem — Wappinger: location, **36**, 244.
- Ojibwa — **58**, 41, 293.
- Ottawa — Bear, **33**, 273; origin, **67**, 157; *see also* Kiskakons.
- Carp (*namepick*), origin, **67**, 157. Great Hare, origin, **67**, 153-155; mortuary customs, 155-157. Pike (*keinouché*), **54**, 305. *See also* Ottawas, *and* Outaouasinagouc.
- Huron-Iroquois* —
- Huron. *See* Ataronchronon, Arendahronons, Attignawantan (Bear), Attigeneongnahac, Tohontaenrats, *and* Hurons.
- Iroquois — number among, **29**, 294; number common to six nations, 294; nobility in, **58**, 185 (*see also* Oyanders; *and below* Social and economic life — women); ceremonies among, 185-187. Agouiouda, **13**, 272. Bear, **8**, 300, **9**, 314, **44**, 123, **51**, 295, **64**, 79-83, **68**, 269; common to six nations, **29**, 294; Jogues killed by, **31**, 117. Tortoise (turtle), **8**, 300, **44**, 123, **51**, 295, **64**, 79, 83, **68**, 269-271; common to six nations, **29**, 294; friendly to Jogues, **31**, 117; divides into two branches, 271. Wolf, **44**, 123, **51**, 295, **68**, 269-271; origin, **8**, 300; Jogues gives present to, **29**, 53, 294; give present to French, 55; common to six nations, 294; friendly to Jogues, **31**, 117; adopt Jogues, 290, **39**, 203, 266. *See also* Iroquois, *and* its several tribes.
- Petun — Deer, **20**, 308, **33**, 143. Wolf, **10**, 326, **20**, 308, **33**, 143. *See also* Petuns.
- FAMILIES: no family names, **23**, 165; large families constitute strength of chief, **3**, 101, **4**, 137; peaceable relations between, **5**, 105; relationship in, **16**, 205; consanguinity limits marriage, 205 (*see also below* Social and economic life — marriage); deceased wife's sister reckoned as niece, 207; position of niece in, **26**, 297; dwell together, **15**, 89, 153, **16**, 243, **17**, 177, **35**, 87, **40**, 225; kinship strongest tie of affection, **37**, 155; small, **52**, 49; genealogies, **58**, 185.



## INDIANS: ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY (continued)—

POPULATION: early estimates unreliable, **1**, 10; polyglot villages 9; sparse, **3**, 87; mortality, **11**, 193-201, **12**, 169, 185, **227**, **13**, 233. Decreased by — intercourse with French, **1**, 177, **3**, 105; severe work of women, **1**, 257, **3**, 109; irregular life, 109; war, **9**, 307, **19**, 127, **27**, **27**, **43**, 265, **60**, 131; disease, **9**, 307, **20**, 29. How increased, **51**, 187. Estimates of various stocks, **1**, 10-12; of Spanish America, 61; of various tribes, 21, 25, 177-179, 310, **3**, 111, **5**, 289, **16**, 227, **18**, 233, **42**, 221, **44**, 249, **61**, 149; of tribe, departs en masse for war and chase, **54**, 117-119.

## II. ARCHÆOLOGY.

IN GENERAL: villages connected by village trails, **1**, vii, **36**, 248; situation of Indian villages, **34**, 250-251; ossuaries or weapons not necessarily indicating village sites, 251; sites changed frequently, **10**, 239-245, 291, **12**, 272, **34**, 251, 253-254, **57**, 47, 317, **58**, 131, 147-149, **60**, 71, 275, **61**, 241, **63**, 191; villages fortified, **10**, 51, 203, 229, 241, 261, **34**, 250 — size, **10**, 211; names of villages changed, **34**, 251; flints on Lake Champlain, **51**, 181-183; pottery found on Indian sites and mounds, **8**, 299, **13**, 269, **59**, 313 (*see also below* Social and economic life: ceramics); bibliography, **71**, 263-270, 314, 317, 320, 325.

## SITES, ETC.—

*Algonquian*: method of fortifying villages, **12**, 173; alleged site of Norembega, **1**, 309; sites on Rideau chain of lakes, **18**, 258; sites near Ottawa River, 258; relics in museum, 258; sites on Lake Temiscaming, 259; idol overthrown by Jesuits, **58**, 43.

Abenaki—reestablishment of Pigwaket discussed, **67**, 31-35; identified, 332; village of Arrowsic, 197-199, 336, 338.

Delaware — village site, **69**, 299.

Illinois — stone dagger and knife sent from, **63**, 291.

Mascouten and Miami — village site, **54**, 308.

Miami — village site, **63**, 302, **69**, 299-300.

Nipissing — graves, etc., about Lake Nipissing, **5**, 279.

Tarratines — site of village, **2**, 293.

Northwestern tribes — village sites, **54**, 307-308, **69**, 300, **71**, 288.

*Huron-Iroquois* —

Andaste — village site, **8**, 301.

Huron — indications discovered by European settlers, **5**, 295; laborers in field of Huron archæology, 295-298; map in determining, **34**, 249; map only theoretical, 249; difficulty in determining sites accurately, 249-251; two sites known absolutely, 249-250, **19**, 269-270; number, **34**, 250; manner of selecting and fortifying, **10**, 51, 203, 229, 241, 261, **34**, 249-250. Ossuaries, **5**, 295-296, **8**, 305, **10**, 293-301, **19**,

271, **36**, 246; village sites, **4**, 265, **5**, 278-279, 292-293, 295-297, **8**, 297, 302-304, **10**, 319, 328, **12**, 272, **13**, 269-271, **14**, 285, **17**, 241-242, **19**, 269-272, **20**, 305-306, **23**, 325, **33**, 273-274, **34**, 249-257, **36**, 245-246, **71**, 266; relics in museums, **5**, 295-298, **36**, 245-246; remains of fish-wier at Lake Simcoe, **5**, 298, **54**, 306; wampum found on Christian Island, **36**, 245; head-form of Huron race, **5**, 296, **71**, 270. Maps of sites, **19**, **8**, 270, **34**, **8**, end, **71**, 214.

Iroquois—site of fort attacked by Champlain (1615), **5**, 288, **8**, 301, **41**, 258, **51**, 294, **52**, 262; beads frequent in Iroquois sites, **46**, 301; map showing village sites, **51**, **8**, 293, **71**, 215; explanation of map, **51**, 293. Seneca sites, **8**, 293-294, 298, 302, **13**, 270, **51**, 293, 295, **69**, 296; Cayuga sites, **8**, 298, **51**, 293, 295, **52**, 262; Onondaga sites, **8**, 299, **51**, 293-295, **52**, 262; Oneida sites, **8**, 300, **51**, 294; Mohawk sites, **8**, 300-301, **9**, 314, **29**, 293, **34**, 250, **40**, 127, **51**, 291, 294-295.

Kah-Kwa—village site, at defeat, **21**, 314. *See also* Eries, and Neutrals.

Neutral—chert beds, **8**, 297; ossuaries, **21**, 225, 231, 316-317; Southwold earthwork, **36**, 248; village sites, **8**, 304-305, **16**, 259, **21**, 316-317, **36**, 248.

Petun (Tobacco)—relics of, in museums, **5**, 279, 297; village sites, 279, **8**, 308, **19**, 269, **20**, 45, 307-308, **35**, 291, **71**, 142.

*Other sites, etc.*: polyglot villages, **36**, 247, **69**, 169-171, 297; sites in southwest, **59**, 307; site on Red River, 313; Tonica site near Fort Adams, **65**, 262; Mauvilla, walled town, 271; sacred mound, **66**, 343.

*See also below* Social and economic life.

### III. PHILOLOGY.

IN GENERAL: Amerinds only philologically distinguishable, **1**, 9; will remain in infancy as regards language, **2**, 13; many different languages, 201, **3**, 69, **61**, 149, **67**, 147; wars between language and language, **3**, 91; confederation not limited by language, 91; manner of speaking, **10**, 117, **39**, 103; principal languages, 105, **67**, 145; extent of languages, **16**, 227, 231, **42**, 221, **61**, 149, **67**, 145; dialects in parent languages, **42**, 221; no books in, **67**, 147; Indians averse to teaching, **68**, 299; difficulty of learning, **1**, 6, **2**, 221, **18**, 260, **39**, 103-105, 121, **67**, 133, 147; how Indian languages should be studied, **16**, 231, **32**, 39, **39**, 105; importance of studying, **5**, 63, **45**, 49; dictionaries, grammars, etc., **4**, 261-263, **16**, 256, **24**, 309, **39**, 121, **46**, 71, **67**, 145-147, **69**, 289-290, **70**, 310, **71**, 222, 224, 254, 272-275, 290; possess sign language, **7**, 87, **31**, 265, **32**, 143, 149, 173, **71**, 272-273. *See also* Interpreters, and the several Jesuits.

DESCRIPTION OF LANGUAGES: rude and material, **2**, 9-13, 221, **3**, 195-197, **4**, 129, 219, **10**, 117, **39**, 121; definiteness, **6**, 289, **10**, 119; beautiful and regular, **15**, 155, **39**, 119, **67**, 145; not barbarous,

## INDIANS: PHILOLOGY (continued)—

## DESCRIPTION OF LANGUAGES (continued)—

**15**, 155; force, **67**, 145; compared to old-world languages, **10**, 117, 121, **15**, 155, **18**, 260, **39**, 103, 119, **46**, 71; dialects do not affect fundamental principles, **42**, 221; dialects compared, **59**, 49, **68**, 101. Genius of, **10**, 117-123, **15**, 155, **39**, 103-105, **67**, 145-147; possess letter having no European equivalent, **10**, 117; letters missing in, 117, 123, **15**, 157, **39**, 103; conjugations in, **10**, 119-123, **15**, 155, **39**, 121; abound in vowels, **10**, 117, **39**, 103; compound words, **10**, 117; declension, 119; cases lacking, 119; particles, 119, **15**, 155-157; relative nouns, **10**, 119; verbs, 121-123; comparisons, 123; time words, 123; proverbs, 123; guttural sounds, **67**, 145.

## IV. MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION.

RELIGION IN GENERAL: vagueness of, **1**, 287, **2**, 9, 75, 89, 201, **3**, 131-135, **4**, 203, **5**, 153, 157, 285, **8**, 117, 161, **33**, 225-227, **39**, 15-17, 43; no care for, **1**, 287; Indians have never heard of purely spiritual things, **6**, 175; religion consists mainly in singing, 185—of superstitions, **8**, 121; conception of deity, **2**, 77, 89, 201, **3**, 133, **4**, 201-203, **5**, 35, 153, 157, 285-286, **6**, 203-205, **8**, 117, **13**, 270, **27**, 249, **30**, 27, **33**, 225-227, **39**, 17, 43, **50**, 285, **51**, 45, **52**, 209-211, **54**, 65, 221; conception of heaven and future life, **1**, 289, **3**, 135, **4**, 201, 253, **6**, 177-181, **16**, 191, **30**, 27-31, **39**, 13, **68**, 129-131 (*see also below* Beliefs regarding soul). Temples, ceremonial rites, and worship lacking, **2**, 75, **4**, 203, **5**, 35, 153, **8**, 117, **33**, 227, **39**, 17; consists of incantations, etc., **2**, 75, **3**, 131, **4**, 161, **8**, 121; polytheistic tendencies, **5**, 285; materialistic, **8**, 119, **20**, 71, **50**, 289; nature worship, **12**, 69, 269, **13**, 270, **50**, 285; dream, soul of, **43**, 287, **51**, 125, **52**, 153, **63**, 161, 265, **54**, 65 (*see also* Dreams); libertinism, fountain-head of, **50**, 291; fatalism, **58**, 55, **66**, 179-181. Priests among, **50**, 285, **65**, 139-141, **68**, 123-125; temples, **65**, 139-149, **68**, 123-125, 129, 133-135, 139-141, 145, 149, 193; spirits, demons, animals, etc., worshiped, invoked, and consulted, **2**, 75-77, **3**, 131-135, **4**, 203, **6**, 163-173, 203, **7**, 117, **9**, 113, **10**, 159-165, 273, **11**, 255-259, 263, **12**, 11-17, 33, 271, **13**, 271, **18**, 211, **20**, 23, 27, 51, 306-307, **21**, 289, **22**, 73, **23**, 55, **29**, 294, **30**, 27, **31**, 31, 211, 243, **33**, 25, 225-227, **35**, 229-233, **39**, 13-17, 221, **40**, 239, **41**, 75, 191-193, **42**, 39, **43**, 231-233, **44**, 25, 29-31, **46**, 43, **49**, 241-243, **50**, 261, 265, 285-289, **51**, 41, 45-49, 59, **53**, 239, 253, **54**, 65, 139, 187, 191-193, 197, **55**, 61, 193, 215, **56**, 113, 125-127, **57**, 275-277, 287, 297, **58**, 43, 279, 293, **59**, 169, 223, **60**, 187, **62**, 199-201, **63**, 306, **65**, 131, 141, **66**, 237, **67**, 159-161, **68**, 43, 127, 149, 155, **71**, 276, 278; specimens of prayers, **3**, 133-135, **6**, 203-205, **44**, 25; idolatry practiced, **10**, 209, **49**, 241-243, **50**, 287, **51**, 21, 27, **54**, 139, 197, **55**, 193,

57, 277, 58, 43, 77, 61, 149, 68, 123-125, 147; sacrifices or offerings to spirits, divinities, etc., 1, 265, 3, 131, 5, 153, 157, 6, 173, 205, 291, 330, 7, 87, 9, 213, 10, 159-167, 173, 324-325, 12, 271, 13, 31, 203, 261-267, 271, 17, 195, 209-211, 19, 71, 87, 20, 35, 51, 22, 318, 23, 55, 159, 173, 26, 311, 31, 71, 85, 131, 33, 227, 39, 13, 207-209, 217-221, 42, 151-155, 159, 197, 43, 267, 44, 25, 47, 223, 48, 169, 49, 243, 50, 265, 287-291, 51, 31, 43-45, 51, 59, 183, 52, 207, 53, 79, 54, 141, 171, 177, 181, 185, 229-233, 55, 193, 213-215, 223, 57, 147, 255, 277, 58, 63, 87, 181, 267, 59, 103, 60, 187, 219, 227, 61, 149, 153, 205, 270, 64, 187-189, 233-235, 65, 137, 141-143, 66, 109, 233, 241, 67, 159-161, 313, 68, 43, 131-133, 139, 301, 71, 275-277. Compared to old pagan religion, 50, 285, 68, 123; secrecy regarding, 65, 131; instance of definite, 67, 311. Capable of faith, 38, 263; retain old ceremonies after conversion, 50, 287, 66, 181; religion of French not good for, 68, 301; fear to renounce their religion, 301. Books relating to, 71, 275-278. *See also* Ascwandic, Demons, Dreams, Genii, Manitous, Oki, Sky, Spirits, *and* Sun; *and below* balance of this sub-caption.

*Divinities*: god of war, 10, 183, 13, 61; Tonicas worship nine gods, 65, 131; weather god, 68, 43; rain god, 71, 276, 278. *See also ut supra*; also Agatkonchoria, Agreskouï, Atahocan, E-yä'-ta-hën'-tsik, Iouskeha, Manabozho, Tawis'kara', Tchigigoutchéou, *and* Tha-ron-hya-wä'-kon.

MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE: traditions among Brazilian Indians, 1, 59; legends and tales invented by medicine-men and others, 281, 39, 27; tenacious in traditions, 2, 75; more intelligent regard traditions as fables, 12, 31; extent of traditions in time, 16, 227; origin of traditions sought, 17, 193-195; handed down orally, 18, 145, 30, 61, 305, 53, 213-215, 58, 185, 211; belief in fables, 53, 225; legends related to French, 54, 203. Comparisons of Indian myths — to Castor and Pollux, 6, 161-163; to Pandora, 328; to the Fall, 10, 127; to Cain and Abel, 129; to Ceres, 137-139; to deluge, 320, 68, 43-45; to various old-world legends, 12, 269; to Jack and the Beanstalk, 270; to Neptune, 54, 155-157, 57, 287-289; to tritons and sirens, 54, 157; to tower of Babel, 183.

*Various myths and legends*: of creation and deluge, 1, 287, 5, 133-135, 153-155, 284-286, 6, 157-163, 8, 117-119, 147, 303, 9, 125-127, 10, 125-139, 177, 320, 323-325, 12, 270-271, 13, 271, 17, 157, 30, 61-63, 149, 213, 54, 201, 56, 33, 58, 211, 67, 153-157, 68, 43-45; re-peopling of world, 12, 31; of origin, 67, 313. Fabulous monsters (Atchen, Gougou), 2, 301, 5, 103, 9, 115, 14, 153, 25, 271, 68, 49; white stone canoe, 10, 324; qu'appelle, 324; great canoe, 68, 45. Origin of flints, 10, 131, 51, 183; of fire, 10, 137, 320, 30, 31; of feasts, 10, 183; of dances, 209; of drum and rattle, 20, 306-307. Of

## INDIANS: MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION (continued)—

MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE: *Various myths and legends* (continued)—

sun and moon, **5**, 286, **8**, 303 (*see also below* sun and moon in); of eclipses, **6**, 223, **12**, 31, 73, **22**, 295; of migration, **8**, 298, **66**, 343; of day and night, **8**, 303; regarding abode of God, **9**, 123; of land above sky, **10**, 127; of earth, 135, **12**, 27, 271; of harvest, **10**, 137-139; of resuscitation, 149-153, 177, 325-326; of various tribes, 320, 323-325, **12**, 269-271; of Abenaki country, **47**, 141; of Island Mackinac and Lake Superior, **54**, 153-159, 201. Works relating to, **10**, 320, 324, **71**, 275-279, 295, 322. *See also* Atahocan, E-yá'-ta-hën'-tsilk, Genii, Iouskeha, Manabozho, Manitous, Oki, Spirits, and Thunder.

*Natural and psychological phenomena in:* birds, **5**, 57, 155, 223, 285, **6**, 157-159, 225, **9**, 121-123, **10**, 45, 123, 177, 195, 319-320, 325-326, **12**, 269, **15**, 177, 181, **17**, 153, **22**, 293-295, **39**, 15, 21, **50**, 289; animals, **5**, 153-157, 285-286, **6**, 157-161, 225, **9**, 123-125, **10**, 127-133, 137, 147, 155, 167, 177, 320, 325-326, **12**, 31-35, 270, **13**, 271, **20**, 307, **22**, 295, **39**, 15, **50**, 289, **51**, 33-35, 273, **54**, 155, 201-203, **67**, 153; reptiles, **5**, 285, **10**, 129, 137, 155, 195, **12**, 27, 73, 269-271, **13**, 193, **17**, 157, **30**, 63, 303, **33**, 213-217, **39**, 213, **50**, 289; fish, **9**, 119, **12**, 29, **50**, 289, **54**, 201, **67**, 157, **68**, 131; insects (including larvæ), **10**, 195, **54**, 201, **68**, 129. Trees, **10**, 127-129, 155, **12**, 33-35, 270-271, **39**, 217; pumpkin, **10**, 151; vines, **12**, 270. Nets, **12**, 35, 270, **54**, 201; copper, 155-159. Giants, **10**, 183; dwarfs, 183, **12**, 33-35, **42**, 195-197. Sun and moon, **5**, 286, **6**, 223, **8**, 303, **10**, 133-135, 323, **12**, 31, 35-37, 270, **13**, 61, 77, **22**, 295, **31**, 31, **33**, 225, **39**, 185, **50**, 289; milky way, **6**, 181; comet, 225; star, **10**, 123; sky, **12**, 33-35, **30**, 31, **33**, 225-227, **39**, 15; lightning, **10**, 195-197, **12**, 27, 269, **33**, 215; water, snow, and ice, **12**, 270, **50**, 289. Feasts, **10**, 135, 153.

BELIEFS REGARDING THE SOUL: names for, **10**, 141; immortal, **1**, 261, **3**, 135, **4**, 201, **6**, 175, **8**, 121, 303, **12**, 29, **16**, 191, **26**, 125-127, **30**, 27-31, **39**, 13, **50**, 289, **68**, 129, 297; existence of, denied, **16**, 193; ascribed to animals and inanimate objects, **4**, 201, **6**, 175-181, 213, **8**, 121, 271, **13**, 271, **17**, 199, **20**, 310, **42**, 51, **50**, 289; material and corporeal conception of, **1**, 261-263, 289, **4**, 201, **6**, 175-179, 211, **8**, 23, 121, **10**, 141-143, 147, 151, 287, **12**, 29-31, **13**, 153, **16**, 191-193, **26**, 125, **39**, 31, **53**, 225; divisibility and duality, **10**, 141, 287, **16**, 191-193, **33**, 191, **42**, 51; metempsychosis, **1**, 263, **8**, 303, **10**, 143, 273, 287, **12**, 11, 29, **13**, 271, **15**, 183, **16**, 191, **17**, 242-243, **20**, 310, **30**, 27, **50**, 289, **57**, 119. Remains in or near body or bones after death, **1**, 263, **9**, 49, **10**, 141-143, 287, **20**, 310, **39**, 29; driven from cabins, **1**, 261, **5**, 129, **6**, 211, **16**, 195-197, **39**, 29, **42**, 139, **48**, 195; abode, **1**, 289, **6**, 177, 181, 328, **8**, 121, 147, **10**, 143-155, 287, 324, **11**, 129, **12**, 29-31, **13**, 153, **15**, 51, **16**, 207, **18**, 163, 201, **20**, 308,

**22**, 79, **26**, 125, **29**, 169, **30**, 25-27, **33**, 25, 131, **39**, 13, 31, 79, **40**, 181, **56**, 45, **57**, 119; of children and old people, **1**, 263, **10**, 143-145, 273; of warriors, 145, **22**, 263; of suicides, **10**, 145; of thieves, 145; of those drowned, 325; path of, **6**, 181, **12**, 175; food of, **4**, 201; condition and occupation after death, **6**, 179, **8**, 161, 271, **10**, 145-147, **12**, 29, **13**, 179, **16**, 191-193, **30**, 25-31; goddess of, **8**, 117, 303. Desires of, **1**, 259, **15**, 179-181, **17**, 191, **33**, 189-207, **39**, 17-25, **43**, 269; in mythology, **6**, 159, 328, **10**, 143-155, 287, **16**, 193; feasts for, **10**, 143, 287-289; cry of, 289-291, **14**, 13, **16**, 193; has power of leaving body, **11**, 117, **33**, 191, **43**, 291-293, **53**, 297; of nation, **16**, 193; demands revenge, **27**, 243, 257, 285. *See also below* Feast of the dead.

**OTHER BELIEFS AND SUPERSTITIONS:** prevalence of superstitious beliefs among Amerinds, **1**, 261, **2**, 75, **6**, 125-127, 191, **14**, 85, **16**, 41, 207, **17**, 159-163, 187, 195, **23**, 153, 185, **24**, 71, **25**, 121, **26**, 93, **28**, 53, **31**, 211, **39**, 25-27, 123, **41**, 183, **42**, 153-155, **43**, 267, **47**, 225, **48**, 195, **54**, 143, 147, 173, **60**, 263, 271, **61**, 95, **62**, 109-111, 41, 141, 205-207, **68**, 49, 297; not strongly attached to, **16**, 199, **56**, 215; source of various ceremonies, **17**, 153-155, 161, 193-195; religion consists of, **8**, 121; invention of evil spirit, **29**, 143; a source of profit, **39**, 27; compared to French superstitions, **16**, 195; compared to Egyptian animal worship, **56**, 127; told by old men, **8**, 145. Leaders in, **23**, 83; ceremonies, a prerogative of chiefs, 243; chiefs and medicine-men urge, **39**, 123, **54**, 97, 175; publicly announced, 39. Taught to children, **57**, 273; extend to dead, **43**, 267; imitate ceremonies of French, **61**, 53, **64**, 185; described, **6**, 167-227, **9**, 111-123. Obstacle to Christianity, **1**, 275, **8**, 151, **10**, 61, **39**, 123, **52**, 147, **54**, 37; confused with Christian teachings, **3**, 145-147, **10**, 61, **24**, 137, **45**, 51, **57**, 61; forbidden and abandoned, **14**, 89-91, 135, 155, 223, 243, **22**, 237, **24**, 135-137, 207, **26**, 93, 275, **27**, 59, **29**, 157, 161-163, 199-201, **48**, 71, **50**, 33, **52**, 185, **53**, 49, **54**, 21, 51, 183-185, **57**, 243, 287, **61**, 95, 189-191; revived at Three Rivers, **20**, 259; convert entreated to participate in, **23**, 163; driven from Sillery, **29**, 65, **41**, 183; neophytes corrupted by, **57**, 229.

*Enumeration:* concerning those drowned, **1**, 265, **10**, 163, 325; menstruation, barrenness, and childbirth, **3**, 105, **9**, 111, 119, 123, 308-309, **13**, 261, **15**, 181, 249, **17**, 213; bones, **4**, 201, **5**, 165, **6**, 211-215, 219, **9**, 299, **10**, 141, 147, 167, **16**, 195, **20**, 199, 310, **44**, 301-303, **50**, 289, **68**, 47; dead, **5**, 55-57, 129, **8**, 21, **10**, 147, 151-153, 167-169, 273, **13**, 229, **15**, 51, **29**, 277 (*see also below* Social and economic life: mortuary customs); the chase, **5**, 135, 179, **6**, 169, 211-215, 221-223, 283, **9**, 117; omens, **5**, 151, 177, **6**, 115, **9**, 117-119, **10**, 59, **12**, 9, 25, 229, **17**, 161, **22**, 249, **29**, 143, 163, **39**, 139; fires extinguished in

## INDIANS: MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION (continued)—

OTHER BELIEFS AND SUPERSTITIONS: *Enumeration* (continued)—

consulting spirits, 6, 163; sweating, 189-191, 11, 167, 24, 71, 29, 143, 157, 163 (*see also* Sweating); devil fears Catholics, 6, 201; sneezing, 203; at feasts (*see below* Feasts); hail, 6, 215; girls must not eat bear's flesh, 219; cold weather, 9, 121; Christianity, baptism, etc., 195, 207, 10, 39, 45, 95, 109, 11, 17, 193-195, 201, 12, 237-239, 14, 23, 53, 67, 77, 175, 16, 39-41, 207, 17, 83, 97, 19, 97, 129, 21, 75-79, 133, 177, 209, 219, 235, 22, 101-105, 223-225, 23, 185-187, 24, 25-27, 209-211, 255, 25, 35-37, 109, 217, 26, 87, 93, 107, 137, 273, 279-281, 295, 303-305, 27, 69, 159, 165-167, 28, 43, 87, 29, 45, 55-57, 209, 31, 73-75, 121, 247, 33, 19, 39, 125-131, 42, 135, 147, 43, 289-293, 309-315, 44, 139, 47, 195, 48, 123, 49, 105, 113, 50, 251, 277, 51, 23, 197-199, 52, 19, 23, 185-187, 54, 55-59, 147, 55, 53, 87, 56, 59-61, 57, 85, 175-183, 225, 233, 275, 58, 53, 67, 191, 195, 219-221, 225, 59, 227, 237, 61, 137, 153, 177, 229-231, 62, 39, 99, 63, 205, 64, 163-165, 173-177, 185, 191, 68, 69, 113; writing, 9, 207, 11, 195, 201, 19, 129, 39, 59, 43, 309-311; thunder, 10, 39, 45, 195, 12, 25-27, 269, 54, 155 (*see also* Thunder *and* Thunderbird); anthropomorphism, 10, 127-139, 151, 39, 27; suicide, 10, 145; fishery, 167, 17, 197-201, 21, 201; cannibalism, 10, 227-229, 39, 221; disappearance of persons, 11, 117, 12, 21, 44, 313; French, 11, 193, 57, 161; self-torture, 12, 69; theft, 14, 13; success in war, 16, 65, 47, 229; navel-cord, 16, 197; renewal of youth, 207; tortured captives, 17, 65, 109-111, 31, 31, 34, 31, 147, 39, 185, 241, 255, 70, 125; ashes of cremated infant, 19, 71; names, 22, 289; love-phil-  
ters, 26, 267; dog's liver, 28, 27; salt spring, 41, 123-125, 256; earth-quake, 48, 195, 217; belief in spells, 51, 225, 62, 99 (*see also* Sorceries); corn, 52, 193; parhelia, 55, 177; Lake Mistassini, 56, 181, 68, 43; Mississippi River, 59, 97; berdashe, 129, 310; belief in "False-faces," 63, 306; belief in phantoms, 68, 49-51; death, 77; young warriors, 151. *See also* Ascwandic, Charms, Demons, Dreams, Genii, Manitous, Oki, Sorceries, *and* Spirits; *also* balance of this sub-caption.

MEDICINE-MEN (Aoutmoin, Arendaouane, Charlatans, Jugglers, Magicians, Pilotois, Prophets, Saokata, Sorcerers): appellations of, 1, 16, 167, 2, 75, 4, 262, 5, 286-287, 7, 69, 10, 197, 12, 7-9, 16, 149, 17, 195, 19, 83, 171, 33, 195, 39, 21. Compared to oriental der-  
vishes, 1, 22; to European magicians, 12, 7, 42, 173-175; to Roman augurs, 12, 9. Office corresponds to that of European priest and physician, 3, 117; honors of office, 10, 199; office of Oki higher than, 205; functions of office, 12, 9. Ventriloquists, 6, 165; rules for success, 15, 181; superhuman insight attributed to, 39, 21; mem-  
bers of medicine societies (confraternities), 10, 207, 17, 139, 197, 30, 23-25, 303, 59, 308, 63, 306, 71, 280; more intelligent than

common people, **66**, 233; invent legends and tales, **1**, 287, **13**, 243-245. Influence and authority, **1**, 167, **4**, 203, **6**, 193, **7**, 57, 129, **9**, 17-187, 111-113, **10**, 195-199, 285, **12**, 7-9, **14**, 13, 47, 77, 85, **16**, 149, **19**, 83, **33**, 25, 201, **52**, 197, **57**, 157, 211, **67**, 153-155; loss of influence, **2**, 77, **10**, 199, **14**, 51, 223, **15**, 137, **16**, 37, **25**, 111, **65**, 81, **70**, 255; impostors, **6**, 193, **7**, 57, **16**, 149, 157, **19**, 243, **33**, 205, 219-221, **57**, 157, **60**, 187, **68**, 49-51.

*Their office and practices —*

As physicians — **1**, 75, 167, 215, 259, **2**, 75, 151, **3**, 117-125, **4**, 203, **5**, 235-239, **6**, 187-189, **8**, 123, 255-257, 261-263, **9**, 53, 77, 81-85, 113, **10**, 183-187, 195-197, 209, **11**, 127, 165, 179, 253, 263, **12**, 7-9, 23, 69, **13**, 33, 105-107, 131, 137, 227-231, 237-245, 257, **14**, 51, 63, 69, 81, 223, **15**, 69, 89, 171, 179, **16**, 55, 149, 157, **17**, 121, 131, 191, 195, 201, 211, 213, **18**, 29, 205, **19**, 171, 243-245, **20**, 129, 265-267, 287, 295-299, **22**, 287, **23**, 43-47, **24**, 31, **27**, 49, **29**, 169, 193, 199, **31**, 193, 199, 211, 225-227, 241, **32**, 221, 297, **33**, 199-209, 219, **35**, 241, 281, **36**, 199, **37**, 207, **38**, 19, 23, **39**, 21-23, **40**, 237-239, 243, **41**, 141, **42**, 147-149, 173-175, **43**, 231, 291, **45**, 61, **46**, 129, 133, **47**, 181-183, **48**, 269, 273, **49**, 83-85, **50**, 261-263, 275, 293-295, 301-303, 311, **51**, 31, 37, 227, **52**, 125, 187, **53**, 89, 169, 193, 229, 237, 255, 275, 285-289, 293-295, **54**, 97, 175-177, 181, **55**, 47, 123-125, 129, **56**, 41, 95-97, 103-105, 109-113, **57**, 99, 117, 147-149, 155, 163, 167, 245-247, 259, **58**, 217-219, 279-281, 287, **59**, 129, **60**, 177, 181, 187-189, 237, **61**, 27, 151, 179, 187, 229, **62**, 97, 233, **64**, 185, **65**, 151, **66**, 233-237, **68**, 67, 151; ignorant of disease, **57**, 259; their prescriptions, **14**, 51, 63, 69, 81, 223; as apothecaries, **17**, 211-213.

As diviners and soothsayers — **1**, 259, **2**, 75, **5**, 287, **8**, 123, 261-263, **9**, 113, **10**, 161, 193-197, **12**, 9-13, 21, 143-145, 229, **13**, 31, 203-207, **14**, 155, **17**, 119, **19**, 83, **20**, 169, **23**, 55, **24**, 211, **26**, 175-177, 193, **31**, 195, 199, 211, 243, **32**, 45, 201, **33**, 25, 191-195, 205, 219-221, **34**, 115-117, **35**, 229-233, **38**, 27, **39**, 19-21, 27, 123-125, **42**, 195, **43**, 291, **48**, 287, **53**, 291-293, **54**, 21-23, 101, **56**, 35-37, 97, **58**, 181, **65**, 65, **68**, 49; predictions not fulfilled, **13**, 85, 131, 213, 233-235; methods of divination used by, **8**, 123-125, **12**, 21, **29**, 163, **31**, 211, **33**, 193-195, **54**, 21; interpret dreams, **39**, 19; sell predictions, 27.

As sorcerers — **1**, 261, **2**, 75, **3**, 117, **5**, 286, **6**, 163-173, 195-199, 203, **8**, 123, **9**, 17, **11**, 181, 263, **12**, 7-23, 181, **15**, 103, **17**, 195, **19**, 83, 171, 179-181, 243-245, **23**, 97, **24**, 255, **28**, 289, **29**, 273, **30**, 63, 123, **31**, 191-193, 211, **32**, 201, **33**, 27, 199-201, 217, **35**, 229-233, **37**, 61, 237, **38**, 35, 41, 45, **39**, 117, **40**, 239, **43**, 231, **50**, 303, **51**, 75, 199-201, **53**, 169, 229, 255, 283, **58**, 279, **59**, 251, **62**, 63, 99, **66**, 233-235, 239, **67**, 183, **68**, 49-51, 153-157; put to death, **8**, 123, **10**, 223, **19**, 85-87, **33**, 219, **53**, 89, **62**, 99; accused as, **21**, 227, **32**, 47; charms given by, **31**, 191; claim to work miracles, **33**, 221, **42**, 173; have thirty methods of



## INDIANS: MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION (continued)—

MEDICINE-MEN: *Their office and practices* (continued)—

sorcery, **68**, 49-51. Failures of, **10**, 37-41, 47, **13**, 85, **131**, 213, 233-235, **19**, 245-247, **20**, 265; not harmed by fire, **12**, 23.

As priest — transfers souls of dead, **17**, 243.

*Miscellaneous*: opposition between missionaries and medicine-men, **1**, 16, 22, 25, 40, **4**, 262, **6**, 123, **7**, 57, **11**, 15, 181, 251, 263, **12**, 9, 153-157, **14**, 29, 53, **16**, 39, 149, **17**, 119, **18**, 205, **19**, 179, **20**, 295, **23**, 117-119, **27**, 53, **31**, 241-245, **33**, 155, **39**, 123-125, **40**, 79, **53**, 223, 283, 293-295, **56**, 133, 137, **57**, 241, 287, **61**, 229, **64**, 163, 171-173, 177, 181, **65**, 65-67, **66**, 235-237, 247, **68**, 219; converts renounce, **6**, 125, **22**, 229, **49**, 97; renounce practices, and are converted, **14**, 133, 229, 267, **16**, 45, 157-159, **20**, 287-289, 297-299, **24**, 129, **25**, 121-127, 281, **26**, 137, **27**, 33, **29**, 201, **31**, 193, 197, **35**, 281, **43**, 227, **48**, 71, **49**, 55, **51**, 77, **53**, 237, **57**, 235, **60**, 211, **61**, 81, **65**, 71; confounded by prayer, **15**, 171; convert tries to convert, **18**, 205; seek aid of missionaries, **27**, 49-51, **65**, 67; banished from Sillery, **29**, 65; persecute converts, **30**, 23-25; slander French, 25-33; predict evil to Christians, **31**, 195, 199, 243, **32**, 45, 201; caution in baptizing, **37**, 45; friendly to missionaries, **38**, 37, **57**, 215, **64**, 187; Le Moyne regarded as, **41**, 99; restores medicines to missionary, **50**, 271; attended by missionaries, **59**, 245, **61**, 225; children of, baptized, **62**, 235, **67**, 175-177. Fees and presents given to (*see below* Social and economic life: gift-giving); chiefs as, **3**, 91; songs by (*see below* Oratory, poetry, and music: music); instruments used by (*see* Drums and Rattles); sacred robe used by, 133; tabernacles (tents) of, **6**, 113, **12**, 17-21, **26**, 175, **37**, 237, **43**, 231; fasts and seclusion of, **6**, 209, **10**, 199, 203-205, **11**, 265, **12**, 15, **13**, 227, 237, **68**, 155; feasts to and by, **6**, 285, **48**, 287, **50**, 295, **64**, 181; frenzy of, **7**, 117-121, **12**, 21-23; women as, **8**, 125, 261-263, **14**, 189; use art for gain, **8**, 273; complain of manitou, **15**, 137; wickedness and avarice of, **25**, 261, **31**, 203, **54**, 103; spirits, etc., invoked by, **31**, 201, **60**, 187, **68**, 153-155; honor good manitou, **49**, 67; burial of, **56**, 37; pipes used by, **68**, 155.

**FASTS**: advantage of, **10**, 207; importance of, **59**, 231; reasons for, **62**, 207. Seclusion during, **6**, 209, **11**, 265, **12**, 15, **13**, 227, 237, **23**, 155; duration, **51**, 29, **56**, 129; to lengthen life, **6**, 209; before games, **10**, 189; by, and to become, medicine-men, 199, 203-205, **11**, 265, **13**, 227, 237, **68**, 155; by servant, **10**, 199; prescribed by dream, 205; for success in hunting, **12**, 69, **56**, 129, **57**, 297-299; for favorable dreams, **15**, 177, **17**, 203, **23**, 155-157, **24**, 251, **50**, 291, **51**, 49, **56**, 127-129, **57**, 275, 297-299, **58**, 55, 277, **59**, 229, **62**, 205-207; superstitious and necessary, **38**, 259 (*see also* Famine); children and youth compelled to observe, **54**, 143, **56**, 129, **57**, 273, **59**, 229, **62**, 205-207; faces blackened in, **57**, 287, 299, **58**, 277, **59**,

231; obligation considered hard, 62, 207; abandoned, 207; in temple ceremonies, 65, 139; by convert, 12, 69.

**FEASTS:** religious ceremonies, 57, 123; prescribed by manitou, etc., 10, 209, 20, 51, 23, 129; spirits, etc., invoked at, 39, 15, 53, 265-267; importance, 15, 27-31, 113, 17, 209, 26, 61, 30, 57, 65, 65; much time spent at, 6, 281-283, 8, 143, 10, 15, 15, 183, 23, 187, 229, 25, 107, 27, 285, 63, 165, 67, 167; when given, 3, 107, 18, 157, 19, 197, 25, 107; confidence in, 24, 71; preserve friendship, 6, 281, 8, 127, 10, 211-213, 21, 161; preserve customs, 10, 213-215; giving of, criterion of excellence, 17, 153. Regulated and ordered by chiefs, 10, 231, 23, 185, 27, 39; chief maintains authority by, 66, 221. Certain age necessary to make, 21, 161; Indian idea of magnificence in, 67, 163. Separate cabin for, 10, 181; best food reserved for, 7, 185, 23, 187; women prepare, 24, 87; method of inviting to, 6, 279, 10, 181, 23, 125; only hunters invited, 6, 279; girls, married women, and children, generally excluded, 279, 7, 175; for women, alone, 6, 279; widows, the only women at, 279; public, 8, 95, 127, 10, 181, 23, 173, 38, 253, 52, 215, 58, 173; visitors not allowed at, 13, 193; exclusion from, discreditable, 16, 127; size of, determined by number of guests, 57, 69. Guests provide own dishes, 6, 279, 285, 67, 91-93; lack of ceremony at, compared to golden age, 6, 279; etiquette at, 1, 283, 2, 79, 4, 201, 6, 279-293, 15, 85, 38, 255, 54, 193, 57, 135, 61, 119, 65, 119, 67, 91-93, 163-165; announcements, speeches, prayers, etc., at, 3, 107, 7, 99-101, 12, 249, 14, 33, 91, 15, 13, 101, 119, 123-125, 16, 165, 21, 95, 24, 213, 30, 77, 123, 31, 263, 267, 32, 209, 43, 169, 47, 223-225, 48, 287, 49, 29, 52, 205, 53, 265-267, 271-273, 281, 54, 173-175, 181, 55, 55, 281, 57, 123, 135, 251, 58, 85, 173, 201-203, 61, 25, 171, 207, 62, 53, 233-235, 64, 125, 66, 287, 67, 163, 70, 97-99; conversation at, 6, 285, 291; silence at, 54, 193; choicest portions reserved for chiefs, 6, 281, 10, 253, 38, 29; food carried from, to women and children, 6, 281, 24, 201; choicest portions given to guests and strangers, 8, 127, 22, 149; kettle, symbol and measure of, 10, 179-181, 15, 101; choicest portions reserved for sick, 43, 269; sickness in consequence of excesses at, 6, 285; duration, 59, 157, 65, 145, 68, 137; disposal of remains, 1, 283, 4, 201, 5, 131. Master of, 10, 181; girls do not wish to attend during mourning, 275; at councils, 12, 249; council interrupted by, 15, 31; warriors excited to deeds of valor at, 23, 63.

*Occasions for:* in connection with dead (funeral, etc.), 1, 213, 263, 3, 127, 4, 201, 5, 131, 8, 21, 9, 79, 10, 163, 269, 21, 95, 31, 201, 43, 241, 269, 47, 153, 52, 41, 241, 257, 58, 215, 68, 47-49 (*see also below* Feast of the dead); for victory, 1, 107, 27, 235-237; in trading, 3, 81; by and to chiefs and notables, 89, 57, 63, 60, 289, 64,

INDIANS: MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION (continued)—  
FEASTS: *Occasions for* (continued)—

91, 173; at marriage, 3, 99, 43, 233, 68, 141; for success in hunting, 6, 283, 55, 203, 57, 297; as cure for sickness, 8, 123, 10, 37, 177-179, 183, 197, 201-203, 12, 69, 13, 229, 261, 14, 51, 59-65, 15, 89, 117, 16, 49, 17, 121, 147-149, 153, 167, 20, 31, 21, 133, 151-153, 24, 71, 31, 211, 265, 32, 253, 33, 205, 209, 40, 239, 46, 133, 48, 269, 50, 293, 51, 199, 52, 185, 53, 193, 293, 54, 97, 55, 203, 56, 65, 57, 147, 59, 223, 60, 187-193, 63, 183; at eclipses, 10, 59; at marriage of nets, 167, 17, 199; to obtain favorable, and in consequence of, dreams, 10, 169-175, 15, 179, 22, 227, 33, 191, 195, 39, 23, 42, 153, 167, 54, 89, 57, 133, 157, 171, 283, 60, 187-189, 62, 91; at resuscitation, 10, 181, 275, 16, 201, 17, 242, 20, 297, 22, 289, 26, 155, 159-161, 39, 33, 55, 137-141, 60, 37, 62, 59; before game, 10, 189; by and to medicine-man, 195, 205, 13, 131, 31, 203, 48, 287, 50, 295, 53, 291, 64, 181, 187; by captives, 13, 51; of condolence, 151, 22, 51, 43, 269; to manitou, etc., 13, 171, 187-189, 205-207, 229, 239-241, 15, 79, 17, 209, 23, 187, 24, 87, 33, 213, 49, 243, 54, 141, 57, 277-283, 289, 293-295, 58, 87, 277, 285, 59, 169, 61, 75, 67, 161; of rejoicing, 15, 85, 20, 27, 28, 283, 30, 143, 48, 87, 55, 271, 56, 177, 59, 43, 63, 35; to cure insanity, 17, 197, 60, 189-193; to guests and friends, 21, 161, 22, 151, 23, 279, 28, 301, 41, 97, 51, 203, 56, 177, 189-191, 57, 159; to ambassadors, 27, 249, 68, 161; at departure, 41, 123, 43, 195-197, 59, 29; at and after councils, 42, 91, 58, 189; at adoption, 42, 193; to sun, 50, 291-295, 51, 39; at election of chief, 52, 225-227; to Mississipi, 57, 289, 293; to berdache, 59, 310; for baptism of children, 64, 87; after harvest, 65, 145, 68, 137-139.

*Feast of the dead*: 5, 292, 10, 169, 247, 21, 199, 34, 248, 53, 213; called "day of dead," 1, 265; termed "the kettle," 10, 279-281, 305-307; why called "feast," 279; memory of dead honored by, 23, 209; sacred and renowned ceremony, 10, 261, 279; abounds in ceremonies, 279; ceremonies differ in different tribes, 23, 209; cycle of, 1, 265, 10, 143, 275, 281, 39, 31, 62, 201; time for, determined at council, 1, 265-267, 10, 27, 261, 281; entire tribe participates in, 279, 34, 251, 39, 31; other tribes invited, 10, 231, 23, 209, 46, 143, 53, 213; held separately by some villages, 10, 261-263, 279-281, 307, 14, 17, 285; central place chosen for, 34, 251; master of, 10, 257, 279, 289, 303, 309, 15, 41; expense of, a burden, 10, 301. Feast made at, for souls, 10, 143, 269, 275, 279, 287; Jesuits invited to, 289; postponed, 289; presents at, 295-303; council at, 13, 209, 15, 81; announcements made at, 14, 33; women pitch key in songs at, 17, 161; dances at, 23, 213-215, 221, 62, 201; described, 1, 265-267, 10, 279-311, 15, 245, 23, 209-223, 39, 31, 62, 201.

*Eat-all feast* (Acoumagouchanai, leave-nothing): a religious rite,

6, 283, 293; compared to holocaust, 50, 285-287; given for success in hunting, 6, 283; every one invited to, 279; not willingly attended, 8, 127; cause horror, 10, 185; as cure for sick, 16, 49, 31, 211, 265, 52, 185; commanded by dream, 22, 227. Rules of, 1, 285-287, 4, 201, 5, 131, 6, 213, 281-283, 293, 7, 99, 161-163, 9, 199, 10, 179, 11, 263, 16, 49, 20, 269, 24, 25, 53, 279, 67, 165; punishment as failure to fulfil conditions, 1, 287, 4, 201; assistance in, 6, 283, 7, 99, 161, 9, 199, 10, 179, 67, 165; excesses and disgorging at, 6, 283, 10, 185, 13, 171, 195, 53, 279, 60, 193; silence at, 6, 283-285, 291; music at, 283-285, 7, 99; announcements at, 99-101; forbidden and abandoned, 11, 167, 171, 179, 12, 151, 14, 223, 16, 161, 18, 121, 20, 187, 269, 21, 105, 24, 25, 26, 81, 29, 157, 163, 175, 37, 237; persisted in, 11, 251-253, 25, 149; not given by Illinois, 67, 165; described, 6, 283-285, 291.

*Other feasts:* war, 9, 111, 11, 215, 16, 65, 22, 53, 25, 189-191, 26, 43, 41, 53, 42, 171, 55, 203, 57, 293, 62, 93, 64, 73, 143, 66, 281, 67, 203, 70, 95-101; classes of, among Hurons, 10, 177-181; of Aoutaeroi (fire), and to appease Aoutaeroi (demon), 10, 177, 183, 199-201, 13, 171, 187-189, 205-207, 229, 239-241, 14, 59-65, 15, 179, 17, 197, 207, 21, 151-153; tobacco, 32, 271; agoumagouchan, 48, 287; brandy, 53, 191, 57, 129, 62, 61; calumet, 59, 133; farewell (Atsataion; *see below* Social and economic life: mortuary customs); dream (Ononharoia, q.v.; *also*, Dreams).

*Miscellaneous:* food at, 2, 17, 3, 127, 6, 219, 291, 8, 125, 261, 9, 111, 10, 197, 13, 31, 43, 229, 14, 95, 17, 195, 18, 159, 20, 169, 21, 91, 161-163, 23, 173, 24, 37, 39, 207-209, 221, 46, 145, 56, 127, 57, 159, 251, 287, 293, 59, 113, 157, 61, 191, 67, 157, 163; French (including Jesuits) make for Indians, 2, 45, 8, 71, 9, 245, 287, 291, 10, 59, 11, 185, 203, 12, 177, 21, 53, 32, 285, 41, 229, 49, 179, 50, 171, 197, 53, 57, 89, 269-273, 57, 125; French (including Jesuits) invited to, by Indians, 4, 27, 201, 37, 179, 41, 97, 52, 215, 53, 89, 54, 229, 55, 203-205, 56, 177, 57, 251, 58, 33, 201-203, 59, 43, 279, 64, 91-93, 65, 119, 66, 287, 67, 91. Licentiousness and debauchery at, 9, 111, 11, 215, 20, 31, 23, 187, 30, 33, 34, 107, 217, 46, 133, 53, 279, 283, 295, 54, 37-39, 97, 57, 121; in folk-lore, 10, 135, 153; women at, 13, 247, 14, 37, 32, 279; after sweat, 14, 65; superstitious character of, 15, 97, 17, 129, 163-165, 209, 19, 81, 197, 249, 25, 191, 27, 39, 54, 181, 56, 137, 57, 193, 287, 64, 187; sorcerers kill people at, 23, 97; inter-tribal, 36, 239; ornaments worn at, 38, 249, 53, 127; faces painted at, 38, 253, 42, 161; sacrifices accompany, 54, 181; Jesuit invoked at, 229. Forbidden to, and abandoned by, converts, 11, 167, 171, 179, 12, 151, 15, 97, 133, 16, 161, 19, 249, 20, 187, 193, 269, 21, 93, 105, 24, 25, 26, 133, 27, 55, 29, 157, 163, 175, 30, 101, 55, 77, 57, 121, 58, 197, 59, 33, 60, 193; converts give, 11, 175, 15, 85, 18, 121, 22, 85, 31,

INDIANS: MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION (continued)—  
FEASTS: *Miscellaneous* (continued)—

223, 43, 239, 51, 51, 53, 191-193, 55, 271, 281, 57, 289, 58, 135, 173, 61, 25, 119-121, 175, 207, 63, 35, 64, 105; obstacle to Christianity, 15, 127, 53, 253; converts abstain at, 15, 183, 24, 199-201, 25, 181; converts invited to, and at, pagan feasts, 21, 155, 23, 97, 24, 199-201, 213, 57, 253, 58, 85, 64, 173; places prayer above, 23, 65; excluded from, 67, 243, 26, 281, 57, 241; refuses to prepare, 24, 89; prayers and blessings at, 53, 273, 281, 57, 123, 241, 58, 85, 201; broken up by converts, 87; given for baptism of children, 64, 87. *See also* Cannibalism; *and below* Dances; Social and economic life: gift-giving; *and* Oratory, poetry, and music.

DANCES: included under affairs of state, 10, 231; emanate from same source, 17, 195; families and tribes possess special dances, 153-195; have special names, 57, 255; implicit faith in, 23, 49; abounding in ceremonies, 17, 129, 155-157. Resolved on at council, 23, 109; in times of trouble, 19, 197; season for, 62, 237-239. Much time passed in, 8, 143, 10, 15, 18, 131, 19, 43, 20, 139, 27, 285, 31, 135, 65, 75, 66, 109, 67, 167, 68, 171, 189; character, 33, 207, 38, 255, 67, 253; public, 56, 177, 58, 189. Indians have not so great a variety of, as French, 38, 255; Indian idea of French dances, 255; compared to French dances, 44, 303. Leaders in, 23, 87, 61, 119; sexes dance separately, 40, 209; dance singly, 8, 29, 16, 65; succeed one another in, 8, 29, 16, 65, 40, 209, 51, 47, 59, 137, 61, 119-121; preparation for, 17, 155; duration of, 155, 33, 207; number participating, 17, 155, 23, 213; those participating in, 17, 157, 23, 215, 46, 277, 47, 181-183, 54, 23, 55, 205, 57, 255, 61, 111; men do not dance, 111; dancers belong to confraternity, 30, 23; women and girls invited to, 67, 167; according to rules of art, 33, 207, 54, 25, 59, 135, 67, 253; described, 1, 281, 17, 157, 23, 213-215, 44, 303; in Indian heaven, 17, 153, 68, 297.

*Occasions for*: of victory, 1, 107, 24, 261, 27, 235-237, 28, 37, 49, 29-31, 54, 23-25, 66, 263-265; funeral and mourning, 1, 213, 2, 135, 67, 167, 183, 70, 151; at feasts, 2, 17, 95, 3, 107, 10, 181, 16, 65, 22, 229, 23, 213-215, 221, 26, 159-161, 42, 151, 165, 171, 44, 177, 60, 189-191, 62, 201, 68, 137; of war and by warriors, 2, 37, 22, 53, 24, 205, 25, 191, 42, 171, 59, 133, 60, 191, 67, 203, 68, 145, 149, 191; to devil, spirits, etc., 2, 37, 75, 6, 167, 23, 109, 49, 243; of welcome and rejoicing, 2, 49, 27, 265-267, 289, 28, 283, 30, 143, 33, 245, 37, 39, 38, 285, 40, 209, 48, 87, 56, 177, 59, 43, 133, 61, 119, 67, 167; at marriages, 3, 99; by and at order of medicine-men, 119, 29, 273, 68, 151, 155; by captives, 5, 27-29, 13, 51, 57, 61, 22, 259-261, 24, 183, 26, 43, 27, 233, 243, 30, 245, 32, 185, 39, 65, 40, 131, 137, 54, 27, 68, 149; in sickness, 6, 189, 8, 123, 10, 151, 185, 203-205, 13, 175,

205-207, 225, 235, 239-241, 263, 14, 59, 15, 179, 17, 121, 147, 153-159, 195, 19, 201, 255, 21, 133, 151-153, 23, 49-51, 87, 119-121, 26, 255-257, 30, 23, 31, 131, 33, 205-209, 34, 217, 47, 181-183, 52, 185, 54, 97, 173-175, 57, 255, 58, 229, 61, 151, 68, 151; prescribed by dream, 10, 171, 175, 15, 179, 53, 283; to obtain success in war, 16, 65; at ceremonies, 17, 163; at councils, 27, 267, 289, 58, 189, 68, 161-163; when crimes are atoned for, 33, 245; to strengthen peace, 59, 131; to honor nations, 133; to persons of distinction, 133, 65, 121; as an act of friendship, 59, 159; to the berdashe, 310; as token of alliance, 64, 29; to woman chief, 65, 149; by those sacrificed at death of chief, 68, 133; by ambassadors, 159.

*Names*: Akhrendoiaen, 10, 205-207; fire, 21, 151-153; Doutetha, 34, 217; bear, 43, 181-183, 57, 255, 60, 189; calumet (tobacco pipe), 51, 47-49, 59, 129, 137, 159, 311, 64, 29, 65, 121, 125, 149, 267, 67, 249-253, 299, 69, 289, 71, 280; reconnoiter, 67, 251-253.

*Miscellaneous*: presents in, 8, 29; French participate in, 29, 44, 177; in folk-lore, 10, 135; poison in, 205-209; charms thrown in, 209, 60, 191. Indians consult Jesuits concerning, 18, 131, 19, 43, 27, 237; obstacle to Christianity, 15, 127, 20, 261, 22, 137, 231, 53, 253; forbidden and abandoned, 15, 133, 16, 65, 17, 81, 19, 255, 21, 133, 22, 45, 229, 237, 23, 49-51, 93, 103, 119, 30, 23, 53, 237-239, 54, 175, 57, 253-257, 62, 237, 66, 163; converts entreated to engage in, 23, 49; Jesuit invited to, 31, 135-137; Jesuits endeavor to suppress, 53, 229, 65, 267; convert endeavors to suppress, 64, 219. As rhetorical figure, 23, 97; pantomime in, 213, 27, 243, 33, 207, 42, 165, 44, 303, 51, 47, 54, 23-25, 59, 135, 60, 191, 65, 125, 66, 241, 67, 253, 68, 159; licentiousness and superstition in, 17, 81, 129, 163, 193, 20, 31, 261, 29, 273, 39, 23, 54, 97, 173, 57, 253, 60, 191, 61, 119, 151; youth exhorted to, 23, 185; music in, 213-215, 33, 207, 46, 277, 55, 205, 56, 177, 59, 129, 133-137, 60, 189-191, 65, 75, 125, 70, 151; ornaments worn at, 38, 249; Indians dance in French manner, 44, 177; berdashe does not participate in, 59, 129; church vessels used in, 68, 195.

#### V. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE.

OCCUPATIONS, ARTS, AND INDUSTRIES: possess no arts, 2, 201, 3, 75; division of labor between men and women, 5, 133, 285, 65, 133; Indians have few industries, 5, 25; industries injured by fur trade, 17, 241; Indians skillful in satisfying wants, 38, 257; instance of men attending to field work, 65, 133; Indian industries, 71, 282-287.

*Occupations*: hunting, 1, 10, 21, 83-85, 257, 2, 77, 201, 3, 79, 5, 133, 6, 169, 211-215, 221-223, 283, 295-309, 319, 7, 107, 8, 123, 9, 253, 10, 213, 12, 9-11, 65, 69, 15, 87, 99, 155, 179, 183, 16, 31, 45, 49, 77-83, 113, 153, 201, 249, 17, 129, 143, 209, 18, 115, 133, 157, 167, 189, 193,

## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

OCCUPATIONS, ARTS, AND INDUSTRIES: *Occupations* (continued)—

19, 53, 20, 23, 201, 217, 247, 293, 310, 21, 23, 35, 195, 201-203, 233, 22, 43-49, 53, 57, 73, 81, 93-95, 103, 111, 129, 137, 185-187, 217, 229, 253, 23, 63, 91, 157, 185, 205, 243, 303, 315-319, 24, 51-53, 57-59, 81, 89, 99, 105, 111, 115, 131, 173, 177, 195, 205, 231-233, 245-247, 251, 257-259, 267, 289-291, 25, 107-109, 121, 127, 143-145, 161-163, 167-169, 203, 227, 239, 273, 26, 27, 41, 77-81, 115, 129-131, 249, 267, 275, 303, 27, 37, 45, 67, 79, 143, 163, 177, 201-203, 207, 291, 28, 25, 29, 53, 135, 153, 159, 183, 279-281, 287, 291, 299, 29, 107-109, 139, 147, 153, 157, 203, 30, 53, 133-135, 157, 161, 165, 229, 263-265, 281, 31, 71-73, 81-83, 143, 165, 171, 209, 245, 257, 287, 32, 29-33, 41, 45-49, 199, 227, 239, 243, 263-265, 269-273, 33, 25, 67, 83, 123, 165, 209, 213-215, 227, 34, 87, 123, 225, 35, 253-255, 261, 36, 25, 105, 117, 123, 141, 195, 221, 37, 35, 75, 101, 141, 147, 185-189, 195, 38, 19, 171, 231, 237, 245, 255, 39, 15, 27, 61, 101, 113-115, 209, 227, 231, 239, 247, 40, 111, 151, 199, 41, 127, 42, 135, 44, 259, 46, 37, 47, 167, 51, 27, 43, 271, 52, 49, 165, 175, 237, 53, 123, 129, 241, 251, 255, 283, 289, 54, 73, 81, 89, 117-119, 133, 141, 153, 189, 203, 213-215, 221-223, 231, 55, 23, 61, 91, 99, 143, 161, 195, 203, 253-255, 269-271, 56, 31, 81, 113, 125-129, 133, 159-161, 175, 193, 57, 67, 71, 97, 123, 145, 209, 221, 233, 255, 261, 273-275, 283, 297-299, 319, 58, 43, 47-49, 59, 63, 83, 99, 135, 155, 181, 187, 209, 217, 249, 59, 49-51, 59, 103, 127, 133, 165, 201, 225, 229, 233, 241-243, 263, 283, 60, 29, 53, 83-85, 145, 155, 219, 223-225, 229, 243, 253, 271-273, 289-295, 61, 57, 63, 105, 149, 217-219, 62, 43, 51, 139, 145, 169, 215, 219, 245, 63, 31, 115-119, 153-159, 167-169, 175, 195, 239, 243, 253-257, 261-265, 277, 281, 64, 75, 111, 127, 227-229, 265, 65, 73-75, 151, 155, 211, 66, 109, 151-157, 221, 229-231, 253-255, 67, 31-33, 41, 113, 117, 129, 137, 151, 159-161, 167-171, 219, 243, 255, 303, 313-315, 68, 57, 83, 95-99, 105, 109, 131, 141-143, 149, 153, 165, 173, 193, 275, 289, 293, 297-299, 69, 97-101, 107-109, 123, 147, 185, 227 (*see also* the several species of animals and birds); fishing, 1, 10, 21, 83, 257, 2, 201, 6, 309-311, 10, 213, 221-223, 14, 13, 15, 57-59, 75, 87, 113, 125, 155, 179, 16, 201, 249, 17, 51, 103, 197, 209, 18, 27, 19, 87, 167, 225, 20, 27, 21, 123, 161, 195, 239, 22, 55, 217, 23, 91-95, 185, 205, 24, 59, 25, 43-45, 26, 27, 41, 77, 129, 203-205, 267, 301, 305, 28, 53, 111, 29, 109, 139, 247, 30, 293, 31, 83-85, 93, 217, 32, 239, 33, 67, 91, 149, 153, 209, 213-215, 227, 34, 199, 225, 35, 175, 36, 181, 189, 37, 51, 38, 237, 245, 255, 269, 39, 15, 27, 61, 101, 215, 40, 53, 42, 73, 295, 43, 261, 45, 233, 48, 121, 50, 27, 265-267, 289, 51, 27, 43, 65, 52, 175, 53, 165, 241-243, 283, 54, 81, 89, 129-133, 141, 151, 185, 203, 213, 306, 55, 97, 143, 159-161, 215, 56, 121-125, 133, 175, 193, 57, 81, 209, 221, 265-267, 273-275, 283, 297-301, 58, 135, 217, 273-277, 59, 133, 61, 149, 197, 62, 43, 63, 277, 65, 75, 211, 66, 109, 151, 155, 67, 67, 161, 171, 215, 219, 68, 131, 153, 70, 103 (*see also* the several varieties of fish, and Fish-

eries). Agriculture, 1, 10, 21, 85, 2, 165, 207, 297-298, 3, 209, 4, 195, 5, 33, 43, 8, 29, 33, 9, 19, 159, 10, 53, 145, 211-213, 12, 77, 255, 13, 11, 14, 286, 15, 79, 153-155, 231, 16, 83, 137, 258, 18, 79, 87, 93, 97, 101, 105, 109, 171, 211, 219, 235, 20, 81, 127, 141, 21, 103, 119, 239, 22, 91, 239, 23, 225, 317, 24, 43, 119, 25, 195, 27, 65, 28, 53, 111-113, 185, 225, 29, 147, 30, 27, 35, 47, 31, 61, 32, 107, 239, 34, 117, 35, 209, 36, 117, 191, 203, 37, 115, 177, 181, 38, 29, 51, 57, 237, 245, 255, 271, 40, 105-107, 223, 44, 249, 51, 27, 43, 51, 52, 165, 229, 247, 54, 163, 55, 97, 56, 117, 125, 57, 207, 58, 99, 153, 60, 83, 161, 275, 295-297, 62, 171, 181, 63, 207, 64, 185, 65, 69, 75, 133, 263-265, 66, 153-155, 231, 281, 67, 25, 31, 117, 167, 191, 215, 243, 68, 131, 137-139, 143, 153, 69, 147 (*see also* the several agricultural sources of food; *and below* Food and Women); recommended for Indians, 1, 87, 2, 139, 6, 145; Indians use fertilizers, 2, 298; soon exhausts land, 15, 153. War, 2, 77, 16, 159, 249, 17, 99, 103, 129, 20, 23, 21, 193, 22, 53, 95, 23, 29, 91, 195, 199, 24, 105, 193, 245, 25, 45, 183, 275, 26, 275, 291, 27, 67, 28, 33, 53, 73, 89, 93, 133, 215, 33, 187, 227, 259, 34, 87, 35, 253, 38, 255, 39, 15, 239, 247, 42, 135, 51, 43, 53, 299, 54, 141, 55, 61, 91, 203, 56, 31, 57, 143, 209, 215, 221, 273-275, 279, 58, 55, 63, 181, 241, 283-285, 59, 133, 229, 61, 149, 197, 62, 239, 63, 151, 171-173, 64, 205, 65, 75, 211, 66, 231, 67, 161, 167-171, 68, 123, 143-151, 275, 299 (*see also* the several European nationalities and colonies; Montreal, Quebec, Three Rivers; *and below* Warfare); trading, 8, 123, 10, 213, 15, 155, 179, 17, 99, 103, 129, 209, 19, 105, 125, 21, 123-125, 193, 205, 22, 45, 49, 75, 81, 23, 91, 185, 24, 67, 155, 271, 25, 43-45, 26, 91-93, 129, 267, 27, 67, 155, 28, 53, 29, 107, 247, 33, 209, 213-215, 227, 259, 38, 257, 39, 15, 27, 52, 165, 56, 175, 179, 191-193, 217, 57, 209, 213, 59, 155, 60, 51, 61, 113, 66, 107 (*see also* Barter, Fur trade, and Liquor traffic); zoötechny, 68, 165, 275, 71, 286 (*see also* Cattle, and Poultry).

*Food*: described and enumerated, 1, 85, 247, 257, 283, 2, 298, 3, 77-83, 101, 107, 127, 259, 4, 203, 5, 97, 282, 6, 271-277, 7, 223, 29, 75, 35, 153, 44, 297-303, 54, 203, 64, 278, 65, 73, 117-121, 129, 133-135, 263, 66, 229, 67, 137—in times of famine, 2, 181, 8, 29-33, 23, 277, 25, 107, 28, 27, 30, 263, 34, 215, 35, 175, 39, 113, 45, 155, 48, 119, 263, 50, 177, 51, 71, 54, 147, 56, 205, 58, 63, 67, 223; methods of storing, 3, 107-109, 68, 91; use foreign articles of, 4, 203; compared with French, 7, 223, 44, 299-301; Indians do not like condiments, etc., 279; best, reserved for feasts, 17, 209-211; of young warriors, 68, 151. Method of cooking, 1, 285, 5, 97, 165, 38, 255, 41, 185, 44, 301, 54, 155-157; manner of eating, 1, 283, 15, 183, 44, 297-301, 48, 261-263; etiquette at meals, 1, 283, 16, 181. Filthiness of, 39, 215, 44, 299-301; unsavory, 51, 137; revolting to missionary, 67, 141; placed on graves and buried with dead, 1, 261, 6, 131, 43, 267-269, 70, 151. Works on, 71, 282. *See also* the several sources of food and food supply.



## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

## OCCUPATIONS, ARTS, AND INDUSTRIES (continued)—

*Architecture, etc.—*

Dwellings (cabins, huts, lodges, tents, wigwams)—**10**, 93, **101**, **12**, 33-35, **121**, **161**, **225**, **19**, 9, **21**, 251-253, **41**, **123**, **141**, **159**, **71**, 282; situation, **3**, **77**, **4**, **125**; description (construction and materials), **1**, **10**, **21**, 87, 257, **2**, 79, **3**, **77**, **5**, 27, **7**, 35-37, **8**, 105-107, **13**, **61**, **14**, 43, **15**, 153, 246, **16**, 107, 217, **17**, 15-17, **61**, 175-177, **181**, **18**, **17**, **21**, 87, **22**, 233, **30**, **113**, **32**, 287, **37**, 219, **38**, 247, **39**, 107, **41**, 93, **121**, **45**, 239, **54**, 223, **55**, 195, **57**, 267-269, **58**, 23, 59, **59**, 103, 157, **62**, 213, **65**, 43, **133**, 137-139, **66**, 231, **67**, 135, **68**, 123; summer cabins, **3**, **77**; pictures, etc., on, **10**, 47; built for feasts, **181**; size, **181**, **15**, 153, **38**, 247; fires in, **10**, 251, **16**, 243, **17**, 91, 175, **67**, 135; Huron seminarists build, **12**, 77; easily constructed, **14**, 213; families inhabiting, **15**, 89, **153**, **16**, 243, **17**, 177, **35**, 87, **40**, 225; life in, **17**, 13-15, **23**, **133**, **35**, 153; doors made of skins, **22**, 233; filthy, **17**, 13-15; hunters' cabins, **40**, 195; first stake in, equivalent to cornerstone, **41**, 121; fuel used in, **55**, 207, **56**, 73, **65**, 133; citations regarding, **15**, 246; works relating to, **71**, 282. *See also* Bark, Mats, Rushes, and Skins.

Canoes. *See* Canoes.

*Domestic furniture and implements*: furniture lacking, **1**, 283, **38**, 247; platforms, **40**, 139; beds and bedding, **1**, 85, 281, **3**, **77**, **10**, 101, 221, 273, **13**, 99, **14**, 151, 185, **15**, 163, 167, **17**, 13, 17, 205, **18**, 11, 17, **19**, 129, **21**, 53, **23**, 123, 315, **24**, 161, **26**, 145-147, **27**, 215, 281, 301, **31**, 51, **38**, 247, **39**, 99, **40**, 139, 145, **41**, 159, **44**, 281, **45**, 57, **47**, 161, **52**, 29, **54**, 69, **55**, 307, **58**, 153, **59**, 105, 187, **61**, 181, **64**, 75, **65**, 133, **67**, 135, 217, **68**, 127; seats, **10**, 251, **65**, 119, **67**, 217, **68**, 157; chests, **17**, 29; cradles, **3**, 101, **18**, 211, **26**, 123, 315-316, **33**, 159, 171, **37**, 159, 207, **44**, 305, **54**, 155, **67**, 139, **71**, 286; material used as cords, **5**, 25, 95, 133, **8**, 313, **13**, 272; *see also* Bark, Furs, Mats, Rushes, and Skins. Utensils made of bark (*see* Bark, and Ouragan); made of wood, **17**, 49, 193, **18**, 11, **32**, 285, **59**, 129, **63**, 289; of bone, **59**, 129; earthen (*see below* Ceramics); buried with dead, **1**, 261, **10**, 297, **39**, 31, **67**, 157, **68**, 157. Ill provided with tools, **16**, 258; do not use iron in, **41**, 135; made of stone, **8**, 41, 313, **11**, 199, **13**, 272, **17**, 49, **41**, 185, **44**, 99, **63**, 291, 306-307; of bone, **8**, 305, **41**, 185; of wood, 185; of iron, **45**, 69; books relating to, **71**, 282-283. Fire-making apparatus—described, **6**, 217, **12**, 272, **22**, 319; firesticks, **6**, 217, **22**, 267, **30**, 203, 275, 279; metallic stones, **6**, 217, **12**, 272; adopt flint and steel, 272. *See also* Awls, Hatchets, Kettles, Ropes, Sledges, and Spoons.

*Clothing*: description and method of wearing, **1**, 281, **4**, 203-205, **5**, 23-25, **7**, 7-19, **9**, 173, **15**, 155, **16**, 177, **17**, 167, **21**, 197, **44**, 293-

295, **62**, 187, 276, **65**, 145, 151-153, **67**, 135; common to both sexes, **7**, 9, **15**, **44**, 289; lack of harmony in, **7**, 9-11; governed by exigencies of weather, **11**; men almost nude in summer, **11**, **15**; furnished by nature, **35**, 27. Summer, **3**, 75, **5**, 23, **7**, 11-13; winter, **3**, 75, **5**, 23-25, **7**, 9-11, **15**, 155, **38**, 247, **44**, 281-283; tendons used in sewing, **9**, 173; women sew, **63**, 205; used as beds and covers, **38**, 245-247, **40**, 139; materials used in, **1**, 203, 281, **3**, 75, 101, **4**, 129-131, 203, **5**, 23-25, 127, **6**, 25, **7**, 13-17, **9**, 173-179, **13**, 39, 101, **15**, 155, **17**, 39, 243, **18**, 43, **21**, 183, **23**, 79, 113, 121, **25**, 185, **26**, 163, **31**, 221, **33**, 161, 193, **35**, 27, **37**, 49, **38**, 245-247, **39**, 211-213, **40**, 241, **44**, 73, **45**, 67, 49, 99, **59**, 51, 59, **65**, 153, **68**, 75, 85, 111, **69**, 95, **70**, 97; of warriors, 95-97; compared to French, **5**, 127, **44**, 281-283, 289-295. Breechcloths, **1**, 281, **3**, 75, **5**, 23, 29, **17**, 171, 205, **21**, 197; do not wear trousers, **3**, 75, **4**, 141; adopt French garments, **3**, 75-77, **5**, 25, **7**, 11, **15**, 227, **16**, 91, 157, 177, **56**, 261, **67**, 137; not accustomed to hats, **4**, 203, **5**, 25, **7**, 11-13, **44**, 287; buried with dead, **1**, 261, **2**, 135, **5**, 129-131, **10**, 143; works relating to, **71**, 282-283. *See also* the several fur-bearing animals, Leather, Leggings, Moccasins, Robes, Shoes, Skins, *and* Sleeves; *and below*, Mortuary customs, Ornaments, *and* Women.

*Hair and headdress*: color of hair, **38**, 249, **44**, 285; manner of wearing, **1**, 281, **5**, 25, 243, **16**, 205, 229, **38**, 249, **41**, 77, **44**, 285-289, **55**, 217, **62**, 185-187, **65**, 131, **68**, 265, **70**, 95; anoint with grease, **5**, 25, **15**, 155, **28**, 301, **29**, 129, **32**, 179, 249, **44**, 277, **51**, 137, **56**, 261, **62**, 185-187; as gambling stake, **16**, 201; of unfaithful women, cut off, 205; dislike curls, **38**, 249, **44**, 285; wax used on, **68**, 265; ornamental headdresses, **22**, 277-279, **44**, 289, **56**, 173, **68**, 265, **70**, 95 (*see also below* Ornaments).

*Ornaments, etc.—*

Body—body and face painting, **1**, 279, **2**, 73, **4**, 205, **5**, 23, 105-107, **8**, 163, 259, **10**, 145, 203, **15**, 155, **17**, 153, 177, **18**, 153, **20**, 187, **24**, 205, **26**, 157, **27**, 269, 299, **29**, 57, 129, **31**, 175, 221, **32**, 179, **38**, 249-253, **40**, 169, **41**, 111-113, **42**, 161, **44**, 283-285, **48**, 171, **49**, 231, **50**, 59, **54**, 27, **56**, 173, **57**, 273-277, 287, 297-299, **58**, 43, 51, 277, **59**, 127, 231, **60**, 93, **62**, 87, 179, **64**, 91, **67**, 251, **68**, 145, 157, **70**, 95, 149; reasons for painting, **38**, 253; method of making paints, 251, **60**, 163; soot used as paint, **38**, 251, **70**, 95; only men paint, **38**, 253; war paint, **40**, 169, **41**, 111-113, **49**, 231; paint mixed with grease, **38**, 251. Tattooing, **1**, 279-281, **21**, 197, **38**, 251, **54**, 141, **59**, 149, **65**, 163, **66**, 109, **67**, 165; sometimes fatal, **1**, 281, **38**, 251; a religious practice, **54**, 141. Body and head anointing, **5**, 25, **8**, 159, **15**, 155, **17**, 157, **20**, 187, **28**, 301, **29**, 129, **32**, 179, 249, **38**, 259, **42**, 39, 65, **43**, 261-263, **44**, 99, 277, 281-283, **47**, 241, **51**, 137, **54**, 175, 227, **56**, 261, **62**, 185-187; benefits of, **3**, 115; unguents compared to carrion, **44**, 277.

## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

OCCUPATIONS, ARTS, AND INDUSTRIES: *Ornaments, etc.* (continued)—

Personal—hair, **12**, 201, **15**, 187, **16**, 205, **22**, 277-279, **31**, 221, **38**, 247-249, **44**, 285-289, **56**, 173, **62**, 185, **63**, 243, **67**, 137, 165, **68**, 265, **70**, 95; ear and nose, **1**, 281, **14**, 163, **40**, 203-205, **44**, 289, **59**, 157, **67**, 137, 165, **70**, 95, 149; lip and cheek, **44**, 289; neck, arm, and leg, **1**, 281, **2**, 135, 294, **14**, 163, **15**, 155, **17**, 185, **28**, 293-295, **31**, 221, **40**, 203, 239, **42**, 155, **44**, 291, **54**, 39-41, **56**, 173, **58**, 27, **59**, 123, **61**, 205, **62**, 179, **63**, 243, **67**, 137, 165, **70**, 97, 149, 185 (*see also* Beads, and Porcelain); clothing, belts, and girdles, **2**, 135, 294, **3**, 73-75, **7**, 13-15, 81, 309, **8**, 261, **10**, 291, **17**, 165-167, **22**, 227, **31**, 221, **44**, 293, **52**, 225, **53**, 89, **54**, 27, **56**, 173, **58**, 27, **61**, 205, **63**, 243, **65**, 147, **67**, 137, **68**, 265, **70**, 97; embroidery, **17**, 165, **22**, 318, **24**, 173, **25**, 125, **32**, 285, **41**, 165, **53**, 89, **58**, 209, **61**, 271, **63**, 27, 31, 87, **67**, 334, **68**, 203, 265, **69**, 69; dyes, **2**, 294, **15**, 81, **31**, 221, **32**, 285, **43**, 259, 325, **44**, 293, **53**, 89, **59**, 123; skins, dressed and ornamented, **3**, 75, **7**, 13-15, **14**, 267, **21**, 197, **23**, 317, **24**, 179, **26**, 155, **28**, 299, **29**, 115, **33**, 193, **37**, 41, **44**, 73, **49**, 51, 231, **52**, 249, **53**, 113, 247, **58**, 99, **59**, 113, **65**, 133, **67**, 159, 165-167, 257-259, **71**, 286.

Pictography (picture-writing, hieroglyphics)—used by Indians instead of writing, **67**, 227, **69**, 169; easily understood by Indians, **67**, 227; adopted by priests, **24**, 95-97; as mnemonic aid, **48**, 171; figures painted on skins, **8**, 261, **14**, 267, **33**, 193, **59**, 113, **67**, 257-259 (*see also above* Skins, dressed and ornamented); victories painted on cross and tree, **12**, 215, **22**, 283; turtle, symbolical of earth in Algonquian pictography, **12**, 271; figures painted on bark, **24**, 83, 95, **63**, 291; in tattooing, **38**, 251; worked in porcelain, **40**, 205, **67**, 187; painted and carved on rock, **58**, 43, **59**, 139-141, 312, **69**, 169, 297; on tombs, **63**, 185; on temple walls, **65**, 147; painted on tree, **67**, 227-229; in Ohio valley, **69**, 169; works on aboriginal, **71**, 265, 285-287.

Pipes. *See* Catlinite, Calumet, and Tobacco pipes.

Ceramics—pottery generally finer in parent stock, **8**, 299; antiquity of pottery-making among Indians, **59**, 313; Indian pottery compared to French, **65**, 133; pottery-making practiced until recent times, **59**, 313; process of making, described by various writers, 313; specimens of pottery found on Indian sites and in mounds, **8**, 299, **13**, 269, **59**, 313; collection in Wisconsin Historical museum, 313; enameled pottery called "porcelain," **8**, 312 (*see also* Porcelain); made and used by various tribes, **17**, 49, 177, 185, **30**, 259, **59**, 157, 313, **65**, 133, 141, 267; idols made of baked clay, **68**, 125; works relating to, **59**, 313, **71**, 282, 284-285. *See also above* Household utensils.

Textile art and allied subjects—rope and twine making, **9**, 255,

**13**, 272, **15**, 245, **23**, 55, **26**, 203-205, **30**, 293 (*see also* Nets). Mats woven as tapestries in France, **23**, 211 (*see also* Mats). Feathers woven, **47**, 147, **65**, 131-133. Articles woven from hair, **59**, 123, 127, **66**, 231. Textiles, made from hemp, **13**, 265, **23**, 325; made from bark of mulberry, **65**, 131; quality of, 131; works relating to, **23**, 325, **71**, 284-285.

Miscellaneous — pouch-making, **5**, 131, **10**, 209, **13**, 33, **15**, 155, **17**, 205, **24**, 41, 89, **25**, 125, **29**, 209, **31**, 193, 227-229, **32**, 265, **38**, 253, **44**, 295, **58**, 209, **63**, 205, **65**, 231, **67**, 137; primitive methods of drilling, **8**, 313, **71**, 286; sewing, **9**, 173, **63**, 205; basket-making, **17**, 169, **59**, 157, **65**, 139-141, **67**, 137, **68**, 123; adornments on cradle-board, **26**, 316; in cabins, chapels, etc., **37**, 223, **63**, 243; Indians carry mirrors, **38**, 253, **66**, 337; preparation of oil, **43**, 257, 325, **68**, 93; ornaments worn at tortures, **46**, 45; painting of animals, **56**, 127, **59**, 223; scepter adorned with painted plumes, **68**, 137; as presents to dead, **1**, 263, **3**, 131, **39**, 265, **67**, 157, **70**, 149; works relating to, **71**, 265, 268, 270, 282-287. *See also* Masks.

WARFARE, ETC.—

*Weapons*: placed on graves, **1**, 263, **3**, 131, **37**, 49, **39**, 265, **67**, 157, **68**, 157; hardened by fire, **30**, 265; made by men, **38**, 257; material used in, **11**, 199, **59**, 127, **63**, 291; Indians adopt European, **59**, 127.

Bows and arrows — **2**, 41, **6**, 295, 307-309, **10**, 221, **12**, 65, **13**, 7, 237, 265, **15**, 57, 181, **16**, 151, **18**, 183, **21**, 25, 37, 61, **23**, 177, 213, **26**, 55, 175, 311, **31**, 73, **32**, 245, **33**, 263, **34**, 27, 91, **35**, 203, **39**, 241, **40**, 169, **41**, 123, **49**, 47, **51**, 47, 53, **53**, 89, **55**, 169, 203, **56**, 57, **57**, 223, **59**, 103, 127-129, 133-135, 151, **60**, 153, 161, **62**, 241, **65**, 117, **66**, 55, 239, 271, **67**, 167-171, **69**, 227; bow as insignia of authority, **13**, 237, 241; construction of, and material used in, **15**, 245-246, **67**, 169, **71**, 283; arrows poisoned, **8**, 302, **41**, 83; offered to idol, **55**, 193; cross adorned with, **59**, 103; practice in use of, **67**, 139-141; war-poles ornamented with, **68**, 145. Bowstrings, **13**, 272, **15**, 245. Arrowheads — material, **10**, 53, **11**, 227, **12**, 257, **13**, 272, **15**, 245; supplied to Indians by French, **4**, 207; as presents, **21**, 211, **26**, 61, **44**, 105; ulcer caused by, **58**, 47. Quivers for arrows, **18**, 183, **55**, 203, **59**, 133, 151; construction, **15**, 246.

Tomahawks — **8**, 304, **19**, 271; found near Indian sites, **13**, 270, **21**, 317-318; war-poles adorned with, **68**, 145. *See also* Hatchets.

Knives — made of stone, **59**, 127.

Javelins (darts, harpoons, lances, spears) — **5**, 61, **6**, 311, **18**, 183, **20**, 79, **21**, 25, 37, **23**, 177, **24**, 205, 291, **27**, 223-225, 231, 291, **28**, 93, 187, **29**, 159, 179, 205, **30**, 143, 235, 243, 287, **31**, 27, 175, **32**, 43, 181, 245-247, **33**, 37, 191, 201, **35**, 233, **37**, 49, 143, **39**, 181, 247, **45**, 233, **49**, 47, **69**, 227, **70**, 103, 149; Indians fence with, **23**, 213.

## INDIANS; SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

WARFARE: *Weapons* (continued)—

War-clubs—**59**, 129, 133, 151, **67**, 157, **68**, 149, **69**, 271, **70**, 149; described, **67**, 171-173.

Eagles' talons—used by girls, **60**, 199.

Throwing-sticks—**71**, 283.

Armor—shields, **2**, 41, **12**, 201, **13**, 265, **22**, 279, **23**, 155, 213, **24**, 205, **27**, 299, **30**, 165, **38**, 59, **59**, 151; described, **1**, 271, **5**, 95, **13**, 272; material made of, **1**, 271, **9**, 241, **13**, 272, **60**, 161. Armor for body, **13**, 272, **24**, 205, **71**, 283; mantlets, **45**, 253, **46**, 213; gorgets worn by war-chiefs, **70**, 97, 149.

*See also* Firearms.

*Wars*: **20**, 217, **54**, 89, 117-119; not undertaken without reason, **10**, 225; method of waging, **1**, 269, **3**, 91, **4**, 199, **10**, 225-229, **24**, 205-207, **29**, 229-231, 251-255, **30**, 233-235, 285-287, **31**, 21-23, **32**, 19-21, 153, 169, 173, 181-183, **33**, 259-261, **34**, 87, 123-125, 131, **35**, 27, 85, 109, 201-203, 213, **38**, 51, 55, **39**, 239, 247-251, **40**, 99, 103-107, **47**, 147, 223, **49**, 237, **53**, 139-141, 243-245, **54**, 73-75, **65**, 211, **66**, 273, **67**, 105, **68**, 145-151, 275-277, **70**, 163; injuries avenged by allies, **53**, 41; waged for individual wrongs, **2**, 73; considered at councils, **13**, 59, **15**, 37, **63**, 245; reduce population, **19**, 127, **27**, 27, **60**, 131; method of giving warning of enemy's approach, **30**, 281; battles not always at towns, **34**, 251; scouts employed in, **35**, 219; results from crimes unpunished, **38**, 287; ceremonies preparatory to, **42**, 171-175, **47**, 223-227; method of announcing size of war body, **12**, 27, 161; method of disbanding warriors, **43**, 113; women celebrate departure of warriors, **47**, 223-225; children early trained for, **70**, 93; method of enlistment, 101; method of announcing defeat, **12**, 27, 161; Indians imitate French methods of attack, **70**, 161; aptitude for learning military science, 165; Indians in civilized warfare, **71**, 287; intertribal wars, **5**, 27, **12**, 276, **16**, 41, 51, 87, 149, 175, **17**, 63, 99, 111, 209, **18**, 43, 183, 219, **19**, 81, **20**, 43, 167, 169, 213, 217, **28**, 43-47, 61, 113-115, 205, **29**, 247-255, **31**, 241, **35**, 292, **37**, 97, **39**, 45, **40**, 51-57, 219, **41**, 107, 111, **42**, 53, 177-183, **44**, 249, **45**, 65, 69, 101, **48**, 77-79, **51**, 293, **53**, 137-139, 243, **66**, 343, **67**, 331, **68**, 275-277, **70**, 205.

*War customs*: decapitation of Indians, **2**, 135; scalping of captives and dead enemies, **5**, 31, 53-55, 215, **9**, 253, **17**, 67, **18**, 31, **20**, 79, **21**, 61, 163, **22**, 55, 257, 265, **24**, 277, **26**, 33, 225, **27**, 223-227, 231-239, **28**, 35-37, 93, 173, 177, 277, 303, **29**, 85, 253, **30**, 23, 187, 231, 235, 287, **32**, 27, 151, 183, **33**, 91, **34**, 31, 35, 147, **36**, 125, **37**, 105, **38**, 53, 175, **39**, 59, 221, 253, **41**, 215, **42**, 191, 263, **43**, 69, 145, 265, **44**, 97, 155, 193, 197, 211, 219, **45**, 55, 107, 209-211, 255, **47**, 95, 141, 229-231, 303, **48**, 91, 171, **50**, 57, **51**, 49, 123, 129, 187, **53**, 143-149,

159, 245, 291, **54**, 23, 69, 75, 227, 265, **55**, 113, 293, 299, **57**, 223, **64**, 23, 129, **65**, 35, **66**, 169, **67**, 171-173, 235, **68**, 145, 151, 189, 195, 199, 217, 299, **70**, 113, 133, 163, 187-189; paint scalps, **53**, 147. Chiefs chosen for war, **10**, 231, **15**, 25, **16**, 247, **20**, 37, **26**, 29, **68**, 47; use of war paint, **1**, 279, **27**, 269, 299, **29**, 57, **38**, 253, **40**, 169, **41**, 111-113, **49**, 231, **59**, 127, **68**, 145, **70**, 95; sing war-songs. **19**, 259, **20**, 27, **27**, 253, **29**, 151, 253, **32**, 169, 197, **33**, 183, **35**, 149, **40**, 35, 179, **62**, 87, **64**, 83, **67**, 117, **70**, 99; use war-canoes, **43**, 207; use war-pipes, **58**, 97 (*see also* Calumet); kindle war-fires, **62**, 91; drink war-medicine, **68**, 145; war-poles erected, 145-149. *See also above* Mythology, folk-lore, and religion: dances and feasts.

*Captives*: **30**, 181, **59**, 263.

Treatment (tortures, etc.), **1**, 25-26, 28, 271-273, **4**, 199, **5**, 27-31, 49, 51-55, 73, **8**, 23-25, **9**, 255-263, 295-299, 313, **10**, 227-229, **11**, 87, **12**, 105, 155, 181-183, 273, **13**, 37-79, **15**, 171-173, 185-187, **16**, 213-215, **17**, 65-75, 99-103, 107-109, **18**, 29-33, 45, **19**, 81, **21**, 25-47, 53-65, 119, 155, 169-171, 195, 271, 318, **22**, 35, 53-55, 79, 107, 129, 139, 249-267, 271, 283-285, 307, **23**, 33-35, 91-93, 159-163, 171, 197, 237, 247-251, 283, 326, **24**, 183, 193, 253, 271-273, 277, 281-285, 291, 295, 299-301, **25**, 31, 43-53, 61-63, 69-71, 75, 107, 179, 193, 213, **26**, 19, 35-51, 57-71, 97, 179-197, 215, 241, 275, 303, **27**, 27, 31, 43, 65, 137, 157, 213, 221, 229, 233-245, 253, 263, 275-277, 295-299, 315, **28**, 57, 71-77, 115, 119-127, **29**, 151, 177, 187, 205, 229, 247, 251, 263-269, 279-281, **30**, 29, 69-71, 85, 133, 167, 193-195, 237-245, 249-251, 257-263, 273, 277, 289, 297, **31**, 27, 29-51, 55, 71, 81, 85, 93, 117, 125, 129, 273, 290, **32**, 23-27, 161, 165, 185, 295, 303, **33**, 45, 71, 85, 93-95, 103, 109, 117, 143, 157, 183, **34**, 27-35, 117-119, 125-127, 135-137, 141-149, 189-191, 207, 217, **35**, frontispiece, 8, 75, 79, 111, 129, 135, 167, 173, 181, 185, 191, 223-227, 247, **36**, 21-25, 79, 125, 165, 177, 195-197, 205, **37**, 87, 93, 101, 119, 137, 143, **38**, 45-47, 51, 59-61, **39**, 19, 55, 59-81, 87-97, 133, 177, 181-199, 203-205, 219-221, 227-229, 241, 247, 253-255, **40**, 17-19, 39, 53, 97, 121, 129-139, 173, 177-179, 197, 207-209, **41**, 43, 57, 73, 79, 105, 137, 225, **42**, 43-45, 75, 81, 97-99, 137-139, 159-161, 177-179, 187-195, 287, **43**, 105-107, 111, 119-121, 129, 173, 215-217, 251, 293-295, 299-301, **44**, 25, 73, 155, 159, 169, 205, 225, 253-255, **45**, 33-35, 53, 69, 109, 153-157, 181-183, 189, 211-213, 241, 257-261, **46**, 23-33, 37-61, 85-87, 91-101, 121, 207-209, 231, 237, 245, **47**, 35-41, 49-57, 85-93, 99, 107, 141-143, 149-151, 175-181, 191, 201-203, 207, 231-235, 303, **48**, 79, 89, 95-97, 103, 107-113, 169, **49**, 81, 103, 107, 119-125, 133, 173, 213, 229, 233, **50**, 37-39, 43, 55-67, 89-91, 129, 145, 171, **51**, 67, 79, 83-85, 137, 187, 213-215, 231-233, 241, 263, **52**, 123, 127, 155-163, 167-173, **53**, 35, 105, 147, 151-153, 159, 243-245, 253-255, 263, **54**, 23-35, 75, 99, 103-105, 135, 263-265, 275, **55**, 41, 87, 171, **56**, 53, 115, 175, **57**, 169, **58**, 55, **59**, 145, 229, 249, 309, **60**, 133, 185-187, 340, **61**, 23, 137, 159,

## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

WARFARE: *Captives* (continued)—

269, **62**, 57-59, 63, 71-93, 99, 103, 135, 151, 185, 239-243, **63**, 173, 213, **64**, 33, 77, 81, 87-91, 109-111, 127-129, 135, 243-245, 259, **65**, 27-29, 35-39, 151, **66**, 169, 273-275, 281, 340, **67**, 173-175, **68**, 149, 167-171, 191-193, 199, 209, 263, 277, 311, 317, 328, 330, **69**, 29-31, 57-59, 301, **70**, 113-115, 125, 161, 249-251, 316, **71**, 138, 146, 171, 218; compelled to run gauntlet, 8, 23-25, **31**, 31, 39-41, **39**, 63, **40**, 129, **54**, 25-27, **70**, 115; mockery of, **13**, 41, 49, 53-55, 67-69, **18**, 31, **31**, 43, 49, **33**, 93, **39**, 65, 95, 253, **48**, 107; scaffolds used in torturing, **13**, 77, **21**, 171, **22**, 263-265, **25**, 69, **26**, 43-45, 193, **28**, 125, **30**, 243, **31**, 31-33, 41-47, 125, **39**, 63, 69, 93, 185, 191-197, **40**, 129-131, **46**, 43-47, 87, **47**, 191, 125, **39**, 63, 69, 93, 125, 229, **50**, 59, 129, **52**, 157, **53**, 147-149, **54**, 25-27, 31; made to dance and sing, **5**, 27-29, **13**, 51, 57, 61, **22**, 259-261, **24**, 183, **26**, 43, **27**, 233, 243, **30**, 245, **32**, 25, 185, **35**, 149, **39**, 59, 63-67, 93, 195, **40**, 35, 129-131, 137, **54**, 27, **68**, 149; duration of torture, **17**, 75, **39**, 67, 71, 87; bound with withes and twine, **27**, 315, **53**, 263; made to torture one another, **30**, 273, **31**, 43, **39**, 73; tied to ground, **31**, 45; painted before torture, **38**, 253; as sacrifice, 253, **39**, 207, 217-219; mutilated captives seldom spared, 185.

Enslaved, **2**, 293, 298, **12**, 273, **28**, 297, **30**, 133, **31**, 61, 71, 81, **34**, 117, 135, **35**, 255, **39**, 63, 183, 189-191, 203-205, 219, 227-229, **41**, 97, **43**, 293-295, **47**, 145, 195, **48**, 171, **49**, 103, **52**, 173, **53**, 53, 147, **54**, 93-95, 177, 191, 219, 237, **55**, 301, **56**, 51, 93, **57**, 85, **58**, 235, 261, **59**, 121, 127, 309, **61**, 195-199, **62**, 63, 67, 79-81, 89, 93, 99, 103, 213, **63**, 151, 275, **64**, 127, 133, 145, 221, **65**, 151, **66**, 105, 263, **67**, 171, **68**, 149, 169, 175, 199, 205, 277-279, **69**, 59; adoption of, **1**, 29, **14**, 45, **18**, 219, **20**, 61, **26**, 49, **30**, 91, 273, **31**, 53, 290, **32**, 149, **34**, 141, 145, **36**, 25, **40**, 113-115, 137-141, 145, **42**, 57, **44**, 117, **50**, 61, **51**, 123, **54**, 29, 227, **62**, 61-63, **68**, 209; captors marry women, **9**, 255, **30**, 255, 277, **35**, 247-251, **40**, 189, 225; women spared, **30**, 243, 255-257, 277, **36**, 177, **37**, 119, **39**, 219. Given to relatives of dead, **9**, 263, **13**, 39, **17**, 63, 101, **18**, 31, **31**, 53, **32**, 27, **37**, 111, **39**, 75-77, 199, **40**, 137-141; presented to French, **9**, 265-267, **19**, 269, **27**, 241, 295, **36**, 21, **68**, 205; adorned, **15**, 187, **46**, 45, **53**, 263; life spared and restoration of, **17**, 111, **24**, 61, **31**, 51, **32**, 27, **33**, 109, 117-119, 123-125, 165-167, **34**, 117, **35**, 225, **38**, 51, 173, 177, **39**, 199, **40**, 141, 159, 175, 197-199, 209, **41**, 79, 215, **46**, 225-227, 231, **49**, 143, **51**, 241, **52**, 203; escape, **28**, 73-75, **30**, 229-231, 255, 267-279, 287-295, **32**, 233, 261, **33**, 95-97, 109, 157, **34**, 33, 53, 119, 149, **35**, 107, 165, 223-225, 253-255, **36**, 131-133, 189, **37**, 97-103, **38**, 51, **39**, 255, **46**, 23-51, **47**, 151, 205-211, **51**, 67; presents made to secure kindness to, **32**, 163; fugitives burned, if retaken, **35**, 249-253; fugitives seldom pardoned, **30**, 259; ransomed, **24**, 285, **31**, 87, **39**, 77-79, **40**, 139, 197, **70**, 187-189, 197; as envoys,

**36**, 21, **43**, 69-73, **44**, 117, 123, 197-199, 203; fortitude, **32**, 245; fare-well feasts for, **39**, 133 (*see also above* Mythology, folk-lore, and religion: feasts); surrendered to Indians, **66**, 340.

Instances of captivity—Indian captives among Indians, **37**, 119, **41**, 39, 79, 95-97, 103, 119, **41**, 111, **42**, 41, 57, **47**, 153, 175, 185, 193-197, 279, 289-291, 303, **48**, 87, 107, 111, **49**, 91, 107, 123-125, 145, 173, 233-235, **50**, 37-39, 43, 61, 115, 167, **51**, 123, 131, 159, 187, 209, 231, **52**, 161-163, 175, 187, 195, **53**, 41-43, 51, 145-155, 243, 249, 253, **54**, 41-45, 63, 75, 103-105, 219, 225, 265, **55**, 35, **57**, 23, 37-39, 223, **58**, 75, 227, 257, **60**, 185, 201, **62**, 161, 185, 275, **64**, 25; French, among Indians, **47**, 175-177, 187-193, 197, 201, 289, **48**, 27, 83-85, **49**, 103-105, 119, 143, 147, 233-235, 239, **50**, 55-67, **51**, 209, 241; Indians among whites, **50**, 129, 157, **56**, 157.

*See also* Cannibalism, *and* Hostages.

GOVERNMENT: individualism the rule, **2**, 73, **51**, 125; lacking in, **3**, 75, **5**, 153, **6**, 15, 231, **15**, 157, **51**, 125, **53**, 283; differs from European, **38**, 265; effective, 265. Patriarchal, **3**, 87-89; political and civil, **10**, 211, 231-233; absolute, **67**, 311, **68**, 127, 131. Authority of, and deference to, old men, **10**, 213, 255, **11**, 213, **13**, 37, 49, **15**, 37, 53, 59, **17**, 161, 177, 197, **53**, 79, 221, **66**, 175, **68**, 129; raise false alarm of war, **14**, 39; assess people for contribution, 45, 101. Influence of warriors, **54**, 37; hereditary nobility, **26**, 307-309, **55**, 261, 265 (*see also* Oyander; *and below* Women); princes and princesses, **43**, 299, **68**, 129, 133-135. Alliances formed between tribes, **3**, 89, **10**, 211-213; regulation of commerce, 223-225; tribes maintain spies, **5**, 95, **10**, 229, **22**, 311, **34**, 169; records, how kept, **10**, 293; arbitration of difficulties, **30**, 139; tribute imposed, **31**, 89; hunting territory divided, **40**, 185; rights of kinsmen over life of prisoners, **42**, 177-179; rights of inheritance, **44**, 305-307; public treasury, **57**, 61. *See also* Ambassadors and envoys, Councils, Slavery, *and* Treaties.

*Justice*: Indians love, **2**, 73; have no laws or magistrates, 73, 201, **56**, 137; laws among, **10**, 215, **28**, 49; laws efficacious, **10**, 215, **22**, 291, **33**, 235, **38**, 265; accepted by all tribes, **31**, 87; laws made by old men, **68**, 129. Reparation and penalties for injuries, **3**, 93-95, **8**, 123, **10**, 215-223, **13**, 13, **14**, 269-271, **15**, 157, **17**, 15, **19**, 85, **22**, 291, **23**, 215-217, **28**, 49-51, **32**, 61, 187, **33**, 229-249, **34**, 109, **36**, 103, **37**, 163, **38**, 269-287, **43**, 29, 41, 61, 205, **51**, 125; atonement made by public, **10**, 215-217, **13**, 13-17, **19**, 85, **21**, 143, **22**, 291, **23**, 215-217, **28**, 49-51, **33**, 235, **34**, 109, **38**, 277, **43**, 61; settlement of lawsuits, **14**, 261; traitor executed, **35**, 221; laws regarding unchastity, **1**, 287, **3**, 103, **16**, 205, **58**, 99, **59**, 127.

*Chiefs* (captains, sachems, sagamores): **17**, 81, 117, 161, 197; called sagamores, **2**, 223. Eldest son of powerful family, **3**, 87,



## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

GOVERNMENT: *Chiefs* (continued)—

succession to office of (both hereditary and elective), **3**, 87, **10**, 233, **16**, 135, **18**, 99-105, **20**, 35, 215, 307, **23**, 217, **25**, 155, **26**, 29, 155-163, **30**, 61, **38**, 265, **52**, 223-227, **54**, 237, **55**, 37, **68**, 131-135, **69**, 225-227 (*see also below* Resuscitation); hereditary, how determined, **10**, 233, **20**, 215, **38**, 265, **68**, 133-135; preëminence of hereditary, **18**, 101; qualifications, **10**, 231-233; territory, **3**, 89; official names, 231, **64**, 91, 276; name bestowed on country, **10**, 231, 257.

Authority and functions—lack of authority, **2**, 73, **6**, 15, 231, 243, **10**, 233, **15**, 157, **16**, 85, **17**, 119, **20**, 229, **33**, 51, **38**, 265; have influence and authority, **3**, 87-91, **8**, 37, **10**, 231-235, 241-243, 251-255, **15**, 117, **26**, 65-67, **65**, 145, **68**, 127-139, 157; authority only civil, **10**, 233-235; missionaries aided by authority of, **34**, 105; sometimes medicine-man, **3**, 91; rank among, 297, **10**, 231-233, **68**, 125-129; various classes of, **15**, 27, **68**, 135-137; war, **13**, 39, 59, **15**, 25, **16**, 229, **20**, 37, **26**, 29, **68**, 135, 145-151, **70**, 97, 149; council, **16**, 229; perquisites of, **3**, 87-91, **10**, 253, **18**, 31, **38**, 29. Leaders in war, **2**, 73; make treaties, **3**, 89, **10**, 231, **40**, 149; call and hold councils, **3**, 89-91, **10**, 251-255, **17**, 91, **47**, 239; adjust quarrels, **3**, 93; in charge of funeral ceremonies, **10**, 231; restrain youth, 241, **18**, 103; may close country to strangers, **12**, 189; regulate customs, **17**, 139; make announcements, **10**, 249, **17**, 129, 147, 155-157, 167, 173-175, **20**, 283, **39**, 33; make arrangements for games, **17**, 201; decide policy, **19**, 163; care for poor, **20**, 291; uphold superstitions, **23**, 243, **26**, 265, **28**, 87; custodian of presents, 87, **57**, 63; manage public affairs, **28**, 89, **68**, 137; mediate in peace arbitration, **30**, 139-141; decide concerning ceremonies for sick, **33**, 205; decide upon reparation for crimes, 235; proclaim superstitious rites, **39**, 123; make nominations, **68**, 135; receive envoys, 157-163.

The Great Chief of the Natches—called "brother of sun," **68**, 127-129; worships sun, 127; revered as divinity, **65**, 141. Has absolute authority, **65**, 145, **68**, 127, 131; governs through lesser chiefs, 135-137; orders feasts, 137-139; carries emblem of authority, 137; throne, 157; receives envoys, 157-163; succession, 133-135. Salutations to, **65**, 143, **68**, 127-129; cabin, 127-129; bed, 127; marriage, **65**, 145, **68**, 143; servants of, 131; in war, 151. Human sacrifices at death of, **65**, 137, 141-143, **68**, 123, 131-133, 151; bones preserved in temple, **65**, 139, **68**, 123-125. Sister of, **65**, 143-149, **68**, 125, 135-137; other relatives, 125, 133-135.

Women as—alternate with men among Oneidas, **21**, 201. Among Natches, called "sun woman," **65**, 143; sister of Great Chief, 143, **68**, 133-135; intelligence, **65**, 143; authority of, 145-149, **68**, 137; dress and appearance described, **65**, 149.

Miscellaneous—practice polygamy, **2**, 23, 79, 229, **3**, 101; aid French, **4**, 27; ask for prohibition of liquor traffic, **5**, 51; wampum used by, **8**, 314; bribes to, **10**, 253; presents to, 275; jealousy among, 253, 281, **16**, 165; guard prisoner, **13**, 49; councils held at cabin of, 59, **18**, 19; conversions among, **15**, 139, **17**, 97; incite people against missionaries, 59, **34**, 187; interrupts sermon, **18**, 153; Jesuits lodged with, **20**, 25, 29, 49; threaten Jesuits, 53; incite young men to excess, 29, 63; give largess of furs, **23**, 217; office of, divided, **28**, 89; aid captives to escape, **33**, 119; instigate murder, 229-231, **38**, 273; memory of, 261; decisions by, 271; women commended by, **44**, 31; women dependent on, **57**, 65; how distinguished, among Illinois, **59**, 127; ceremonies at death of, **67**, 157-159, 183, **70**, 149-151; ornaments worn by, 97, 149.

MORALS: laxity of, **1**, 16, **17**, 145, **22**, 233 (*see also above* Anthropology and ethnology: racial characteristics); licentiousness chiefly among youth, **1**, 287; unchastity punished, 287, **3**, 103, **16**, 205, **58**, 99; freedom of intercourse between sexes, **3**, 297; rights of guests, **22**, 233. Treatment of aged and helpless—slain and abandoned, **1**, 259, 275, **4**, 199, **13**, 251, **20**, 239, **30**, 135, **36**, 189, **38**, 245, **39**, 77; contempt for old age and poverty, **46**, 129-131, **48**, 273; reverence for old age, **11**, 213, **13**, 37, 49, **66**, 175; insane put to death, **31**, 265. Poisoning and suicide, **10**, 205, 209, **11**, 117, 245, **12**, 7, 15, **13**, 27, 59, 111, **14**, 37, **43**, 271; punishment for poisoning, **10**, 223. Of converts, **63**, 165. *See also* Liquor traffic and Intemperance; *and above* Anthropology and ethnology: racial characteristics; *and below* Women; *and* Children.

MARRIAGE AND MARRIAGE CUSTOMS: compared to those of ancient Jews, **38**, 255; marriage gives property rights, **3**, 87, **4**, 133; consanguinity restricts, **10**, 213, **16**, 205, **38**, 255, **63**, 201; not usual between cousins, **16**, 205. Polygamy practiced, **1**, 165, 173, **3**, 99-103, 149, **11**, 177-181, 265, **14**, 133, 143-145, **16**, 41, 137, 145-147, 165, 207, **18**, 95, 99, 125, 207, **20**, 157, 209, **22**, 115, **24**, 139, **25**, 141, 247-249, 269, **27**, 39, 55, **29**, 95, 103, **30**, 267, **31**, 257-261, 269, **33**, 55, **35**, 279, **37**, 43, 59, 217, 221, 237, **38**, 37, 41, **41**, 183, **42**, 139, 147, **48**, 117, 127, **50**, 271, 303-305, **51**, 21, 27, 125-127, **53**, 49, 85, **54**, 219, 223, 233, **55**, 131, 221, **56**, 113, 133, 215, **57**, 211, 215, 225, 229-231, 277, 281, 287, **58**, 49, **59**, 127, **60**, 161, 263-265, **61**, 127, 173, **62**, 49, **63**, 249, **65**, 67, 135, **66**, 97, 111, 175, **68**, 53, 143; causes of, **3**, 101-103; allowable to marry two sisters at once, **16**, 207; abolished by Kiskakons, **52**, 207; monogamy practiced, **3**, 103, **5**, 35. Freedom and instability of, **5**, 111, **10**, 63, **13**, 169, 187, 253, **14**, 261, **15**, 125, **16**, 41, 65, 87, 251, **17**, 33, 143, **18**, 101, 133, 181, **20**, 165, 211, 231, **21**, 135-139, **23**, 165, 187, **24**, 47, **25**, 141, 247, **27**, 69-71, **28**, 51-53, **29**, 77, **39**, 123, **47**, 203, **51**, 127, 131, 235,

## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

## MARRIAGE AND MARRIAGE CUSTOMS (continued)—

**54**, 179, **57**, 69, 121, 135, 145, 165, 181, **58**, 205, **65**, 67, 129-131, **68**, 143; means of rendering stable, **14**, 263; rendered stable, **59**, 69, **63**, 185-187.

*Courtship*: presents given to bride's father, **1**, 177, **3**, 99, **14**, 19, **29**, 217, **44**, 305, **68**, 141-143; rude method of wooing, **3**, 99; conducted at night, **16**, 63, **18**, 139, 207, **20**, 179, **22**, 71, **24**, 37, 139; betrothal denoted by manner of wearing hair, **16**, 205; punishment for breaking betrothal, 205; love-philters, **26**, 267; lover lodges in betrothed's cabin, **31**, 169, **44**, 307; manner of celebrating nuptials, **3**, 99, **68**, 141; custom introduced by Jesuits, **22**, 71.

*Marriage relations*: continence in, **8**, 127, **9**, 308, **17**, 203, **18**, 85, 177, **19**, 69, **23**, 157, **37**, 49, 153-157, **40**, 229, **62**, 179, **68**, 151; advent of children gives household rights, **43**, 265; privileges of Natches princess, **68**, 135; Natches bride conducted to house of groom, 141-143; among Natches, cabin built for newly-married, 143; Natches lend wives to friends, 143; punishments for breaking conjugal ties, **16**, 205, **45**, 237, **54**, 187, **58**, 99. Husband sends presents to wife's father at her death, **29**, 217. Conditions of second marriages, **1**, 265, **10**, 275, **16**, 203-205, **22**, 289-291, **38**, 255, **56**, 215-217.

*Divorce*: infrequent among Montagnais, **3**, 103; among converts, **35**, 273, **63**, 187, 203, **67**, 39; at La Prairie, **63**, 187, 203; easy, among Tonicas, **65**, 129-131; advent of children prevents, among Natches, **68**, 143.

*Converts, etc.*: marriage customs an obstacle to conversion, **25**, 113, **26**, 149-151, **56**, 215-217; converts do not wish to marry pagans, **12**, 79; French aid marriage of, **14**, 263, **16**, 33, 251, **20**, 127, **21**, 137-139, **23**, 187; difficulties concerning, in pagan villages, **15**, 125; marriages of converts, 105, **18**, 123-133, **19**, 33, **21**, 157, **22**, 69, 81-83, 143, 167, **24**, 39, 133, 231-235, **25**, 139, 153, 175-177, 185, **26**, 151-153, **28**, 25, **29**, 77, **51**, 197, **53**, 277, **59**, 279, **61**, 79, 219, **62**, 141, **63**, 185, 225, 249-251 — disagreement between man and wife, **28**, 205. Of converts with pagans, **16**, 59, **18**, 173, 221; importance of subject, **66**, 121. Jesuits advise concerning marriage, **16**, 63, 163, **18**, 125-133, 143, 181, **20**, 171, 179, 211; marriages confirmed by baptism, **16**, 65, 251. Divorce not allowed by, **35**, 273; divorces at La Prairie, **63**, 187, 203; caused by drunkenness, **67**, 39. Millet celebrates, **53**, 227; Laval celebrates, **59**, 279. Garakontié true to, **57**, 135.

*Instances of*: intertribal, **9**, 255, **27**, 267, **30**, 243, 255-257, 277, **36**, 177, **37**, 119, **39**, 219, **40**, 189, 225, **41**, 177, **52**, 23, **60**, 217, **67**, 69. Indians and whites — with French, **1**, 35, **5**, 288, **9**, 103, 219, 233, **10**, 27, **11**, 53-55, **14**, 17-21, **16**, 35, **28**, 316, **37**, 265, **45**, 149, 272, **47**, 289, 318, **54**, 289, **63**, 267, 299, **64**, 179, 195, 201-215, **65**, 69, 263, **66**, 231,

241, 67, 336, 68, 203, 69, 145, 306; first instance of, 5, 288; Iroquois grant right of intermarriage to, 27, 283. Dutch—the Flemish bastard, 35, 213, 292, 41, 85.

*See also above* Mythology, folk-lore, and religion: superstition concerning seine.

WOMEN: term of reproach for men, 31, 177-179.

*Characteristics*: licentiousness, 1, 173, 11, 215, 14, 253, 15, 107, 23, 165, 24, 33-35, 46, 133, 64, 125; modesty, 2, 9, 3, 103, 4, 139, 18, 169, 37, 73; cruelty, 5, 29, 53, 6, 245, 40, 131; discretion, 16, 63; charitableness, 18, 217-221, 37, 73; maternal love, 19, 21 (*see also below* Children); submissiveness, 20, 149; compassion, 31, 51, 83, 87, 40, 137-139; jealousy, 37, 179; scrupulous in religion, 54, 99; gambling, 64, 125; vanity, 125; idleness, 66, 231; favorable to Christianity, 231.

*Social status*: regarded as slaves, 1, 173, 2, 79; ill-treated, 3, 103, 18, 155; children belong to, 5, 139; power and equality with men among Montagnais, 181, 68, 93; only mothers may eat bear's flesh, 6, 219; freedom of, in cabins, 233; feasts for, 279, 13, 239-241—widows only allowed at, 6, 279; status of unmarried and childless, 7, 89; authority of mothers, 10, 275; outnumber men, 12, 165; lives more valuable than those of men, 15, 181-183, 33, 243, 283-285; dual condition of, 15, 183; do not attend councils, 10, 251, 18, 105. Punished for disobedience, 18, 107. Punishment for unchastity, 1, 287, 3, 103, 16, 205, 54, 187, 58, 99, 59, 127; not employed before marriage, 18, 131; among Oneidas, alternate with men as chiefs, 21, 101; hospitality shown by means of, 33, 185; inheritance through, 38, 265, 44, 305; rights of married, among Iroquois, 43, 265; authority among Onondagas, 44, 37; leisure class among, 54, 93-95; dependent on chief, 57, 65; chiefs among Maskoki Indians, 65, 143-149. Oyander—title among Iroquois, 54, 281-283, 308, 58, 185, 64, 101; title descends by inheritance, 54, 281; derivation and significance, 308; hold, and speak in, councils, 281-283, 55, 265-267; functions and power, 58, 185, 64, 81, 101-103.

*Motherhood*: births decreased by hardships of, 1, 259; seclusion of, 3, 105, 9, 123, 308-309, 13, 261, 29, 109; not prolific, 3, 109, 297; dread barrenness, 17, 129; abortion, 13, 107; easy accouchements, 3, 109, 298, 4, 205, 16, 107, 20, 293, 30, 271, 32, 277-279, 37, 103; fortitude in childbirth, 38, 259; period of nursing offspring, 3, 109.

*Occupations*: 1, 257, 2, 23, 77, 165, 298, 3, 75-77, 101, 247, 4, 139, 205, 5, 89, 133, 285, 6, 235, 7, 17, 35, 73, 85, 109-113, 13, 11, 14, 235, 15, 155, 16, 83, 93, 201, 17, 27, 18, 129, 20, 197, 23, 99, 219, 24, 87-89, 179, 26, 229, 31, 61, 71-73, 81-83, 177, 33, 173, 36, 185, 37, 27, 38, 51, 255, 271, 43, 265, 44, 31, 295, 52, 165, 54, 93-95, 163, 56, 105, 189, 58, 99, 59, 167, 62, 169, 63, 205, 219, 65, 75, 131, 231, 66, 231, 67, 95.

## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

WOMEN: *Occupations* (continued)—

137, 167, **68**, 93, 111, **69**, 147; division of labor between men and women, **5**, 133, 285, **65**, 133.

*Clothing and adornments*: clothing, **3**, 73, **4**, 127, **5**, 25, 285, **7**, 11, **21**, 197, **38**, 245, **44**, 293, **62**, 187, **64**, 197, **65**, 131, 145, 153. Hair and hair-dressing, **38**, 249, **44**, 123, 287, **62**, 185-187, **65**, 131; betrothal shown by manner of dressing, **16**, 205; of unfaithful women, cut off, 205; principal ornament of girls, **63**, 203. Ornaments, **1**, 281, **3**, 73-75, **14**, 163, **16**, 205, **17**, 167, 185, **31**, 221, **38**, 247-249, **42**, 155, **44**, 287-293, **62**, 179, 185, **63**, 203, 243, **65**, 141; use, more than men, **3**, 73; none among Arkansas tribes, **59**, 159. *See also above* Clothing, and Ornaments.

*Miscellaneous*: French abuse, **1**, 309, **3**, 103-105; graves of, 131; intemperance among, **5**, 49, **6**, 328, **29**, 185; need education, **5**, 145; pictured by Creuxius (Du Creux), 282; feasts for, **6**, 279; as soothsayers and sorcerers, **8**, 125, 261-263, **14**, 183, **54**, 101; in dances, **10**, 207, **11**, 215, **47**, 181, **57**, 255, **61**, 111; spared and married by captors, **9**, 255, **30**, 243, 255-257, 277, **36**, 177, **37**, 119, **39**, 219, **40**, 189, 225, **52**, 53; given to French, and taken to France, **27**, 243, 285-287, 293; adventures of, in escaping, **30**, 255-295; murdered, **42**, 137-139; *see also above* Warfare: captives. Exhorted by chief, **13**, 265; at ceremonial rites, **10**, 165, **17**, 161; Algonkin, first summoned to council, **18**, 105; censured by chiefs, 105-107; punished for disobedience, 107; leave husbands, 181, **29**, 85. Converts—marriages aided by French, **14**, 263, **16**, 33-35, 251, **20**, 127, **21**, 137-139, **23**, 187; chastity of, **19**, 19, 33; aided by Ursulines, 37; desire to become nuns, **40**, 231; pious gifts by, 235, 241; piety, **37**, 73, **41**, 149, **42**, 111, **57**, 133; help to build chapel, **49**, 51, **63**, 235-237; Christian, how distinguished, **54**, 183; husband deserted by, **63**, 171-173; *see also* Converts. Accompany hunting parties, **19**, 53, **54**, 117, **55**, 253-255, **63**, 177; mock and reproach husbands, **20**, 195-199, 217, 225; sing in feast for dead, **23**, 219; take part in athletic contests, 221; resuscitated, **27**, 293; possess musical voices, **31**, 219; men ashamed to dispute with, **33**, 109; presented to strangers, 185; Iroquois defeated by, **41**, 215; commit suicide, **43**, 271; commended by chief, **44**, 31; paint faces of men, 283; celebrate departure of warriors, **47**, 223-225; cling to superstitions, **54**, 143; care of widows, **56**, 217, **69**, 227; relations with soldiers and traders, **65**, 193, 197-199, 213, 217, 227-243; forbidden to enter temple, **68**, 125; as ambassadors, 159; superstitions concerning (*see above* Mythology, folklore, and religion: beliefs and superstitions). *See also above* Marriage, and *below* Children.

CHILDREN: **10**, 73, **13**, 105.

*Characteristics*: intelligence, **5**, 83, **10**, 21-25, **16**, 179-185, **19**, 51,

40, 229; imitativeness, 11, 223, 19, 41, 20, 135, 249-251, 32, 225; docility, 19, 39, 47, 53, 20, 131, 38, 27, 40, 231; piety, 19, 39-53; affection, 43, 49-57, 20, 135; generosity, 19, 49-51; modesty, 51-53, 20, 247; politeness, 19, 51-53; courage, 20, 137; conscientiousness, 133; rapid mental development, 55, 31.

*Care, etc.*: trained to endurance, 7, 111, 127, 38, 259; taught to be cruel, 31, 45, 40, 133; trained early for war, 70, 93. Indulgence toward, and love for, 1, 277, 5, 197, 221, 6, 153, 9, 105, 12, 41, 13, 123, 129, 14, 37, 16, 67-69, 251, 19, 21, 35, 251, 38, 265, 39, 125, 43, 271, 44, 265, 46, 267, 52, 47-49, 245, 54, 93, 56, 133, 57, 45, 231, 58, 145, 225, 67, 139, 68, 111; excluded from feasts, 6, 279; commit suicide when punished, 14, 37, 43, 271; punished for disobedience, 18, 173; bitter roots used to punish, 43, 271; forbidden to imitate sacred dances, 17, 163; compelled to fast, 54, 143, 56, 129, 57, 273, 59, 229, 62, 205-207. Abortion, 13, 107; often born on march, 3, 109; navel cord hung about neck at birth, 16, 197; nursing period, 3, 109, 298; carried on back, 101, 15, 75, 44, 303; head compressed, 65, 131; superstitious remedies used for sick, 10, 173, 54, 175; great mortality of, 1, 259, 19, 211; infants buried beside path, 1, 263; mourning for dead, 4, 253. Cradles of, 3, 101, 18, 211, 26, 123, 315-316, 37, 159, 207, 44, 305, 54, 155, 67, 139, 71, 286; cradle of dead child thrown away, 33, 159. Belong to women, 5, 139; games of, 7, 95-97, 54, 155 (*see also below* Games); rights of, in trade, 10, 225; do not inherit from father, 233, 44, 305; abandoned, 13, 207, 36, 189; sold into slavery, 15, 157, 46, 103; sacrifice of newborn, 19, 71; burnt, 40, 17, 42, 97-99, 65, 137; become intoxicated, 46, 103. Treatment of orphans—killed and abandoned, 1, 261, 5, 137, 9, 29, 213-215, 30, 247, 41, 195-197, 57, 101, 61, 221, 69, 227; idea in killing, charitable, 1, 261, 41, 195, 57, 101, 61, 221; kindness to, 6, 239; cared for by him who takes father's name, 32, 209.

*Contact with French*: baptized, 5, 71-73, 9, 23, 14, 9, 35, 39, 43, 185-189, 15, 69-75, 91, 17, 25, 61, 221, 229, 235, 18, 23, 39, 19, 79, 95, 123, 185, 219, 227, 20, 37, 69, 41, 97-105; need instruction, 5, 33, 197, 8, 49, 181, 9, 101, 10, 33; instructed, 14, 225 (*see also* Quebec: ecclesiastical and educational; Three Rivers; *and* Ursulines); sent to France, 6, 85-89, 7, 265, 287, 297, 9, 103-105, 223, 11, 53, 95, 16, 255, 47, 241; Frenchification and effect upon, 9, 103, 107, 223, 10, 27, 11, 49, 93-95, 221-233, 276, 12, 45, 63-79, 115, 255, 19, 49, 55, 20, 137-139; given to, and reared in, French families, 9, 103, 201, 12, 255, 14, 161, 185, 259, 16, 23, 69, 141, 169, 31, 279; Jesuits accused of murdering, 12, 237, 15, 33; fight over religious beliefs, 18, 163; instruct relatives, 19, 45; bring flowers to church, 32, 223. *See also* Quebec: ecclesiastical and educational; Ursulines; *and above* Women.

## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

SICKNESS AND REMEDIES: sources of disease and pain, **1**, 259-261, **6**, 195-199, **221**, **285**, **8**, **123**, **13**, **31**, **157**, **233**, **14**, **9**, **53**, **15**, **179**, **17**, **213**, **19**, **93**, **97**, **20**, **51**, **23**, **87**, **119**, **24**, **217**, **33**, **189**, **199-207**, **217**, **34**, **169**, **39**, **17-25**, **41**, **141**, **43**, **267**, **50**, **291-293**, **53**, **285-289**, **56**, **95**, **63**, **306**; sick tormented by wife of manitou, **6**, **175**; patience of invalids, **247**, **7**, **115**, **11**, **111**; health ascribed to genii, **39**, **17**.

*Treatment of sick*: killed and abandoned, **1**, **167**, **211**, **2**, **15-19**, **151**, **3**, **123**, **5**, **101-103**, **141-143**, **6**, **135**, **141-143**, **245**, **7**, **115**, **127**, **283-287**, **8**, **87**, **9**, **73**, **11**, **111**, **14**, **73**, **151-153**, **197**, **15**, **135**, **16**, **25**, **18**, **137**, **19**, **101**, **20**, **251**, **24**, **43**, **29**, **85**, **30**, **93**, **133-135**, **31**, **197**; regarded as dead, **19**, **107**, **187-189**. Have no delicacies for, **3**, **119**, **7**, **53-55**, **39**, **115**; requests, granted, **12**, **25**; not visited, **15**, **23**; best portions of feast reserved for, **43**, **269**.

*Medicines and medicinal practice*: ignorance of art of medicine, **1**, **211**, **259**, **3**, **115**, **125**; held in great esteem, **51**, **51**; medicinal herbs reckoned as gods, **65**, **65**; method of taking, **20**, **249**; remedies applied at random, **3**, **125**; use natural medicines, **22**, **293**, **39**, **17**; taken after fasting, **43**, **143**. Sweating (*see* Sweating); common medicines, **3**, **117**; potions, **8**, **123**, **42**, **67**; ointments, lotions, and poultices, **9**, **83**, **10**, **209**, **12**, **269**, **13**, **261**, **33**, **203**, **40**, **139**, **143**, **49**, **121**, **129**; emetics, **10**, **197**, **12**, **25**, **22**, **293**, **33**, **199**, **203**, **219**, **39**, **23**, **42**, **167**; drugs, **10**, **209**; scarifications, **22**, **293**, **33**, **203**.

Ingredients, etc.—parts of tree, **5**, **287**; leaves and twigs, **12**, **25**, **269**, **22**, **293**, **41**, **193**; bark, **12**, **269**, **13**, **261**, **40**, **139**, **143**, **41**, **193**; roots, **13**, **103-105**, **22**, **293**, **33**, **203**, **40**, **139**, **143**, **42**, **167**, **45**, **83**, **49**, **121**, **129**, **59**, **101**; herbs, **22**, **293**, **33**, **203**, **68**, **73**. Surgery, **5**, **143**, **39**, **73**, **49**, **121**, **61**, **85**, **68**, **61**; practices learned from French, **5**, **143**. Ruptures cured, **10**, **209**; skill in curing wounds, **17**, **213**. Works relating to, **33**, **274**, **71**, **279-281**.

*Superstitious remedies and practices*: ceremonies pertain to chiefs, **23**, **243**, **33**, **205-207**; have no relation to sickness, **10**, **195**; all treatment of sick consists of, **23**, **185**, **52**, **147**; belief in, **39**, **25**, **52**, **147**; bar to missions, **57**, **193**. Charms, **1**, **247**, **14**, **167**; presents made to sick, **1**, **257**, **3**, **127**, **8**, **261-263**, **15**, **179**, **17**, **185**, **39**, **23**, **43**, **267**; sacrifices, **5**, **157**, **13**, **265**, **20**, **51**, **51**, **51**; dances, dreams, feasts, songs, etc., **6**, **187-189**, **8**, **123**, **10**, **37**, **173-179**, **185**, **197**, **201-203**, **207**, **12**, **9**, **13**, **175**, **263-265**, **14**, **51**, **59-65**, **15**, **89**, **117**, **16**, **49**, **17**, **121**, **147-149**, **153**, **167**, **20**, **29-31**, **263**, **27**, **165**, **33**, **209**, **42**, **147-149**, **43**, **273**, **50**, **291-295**, **55**, **61**; games, **10**, **185-187**, **197**, **14**, **81**, **16**, **197-199**, **54**, **175**; confraternities for cure of sick, **10**, **207**; kanū'ta', importance and efficacy, **326**; masks hung on cabins, **13**, **231**, **263**, **267**; breathing upon sick, **14**, **223**, **16**, **55**, **157**, **31**, **321**, **32**, **221**, **35**, **241**, **281**, **38**, **23**; burning robe, **15**, **51**; cures by pregnant women, **181**, **17**, **213**;

name changed, **16**, 203; walk through fire, **17**, 175-177, **50**, 293, **54**, 175; desires must be gratified, **17**, 185, 191-193, **39**, 19-25, **43**, 267, 273; sick must furnish cabin anew, **17**, 193; holding of council, **33**, 205-207; licentious ceremonies, **34**, 107; treatment of delirious persons, **42**, 65-69; ashes thrown on sick, **54**, 97; war-medicine, **68**, 145, 327. *See also* Ononharoia; *and above* Medicine-men, Feasts, *and* Dances; *also*, for sub-caption in general, these, *and* Dysentery, Epidemics, Fevers, Hospitals, Hospital nuns, Smallpox, Sweating, *and* Jesuits: as physicians.

MORTUARY CUSTOMS: attitude toward death, **6**, 233, **9**, 117, **10**, 265-267, **37**, 47, 257; bodies sometimes prepared before death for burial, 267; dying give farewell feast (Atsataion), **2**, 17, 93-95, **3**, 127, **10**, 61, 177, 267, **11**, 103, **13**, 55, **15**, 67, **20**, 65, **29**, 171, **32**, 279, **34**, 113, **39**, 133, **51**, 263, **58**, 215, **61**, 27, **62**, 75-77; dying deliver oration, **2**, 17, **3**, 127, **51**, 263, **61**, 27; death announced by chief, **10**, 267, **60**, 33-35; death made known by symbol, **29**, 213.

*Mourning*: **10**, 221, **24**, 261; black, sign of death and mourning, **3**, 129; duration, **1**, 265, **10**, 265, 273-275, **21**, 199, **30**, 273, **39**, 29-31, **43**, 267, **46**, 61, 271, **47**, 165, **61**, 31, **68**, 157; the great mourning, **1**, 265, **10**, 273-275. Lamentations for dead and dying, **1**, 263, **2**, 281-283, **3**, 127-129, **4**, 95, **10**, 267-271, 293, **12**, 27, **21**, 199, **35**, 119, **40**, 19, **43**, 267, 277-279, **46**, 61-63, **53**, 291, **57**, 99-101, **58**, 57, 69, **60**, 35, **61**, 29, **67**, 159; only women lament, **35**, 119, **40**, 19; men keep silent, **35**, 119, **40**, 19, **67**, 227, **70**, 149; women evince deeper feeling than men, **23**, 219. Faces blackened, **1**, 263, **2**, 73, **3**, 129, **29**, 285; the hair in mourning, **5**, 25, **10**, 275, **12**, 27, **29**, 215, 285, **39**, 29, **58**, 69, **67**, 227, **68**, 157; remain secluded, **10**, 275, **29**, 285, **47**, 165, **59**, 283; expression of sympathy to mourners, **68**, 217; for children, **4**, 253; of widows, **39**, 29; revived at resuscitation, **40**, 139.

*Disposal of dead*: corpse not taken through cabin door, **1**, 261, **5**, 129, **6**, 209; wrapped in skins, etc., and adorned, **1**, 263, **2**, 135, **3**, 129, **6**, 129, **8**, 259, 269, **10**, 269, 281-285, 295-297, 301, **15**, 135, **23**, 31, **38**, 253, **39**, 31, **43**, 241, 279, **44**, 307, **58**, 223, **60**, 35, **67**, 167, **68**, 157, **70**, 149; corpse placed on bier, **1**, 263; funeral on third day, 265, **10**, 269; face exposed, **58**, 223. Burial, **1**, 169, **3**, 129, **8**, 304, **10**, 83, **13**, 259, **27**, 297, **30**, 123, **40**, 167, **43**, 279, **49**, 35, 43, **51**, 33, **57**, 99, **60**, 35, **61**, 29, **63**, 183-185, **67**, 157, **68**, 157; a religious ceremony, **1**, 265; law of, sacred, **23**, 31; temporary, **13**, 259; care of Hurons in, **15**, 135; buried with head to west, **16**, 207, **44**, 309; bones transported for burial in native country, **11**, 131, **14**, 37, **27**, 293, 297. Burial of children, **1**, 263, **10**, 273, **44**, 41; of those drowned, **1**, 265, **10**, 163-165, 273, 325; of those killed in war, 271; in case of violent death, **39**, 31; in ossuaries, **1**, 265-267, **8**, 299, 304, **10**, 279-311, **19**, 271, **23**, 31, **39**, 31. Articles (food, clothing,



## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

MORTUARY CUSTOMS: *Disposal of dead* (continued)—

weapons, etc.) buried with or given to dead, **1**, 213, 261-263, **2**, 17, 95, 135, **3**, 127, 131, **4**, 201, **5**, 129-131, **6**, 125, 129-133, 177, 211, **8**, 21, 121, 267-269, 299, **9**, 51, **10**, 143, 271, 283, 297, 301, **11**, 121, 125, 167, **16**, 107, **24**, 173, **37**, 49, **39**, 31-33, 265, **43**, 251, 267-269, **44**, 307, **49**, 43, **53**, 171, **59**, 265, **60**, 35, **61**, 29, **63**, 183-185, **67**, 157-159, **68**, 157, **70**, 149-151; reason for so doing, **5**, 135, **6**, 177, 211, **70**, 151. Bodies left unburied, **15**, 135, **16**, 155, 207, 219. Raised on scaffold, **2**, 135, **5**, 129, **9**, 47, **10**, 221, 269-271, **13**, 259, **21**, 199, **39**, 31, **54**, 147. Flesh scraped from bones and burned, **10**, 283-285, **11**, 131, **27**, 297, **39**, 31; bones preserved, **21**, 199, **23**, 31, **65**, 141; corpse kept in cabin, **21**, 199, **39**, 29; Natches worship bones of chief, **65**, 141. Bodies hung in tree tops, **67**, 167. Cremation, **17**, 243, **20**, 310, **34**, 33, **51**, 33, **67**, 155-157; reason for, **20**, 310; of witch, **14**, 39; of newborn infant, **19**, 71; of warriors, **32**, 21; of those meeting violent death, **39**, 31; of children, **65**, 137; ashes scattered, **67**, 155-157.

*Graves, etc.*: **38**, 283; reverence for ancestral and cognate remains and burying-places, **1**, 215, **2**, 21, 149, **8**, 21, **10**, 293, **14**, 37, **16**, 227-229, **21**, 199, **24**, 33, **27**, 297, **29**, 277, 294, **30**, 123, **39**, 29-31, **49**, 35, 43, **52**, 41; description of graves, ossuaries, and tombs, **3**, 129-131, **10**, 269-271, 293-303, **33**, 243, **37**, 49, 215, **39**, 31, **60**, 35-37; graves of sexes, how distinguished, **37**, 49; position of body in, **1**, 265, **3**, 129, **6**, 211, **10**, 267, **44**, 309; covered with twigs, **8**, 21; graves not permanent, **10**, 275, 281; grave decorated with effigy of deceased, **29**, 213; palisade built about, **43**, 279; earth not thrown on body, **60**, 33; tomb decorated with painted figures, **63**, 185; cemeteries, **8**, 304, **10**, 261, 275, **39**, 31.

*Ceremonies*: chiefs in charge of, **10**, 231; eulogistic orations, **1**, 263, **10**, 267-269, **59**, 265, **70**, 151; stories related after funeral, **43**, 287; games and contests in honor of dead, **1**, 265, **10**, 271, **15**, 179, **55**, 137; religious rites for dead, **6**, 207. Feasts, **1**, 213, 263-267, **2**, 135, **3**, 127, **4**, 201, **5**, 131, 292, **8**, 21, **9**, 79, **10**, 27, 143, 169, 247, 257, 261, 269, 275, 279-311, **11**, 103, **13**, 209, **14**, 17, 33, **15**, 41, 81, 245, **17**, 242, **21**, 199, **23**, 209-223, **31**, 201, **34**, 248, 251, **39**, 31, **43**, 241, **46**, 143, **47**, 153, **52**, 41, 241, 257, **53**, 213-217, **62**, 75-77, 201; dances, **1**, 213, **2**, 135, **23**, 213-215, 221, **62**, 201, **67**, 167, **68**, 191, **70**, 151.

*Converts*: mourning of, **46**, 61-63; buried with Christian rites, **1**, 169, 215, **2**, 25, 149-151, **6**, 131, **8**, 259, **10**, 305-307, **11**, 131, **16**, 141, **49**, 35, 43, **57**, 101; rosaries buried with, **37**, 49; give clothing of deceased to church, **62**, 39.

*Miscellaneous*: belongings of deceased burned, **1**, 169; not used by Indians, **5**, 135. Master of funeral, **1**, 263-265, **10**, 231. Names

of deceased must not be mentioned, **1**, 267, **2**, 21, 77, 229, **3**, 131, **5**, 135, **7**, 125-127, **8**, 27, **9**, 117, 221, **10**, 121, **11**, 105, **13**, 221, **29**, 213-215, **31**, 279, **37**, 47, **39**, 33; new name given to dead, **1**, 267, **2**, 299, **3**, 131, **39**, 33; *see also below* Resuscitation. Dead avenged by relatives, **3**, 95; presents given to relatives and friends of deceased, **9**, 263, 275-277, 281, **10**, 271, **14**, 25-27, 67-69, **15**, 105, **16**, 131, **27**, 297, **31**, 201, **60**, 35, **63**, 185; appellation of bones of dead, **10**, 141, 287; nets must not touch dead, 167; persons killed to accompany deceased, **12**, 87, **65**, 141-143; resurrection from dead, imagined by sick Indian, **13**, 153; sacrifices for death of kinsmen and chiefs, **42**, 193-195, **66**, 169; death-song, **46**, 61, **47**, 163, 179, **67**, 173; wishes of dying respected, **47**, 227; help given, at time of death, **60**, 35; cabins changed at death, **62**, 39; books relating to, **71**, 276, 281.

*See also below* Resuscitation.

RESUSCITATION (perpetuation of name of deceased): termed "caching," **9**, 273, 277; takes place when deceased leaves no offspring, **1**, 267; described, **17**, 242-243, **26**, 155-163, **52**, 225-227; time for, **10**, 235; reason for, **22**, 289, **32**, 209; names of chiefs and famous men revived, **1**, 267, **9**, 271-273, **10**, 181, 275-277, 287, **11**, 105, **16**, 201, **17**, 161, **20**, 35, 307, **22**, 289, 293, **23**, 217, **26**, 155, 163, **29**, 215, **31**, 261, 290, **32**, 209, **38**, 265, **39**, 33, **52**, 225, **55**, 137, **62**, 59, 273; name of line of chiefs compared to Ptolemies of Egypt, **23**, 167. Relatives select individual to resuscitate deceased, **23**, 165; his former name given to another relative, 165-167. Feasts and celebrations at, **10**, 181, 275, **16**, 201, **17**, 242, **20**, 297, **22**, 289, **23**, 167-169, **26**, 155, 159-161, **39**, 33, **55**, 137-141, **60**, 37, **62**, 59; transfers duties and authority of deceased, **10**, 275-277, **20**, 307, **22**, 289, **23**, 167, **24**, 51, **29**, 215-217, **32**, 209-211, **55**, 137, **60**, 37, **64**, 91; music used in, **17**, 161, **32**, 211; presents at, **23**, 167-169; of women, **27**, 293; by captives, **39**, 199, **67**, 173; mourning revived at, **40**, 139. Custom adopted by French, **32**, 187; of, and by, Jesuits, **17**, 242, **40**, 139, **64**, 91. Of animals, **14**, 35.

GIFT-GIVING (PRESENTS): importance and signification, **3**, 81, **5**, 209, **8**, 97, 105, 127, **9**, 231, **18**, 111, **20**, 193, **21**, 47, **22**, 291-293, **25**, 269, **26**, 61, **27**, 281, **29**, 235, **32**, 185-187, 209, **33**, 133, 241, **40**, 165, **43**, 213, **65**, 207; called "words," **21**, 47, **22**, 291, **32**, 185-187, **36**, 21, 85, **42**, 219; must be reciprocal, **3**, 89, **6**, 7, 257, **16**, 129, **33**, 121, **36**, 103, **40**, 167, 191, **43**, 101, **67**, 257; bind recipients, **22**, 51, **25**, 53, **29**, 135, **31**, 87; must be of value, **22**, 311, **32**, 187; must not be refused, 229; instructions sent with, **67**, 187; collected throughout tribe, **38**, 281, **40**, 147; chief, custodian of, **28**, 87; kept in public treasury, **10**, 235, **29**, 271, **57**, 61; distributed by chiefs, **68**, 139.

INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—  
GIFT-GIVING (continued)—

*Instances and objects:* to medicine-men for services, **1**, 75, **3**, 125, **8**, 123, **10**, 39, **11**, 127, 263, **12**, 9, 69, **13**, 103, 145, 177, 205, 235-237, 259, 263, **14**, 133, **16**, 49, 151, 157-159, **17**, 119, **19**, 87, 125, 243, 247, **20**, 297, **31**, 203, **32**, 45, 297, **39**, 117, **59**, 129; in connection with marriage, **1**, 177, **3**, 99, **14**, 19, 163, **16**, 205, **18**, 179-181, **25**, 153, **29**, 217, **44**, 305, **68**, 141-143; in trading, **3**, 81; to chiefs, 89, **10**, 253; by and to guests, **3**, 89, **49**, 227-229, 233-237; as satisfaction for injuries, **3**, 95, **10**, 215-225, **13**, 13, **14**, 101, 269-271, **15**, 157, **17**, 15, **19**, 85, **23**, 215-217, **33**, 239-247, **38**, 281-287, **43**, 29, 41, 61, 205; in connection with death, **3**, 127, **9**, 263, 275-277, 281, **10**, 83, 163, 271, **14**, 25-27, 67-69, **15**, 105, **27**, 297, **29**, 215-217, **31**, 201, **52**, 241, **60**, 35, **63**, 85, **67**, 157, 183 (*see also above* Mortuary customs: articles buried with dead); at councils (often with enumeration and interpretation; *see* Councils: customs at); to secure and confirm alliance, **5**, 209, **10**, 75-77, **43**, 307, **44**, 21; to manitou, spirits, etc. (offerings), **7**, 89, **10**, 273, 325, **28**, 53, **50**, 287, **61**, 149, **64**, 187, **66**, 223, 241, **67**, 159-161; to secure free passage, **9**, 275, **49**, 247; at feasts, **10**, 179, 281, 289-291, 295, **17**, 163, **22**, 51, 85, 289, **23**, 167-169, 211, 217, 221, **26**, 155, 159, 163, **33**, 195, **44**, 177, 195, **52**, 225-227, **53**, 269, **57**, 159, **58**, 187, **60**, 89, **61**, 191, **67**, 165; at adoption, **12**, 47, **27**, 97-99, **42**, 95, 101, **43**, 307, **44**, 21, 31, **58**, 143, **67**, 255-257; to afflicted (of condolence), **13**, 151, 209, **14**, 45, **24**, 23, **36**, 215-219, **43**, 271, 277-281; for propitiation, **15**, 57, **44**, 307; to satisfy desire of sick, **15**, 179, **17**, 155, 171-175, 185-187, 191, **31**, 263-265, **39**, 23, **43**, 267; at resuscitation, **16**, 203, **26**, 155, 159, 163, **29**, 215, **32**, 211; to avenge dead, **16**, 205; to mother of sacrificed infant, **19**, 71; by spies, **22**, 309-311; as bribes, **23**, 35-37, **29**, 249-251; in obedience to dream, **23**, 125; by newly-elected chief, 217, **26**, 159, 163, **52**, 227; as sign of peace, **23**, 277; for captives (as ransom), **24**, 286, **26**, 51, 61, 69, **30**, 247, **31**, 87, 93, 111, **36**, 23, **38**, 195, **39**, 77-79, **40**, 139, 197, **43**, 313, **44**, 255, **47**, 209, 237-239, **70**, 187-189, 197; for treating and ratification of peace, **24**, 293, **30**, 143, **38**, 195-199, **40**, 149, 155, 193, 203 (*see also* Councils: customs at); to confraternity, **30**, 23; as tribute, **31**, 89; to secure kindness to captives, **32**, 163; to enforce various requests, **34**, 209, **36**, 183, **37**, 47, 63, 75-77, **38**, 19, **39**, 207, 261, **40**, 131, 151, 157, 185-187, 203, 221, **47**, 211, **52**, 183, **62**, 229 (*see also* Councils: customs at); sent to New England, **36**, 85; to nuns, 219-221; in acknowledgment of kindness, **38**, 175; of welcome and good-will, **44**, 229, **47**, 101, 189, **54**, 211; as mnemonic aids, **49**, 227; as evidence of good faith, **53**, 283; Iroquois make, for commercial ends, **57**, 21-23; to victorious warriors, **66**, 273; to woman, **67**, 155; to dancers, 167.

*By converts*: to further faith among Indians, **20**, 193, **26**, 129, **29**, 73, **57**, 53-55; to missionaries and church (mainly religious offerings), **21**, 287, **23**, 131, 223, **26**, 149, **29**, 115, 135, **37**, 33, 49, 79, **40**, 241, **41**, 165-167, 171-175, **43**, 49-51, 229, **52**, 235-237, 257, **53**, 113, 127, **55**, 281-283, 305-307, **56**, 25, **57**, 57-59, 65, **62**, 39, 147, **63**, 31, **64**, 57-61; rejected, **23**, 125, **25**, 153; to Montmagny, **24**, 23; between converts, 59; as atonement, **27**, 147-149, **28**, 29, **44**, 255, **58**, 253, 267; to infidels, to secure freedom of worship, **29**, 271-273; at recovery of sick, **43**, 277.

*Custom observed by whites*: French (including Jesuits), **5**, 209, **8**, 97, 105, **9**, 249, 285, **10**, 81, 239, 249, 259, 303, **11**, 185, **14**, 21, 27, **15**, 27, 37, **17**, 65, **18**, 111, **21**, 51-53, 61, 83, 91, 101, 179, 207-211, 215-217, 221, **22**, 143, 235-239, 311, **23**, 211, 223, **25**, 271, **26**, 61-67, 83, **27**, 241, 267, 271-273, 279, 293, 301-303, **28**, 205, 215, 281, 295-297, 301-303, **29**, 53, 57, 235-237, **32**, 187, **33**, 243, 247-249, **36**, 23, 133, **37**, 63, **38**, 195-199, **40**, 91, 115, 137, 167-169, 181, 185-191, **41**, 57, 65, 89, 101, 109-115, 121, **42**, 39, 57, 99, 101-111, 123, 185, 189, 255-259, **43**, 39-41, 47, 57, 101, 107, 111, 147, 165-175, 197, 203, 287, 307, **44**, 21-23, 31, 59, 75-77, 89-91, 103-105, 117-119, 121, 125-129, 209, 223, **45**, 89-95, 253, **46**, 239, **47**, 71, 77-79, 101, 209, 237-239, **48**, 85, 239, **49**, 249-251, **50**, 127, 279, **51**, 205-207, 243, 247-249, **52**, 173, **53**, 45, 221, 227-229, 235, 281, 293, **54**, 35, 39-41, 113-115, 119, 221, 235, 285, **55**, 139-141, 301-303, **56**, 173-177, 191-193, 197, **57**, 29, 55, 65, 109, 253, **59**, 119-121, 153, 189, 289, **60**, 191, **62**, 57-59, 103-105, 229, **63**, 81, **64**, 57-59, **65**, 237, **67**, 33-35, 125, 251-253, **70**, 187-189, 197; other nations, **26**, 51, **39**, 77-79, **57**, 21, **62**, 67, 159, **64**, 97, 143, **67**, 25, 125.

*Miscellaneous*: of wampum, **8**, 314; captives as, **9**, 265-267, **13**, 37-39, **19**, 269, **27**, 241, 295, **32**, 185, **36**, 21, **41**, 79, **54**, 225, **68**, 205; returned and rejected, **10**, 303, **21**, 217, 221, **15**, 57, **16**, 157, **23**, 125, 165, **25**, 153, 263, **28**, 315, **42**, 231, **47**, 71, **50**, 137, **56**, 115-117, **57**, 61, **64**, 109, 143; offered to Jesuit, **15**, 57; articles commonly used as, **33**, 121, 243 (*see also* Beads, *and* Porcelain); plundered, **38**, 195; desired, **67**, 81.

**GAMES AND RECREATIONS**: much time passed in, **10**, 15, **14**, 219, **53**, 207-209; under head of civil affairs, **10**, 229-231; governed by dreams, 171, 175, **16**, 197-199, **53**, 283; as remedy, **10**, 185-187, 197; feasts made beforehand to ascertain result, 189; fasts before, 189; village pitted against village, 185-187, **16**, 197; chiefs arrange for, **17**, 201; public, **18**, 135, **33**, 207-209, **34**, 107, **61**, 111; means wasted in, **33**, 209; gambling in, **9**, 281, **10**, 81, 187-189, 321-322, 327, **13**, 27, **14**, 233, **15**, 79, 155, **16**, 157, 197-199, **17**, 77, 205, **18**, 151, 165, **22**, 95-97, 229-231, **24**, 201, **26**, 267, **28**, 187, **37**, 171, **57**, 117, **59**, 231-233, **67**, 167. In honor of dead, **1**, 265, **10**, 271, **23**, 221-223, **55**, 137; in athletic contests, **1**, 265, **10**, 271, **23**, 215, 221-

## INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

## GAMES AND RECREATIONS (continued)—

223, **65**, 147; of children, compared to those of France, **7**, 95-97; for sick, **10**, 185-187, 197, **14**, 81, **16**, 197-199, **54**, 175, **62**, 201; women take part in, **23**, 221; in celebration of peace, **27**, 265; ornaments worn at, **38**, 249, **68**, 195; captive outwits captors through, **47**, 151; dice in (dish?), 151; playthings of children, **54**, 155. In happy hunting grounds, **1**, 289, **68**, 297; in honor of idol, **49**, 243; in honor of moon, **62**, 201. Works relating to, **16**, 242, **71**, 280-281. *See also* Ononharoia; and *above* Feasts and Dances.

*Crosse*: a favorite game, **10**, 326; described, 326-328; compared to Greek game, 327; played for sick, 185-187, 197, **13**, 131; gambling at, **10**, 187, 327, **15**, 155; under civil control, **10**, 231; to secure fair weather, **14**, 47; in memory of dead, **15**, 179. *See also* Lacrosse.

*Dish (platter)*: described, **10**, 187, **14**, 285, **17**, 201-205, 242; played for sick, **10**, 185-187, 197, **14**, 81, **17**, 201; gambling at, **15**, 155, **17**, 159, 205; charms used at, 159.

*Straws*: a favorite game, **10**, 321, **47**, 151; described, **10**, 321-322, **15**, 246; gambling at, **10**, 81, 321-322, **15**, 79, 155; to cure sickness, **10**, 185; monograph on, **15**, 246.

MISCELLANEOUS CUSTOMS, ETC.: allow nails to grow, **1**, 281, **44**, 291; in sleeping, **1**, 281-283, **27**, 283, **44**, 281, **48**, 261-263; in eating, **1**, 283, **15**, 183, **44**, 297-301, **48**, 261; in counting time and seasons, **3**, 79, **7**, 181, **15**, 187, **68**, 87; smoking, **3**, 117, **6**, 330, **14**, 269, **15**, 27, **21**, 47, **24**, 137, **26**, 161, **27**, 157, 249, 257, 285, 301, **28**, 295, 299, **29**, 157, **32**, 271, **40**, 207, **46**, 27-29, **48**, 261, **49**, 33, **58**, 25, 31, 97, 189, **59**, 117-119, 131-135, 153, **60**, 157, **62**, 85, **63**, 291, **64**, 61, **65**, 123, 209, **66**, 111, **67**, 141, 159, 257, **68**, 43, 69, 127, 141, 151, 155, 159-161, **69**, 147, **71**, 284 (*see also* Calumets, Tobacco, Tobacco pipes, and Tobacco pouches); methods of signaling, **3**, 267, **32**, 31, **56**, 171; go barefoot in canoes, **9**, 277; adoption, **10**, 201, **12**, 47, **16**, 229, **27**, 97-99, **29**, 167, **42**, 101, 111, 121-123, 193, **43**, 307, **44**, 21, 31, 117, **52**, 225-227, **54**, 29, 277, **58**, 143, **62**, 63, 73, 259, **64**, 93, 101-103, 245, 276, **67**, 255-257, **68**, 269 (*see also above* Warfare: captives); scalping (*see above* Warfare): gashing of body, **12**, 69; in conversation, **14**, 25; expression of surprise, admiration, and veneration, **1**, 291, **15**, 221, **67**, 323-325; method of making announcements, **22**, 269, **29**, 275; method of expressing negative, **23**, 49; method of counting, **64**, 177-179; blacken teeth, **65**, 145. Manner of fighting (personal), **3**, 93; code of politeness, 95; injuries avenged upon others of tribe, **12**, 91; love of animals, **14**, 33-37, **17**, 197; no nurses among Indians, **15**, 107. Reception of visitors, **15**, 163, **43**, 159, **49**, 227, **51**, 203, **59**, 275, **62**, 57; of en-

voys, **47**, 73-75; of strangers, **59**, 117-119; complaisant toward relatives, **51**, 199, 215; scarcely influenced by strangers, **70**, 117, 135. Names—derivation of personal, **22**, 287; dislike to tell, **5**, 93, **44**, 305; changes in (and reasons), **16**, 203, **22**, 287-289, **32**, 279-281, **39**, 33, **71**, 277 (*see also above* Resuscitation); boastfulness of, **59**, 309; of warriors, **68**, 149; changes of names of villages, **34**, 251; books relating to Indian nomenclature, **71**, 272-274, 277, 316, 318, 324. Methods of transportation, **17**, 27, 169, **31**, 79; standards of excellence, **17**, 153, 209; pretended resurrections, **18**, 201, **35**, 279; methods of reasoning, **33**, 189-191, 203; publicity of life, **35**, 153; different grades of society, **38**, 247, **43**, 107; no mendicants among, 271; position in sitting, **39**, 109, **44**, 303; do not walk for pleasure, **39**, 129; perish from cold, 165; unguents, **44**, 277; standards of beauty, 283-285; precarious existence, **47**, 167-169; works relating to various phases of Indian life, etc., **71**, 220-224, 242-296. *See also above* all other captions under this sub-division.

#### VI. ORATORY, POETRY, AND MUSIC.

ORATORY: Indians naturally eloquent, **1**, 277-279, **10**, 259, **12**, 59, **18**, 21, **20**, 205, **28**, 63, **66**, 179; moved by eloquence, **5**, 195; great speech-makers, **2**, 45, **3**, 225, **43**, 169; skillful in extempore speaking, **1**, 279, **67**, 163; compared to Roman senators, **9**, 233; compared to European orators, **34**, 209-211, **67**, 163; eloquence of, not realized by Europeans, **38**, 261-263. Importance of speeches in all transactions, **2**, 45, **3**, 225; eloquence determines power, **6**, 243, **16**, 135; manner of assenting to speeches, **5**, 249, **9**, 267, **10**, 263, **15**, 229; oratory improved by councils, **10**, 213. Described, **10**, 257, **51**, 205-207, **58**, 185-187, **66**, 177-179; verbose, **5**, 249, **15**, 41, **68**, 205; dignified and polished, **10**, 259, **15**, 45, 115, **20**, 157, 169, **34**, 209; subject sifted thoroughly, **10**, 257, 269; logic of speeches and reasoning, **16**, 159-165, 171, 183-185, **19**, 217, **20**, 293-295, **31**, 201-205, **37**, 217, **66**, 179; grace and simplicity in, **42**, 191; rhetorical figures in (symbolism), **12**, 59, 257, 277, **16**, 159, **20**, 157, **23**, 211, **28**, 77, 215, **31**, 191, **35**, 217, **40**, 165-169, 181, 185-189, 203-207, **42**, 103-107, **43**, 169 (*see also* in this sub-caption, Specimens, etc.); pantomime in, **21**, 45, **27**, 253-261, **51**, 205-207. For dead, **1**, 263, **10**, 267-269, **70**, 151; made by the dying, **2**, 17, **3**, 127, **51**, 263, **61**, 27; of welcome, **2**, 49; in trading, **3**, 81, 225; at marriages, 99; at feasts, 107, **15**, 13, **21**, 95, **43**, 169, **45**, 41, **52**, 205, **58**, 201-203, **62**, 53, **70**, 97-99; during sickness, **39**, 21; orators, **7**, 297, **16**, 209, **19**, 175, **54**, 113, **67**, 193-195, **70**, 105, 109; scaffolds erected for, **43**, 157; specimens and substance of speeches, **5**, 205-211, 251-253, **8**, 312, **9**, 217, 229-235, 267, **10**, 29, 77, 123, 217-221, 235-243, 263, 279, **15**, 43, 115, 229-231, **16**, 159, 211, **17**, 41, 47-49, 169-171, **18**, 95-103, 113, **19**, 69,

## INDIANS: ORATORY, POETRY, AND MUSIC (continued)—

## ORATORY (continued)—

151-163, 175, 217, 245-249, **20**, 57, 63-65, 145, 151, 155-157, 167-169, 227, 273, 289-291 **21**, 41-49, **22**, 89-91, 237-239, **23**, 169, **24**, 23-25, **25**, 251-259, 265-269, **26**, 65-71, 105-107, 139, 157, 183-185, 303-305, **27**, 239-243, 253-273, 281-303, **28**, 77, 279-287, 291-303, **29**, 53-57, 97-99, **30**, 45, 59, 63, 71, 75, **32**, 209-211, **33**, 131, 235-247, **34**, 209-211, **35**, 191-195, **36**, 183-185, 215-221, **37**, 47-49, 149-151, 253, **38**, 31-39, 263, 277-287, **40**, 53-55, 165-171, 175-181, 189-191, 205-209, **41**, 21, 51-53, 59, 71-75, 87, 111-117, **42**, 51-57, 103-107, 115-119, 253-255, **43**, 37-39, 41-43, 193-195, 215, **44**, 29-31, 97-99, 105-115, 123-129, 195, 203, 207-213, **45**, 41-43, 81-95, 101-105, **46**, 227-229, **47**, 77-79, 101, 233-235, 277, **49**, 137, 227-237, 247, **50**, 55, 129, **51**, 243-249, **53**, 45, 247, **54**, 225, 229, 265, **55**, 109-113, **56**, 173-179, 191-193, **58**, 187-189, **59**, 121, 267, **62**, 101-105, 229, **64**, 59, **67**, 129, 145, 185-189, 201-203, 207-213, 321, **68**, 149, 203-207, **69**, 227, **70**, 105, **71**, 294; French adopt customs of, **51**, 205, **66**, 177-179.

POETRY: apostles' creed, and hymn, translated into native rhymes, **15**, 123, **67**, 147-149; works on, **71**, 279.

MUSIC: Indians have ear for, **38**, 259, 263, **68**, 275; compared to European music, **38**, 263; prayers of converts set to, **68**, 273-275; works on, **71**, 278-279.

*Songs and singing*: Indians great singers, **6**, 183; sing for recreation and devotion, 183-185, **30**, 153, **55**, 75, **66**, 109, **68**, 273-275; fond of, **6**, 183, **15**, 123, **44**, 279; necessary at ceremonies, **14**, 61; a necessary adjunct to worship of converts, **68**, 273-275; character of singing, **5**, 27, **6**, 183, 187, **18**, 161, **20**, 27, **23**, 213, **27**, 117, **30**, 141, **32**, 211, **41**, 141, **42**, 79, 115-117, 279, **46**, 277, **55**, 205, 285, **58**, 189, **59**, 289, **60**, 145, **68**, 273-275, **70**, 97; Indians have musical ability, **18**, 161, **23**, 213, **27**, 117, **30**, 141, **31**, 219, **38**, 259, 263, **41**, 141, 79, **55**, 205, 285, **58**, 189, **59**, 289, **60**, 145, **62**, 49, **68**, 273-275; voices of women, **31**, 219, **60**, 145; duration of singing, **28**, 37, **62**, 49; possess special songs, **9**, 111; simplicity of songs, **32**, 211; response to songs, **38**, 255; musicians, **34**, 217, **42**, 117; how time is kept, 117, 121; compared to European, **20**, 27, **44**, 279, **70**, 97. Accompanied by drums and rattles, **6**, 185-187, 193, 207, **15**, 179, **16**, 37, 197, **17**, 157, 213, **20**, 287, 297, **24**, 31, **27**, 177, **29**, 169, **33**, 25, **35**, 241, **37**, 205, **38**, 23, **40**, 239, **42**, 149, **59**, 135, **65**, 125, 151, **70**, 97-99, 151; accompanied with pantomime, **27**, 243. Name of song, **18**, 93; converts abandon, **22**, 229, 237; Indian recognized by, **32**, 167; intentions proclaimed in, **52**, 161, 193; specimens of, in vernacular, **6**, 185, **12**, 9-11, **59**, 137, 310-311, **67**, 147-149.

Occasions for — of victory, **1**, 107, **27**, 233-235, 253, **28**, 37, **51**, 49, **68**, 171; at feasts, **2**, 17, 95, **3**, 107, **6**, 285, **7**, 99, **9**, 111, **10**, 177-181,

199, 299, **11**, 263, **13**, 189, 229, **14**, 61, **16**, 65, **17**, 161, **20**, 169, **22**, 229-231, **23**, 63, 219-221, **26**, 159, **38**, 255, **42**, 151, 157, 171, **44**, 177, **45**, 41, **48**, 287, **49**, 33, **50**, 171, **53**, 215, 253, 269, **55**, 205, 273, **56**, 127, **57**, 293, **59**, 281, **61**, 119-121, **65**, 145, **68**, 137, **70**, 97-99; of warriors, **2**, 37, **23**, 173-175, **26**, 59; of welcome and rejoicing, **2**, 49, **22**, 231, **27**, 253, **40**, 209, **41**, 115, **42**, 121, 191, **46**, 277, **48**, 87, **59**, 43; at funerals and for dead, **2**, 135, **3**, 129, **17**, 161, **23**, 219, **40**, 139, **70**, 151; death songs, **2**, 151, **44**, 279, **47**, 163, 179, **48**, 111, **50**, 259, **55**, 89, **57**, 173, **58**, 57, 69, 227, **60**, 193, **61**, 187, **62**, 81, 85-87, **67**, 173, **68**, 133, 145 (*see also below* Songs of captives); in trading, **3**, 81; at marriages, 99; by medicine-men, 119, **10**, 199, **12**, 17, **15**, 179, **16**, 37, 149, **17**, 213, **20**, 267, 287-289, 295-297, **26**, 177, **32**, 201, 221, 235, **33**, 25, 195, **35**, 241, 281, **37**, 205, **38**, 23, **40**, 239, **53**, 291, **57**, 281, **64**, 187, **65**, 65, 151, **68**, 151, 155; of captives, **4**, 199, **10**, 227, 267, 271, 289, **13**, 39-41, 47-51, 57, 61, 65, **15**, 173, 187, **17**, 65, 109, **18**, 29-31, **22**, 261, **26**, 43-45, 59, 181, 195, **27**, 233, 243, **30**, 103, **32**, 25, 29, 185, **33**, 183, **35**, 149, **38**, 61, **39**, 59, 63-67, 93, 195, **40**, 35, 131, 137, 177, **43**, 119, **44**, 279, **45**, 183, **46**, 23-25, 39, 61, 95, **47**, 231, **50**, 61, **51**, 79, **52**, 167, **53**, 147, **54**, 27, 33-35, 105, **56**, 53-55, **62**, 81, **64**, 71, **68**, 149; in various superstitious and religious rites, **6**, 185-187, 207, **12**, 9, 17, **17**, 197, **20**, 139, 169, 187, **21**, 93, **22**, 105, **27**, 163, 177, **29**, 175; for cure of sickness, **6**, 189-191, **8**, 123, **9**, 53, **10**, 185, 207, **13**, 225, 239-241, **14**, 59-61, **17**, 153, 157, **19**, 201, **24**, 31, **27**, 165, **29**, 169, 199, **31**, 193, 211, 277, **41**, 141, **42**, 149 (*see also above* Songs by medicine-men); for success in hunting, **6**, 193, **12**, 9-11; in connection with dreams, **10**, 171, 175, **12**, 11, **19**, 259, **20**, 27, **21**, 153, 163, **33**, 197; at games, **10**, 189; by converts, **15**, 227, **20**, 27, **24**, 205, **27**, 29, 117, **41**, 141, 149-151, **43**, 241, **47**, 163, 179, **52**, 241, **55**, 273, 281, 285, **57**, 93, **59**, 289, **61**, 111, 119-121, **66**, 241, **67**, 147-149, **70**, 229; of war, **19**, 259, **20**, 27, **27**, 253, **29**, 151, 253, **32**, 169, 197, **33**, 183, **35**, 149, **40**, 35, 179, **62**, 87, **64**, 83, **67**, 117, **70**, 99; for success in war, **20**, 169; of insane man, **23**, 153; in dangers, 173-175, **44**, 279; by wounded man, **26**, 57; at councils, **27**, 253, 267, 289, **28**, 291, 297, **42**, 79, 115-117, 121-123, **43**, 39, **58**, 185, 189; of sentries, **29**, 253, **45**, 211; of peace, **30**, 235, **40**, 179, **68**, 159; at resurrection, **32**, 211; in dances, **33**, 207, **59**, 129, 135-137, 311, **65**, 121, 125, **67**, 249, 253, 299, **68**, 173-175; in response to ambassadors, **42**, 79, 115-117; of ambassadors, **68**, 161.

*Instruments.* *See* Drums, and Rattles.

## VII. INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS.

RELATIONS IN GENERAL: slight intertribal communication, **2**, 201; single combat, **1**, 269, **5**, 95; alliances, **3**, 91, **17**, 25-27, **30**, 253, **38**, 181 (*see also* Treaties); intertribal trade, **6**, 273, **8**, 57, **10**, 223-225, **11**, 199, **12**, 189, **13**, 249, **15**, 155, 247-248, **17**, 77, **18**, 111, 115-



## INDIANS: INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS (continued)—

## RELATIONS IN GENERAL (continued)—

117, 173, 227-229, **20**, 19, 51, 271, **21**, 99, 123, **30**, 113, **31**, 209, 219, **32**, 289, **33**, 67, 131, 245, **34**, 55, 203, **35**, 205, 239, **37**, 65, 97-99, 169, 213, 235, **38**, 49, 177, 237, 243, 247, 257, 285, **39**, 27, **44**, 243, **45**, 229, **49**, 45, 49, 61, **56**, 155-157, **57**, 21-25, **59**, 127, 173-175, 319, **63**, 257, **66**, 107, **67**, 191, **71**, 270-271; jealousies among tribes, **20**, 259; arbitration of difficulties between, **30**, 139, 143; tribute exacted, **31**, 89; best hunting given to strangers, **32**, 269; intertribal politics, **33**, 123-125; dread of Iroquois, **40**, 211-213. *See also* Ambassadors and envoys, Councils, Slavery; *and above* Social and economic life: warfare.

## VIII. RELATIONS WITH WHITES.

RELATIONS IN GENERAL: method necessary in dealing with, **6**, 145-151, **9**, 197-199, **12**, 117-123, 257, **43**, 291; difficult to control, **12**, 61; misunderstood by whites, **15**, 77; become dependent upon whites, **17**, 241; landgrants to, **36**, 250, **47**, 263, **59**, 285, **60**, 89, **62**, 276, **71**, 89; French enslave, **70**, 233 (*see also* Slavery); revolt against British, 251; removed west of Mississippi River, **71**, 287; cessions of land by, 288; treaties with United States, 289, 294; books and periodicals relating to, 287-289.

*Comparisons, etc.*: European idea of Indian, **58**, 85; customs of, compared to European, **1**, 285, **38**, 249, **44**, 277-309; demoralized by Europeans, **1**, 285; do not possess faults of Europeans, 285; language of, influenced by Europeans, **5**, 59; compared in intellect to Europeans, **6**, 231, **18**, 21, **28**, 63; compared to Chinese and Japanese (Mongols), **10**, 211; medicine-men compared to Roman augurs, **12**, 9; compared in eloquence to Europeans, **34**, 209-211, **67**, 163; eloquence not realized by Europeans, **38**, 261-263. Indians advise adoption of their customs by Europeans, **9**, 231, **38**, 281; customs of, overthrown by Europeans, **17**, 47-49; customs of, adopted by French (including Jesuits), **32**, 187, **53**, 269; Dutch allow Iroquois to preserve their own customs, **43**, 291; gradually adopting European customs, **44**, 301; ancient customs disappearing, **58**, 203; French adopt Indian remedies, **68**, 73; European method of attack imitated, **70**, 167; Indians in civilized warfare, **71**, 287.

*Religious*: ritual of Roman church admired by Indians, **16**, 167; dependence of Indians upon missionaries, **18**, 131-135; capacity for faith, compared to that of Hindoos, **39**, 149; wars ruin missions, **40**, 219; Christian women, how distinguished, **54**, 183; passions not conquered by religion, **70**, 201-203. Take part in religious processions, **15**, 227, **32**, 89-91, 101, **35**, 45, **36**, 129; Dutch strive to influence against Catholicism, **24**, 285; instruction given by English, **36**, 85. *See also* Baptisms, Converts, Jesuits, Missions, Missionaries;

Récollets, Séminaire des Missions Étrangères, Sulpitians, *and* the several Jesuits.

*Miscellaneous*: early trade with French, **1**, **3**, **2**, 201; early European acquaintance with, **1**, 307-308; Indians at Lubec, 307; sent to France, **2**, 87, **3**, 39, **6**, 85-89, **7**, 265, 287, 297, **9**, 103-105, 223, **11**, 53, 95, **15**, 223, 233, 237, **16**, 255, **27**, 243, 285-287, 293, **36**, 39-45, **44**, 189, **47**, 241, **67**, 341, **68**, 205, 215; ill-treated by English, **2**, 45-47; attitude toward English, 277, **3**, 71, 223, **64**, 105; attitude toward French, **3**, 7, 69-71, 185, 223, 269, 277, **5**, 59-63, 93, **10**, 175, **48**, 25; necessity of rendering sedentary, **8**, 15, 57-59; aided to become sedentary, **15**, 55, 231, **32**, 41, **39**, 43; captives given as presents to French, **9**, 263-267 (*see also above* Warfare: captives); supplied with European wares, **17**, 49, **45**, 69; relations with Europeans on Atlantic coast, **17**, 121-123; Indians as messengers, **14**, 37, **18**, 185, **24**, 275, 283, 293, **28**, 147, 155, 167-171, 219, 229, **30**, 189, 221, 305, **31**, 87, 219, **38**, 169, **42**, 259, **43**, 179, 203, **46**, 143, **47**, 147, 277, **54**, 113, **57**, 29, **62**, 151-153, **67**, 67, 191, **69**, 181; fur trade ruined by Indian inroads, **21**, 57; Indian imitates governor, **28**, 205; Indians' idea of France, **30**, 53, 79; dance at governor's reception, **36**, 147; wars ruin fur trade, **40**, 211-215; relations of traders and soldiers with Indian women, **65**, 193-199, 213, 217, 227-243; French surrender captive, **66**, 340; Indian describes France, **68**, 215; Indians participate in wars between European nations, **70**, 91, 97, 101-103, 109-111, 119-125, 133-139, 143-167, 310. *See also* Brandy, Firearms, Fur trade, Liquor traffic, Trade, *and* the several countries, nationalities, *and* colonies; *and above* Warfare: captives.

Indicott (Indicot), **36**, 95, 101, 109. *See* Endicott, J.

Indies, **45**, 181; apostle of (*see* St. Francis Xavier). East, missions in — *see* Jesuits: missions. West, works relating to, **71**, 219, 223, 242, 363.

Indigo, cultivated along lower Mississippi, **67**, 281, **69**, 211.

Indras, genesis of legends concerning, **12**, 269.

Indulgences, **30**, 197, 199, **32**, 103, **34**, 61, 63, **39**, 207; published, **27**, 106, **28**, 249, **32**, 107; how gained, **25**, 241, **28**, 169, **39**, 201, **64**, 263.

Infanticide, by captive mothers, **30**, 277, **35**, 253-255. *See also* Indians: children.

Infantry, **49**, 217. *See* Garrisons, *and* Soldiers.

Infants, do not feel pains of hell, **14**, 181.

Infidels, excluded from fort at Three Rivers, **35**, 237. *See also* Jesuits: mission colonies.

Ingersoll, Ernest: *Wampum*, cited, **8**, 314, **71**, 285. *Canad. Guide-book*, **71**, 342.

- Ingrès, phonetic rendering by Indians of "English," **3**, 71.
- Inheritance, through female line, **6**, 255, **38**, 265. *See also* Indians: government.
- Ink: material for making, **49**, 207.
- Inkstands, **21**, 33; feared by Indians, 189, 219.
- Inlets: "the great," a bay of Lake Superior, **54**, 159; Northwest Angle, in Lake of the Woods, **68**, 335.
- Innocent X., pope: jubilee granted by, **27**, 109.
- Innocent XII., pope: grants plenary indulgence, **64**, 263.
- Innu, native name of Eskimos, **2**, 293.
- Inquisition: congregation of, **38**, 211 — approves Bressani's book, 215.
- Insane: asylum for, near Quebec, **27**, 315.
- Insanity: of hospital nun, **30**, 181; at Beauport, **45**, 167; among Indians, **10**, 201, **15**, 21, 155, 199-201, **19**, 193, 213, **20**, 59, **31**, 87; how treated, **8**, 33, **10**, 201-207, **14**, 227; confraternity of lunatics, **10**, 207; caused by apparition, **17**, 197; feigned, **10**, 175, **21**, 233, **43**, 315, **47**, 45, 183; causes cannibalism, **46**, 263-265. *See also* Demons: possession by; *and* Ononharoia.
- Insects, injure crops, **6**, 29, 75, 257, **9**, 163.
- Instructors, appellation of catechists, **66**, 247.
- Intemperance, **54**, 37, **57**, 37; among French, **11**, 73-75, **48**, 193, 227, **68**, 267. Among Indians, **1**, 275, 285 — Abenakis, **24**, 61, **38**, 35, 41, **47**, 141, **60**, 239-241, **62**, 259-265, **63**, 75, 89, 101-135; Algonquians, **1**, 219, **50**, 207, **56**, 19-21, **58**, 83, **59**, 257, **60**, 131, **62**, 259, **66**, 340; Crees, **68**, 295; Etechemins, **60**, 263-265; Hurons, **55**, 275, 299-303, **57**, 55; Illinois, **69**, 201-203; Iroquois, **47**, 143, 183-185, 209, **48**, 61-63, **51**, 123-125, 129, **52**, 149, 193, **53**, 203, 215, 241-247, 251, 257, 295-297, **54**, 49-51, 101, 115-121, **55**, 63, 91, 263-267, **56**, 47, 63, **57**, 63, 81, 101, 109, 121-123, 131-133, 137, 141, **58**, 205, **60**, 173, **61**, 19, 159-165, 169, 219, 239-241, **62**, 59-61, 65-91, 99-101, 183, 225, 231-233, **63**, 169, 181, 203, **64**, 81-87, **68**, 267-269; Montsonis, 297; Montagnais, **11**, 195-197, **24**, 137, 145, **33**, 33-35, **37**, 201, **51**, 267, **68**, 51-53; Ottawas, **65**, 191-195; Souriquois, **24**, 151, **48**, 61-63; southern Indians, **68**, 171, **69**, 33; among Indian women, **11**, 195, **55**, 63, 85, **58**, 193, **61**, 161, **62**, 25-27, 35, **63**, 63, 109-111, 251, **64**, 83. In Spanish America, **3**, 145; in Germany, **33**, 33. Evils resulting from, **5**, 49-51, 231, **6**, 239, 251, 328, **48**, 63, **51**, 217, **57**, 67, **65**, 191-199, 213-217, 227, **67**, 39-45, 177, **69**, 201-203; an obstacle to missions, **1**, 16, 219, **62**, 259, **66**, 171-173; how restrained at mission villages, **20**, 149-153, **33**, 49-51, **63**, 101-135, **66**, 149, 171, 177-179; converts will not tolerate, **20**, 149-153, **55**, 37, **57**, 55, **58**, 77, 229, 251, **59**, 257, **60**, 89, **61**, 239, **62**, 251, **63**, 167, 201, 227, **66**, 149, 171, 179. *See also* Brandy, Drunkenness, Liquor traffic; *and* Jesuits: mission colonies.

- Interdicts: imposed upon Récollets, **64**, **121**; Callières threatened with, **121-123**; priest threatened with, **66**, **137**; imposed upon Floquet, **71**, **394**.
- Interpreters, **4**, **211-215**, **225**, **5**, **288**, **12**, **41**, **45**, **127**, **135**, **259**, **16**, **173**, **27**, **251**, **265**, **293**, **312**, **28**, **316**, **30**, **143**, **271**, **304**, **31**, **239**, **32**, **31**, **143**, **171**, **239**, **33**, **51**, **36**, **89**, **97**, **39**, **79**, **103**, **105**, **40**, **143**, **187**, **189**, **229**, **44**, **209**, **49**, **235**, **62**, **77**, **85**, **67**, **301**, **321**, **70**, **21**; wages, **4**, **209**; sent to live with Indians, **5**, **289-291**; ascendancy of, over Indians, **70**, **305**; early French, in Canada, **71**, **311**.
- Intestines, of animals: used for cords, **5**, **25**, **15**, **245**.
- Iola, Wis., site of Outagamie village, **54**, **308**.
- Ionde'cha, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, **37**, **93**.
- Ionnonwara, Oneida chief: sent as envoy to Quebec, **45**, **81**.
- Iouskeha (Ioskeha, Jouskeha, Yoskehā'), Huron divinity: revered by Hurons, **20**, **27**, **31**; character and attributes, **8**, **303**, **10**, **135-139**, **323**, **14**, **9**; relations to men, **8**, **117**; myth of, **10**, **129-133** — explained, **8**, **303**; personification of sun, **5**, **286**, **10**, **133**; Brinton's interpretation of myth, **323**.
- Ioutaya (Joutaia), Joseph, Huron convert: interview with the devil, **8**, **137-139**; pious death, **135**, **137**.
- Iowa (state), **60**, **321**; Sacs and Foxes in, **68**, **333**.
- Iowas (Aiaouas, Aiouas, Ayoés, Ayowois, Ioways), Siouan tribe: location, and relation to other tribes, **60**, **203-205**; travels of some, in Europe, **71**, **290**; history, **60**, **321**.
- Ireland, Frenchmen in, **43**, **55**.
- Irenée, ———, Capuchin: kindness to Jesuits, **70**, **287**.
- Irini (Irinions), **23**, **325**, **326**. *See* Illinois.
- Iris, used in medicine, **49**, **277**, **50**, **161**.
- Irish: settlement (Simcoe county, Ont.), Indian village sites at, **13**, **269**; Jogues mistaken for one, **31**, **101**.
- Iron: mines of, in Canada, **5**, **286**, **8**, **289**, **38**, **243**, **63**, **291**; in Acadia, **3**, **69**, **296**; on St. Pierre Island, **63**, **289**; first smelted at St. Maurice, **71**, **312**. Used by Eskimos, **45**, **69**; arrows pointed with, **13**, **272**, **15**, **245** (*see also* Indians: weapons); used and sold at Detroit mission, **69**, **241**, **261**, **70**, **29**, **49**; price, **69**, **263**. Pyrites — in fire-making, **12**, **272**; supposed to be gold, **45**, **272**; crystallized, **63**, **307** (*see also* Marcasite).
- Iron age, **12**, **272**; in America, **71**, **266**.
- Irondequoit, N. Y., **63**, **303**; French army at, **271**.
- Iroquet, Algonkin chief: fights under Champlain, **5**, **288**, **290**; winters with Hurons, **289**.
- Iroquets (Iroquay, Onontchataronons, Ountchatarounounga), Algonquian tribe: why thus named, **5**, **219**; Huron name for, **29**, **145**; location, **5**, **289**, **18**, **229**; once on Montreal Island, **22**, **319**, **29**, **147**;

## Iroquets (continued)—

characteristics, **25**, 249, 259; intercourse with Hurons, **20**, 271, **28**, 219; hostilities with Iroquois, **12**, 181, **22**, 269, **24**, 293, **28**, 225; visit French settlements, **20**, 259, **24**, 245, **25**, 245, **27**, 279; conversions among, **31**, 279-283; winter with Hurons, **24**, 269; confer with Montmagny, **25**, 265-271; history, **5**, 288-290.

## IROQUOIS.

VARIANTS AND MENTIONS: Hiroquois, Irocois, Iroquois, Iroquoys—  
 appellation of league of five (later, six) allied tribes of Huron-Iroquois stock: **1**, 7, 183, **5**, 73, 133, 159, 193, 209, 219, **6**, 13, 59, 175, 213, 231, 259, **7**, 85, 127, 159, 171, 309, **8**, 23, 31, 149, 251, 295, 296, 297, 304, 305, **9**, 115, 197, 207, 219, 225, 237, 245, 259-263, 307, 315, **10**, 51, 61, 81, 197, 229, **11**, 87, 95, 241, 251, 253, 278, **12**, 15, 21, 55, 101, 111, 143, 153, 155, 163, 171, 177-185, 245, **13**, 47, 73, 81, 83, 179, 211, 265, 271, **16**, 217, 259, **18**, 27, 33, 43, **21**, 209, **25**, 65, 121, **26**, 99, 275, 315, **28**, 277, 289, **29**, 187, **30**, 23, 37, 279, **32**, 191, 205, 225, 233, 243, 255, 267, **33**, 143, 233, 237, 247, 255, **34**, 37, 85, 121, 163, 191, 205, **35**, 47, 59, 245, **36**, 89-111, **37**, 19, 23, 149, 153, **38**, 175, **40**, 31, 51, 61, 197, 209, **41**, 37, 45, 49, 55, 71, 75, 81, 95, 97, 105, 119, 135, 199, 221, 225, 227, 237, 256, **42**, 33, 37, 41-45, 55, 57, 95, 97, 103, 109, 151, 215, 217, 235, 237, 243, 245, 253, 265, 267, 295-299, **43**, 85, 99, 111, 117, 121, 123, 133, 135, 165, 191, 197, 291, 321, **44**, 21, 27, 47, 53, 61, 63, 85, 99-111, 119, 127, 159, 169, 177, 179, 193, 195, 205, 311, 322, **45**, 33, 39-45, 55, 57, 87, 89, 183, 197, 201, 215, 219, 239, 247, 251-259, **46**, 23, 27, 29, 33, 37, 43, 47, 51-55, 65, 67, 75, 79, 85-89, 93, 109, 111, 117-129, 135, 147, 157, 197, 203, 213, 217, 219, 231, 235, 237, 241, 243, 247, 269, 285-291, 301, **47**, 35, 39-45, 51-61, 67, 85, 89-93, 101-103, 113, 145, 149, 151, 167, 185, 211-215, 277, 287, 307, 315, 317, **48**, 61, 63, 71, 79, 85, 89-93, 107-113, 127, 129, 141, 147, 149, 169, 171, 205, 207, 233, **49**, 19, 29, 35, 81, 83, 93, 97, 103, 109, 111, 121, 133, 135, 141, 189, 213, 223, 233-237, 249, 259, 261, 273, 274, **50**, 49, 63-67, 77, 87-91, 115, 117, 131, 143, 171, 175, 179, 201, 213, 281, 291, 320, 325, 326, **51**, 67, 75, 77, 85, 119, 121, 135-141, 167, 169, 179, 181, 187, 191, 201, 207, 211-215, 219, 223, 225, 235, 237, 245, 249, 251, 257, 263, 279, 291, **52**, 23, 27, 67, 117, 135, 161, 175, 197, **53**, 33, 35, 43-49, 53, 85, 105, 115, 121, 209, 225, 231, 233, 241, **54**, 49, 103, 115, 119, 191, 227, 273, 275, **55**, 33, 59, 97, 139-143, 159, 161, 183, 269, 275, 291, 299, 313, **56**, 19, 31, 35, 41, 57, 103, 161, 175, 191, 193, 209, 301, **57**, 27, 31, 47, 63, 89, 91, 115, 147, 157, 209, **58**, 51, 53, 171, 173, 211, 221, 227, **59**, 41, 79, 121, 203, 237, 261, 279, 285, 312, **60**, 135, 249, 291, 299, 309, 319, **61**, 27, 55, 65, 137, 145, 199, 223, 241, **62**, 55, 73, 87, 93, 95, 137, 145, 199, 251, 263, 273, 275, **63**, 57, 59, 149, 153, 159, 167, 209, 213, 225, 271, 273, 277-283, 291, 293, 304, **64**, 23, 29, 31, 39, 57-61, 67, 69, 71, 73, 81, 89-99, 103, 111, 119,

- 133, 139, 143, 247, 257, 259, 273, 275, 281, **65**, 107, 251, 253, **66**, 167, 293, **67**, 35, 79, **71**, 358. Upper, **24**, 271, **29**, 181, **30**, 257, **40**, 159, **41**, 245, **42**, 81, **43**, 65, 199-211, **44**, 63, 187, 189, 193, 205, **46**, 73, **47**, 109, **52**, 223, **57**, 89, **64**, 71. Lower, **40**, 97, **42**, 33, 51, **43**, 65, 187, 209, 211, **44**, 63, 189, 193, **46**, 73, 119, **47**, 83, 107, **51**, 221, **52**, 223, **53**, 137, **65**, 29.
- NAME: called Nadouessi, and why, **23**, 326. Hotinonsionni (Hodeno-sausee, Ho-dé-no-sau-nee), Iroquois name for confederacy, **64**, 276, **71**, 294; meaning of term, **64**, 276; "the Cabin," **46**, 123, **64**, 81, 276; "people of the Long House," **71**, 293, 361. Jesuit metaphorical appellations of, **40**, 255, **48**, 249, **50**, 281.
- COUNTRY AND PEOPLE: Iroquois name for country, **71**, 361; description, **43**, 257-261, **49**, 259-261; location and extent, **1**, 85-87, **2**, 207, **33**, 65, **38**, 237, **43**, 257, **44**, 221, **49**, 259; topography, **43**, 261, **49**, 261; climate, **39**, 227, **43**, 261, **49**, 259; silva, **43**, 257, **49**, 259-261; fisheries, **43**, 261; fauna, **17**, 243, **49**, 261; fertility, **43**, 261; routes to, **49**, 257-267; maps of, **28**, 137, **47**, 320, **49**, 266, **51**, 293, **66**, 331, **71**, 215, 358.
- Villages*: **24**, 283, **30**, 237, **31**, 39, 45, 51, 79, 83, 89, **35**, 219, 225, 249, **40**, 127, 135-149, **43**, 263, **59**, 237, **61**, 165, **66**, 187; described, **8**, 299; not all concerned in Jogues's death, **32**, 25-27; location, **41**, 95; sites of, **51**, 293-295; "castles," location, **34**, 250.
- Population*: location, **1**, 10, 22; migrations of, 310, **51**, 295; on St. Lawrence (ca. 1500), **5**, 289; at Sault St. Louis (La Prairie de la Magdelaine, Caughnawaga), **1**, 31-32, 317, **59**, 289, **61**, 167, 199-201, 239-241, **63**, 175-177, 195, **67**, 47, **68**, 279, **69**, 37, 55 (*see also* Jesuits: mission colonies); on Sulpitian lands, **1**, 21, 31, **58**, 295, **62**, 275; winter on St. Lawrence, **30**, 161; winter with Algonkins, **44**, 191; at St. Xavier des Près, **56**, 19; at La Salle's colony, **57**, 315; at Lorette, **61**, 215-217 (*see also* Jesuits: mission colonies); on Alleghany River, **69**, 165; at La Paille Coupée, 167; at Logstown, 175-177, 297-299; at Scioto, 299. Numerous, **7**, 225; in 1660, **45**, 207; in 1661, **47**, 105; in 1668, **51**, 139; numbers of, compared with Loups, **53**, 155; decrease of, by war, famine, and disease, **43**, 265, **48**, 249, **49**, 147, **54**, 89, **68**, 279; method of recruiting, **1**, 29, **5**, 289, **38**, 51, **41**, 163, **43**, 265, 297, **48**, 81, **54**, 41-45, **58**, 75, **62**, 71, 153, 161; classes of captives in, **43**, 293-295; proportion of captives in, **49**, 233; strength resides in captives, 233.
- League or confederacy*: **8**, 293; inception (ca. 1600), **5**, 290, **51**, 295; Iroquois, French, and English names for, **1**, 11, **41**, 87, **64**, 276, **71**, 294, 361; gentile organization, **20**, 293-294, **66**, 187; called "the Long House," **71**, 293, 361; belt of admission into, 376; lands of, **8**, 297; capital of, 299; tribes of, 115, 293, 299-301, **17**, 77, **21**, 21, **29**, 145, **33**, 65, **40**, 161-163, **41**, 87, **45**, 203, 207, **49**, 151, 257, **59**, 237,

IROQUOIS (continued)—

COUNTRY AND PEOPLE: *League or confederacy* (continued)—

277, **61**, 165, 237, **62**, 163, 245, **67**, 145; divisions of (upper and lower; arbitrary, by location), **24**, 271, **41**, 81, 87, **42**, **61**, **43**, 263, **51**, 119-121, **52**, 195; clans common to six nations, **29**, 294; politics in, **33**, 123-125; general assembly, **47**, 77, **51**, 237, **52**, 153, **54**, 269-271; intertribal embassies in, **58**, 185-189; history, **71**, 292-294.

*Occupations, etc.*: agriculture, **2**, 207, **9**, 159, **49**, 153; crude illustrative art among, **22**, 283; weave birds' feathers, **47**, 147. Deities—**5**, 286; sacrifices to Agreskoui, **39**, 219-221; dream, divinity of, **54**, 97. Games of children, **7**, 97; legends of, **10**, 325. Marriage—intertribal, citizenship determined in female line, **13**, 45; customs, **43**, 265; practice concubinage, **47**, 203, **57**, 135. Weapons—**15**, 246, **27**, 221-227, **42**, 157; shield of, described, **13**, 272.

*Language*: dialects of Huron-Iroquois—**28**, 277, **36**, 27, 45, **55**, 239, **66**, 89; distinct language, **67**, 147; has no labials, **64**, 276; resembles Andaste language, **8**, 301; resembles Huron, **21**, 39, **41**, 87, **44**, 63, **49**, 111, **67**, 145, **68**, 279; reminds Pierron of Greek, **51**, 291; difficult, 137, **68**, 233, 279, 331. Iroquois understand Huron language, **52**, 179—prefer it to their own, **68**, 279. Name for missionaries, **17**, 242; Van Curler learns, **25**, 287; interpreter in, **27**, 293; Coûture speaks, **28**, 295; Jesuits study, speak, and systematize, **29**, 47, **31**, 77, **39**, 209, 219, **43**, 169, **44**, 45, **49**, 167, **51**, 143, **52**, 23, 119, 161, **55**, 91, **68**, 233, 279, 331; Algonkins unacquainted with, **29**, 53; Normanville speaks, **38**, 59; songs, litanies, etc., in, **52**, 135, **53**, 275, **58**, 163, **59**, 239, 275, 289, **61**, 215, **64**, 75; lack of, **62**, 241; spoken at La Prairie, **63**, 153; "Canada" an Iroquois word, **2**, 301; words and phrases, **8**, 293, 298-300, 305, 312, **20**, 310, **30**, 285, **40**, 183, 256, **41**, 87, **42**, 117, 121-123, **43**, 269, **44**, 25, 185, **54**, 308, **55**, 49, 83, **57**, 173, **60**, 61, **61**, 27, **62**, 79, 103, **64**, 71, 85, 91, 125; bibliography, **71**, 222, 224.

*Tribal characteristics*: character and disposition, **1**, 11, **21**, 37, 49, 63, 117, **43**, 263-273, **44**, 149-151, 155, 187, **45**, 213-215, **47**, 105, **48**, 77-81, **49**, 137-139, 143, 147-151, **50**, 37, 127, **53**, 33, 37-39, 237, 283, **54**, 35, 115, **55**, 91, **57**, 141, **62**, 163-165, 223, 227, **63**, 165; wampum not used by, **8**, 314; method of warfare, **22**, 249, 277-281, 305, **27**, 221, 225, **45**, 195-197, 209, **49**, 233, **60**, 135; cruelty, **22**, 255-267, **30**, 29, 69, 237-245, 251, 269, 273, **32**, 149, 165, **33**, 59, 71, 259, **34**, 197, 199, 207, **35**, 79, 111, 135, 155, 181, 183, 189, 199, 213, **36**, 183, 189-191, **37**, 137, **40**, 39, 43-45, 61, 75, 97, 211, **43**, 263, **45**, 211, **54**, 43; torture prisoners, **23**, 91, 279-281 (*see also* Indians: warfare); treachery, **24**, 287, **26**, 21, **30**, 219, 227, 231, 235, 269, 281, **31**, 115-119, 127, **32**, 147-149, 153, 169-171, 175, 225, 245, **33**, 73, 81-83, **35**, 199, **40**, 75, 89, 171, **42**, 57, **43**, 127, **44**, 55, 69-79, **45**, 211, **46**, 223, 235, **48**, 79, 85; dance

at council, **27**, 267; do not fear death, **29**, 197; delight in hunting men, **32**, 33; craftiness, 153-157, 165, 169-175, **49**, 137-139; military ability, **35**, 213, **40**, 103-111, **43**, 257, **49**, 231-233, **50**, 169; women accompany war-bands, **41**, 67; licentiousness, **42**, 141, 197-199, **43**, 283, 289, 295, **44**, 73, **63**, 201-205; practice polygamy, **42**, 139, 147; warlike, **43**, 263-265, **44**, 55-57, 251, **60**, 185, **62**, 223, 227, **66**, 187; superstitious, **43**, 267-269, 273, 283; liberality, 269-273; dislike restraint, 271, **57**, 127; suicides frequent among, **43**, 271; kindness, 271; humanity, 271; courtesy, 271; capable of refined feelings, **68**, 267; insolence, **43**, 283, **44**, 163, **62**, 227; vices, **44**, 37; cannibals, 81; woodcraft, **45**, 197; drunkenness, **48**, 63, **51**, 123-125, 129, **57**, 137, **62**, 227; sedentary, **49**, 153; patriotism, **57**, 71; compared to Portuguese, **68**, 265.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER TRIBES—

*Algonquian*: burn Iroquois captives, **5**, 45, 51-55; converts attack, **22**, 53-55; attack New England Indians, **36**, 103-105, **60**, 133; Acadian Indians hostile to, **38**, 179; dreaded by northern tribes, **40**, 211-215; hostile to western tribes, **41**, 79, **44**, 49, **55**, 159, 319; hostile to eastern tribes, **47**, 107; hostile to northern tribes, 149-153; compared with northern tribes, **48**, 149; send presents to northern tribes, **57**, 21; envoys defeated by, **48**, 235, **49**, 109.

Abenakis—hostile to, **25**, 119, **31**, 85, 195-197, **36**, 89, 107, **37**, 259, **47**, 107, 139-143, **49**, 153, **62**, 135, **63**, 65; find tracks of Iroquois, **25**, 179; hated by, **38**, 35; esteem courage of, **63**, 91.

Algonkins—driven west, **5**, 279; driven from Three Rivers, **8**, 29, **22**, 93, 127; incite, to attack Hurons, **8**, 59; hostile to, **2**, 69, **12**, 155, **14**, 286-287, **16**, 51, 65, 129, 213-215, **18**, 183, 187, 219, **20**, 169, 271, 306, **21**, 21, 41, **22**, 43, 51, 129, 139, 249-267, 283, 295, **23**, 251, 319, **24**, 205-209, 231, 255, 263, 275, 289-291, **25**, 107-109, 151, 157-159, 189-191, 207, **26**, 35-37, **27**, 37, 43, 203, 229-231, 257, **28**, 287, **29**, 177, **30**, 161, 165, 193, 221, 231-239, 283, **31**, 179, 271, 277, **32**, 55, 143, 151, 169, 227, 239, **35**, 181, 219-221, **36**, 103, 131, **41**, 131, 177, **42**, 263, **43**, 65, 211, **44**, 219, 251, **45**, 219, **53**, 39-43, **54**, 169, **59**, 39-41; dreaded by, **20**, 261, 273, 277, **22**, 217, **24**, 101, **25**, 161, 261, **27**, 39, **48**, 61, 287; peace with, **23**, 277; treatment of Iroquois captives, **27**, 231-245; becomes Algonkin (Algonkinized), **30**, 237; winter with, **41**, 177; defeated by Algonkin woman, 215; defeated by, **47**, 303, **48**, 99, **49**, 29.

Attikamègues—hostile to, **9**, 307, **24**, 91, **36**, 147, **37**, 43, 67-75, 203, **38**, 53; dreaded by, **26**, 95.

Etechemins—hostile to, **12**, 274.

Foxes (Outagami)—hostile to, **54**, 223-227, **68**, 331; send embassy to Iroquois, **58**, 49.



## IROQUOIS (continued)—

RELATIONS WITH OTHER TRIBES: *Algonquian* (continued)—

Illinois—hostile to, **51**, 47, **55**, 101, **60**, 167, **62**, 93, 151, 159-163, 185, 211-213, 241; refuse to attack Iroquois, **63**, 281; Iroquois captive among, **67**, 175.

Iroquets—aid Champlain against Iroquois, **5**, 288; adopted by, 289; Iroquois defeated by, **12**, 181; hostile to, **22**, 269, **24**, 253, **25**, 267.

Islanders—attack, **10**, 75.

Kiskakons (Ottawa clan)—hostile to, **52**, 211.

Loups (Wolves)—hostile to, **28**, 115, **49**, 139-141, 153, **51**, 83, 169, 179, **52**, 123, 127, 197, 203, **54**, 279; at peace with, **53**, 243; Iroquois convert rescues, **63**, 213.

Mascoutens—hostile to, **54**, 229, **55**, 201.

Miamis—hostile to, **55**, 201.

Mississaguas—allies of, **45**, 270; hunt with, **57**, 21.

Mistassins—hostile to, **56**, 175, 183.

Mohegans—hostile to, **47**, 107.

Montagnais—hostile to, **1**, 27, 269, **2**, 69, **9**, 251, **20**, 205, **21**, 21, **50**, 37-43; dreaded by, **21**, 103; defeated by, **49**, 29.

Nez Percez—hostile to, **47**, 149.

Nipissings—hostile to, **38**, 177, **49**, 245-251.

Ottawas—hostile to, **1**, 27-29, **23**, 327, **44**, 205, **48**, 259, **52**, 201, **60**, 321; dreaded by, **51**, 21; at peace with, **52**, 197, 203, **54**, 253, **55**, 133, **57**, 203; defeated by, **55**, 137; confer with, **56**, 43, **64**, 25, 29; attacked by, 37.

Papinachois—hostile to, **51**, 77.

Petite Nation—hostile to, **8**, 59.

Porc-épics—hostile to, **56**, 155.

Pottawattomies—dreaded by, **23**, 325.

Sauteurs—attack, **48**, 75-77.

Shawnees—hostile to, **47**, 145-149, **59**, 145, **62**, 209.

Sokokis—repulse, **28**, 285-287, 303; exact tribute from, **36**, 105.

Souriquois—hostile to, **24**, 147, **30**, 305; dreaded by, **28**, 37.

Squirrel Nation—destroyed, **46**, 285-289, 293.

*Huron-Iroquois*—

Andastes—attacked by, **1**, 27; hostile to, **37**, 111, **47**, 107, **52**, 197, 203, **54**, 75, **57**, 25; Iroquois exterminate, **60**, 173.

Eries—attacked by, **1**, 27; Iroquois destroy, **8**, 302, **21**, 313, **63**, 151; hostile to, **41**, 75, 81-83, 107, 111, 121; victory over, **42**, 113; village of, captured, **61**, 195.

Hurons—attack, **1**, 25-29, **6**, 145, **8**, 69, 299, **10**, 95, **17**, 17, 25, 77, **18**, 27, 33, 43, **19**, 85, **20**, 75-81, 95, 305, **21**, 147, 161, **22**, 269, 307, **23**, 35, 267, **24**, 275-277, **25**, 21, 45, **26**, 71, 203-205, 225, 237, **28**, 43-45,

91, 95, **30**, 87, **40**, 53, **43**, 211, **44**, 73, **56**, 267; villages of, attacked and destroyed, **4**, 265, **5**, 290, **26**, 175, **33**, 259, **34**, 87, 123, 127-133, **39**, 239-241, 247-251; Iroquois defeat, **7**, 213-215, **22**, 35, 273, **34**, 131-133, 217-219; Iroquois capture, **12**, 99, 103, 113, 199, 203, 207-209, 215, 245, **13**, 39, **23**, 37, 197, 241, 297-299, **26**, 19-21, 33-35, 215-217, 241, 259-261, **28**, 43-45, 71, 119-123, 231, 297, **30**, 35, 165, **31**, 41, 83, 167, 173, **33**, 85, 89-91, 163, **36**, 119-123, 149, 181, **39**, 57, 177, **57**, 37-39; captured by, **13**, 37, **17**, 63-65, 73, 77, 101, **18**, 29, **26**, 57-67, **27**, 229, 277, 295-299, **28**, 287, **29**, 231-233, 251, **30**, 85, **36**, 183-187; ravage and destroy Hurons, **13**, 270, **32**, 61, **33**, 69, 75, 81-85, **35**, 49, 75, 83, 91, 129, 161, 183-191, 197, **36**, 59, 103, **45**, 241, **49**, 227-229, **52**, 55, 163, **54**, 83-85, 283, **55**, 101, **57**, 27, 69, **70**, 205; hostile to, **15**, 117, 137, **21**, 21, 169, 193, **22**, 43, **23**, 33, 57, 251, **25**, 35, **26**, 273, 277, 297, **27**, 27-29, 71, **28**, 47, **29**, 59, 247-255, **33**, 83-91, 119, **41**, 131, 137, **42**, 263, **44**, 25, 187, 219, **49**, 81, **52**, 229; allied to, **21**, 195; attacked by, **23**, 25-27, **28**, 93; dreaded by, **23**, 105, 155, 165, **26**, 21; Hurons escape from, **24**, 281, 285-287, 299, **26**, 233, 239, **54**, 287; designs regarding, **24**, 297, **44**, 165, 187-189; pension traitors in Huron councils, **26**, 295; Hurons warned against, **28**, 293-301; naturalized, among Hurons, **29**, 251; defeated by, **32**, 95, 127, 175-183, **33**, 43, 117, **38**, 177, **40**, 95, 103; confer with, **41**, 61; Hurons among, **58**, 197.

Neutrals—hostile to, **17**, 25, **18**, 260, **33**, 81, **35**, 215, **36**, 119-121, **56**, 267; allied to, **21**, 195; capture and destroy village of, 318; capture and disperse, 313, **36**, 141, 177, **45**, 243.

Petuns—hostile to, **35**, 107-117, 149, **44**, 245-247, 324, **45**, 235, **46**, 143, **47**, 149, **55**, 159, **56**, 115, 267; destroy villages of, **8**, 308, **40**, 15-17; ruin Petun nation, **5**, 279.

Wenrôhronons—attack, **15**, 159.

*Siouan*—

Ox nation—hostile to, **47**, 149.

Poualak—hostile to, **45**, 239.

Sioux—hostile to, **49**, 241.

*Miscellaneous*: exact annual tribute, **36**, 105; hostile to Canadian tribes, **1**, 105, **21**, 55, **31**, 19, 165, 211, 243, 285; peace with, **8**, 25, 59; defeated by Canadian Indians, **37**, 111-113, **48**, 25; formerly less powerful than Canadian Indians, **38**, 47; many tribes unite against, 181; attack peaceful tribe, **39**, 217-219; dreaded by other tribes, **40**, 211-213; hostile to "porcelain-makers," **50**, 135; nations conquered by, **63**, 165; Iroquois envoys assassinated, **64**, 257; hostile to Chicasas, **68**, 331, **69**, 39, 49.

RELATIONS WITH FRENCH: policy toward French, **41**, 43-65; French policy toward, 61-65, 67-75, **62**, 272, **69**, 295; hostile to, **1**, 221, **2**, 207, **21**, 21, 61-65, **22**, 33-35, 247-249, 251, 267, **23**, 251, **24**, 297, **25**, 45-47, 69, **28**, 119, **30**, 175, **31**, 29, 211, **32**, 19-21, 69, 139, 147, 159,

## IROQUOIS (continued)—

## RELATIONS WITH FRENCH (continued)—

**36**, 61, 133, 137, 165, **37**, 115, **39**, 177, 187, **44**, 29, 155-161, 215, 227, 237, 323, **45**, 31-35, 47-49, **46**, 205-243, 287, 293, **48**, 141, **49**, 213, **50**, 131-147, 181, 193, **51**, 239, **58**, 171, **61**, 19, 23, 237, **62**, 107, 153, 159, 185, 225, 255, **63**, 275, **64**, 23-25, 35, 97, 249, 253-255, 259, **67**, 27, 75; hostile to allies of, **62**, 161; alliances and friendship with, **29**, 149, **40**, 149, 159, 163, 175, 185, 189, **41**, 201, **43**, 275-281, **62**, 211, 275, **63**, 149, 241-245, **64**, 109-113, **68**, 275, 331, **69**, 179-181, 295; seek asylum with French, **47**, 109. Attacked by Champlain, 1, 11, 27, 103-107, 310, 5, 288, 8, 301, **29**, 293, **41**, 258; feared by, **25**, 73, **49**, 153, **51**, 185, **52**, 197, **53**, 27, 37, 155; French attack, **26**, 35-37, **64**, 241, 245, 249, 255; erect forts against, **26**, 83; defeated and subdued by, **36**, 137, 165, **40**, 87-89, **50**, 99, 171, **54**, 251, **55**, 101, 111, 322, **56**, 29, 173, **57**, 89; colonists desire destruction of, **44**, 315; expeditions against, **50**, 131-147, 155, 167, 181, **54**, 253-255, **62**, 163, 274, **63**, 57, 63, 91, 269-283, **65**, 25-29, 261; villages burned by, **51**, 203, **62**, 289, **65**, 27; killed by, **26**, 35, **53**, 33, 241, **54**, 113, 119, **64**, 89-91; forbidden to fight on French territory, **60**, 135. Attack French settlements, 1, 28, 30, 9, 312, **12**, 273, **19**, 269, **22**, 318, **23**, 249, **24**, 23, 281-283, **30**, 161, 173-175, 221, 231-233, **31**, 163, **36**, 133, 137, 165, **37**, 105-107, **40**, 85, 173, 255-257, **63**, 279, 303, **64**, 83, 87, 251, 273; attack French, **5**, 213-215, 251, **22**, 251, 277-279, **24**, 273-277, **25**, 25, 49, 193, **26**, 31-37, **27**, 225-227, **35**, 201-203, **38**, 53-55, 63, 193, **43**, 115, 322, **45**, 157, **46**, 173, 215, 219, 287, **47**, 155-157, **48**, 93, **50**, 55, 59, **63**, 287-289, **64**, 29-31; menace colonies, **6**, 325, **12**, 161, 203-213, **21**, 119-121, **24**, 159, 191, **25**, 39, **26**, 53-57, **30**, 177, **34**, 21-23, **45**, 191, 195, **46**, 121-123, 302, **50**, 237, **55**, 322, **59**, 251; besiege and defeat, at Long Sault, **12**, 276, **45**, 245-261; kill French, **5**, 283, **6**, 39-43, 145, **7**, 309, **8**, 312, **21**, 21, 311, **23**, 249, **28**, 316, **29**, 151, 227, **35**, 51-53, 213, 289, **36**, 23, 125, 133-135, 139, 167, **37**, 113-119, **38**, 49, 51-57, 175-177, 294, **40**, 97, 101, 119, 167, **44**, 219, **45**, 83, **63**, 279-289; burn French forts, **30**, 305, **69**, 195; attack allies of French, **41**, 217; pillage, **43**, 61, **44**, 193, 211.

*Captives*: French among Iroquois, **5**, 291, **9**, 313, **10**, 321, **15**, 250, **21**, 21-45, 53, **22**, 43, 197, 265, 269-271, 283, **23**, 237, 241, 251, 326, **24**, 23, 197, 277-279, 283, 295-307, 312, **25**, 23-25, 31-33, 41, 51-53, 69-73, 149, 157, 193, 287, **26**, 19, 33-51, 171-173, 181, 187-199, **27**, 137, 312, 313, **28**, 47, 119-135, 297, **29**, 53-55, 151, **30**, 173, 231, **31**, 21-27, 49, 53, **32**, 27, 95, 159, 312, **34**, 53, **35**, 289, **36**, 165, **37**, 113, **38**, 57, 175, 191-193, **39**, 55-57, 175, 179, 221, **40**, 85, 97-99, 111, 115, 119-121, 143-145, 255, **41**, 67-81, 111, **45**, 33-35, 109, 161, 259, **46**, 53, 119, 167, 181, 207-209, 225-227, 231-233, 237-239, 243-245, 293, **47**, 67, 73, 77-93,

97, 101, 107, 175-179, 187-193, 197, 201, 209-213, 48, 25-27, 83-85, 49, 105-107, 119-125, 233, 50, 55-67, 64, 73, 83, 109, 119-121, 133, 145, 245, 255, 275, 65, 35, 68, 263; torture, 1, 25-26, 21, 318, 31, 39-45, 36, 165, 46, 237, 47, 175, 201; liberate, 27, 245, 32, 105, 175, 38, 197, 41, 215, 46, 155, 225-227, 47, 201-203, 51, 241, 61, 23, 63, 173, 64, 145, 245; at Fort Orange, 59. Iroquois among French, 5, 27, 9, 65-67, 21, 27, 27, 249, 257, 30, 193, 32, 21-23, 93, 105, 145, 149, 155, 33, 39, 34, 53, 35, 41, 44, 155, 167, 173, 315, 50, 157, 63, 301, 304, 64, 243, 247-249, 257; sent to France, 9, 265-269, 11, 95, 149, 19, 27-35, 34, 61, 44, 213, 51, 173, 60, 291, 62, 272, 63, 281, 304, 64, 91, 257, 273; treatment of, 21, 27; praises, 28, 287; escapes, 32, 105; demand release of, 63, 304; brought back from France, 64, 33; tortured, 66, 340.

*Envoys and conferences*: Iroquois with French, 27, 79, 227, 247-275, 279-303, 31, 111-113, 32, 145, 41, 69-75, 109-119, 213, 42, 95, 99-101, 43, 107-113, 44, 207-213, 223, 46, 225-239, 47, 93, 48, 79-81, 237-239, 49, 177-179, 50, 137, 199, 51, 241-251, 52, 163, 60, 135, 64, 29, 245-247, 257, 65, 27; French with Iroquois, 11, 277, 14, 288, 29, 47, 51, 59, 95; Coûture confers with, 21, 318; *see also* Ambassadors and envoys. Peace—treaties of, 4, 262, 5, 29, 49, 6, 57, 7, 215, 223, 15, 250, 21, 318, 27, 141, 247-305, 312, 28, 275-287, 291-303, 29, 53, 145, 211, 31, 111-113, 36, 23, 40, 115-117, 141-197, 213, 225, 41, 37, 43-47, 51, 215-217, 225, 42, 255-257, 47, 105, 50, 175, 323, 51, 109, 54, 209, 60, 315; Iroquois break, 11, 217, 30, 221, 36, 23; Iroquois desire, 21, 33-61, 27, 247-273, 279-303, 28, 149, 275, 279-287, 291-297, 41, 217, 42, 49-51, 57, 44, 57-59, 46, 155, 49, 137-149, 50, 209, 227, 237-239, 51, 159.

*Miscellaneous*: seen near Quebec, 5, 107; at French settlements, 6, 151, 24, 293, 25, 47-49, 27, 157, 221-227, 28, 123, 32, 87, 143-147, 41, 163, 44, 163, 219, 49, 91, 60, 145; French seek English aid against, 9, 305, 23, 327; relations to Canada, considered by French government, 15, 249; capture letters and *Relations*, 23, 237, 247-249, 267, 25, 19-21, 26, 167, 28, 39; French attempt to rescue captives, 26, 69; Iroquois grant right of intermarriage to, 27, 283; French with, 273, 285-287, 303, 28, 137, 207, 303, 41, 45, 85, 57, 75; French desire aid against, 30, 191, 45, 199-201, 213-215, 47, 109-115; causes of treachery to French, 30, 227; accuse French of treachery, 35, 165; hinder growth of Montreal, 207; Iroquois opinion of, 40, 91, 43, 103, 62, 165; desire French, 40, 185, 42, 53, 201-203, 44, 149-151, 46, 229, 47, 109, 49, 141, 57, 29; plan settlement among Iroquois, 41, 131-133; give captive children to French, 213; welcome French, 43, 157-163; jealous of, 165; French desire, 44, 129; obstacle to colonization, 46, 149; obstacle to commerce, 48, 175; executed for murdering Iroquois, 53, 45. Frontenac secures good-will of, 57, 29, 317; visits, 75; exhorts to embrace Christianity, 175. Visit France, 60,

## IROQUOIS (continued)—

RELATIONS WITH FRENCH: *Miscellaneous* (continued)—

147; name for French governor, 61, 272; Iroquois complain of, 63, 169; compared with, 68, 263-265, 269; wear French clothing, 265; Joncaire's relations with, 69, 293; in Fort William Henry (George) campaign, 70, 133-135, 175; conference regarding, 71, 226. *See also below Trade.*

RELATIONS WITH OTHER NATIONS. *See Dutch, and English.*

## TRADE —

*Dutch*: fur trade with, 22, 251, 24, 271, 26, 183, 39, 141, 41, 201, 219, 43, 175, 45, 205, 47, 111, 53, 185, 229, 55, 59, 85, 57, 27-29, 81, 61, 25, 62, 157. *See also Dutch.*

*English*: fur trade with, 62, 157-159, 64, 93, 101, 65, 223, 253, 67, 25. *See also English: trade.*

*French*: Iroquois obstruct fur trade, 9, 314, 28, 57, 32, 61, 179, 301, 33, 69, 34, 205, 37, 71, 39, 177, 40, 211-215, 45, 185, 191, 229, 47, 153, 65, 223; desire trade with, 21, 39, 47, 44, 151; trade with, 41, 201, 219, 51, 169, 57, 29, 62, 165, 63, 175, 181, 201, 207; agents for, at Orange, 67, 77. *See also Fur trade, and Liquor traffic.*

CONTACT WITH CHRISTIANITY: captive baptized, 9, 65-67; obstacle to missions, 21, 117-119, 125, 22, 35, 43, 25, 39, 26, 73, 27, 143, 28, 57, 35, 25, 43, 287-295, 45, 73, 187-191, 46, 65, 69, 75, 149, 291, 47, 109, 131, 48, 25, 249, 49, 215; attitude toward Christianity, 24, 283, 25, 37, 49, 105-107, 51, 131, 53, 23-25, 62, 223; reason for hating missionaries, 39, 85-87; hopes for conversion of lower, 57, 79; means necessary to convert upper, 58, 127-129; missions, how affected by wars with, 38, 45-49; plan for mission among, 41, 131; reason for missions among, 44, 65; missions among, 51, 159, 63, 149 (*see also Jesuits: missions*); desire Jesuits, 1, 27, 41, 87, 117, 131-133, 43, 179, 44, 59-61, 46, 231, 47, 253; capture, torture, and kill missionary workers, 1, 26, 6, 326, 7, 309, 9, 313, 15, 250, 21, 318, 23, 326, 24, 297-299, 312, 25, 23, 41, 69-71, 149, 157, 193, 29, 227, 31, 21-29, 49, 69, 115-119, 35, 19-21, 79, 243, 38, 191-193, 39, 55-57, 175, 195, 40, 111, 121, 42, 263, 45, 49, 187, 46, 25, 48, 27, 221, 50, 311, 71, 138-140, 142, 145-146, 178; destroy missions among Hurons, 23, 326-327; hostile to Jesuits, 27, 53; welcome Jogues, 29, 47; village of, dedicated to Holy Ghost, 49; accompany Jogues, 61; restore Poncet, 38, 197; martyr Christians, 41, 131; visit Ursuline Seminary, 229-231; girls, Ursulines desire, 42, 107; women, desire instruction, 111; Congregation of Notre Dame among, 44, 41; Christian captives among, 45, 187; build chapel for missionaries, 51, 209; children taught reading and writing, 53, 205-207; elders disapprove of La Prairie settlement, 63, 179, 197-199; mission abandoned, 1, 316-317.

*Converts*: **47**, 175, **51**, 209, **55**, 37, **57**, 57, 61, 75; sent to Prairie de la Magdelaine, **47**, 320; children baptized, **48**, 25, **52**, 163; converted at Quebec, 19, 25; at N. D. de Foy, **55**, 35; remove to Quebec, **57**, 53-55, 71; invited to return to Iroquois country, 53; allies of French against kinsmen, **62**, 275, **63**, 241-245, **64**, 109-113, **67**, 75, **68**, 275, 331; election of captains among, **63**, 163; Iroquois hostile to, 245; Iroquois confer with, **64**, 109-111; capture 127, 147. *Iroquois Chrestiens du saut en Canada*, *Memoire Pour les*, **64**, 13-14, 108-113, 271.

*Politico-religious*: Le Jeune obtains aid against, **21**, 269, **22**, 33; urges attack upon, **21**, 271. Refuse ransom for Jogues, **24**, 283, **25**, 71-73; Jogues's instructions regarding, **29**, 181-183; excuse for killing, **31**, 115. Vimont makes gifts to, **27**, 271; Carheil advises destruction of, **65**, 223; Fort Catarakoui restored for benefit of, 253; given land in country of upper Algonkins, 253; Lamberville writes concerning, **71**, 230.

MISCELLANEOUS: raids into Canada, **4**, 261, **23**, 317, **24**, 103, **33**, 77, 99, 155; infest Canadian rivers, **9**, 307, **23**, 249, 269, **24**, 265-267, 273, 279, **25**, 25, 193, **26**, 53-55, **27**, 63, **29**, 59, 247, **31**, 219, 229, **32**, 19, 27-33, 95, 143-183, 299-303, **35**, 33, 41-43, 51-53, 59, 165, 201-203, 211-213, **36**, 21, 27, 55, 119-143, **37**, 93, 99-119, 143-147, 181, **38**, 49-63, 147, 171, 175-183, 189-195, **43**, 65, **44**, 219-233, **45**, 97-99, 107-109, 113-115, 153-165, 199, **46**, 167, 173-175, 179, 189, 251, **47**, 277, 287-291, **48**, 161, 167-169, 279, 283-289, **49**, 23, 239, **50**, 189, 281, **71**, 140; at Lake St. Pierre, **26**, 39; entrusted with presents, **29**, 57; upper, solicited to treachery by Mohawks, **30**, 227; block Lake Ontario, **33**, 65; advantage of firearms to, **34**, 123, 137; method of attack, **35**, 27, 85; on Lake Nipissing, **36**, 131; upper, ill-treated by Mohawks, **41**, 201-203; punishments of children, **43**, 271; envoys of, feign sickness, **47**, 95-97; smallpox among, **48**, 79, **50**, 63, **63**, 205; compared to ancient Germans, **49**, 215; conquests of, **51**, 211; send envoys to Oneidas, **58**, 181, 185; raid Maryland, **62**, 272; army of, **64**, 71; women, faults of, 125; find stores at Fort Frontenac, 276; condoling council, **71**, 280; history, 292-295.

Iroquois, Lake of, **1**, 251, 319, **41**, 201, **43**, 121. *See* Lakes: Champlain.

Iroquois, River of, **45**, 87. *See* Rivers: Richelieu.

Irving, Æmilius Paulus, British officer: term as governor, **71**, 118.

Irwin, Matthew: "Fur-trade at Green Bay," **71**, 321.

Isaac, Algonkin child: miraculously cured, **35**, 245.

Isaac, Iroquois captive, **32**, 21, 27; baptism, **31**, 129, **32**, 23; slays Jogues, **31**, 129, **32**, 23-25; tortured to death, **31**, 129, **32**, 23-25.

- Isabelle, Guillaume, slain by Iroquois, **37**, 113.
- Isaiah, Hebrew prophet: cited, **1**, 205.
- Iskachirini, Montagnais convert: pious death, **53**, 93-95.
- Iskouakite, Ottawa chief: aids Druillettes, **57**, 209.
- Islanders (Kichesipirini, Nation de l'Isle), Algonquian tribe, **2**, 303, **5**, 291, **6**, 9, **8**, 71, 85, 9, 117, 279, 314, **14**, 193, **15**, 151-153, **16**, 63, 207, **18**, 93, 179, 229, **23**, 303, **24**, 113, 233, **25**, 259, 271, **29**, 145; location, **5**, 291, **9**, 308, **18**, 229 (*see also* Islands: Allumettes). Characteristics — profligacy, **22**, 233, **25**, 249; cruelty, **9**, 261; deceitfulness, **14**, 15; arrogance, **9**, 275, **14**, 267, 271, **16**, 43, 211-213, **20**, 155-157, **22**, 231, **25**, 249. Extortions on traders, **5**, 291, **9**, 247, 271-275, **10**, 77; intrigue with Hurons, **5**, 239, **10**, 77; seek monopoly of their trade, **6**, 19; incite them against Iroquois, **10**, 75, **12**, 277, **13**, 211, 271; winter in Huronia, **24**, 269, **26**, 301; hostilities with Iroquois, **10**, 75, **24**, 267; make peace with them, **23**, 277; commerce with Abenakis, **16**, 101; prevent Jesuits from going to Huronia, **6**, 7-19; slander French, **12**, 247; visit French settlements, **16**, 125, **20**, 259, **24**, 209, **25**, 243-245, **27**, 279; visit Sillery, **20**, 155 — plot ruin of that mission, 165-169; at Tadoussac, **22**, 231-233; some, settle at Three Rivers, **18**, 109; Nicolet visits, **23**, 275; sketches of chiefs, **8**, 296. Ask for instruction, **14**, 225; attitude toward Christian faith, **25**, 197; influenced by Algonkin converts, **29**, 71. *See also* Kichesipirini.
- ISLANDS: in rivers — St. Lawrence, **12**, 131-135, 209, 213, **22**, 205, **24**, 265, **39**, 37, **40**, 105, **71**, 71, 91; St. Maurice, **37**, 25-27, **38**, 191, 231, **71**, 87; Mississippi, **65**, 107; Des Prairies, **58**, 117; St. Mary's, **54**, 129; Seine, **35**, 291. In lakes — Huron, **13**, 249, **33**, 61, **34**, 197, **54**, 197-199 — Hurons flee to, **34**, 205; Superior, **54**, 161-163 — floating, 153, 157-159; St. Peter, **22**, 205, **29**, 19, **39**, 161; St. Sacrement, **70**, 107. America regarded as one, **7**, 187; also Huronia, **15**, 21, **33**, 237-239. Abound in birds, **5**, 19, 99; *see also* Birds, and *below* Birds, Isle of.
- Names and data* —
- Achemikouan — location, **54**, 157.
- Agoomska (Agameske, Bear, Bristol, Ouabaskou, Viner's, White Bear) — location, **56**, 304.
- Ahwen'do,e (Ahoendoe, Ahouendaé, Ahwendoé, Gahoendoe) — **36**, 119-123, 245, **37**, 105, 181; location, **34**, 248; fugitive Harons at, 215. (*See also below* Christian, and St. Joseph).
- Allumettes (Alumette) — **8**, 295, 296, **10**, 321, **12**, 95, 113, 197, **13**, 25, 83, 211, **21**, 117; location, **9**, 275; rendezvous for Indians, **30**, 289; its people, **5**, 291, **9**, 308, **29**, 105, 145, **30**, 283; other Algonkins flee to, **14**, 225; sorcerers slain at, **24**, 213.
- Anticosti — **37**, 233, **47**, 227, **62**, 129; described, **48**, 153, **62**, 272; fisheries at, **50**, 325; tribes near, **35**, 275; granted to Joliet, **50**, 325.

- Antigua (Antego) — acts restricting trade with, **36**, 244.  
Arrowsic (Arroseag, Georgetown, Parker's) — location, **67**, 338.  
Ascension — **2**, 133.  
Au Massacre — why thus named, **30**, 305; history, **71**, 312. *See also below* Bic.  
Aux Alouettes — origin of name, **48**, 155.  
Aux Basques — **49**, 35, 39; origin of name, 23; described, 23-25; secure from Iroquois, 29.  
Aux Chevres — why thus named, **58**, 123.  
Aux Coudres — **2**, 301, **9**, 311, **37**, 105, **42**, 253, **43**, 55, **47**, 305, **48**, 157, **68**, 27.  
Aux Grues — granted to Montmagny, **8**, 307.  
Aux Hérons — granted to Dupuis, **58**, 295.  
Aux Œufs — granted to Buissot, **35**, 290.  
Aux Oies (Oyes) — described, **48**, 157; fishery at, **28**, 221; Nicolet at, **27**, 97; granted to Montmagny, **8**, 307, **27**, 87; Jesuits at, **32**, 83, **36**, 133.  
Aux Ruaux — belongs to Jesuits, **47**, 267; facsimile of concession, **23**, 224; changes in ownership, **71**, 71.  
Aux Serpents — **69**, 191.  
Aux Tourtes — trading post at, **67**, 331.  
Aux Vaches — **58**, 117.  
Aves — **1**, 319. *See below* Birds, Isle of.  
Azores (Essores) — names, **2**, 131; westward route by, **1**, 147-149; climate, **32**, 133; variation of magnetic needle at, **39**, 39; English at, **4**, 59-69; Jesuits at, **1**, 131, 233, 269-273, **3**, 13-15.  
Baccalos — location, **2**, 295.  
Bacchus — origin of name, **2**, 306. *See also below* Orleans.  
Barbadoes (Barbade) — Massachusetts trades with, **36**, 109; acts restricting trade, 244.  
Bear — **56**, 304. *See above* Agoomska.  
Bear (at Port Royal) — **2**, 308. *See below* Hébert.  
Beausoleil — various appellations of, **34**, 253; Jesuit relics found on, **36**, 245. *See also below* Ondichaouan.  
Beeren — Dutch on, **25**, 287.  
Belle Isle (Isle of Demons, Quirpon) — **1**, 308; location, **66**, 79.  
Belle Isle (in France) — **60**, 111; location, 318.  
Bermudas — **4**, 77, **49**, 223; acts restricting trade with, **36**, 244.  
Bic (Bicq, Bik, Biq; Au Massacre) — **8**, 45, **42**, 255, 259, **49**, 223, **60**, 259; described, **30**, 305. *See also above* Au Massacre.  
Birds, Isle of — various islands thus named, **1**, 253, 319, **5**, 17-19, **67**, 334.  
Biscuiting — Indian relics on, **5**, 279.  
Bois Blanc (in Lake Erie) — Jesuit mission farm at, **69**, 255, 265, 305.



ISLANDS: *Names and data* (continued)—

- Bonaventure (Bonnaventure)—described, 9, 311; fisheries at, 60, 119.  
 Boquet—71, 91.  
 Borneo—camphor a product of, 49, 276.  
 Bouchard—8, 287; described, 48, 167.  
 Bourbon—views of, 66, 306, 315, 317.  
 Bretons, Isle des—2, 304. *See below* Cape Breton.  
 Bristol—56, 304. *See above* Agoomska.  
 Bucketé—location, 68, 335.  
 Button's (Bouton's)—66, 81-83.  
 Caicos—49, 223; described, 221.  
 Campobello—French fishermen at, 3, 300.  
 Cape Breton—4, 101, 9, 135, 8, 45, 183, 294, 45, 63, 69, 67, 334; various appellations, 2, 304; described by Perrault, 7, 312, 8, 157-167; coal in, 3, 296; climate, 8, 159; population, 45, 59; natives, 8, 157-167, 18, 233; shipwrecks near, 4, 255, 71, 139, 168, 397; early French posts on, 15, 249; English and French in, 4, 269-270; English expelled, 8, 311; under Denys, 9, 309; commerce with Quebec, 69, 235; history, 8, 305-306, 311, 71, 258, 300.  
 Cape Sable—location, 2, 305. *See below* Sable; *and* Capes: Sable.  
 Cape Verd—visited by French, 49, 217.  
 Carleston—63, 287. *See below* Charlton.  
 Caroline—maps, 66, 306, 314, 317, 325.  
 Castle—Dutch at, 24, 311; fort on, 28, 111.  
 Cayenne—a French possession, 49, 217-219; Dutch in, 219, 274; *Records* of, 1, 127.  
 Charity—18, 255, 34, 248. *See below* Christian.  
 Charlton (Carleston)—location, 63, 306; English at, 285-287.  
 Christian—10, 324, 34, 255; various appellations, and location, 248; explored, 5, 297; forests, 35, 25, 85-87; Hurons flee to, 18, 255, 23, 326, 28, 318, 34, 203, 209, 215, 223, 40, 45; Jesuit mission removed to, 34, 209-211, 225, 35, 25, 83, 87, 177, 40, 47; Jesuit residence and fort, 19, 270, 37, 181; site, 34, 252; threatened by Iroquois, 35, 107, 40, 15; they attack Hurons, 36, 119-123, 37, 105; Jesuit relics found, 36, 245. *See also above* Ahwen'do,e, Charity, *and below* St. Joseph.  
 Communes, Isles—location, 47, 320. *See also below* Percées, Isles.  
 Connibas—mythical, 3, 295.  
 Damariscove—fisheries, 36, 239; Druillettes at, 87, 99.  
 Dauphin (in Alabama)—location, 66, 341; pestilence at, 72, 18. *See also below* Massacre.  
 Demons, Isle of—1, 308. *See above* Belle Isle.  
 De Monts—2, 292. *See below* St. Croix.

- Diggs (Digues) — location, **66**, 81.  
Dochet's — **2**, 292. *See below* St. Croix.  
Ekaentoton (Ekaentouton) — **14**, 286, **36**, 189, **37**, 211, **55**, 137, 149, 153, 175. *See below* Manitoulin.  
Emmetenic — **2**, 309. *See below* Matinic.  
Essores, **2**, 131. *See above* Azores.  
Falkland — called "Les Maluines," **67**, 335.  
Fogo — **1**, 319. *See above* Birds, Isle of.  
Foquet — owned by Jesuits, **71**, 91.  
France, Isle of. *See* France.  
Funk — **1**, 319. *See above* Birds, Isle of.  
Georgetown — **67**, 338. *See above* Arrowsic.  
Giant's Tomb — **34**, 253. *See below* Ondichaouan.  
Grand Cibou (Chibou) — **8**, 306; meaning of name, **4**, 270; French at, 255, 270; Jesuits at, 269, **5**, 201, **6**, 325. *See also* Bays: Chibou, and Cibou.  
Grand Manan — **3**, 301; French at, **4**, 25. *See below* Menano.  
Grenadier — Iroquois name of, **42**, 296. *See also below* Otondiata.  
Guadeloupe — **70**, 313; Tracy at, **49**, 219.  
Hébert — **2**, 308. *See above* Bear.  
Huron — origin of name, **55**, 103, **56**, 115; described, 302. *See also below* Washington.  
Jérémie Islets — **57**, 318, **59**, 27, **68**, 109, 115; location, **59**, 305; seal-fishery, **69**, 99, 107-109; French at, **68**, 27, 101-103, **69**, 97, 103; fur trade, **68**, 27, **69**, 107-111, 117, 125-127; epidemic at, 97, 109; chapel, **68**, 107.  
Jésus (Isle de Montmagny) — **8**, 294, **22**, 205; described, **12**, 133-135, **47**, 269-271, **58**, 111-119; granted to Berthelot, **9**, 314; to Jesuits, **28**, 211, **47**, 269. *See also* Dalmas.  
Jogues — named by Megapolensis, **31**, 97.  
Joncs — owned by Jesuits, **71**, 91.  
L'Arcin — harbor in, **4**, 69.  
La Have — **1**, 315. *See* La Hève.  
Lieou-Kieou — map, **66**, 310, 315-317.  
Long — held by Dutch, **50**, 321.  
Mackinac (Michillimackinac, Michilimakinak, Missilimackinac) — **55**, 103, 167, 175; location and description, 157; climate, 173; fisheries, 101, **56**, 115; rendezvous for Indians, **55**, 101; Hurons on, 171, **56**, 115-117; first mentioned in *Relations*, **55**, 319; legend regarding, **54**, 201; history, **55**, 319-320. *See also* Jesuits: missions — Ottawas.  
Madagascar — native of, in Canada, **5**, 197.  
Madeira — French at, **34**, 235, **49**, 217; commercial relations with Canada, **50**, 241; wine, **65**, 167.

ISLANDS: *Names and data* (continued)—

Madelaine (in Lake Superior) — French fort on, **66**, 338.

Magdalen (Margdelein) — location, **67**, 334; fisheries, 335; conceded to St. Pierre, 63–65.

Maldivé — inhabitants stain teeth, **5**, 107.

Malta — **11**, 47, 49, **14**, 286; fortified by Knights of St. John, **11**, 276.

Maluines, les — appellation of Falkland Isles, **67**, 335.

Manhattan (Manate, Manhate, Manhattes) — origin of name, **25**, 288–289; population (1643), **28**, 107; fortified, 105, 109; climate, **111**. *See also* Manate, New Amsterdam, *and* New York.

Manisounagouch (Mansounok) — **59**, 57. *See below* Sept Isles.

Manitoulin — location, **55**, 133, 143; description, 141; extent, **18**, 231, **33**, 61, **38**, 235; fisheries, **34**, 207; soil, 207; Hurons flee to, **1**, 26, **36**, 189; Ottawas flee to, **34**, 103, 247, **55**, 133, 171; Pottawattomies at, **23**, 325; Iroquois on, **37**, 111; Jesuits contemplate removal to, **34**, 205–207. *See also above* Ekaentoton, *and below* Ste. Marie; *and* Jesuits: missions.

Manitouminis (in Lake Superior) — rich in copper, **54**, 161.

Manitoungouche (in Saguenay River) — Crépieu at, **60**, 249–251.

Margdelein — **67**, 63. *See above* Magdalen.

Martinique — **64**, 231, **71**, 55; commerce with Louisiana, **69**, 215; Tracy visits, **49**, 219; Jesuits at, **8**, 291, **15**, 250, **70**, 314; *Records* of, **1**, 127.

Martyr's — a dangerous reef, **70**, 293.

Massacre (in Alabama) — origin of name, and location, **66**, 341; ships anchor at, 125; fortified, 141. *See also above* Dauphin.

Massacre (in Lake of the Woods) — Aulneau slain at, **71**, 171.

Matinic (Matinicus) — location, **2**, 309; French at, 27; English at, 31, 47. *See also above* Emmetenic, *and below* Peucoit.

Menano — **3**, 263, 301, **4**, 25. *See above* Grand Manan.

Mingan — fisheries, and proprietorship, **50**, 325.

Minigo — **2**, 306. *See below* Orleans.

Minong — **54**, 159–163. *See below* Royale.

Miquelon — a French colony, **63**, 306; Bonnécamp at, **69**, 288.

Miscou (Mishcou, Miskou) — **8**, 45, 290, **9**, 135, **12**, 117, 263, **13**, 89, **23**, 303, **33**, 35, **43**, 23, **45**, 107; described, **32**, 35; climate, **8**, 292; fisheries, **7**, 312, **9**, 169, **32**, 35; harbor, **30**, 127; game, and fur trade at, **32**, 35, **37**, 267 (*see also* Companies, commercial); Indians settled at, **18**, 233, **28**, 33–37, **30**, 127; French settlements, **8**, 292, **9**, 309, **12**, 263, **32**, 35, **37**, 99; seized by Kirk, **4**, 270; commerce with France, **23**, 287; liquor sold at, **26**, 121; Jesuits at, **7**, 263, 312, **8**, 292, **12**, 275 (*see also* Jesuits: missions); history, 275, **71**, 303.

Monhegan — settlement at, **24**, 309.

Montmagny — **9**, 314, **12**, 135. *See above* Jésus.

Montreal — 8, 294, 305, 18, 79, 21, 23, 117, 22, 257, 24, 219, 29, 183, 32, 189, 33, 63, 40, 147, 153, 41, 55, 67, 44, 195, 225, 45, 247, 47, 269, 271, 49, 261, 51, 73, 61, 57, 63, 153, 279; origin of name, 22, 205, 215; Montagnais appellation, 207; location, 38, 233; described, 12, 133, 22, 205, 215; size, 12, 273, 38, 233; game, 24, 231; advantageous location, 22, 207; aboriginal inhabitants, 5, 289, 8, 299-300, 12, 133, 22, 207, 215, 319, 29, 147, 173, 38, 233; Cartier at, 1, 2, 3, 292; visited by Indians, 29, 145, 149; Hurons wish to settle on, 181; Iroquois settlements, 62, 275; Algonkin settlements, 67, 331. Proprietors — Lauson, 6, 325, 12, 273; Montreal Associates, 273, 21, 317; Sulpitians, 12, 273, 60, 129, 64, 278. Settled by French, 21, 312, 22, 203, 209, 211, 35, 207; consecrated to Holy Family, 22, 207-211; Iroquois raids on, 247-249, 24, 275, 26, 35, 30, 231, 40, 85, 93, 159, 55, 322; early missions at, 1, 17-21, 221, 237. *See also* Jesuit and Sulpitian missions.

Mount Desert — Indian appellation of, 1, 318, 3, 265; named by Champlain, 1, 318; French and Jesuits at, 6, 13, 313, 65, 271; granted to Cadillac, 271; post office on, 3, 297. *See also* St. Sauveur; and below Penetic.

Neutral — 2, 292. *See below* St. Croix.

Ondichaouan (Ondiocana, Ondiotana) — location, 13, 229; identity, 34, 253, 36, 245. *See also above* Beausoleil, and Giant's Tomb.

Orleans — 2, 209, 7, 73, 203, 11, 277, 278, 36, 147, 37, 117, 265, 38, 163, 171, 41, 169, 179, 43, 27, 31, 45, 53, 67, 105, 111-117, 125, 187, 217, 237, 44, 25, 41, 209, 45, 95, 270, 46, 111, 151, 203, 211, 47, 31, 215, 269, 287, 289, 303, 318, 48, 43, 49, 119, 50, 213, 53, 121, 60, 123, 62, 169, 65, 109, 71, 111; early names, 2, 306, 5, 276; location, 42, 33; described, 48, 157; plan, 66, 306, 315; landgrants on, 9, 307, 23, 328, 28, 211, 35, 299, 42, 300; settlements, 32, 71, 48, 159; Hurons settle on, 1, 27, 36, 117 (*see also* Jesuits: missions — mission colonies); fort built for them, 37, 181; Jesuits visit, 32, 71; house burned, 37, 93; chapel on, 38, 179; peace conference, 195; Iroquois raids, 1, 27, 46, 179, 47, 107; Laval visits, 49, 173, 177; attacked by English, 64, 43; history, 71, 300. *See also above* Bacchus, and below St. Mary and St. Lawrence.

Otondiata (Otonniata) — 64, 275; location, 42, 296; Iroquois at, 64, 73; Jesuits at, 42, 213, 64, 79. *See also above* Grenadier.

Ouabaskou — 56, 203, 205. *See above* Agoomska.

Ouessant — 1, 147.

Ouiebitchiouan — Jesuits on, 55, 137-141.

Parker's — 67, 338. *See above* Arrowsic.

Penetic (Pemetiq) — 1, 318, 3, 265. *See above* Mount Desert.

Percée (Percé, Persée), Isle (Percé Rock) — 45, 159, 46, 179, 183, 48, 296, 60, 117, 119; described, 9, 311; fisheries, 169, 45, 107, 47,

ISLANDS: *Names and data* (continued)—

221, 235, 49, 223; Souriquois at, 30, 137; ships at, 139, 181, 32, 55, 36, 99; earthquake felt, 48, 51; Tracy at, 49, 223; pillaged by English, 64, 41.

Percées, Isles — Jesuits at, 47, 320, 50, 193, 217. *See also above* Communes, Isles.

Perrot — 58, 123; granted to Perrot, 295.

Petit Anse — Indian relics on, 71, 285.

Peucoit (Pencoit) — 2, 265, 4, 31; fisheries, 2, 253, 263, 3, 275, 4, 23. *See also above* Matinic.

Philippine — maps, 66, 305, 314, 317; bibliography, 71, 222.

Platte — location, 71, 138.

Ponghou — map, 66, 305, 314, 317.

Porto Rico — a Spanish possession, 49, 221.

Poulo Condore — map, 66, 317.

Prince Edward — 71, 361; described, 67, 334; fisheries, 335; conceded to St. Pierre, 63-65; company of, 335. *See also below* St. Jean.

Prince William Henry — 34, 253, 36, 245. *See above* Beausoleil.

Quirpon — 1, 308. *See above* Belle Isle.

Ré — 37, 83, 39, 83, 85, 60, 109.

Rhodes — held by Knights of St. John, 11, 276.

Richelieu — 2, 306; fort on, 8, 17-19, 289-290, 9, 137, 36, 141. *See also* Forts: Richelieu; *and below* St. Croix.

Richelieu (Islands) — 38, 197, 44, 197, 45, 33, 99, 46, 87, 181, 48, 99, 49, 119; location and description, 48, 163-165; rendezvous for Iroquois, 45, 249.

Ronde — granted to Le Moyne, 27, 312.

Rouge — seal-fisheries, 32, 93, 45, 107-109.

Royale, Isle — described, 54, 159; abounds in copper, 159-161. *See also above* Minong.

Royale, Isle — 2, 304. *See above* Cape Breton.

Sable (Isle des Sables) — 2, 177, 9, 310; described, 2, 141, 294-295; French explorers at, 1, 4, 3, 293; history, 71, 302, 309.

St. Barnabé — 48, 283.

St. Christophe (Christophe) — owned by Jesuits, 47, 265, 71, 87.

St. Christopher's (Christoph, Kitts) — Massachusetts trade with, 36, 109.

St. Croix (in Maine) — De Monts on, 1, 4; Poutrincourt at, 2, 133, 145, 291, 231; settlement destroyed by English, 4, 37; identity and history, 2, 291-292. *See also above* De Monts, Dochet's, *and* Neutral.

Ste. Croix (near Quebec) — 2, 306, 8, 289; fort on, 7, 229. *See also above* Richelieu.

- St. Eloy — 40, 121.  
Ste. Hélène — 47, 269, 55, 33, 71, 91; granted to Le Moyne, 27, 312; Iroquois at, 38, 189.  
St. Ignace (in St. Lawrence River) — named by Montmagny, 12, 133; location, 29, 293, 31, 257; French on, 29, 21, 39, 161.  
St. Jean — 67, 63-65. *See above* Prince Edward.  
St. John — Cabot names, 71, 339.  
St. Joseph — 18, 255, 35, 83, 87, 143, 149, 185. *See above* Christian.  
St. Kitts — English residents honor Tracy, 49, 219-221.  
St. Lawrence — 2, 304, 306, 5, 37, 276. *See above* Cape Breton, and Orleans.  
St. Louis — location, 9, 135.  
Ste. Marie, 34, 103, 205, 36, 179, 181. *See also above* Christian, and Manitoulin.  
St. Mary — 36, 203. *See above* Orleans.  
St. Paul (near Montreal) — 43, 323, 47, 318, 55, 33.  
St. Paul (in St. Lawrence Gulf) — 49, 223.  
St. Pierre — location, 63, 306; minerals, 287-291; Bonnécamp on, 69, 288; history, 63, 306.  
Ste. Thérèse — granted to Dugué, 62, 274.  
San Domingo — occupied by French, 49, 219-223; Champlain at, 6, 329; commerce with Louisiana, 69, 215; La Salle at, 65, 175; Carette goes to, 70, 267, 71, 127, 178; Charlevoix writes its history, 69, 304. *See also below* Spanish.  
Sauvage — 71, 87.  
Schiondekiaria — 34, 253. *See above* Beausoleil.  
Scio — produces mastich, 49, 276.  
Sept Isles (Seven Islands) — 46, 71, 59, 57-59, 60, 257, 68, 27; location, 1, 316, 59, 49; described, 49-51; population, 57; rendez-vous for Montagnais, 48, 297; Jesuits at, 297, 57, 318; French at, 68, 103, 69, 123; seals at, 121; fisheries, 123; fur trade, 121-123, 127; trade with Quebec, 111, 123, 133; trading post at, 71, 57.  
Sesambre — location, 2, 305.  
Sieur Boucher — 71, 87.  
Southampton — explored by Button, 45, 272.  
Spanish — 49, 219. *See above* San Domingo.  
Spitzbergen — 3, 181, 4, 113.  
Stage — English on, 2, 292.  
Sumatra — products, 49, 276.  
Terre Neuve — 66, 79. *See* Newfoundland.  
Thousand — 58, 123.  
Tierra del Fuego (Terra del Fugo) — extent, 1, 61; map, 66, 316.  
Tonnerre — origin of name, 54, 159.

ISLANDS: *Names and data* (continued)—

- Tortuga — occupied by French, **49**, 219–221.  
 Vaisseaux, Isle des — **65**, 165.  
 Vancouver — **10**, 320.  
 Verté, Isle — **49**, 31; location, **71**, 390; Algonkins on, **48**, 279;  
 Jesuits at, **281**, **53**, 69–71, **71**, 61, 390.  
 Viner's — **56**, 304. *See above* Agoomska.  
 Waigatz — discovered by Dutch, **3**, 299.  
 Washington — location, **56**, 302.  
 West Indies — term applied to continent, **3**, 39; English in, 294,  
**63**, 305; commerce with New Amsterdam, **28**, 107; trade with Massa-  
 chusetts, **36**, 109 — restrictions upon trade, 244; Natches sold as  
 slaves in, **68**, 330; sugar-cane transplanted into, **67**, 335.  
 West Indies, French — visited by Tracy, **49**, 217–223; grants in,  
 to De Caen, **4**, 258; commerce with Canada, **55**, 322. *See also*  
*above* Antigua, Cayenne, Martinique, and San Domingo.  
 White Bear — **45**, 225. *See above* Agoomska.  
 Wolfe — sold by La Salle, **71**, 378.

- Isle, Nation de l', **2**, 303, **5**, 291. *See* Islanders.  
 Ilinois, **58**, 103. *See* Illinois Indians.  
 Isonnaat, a Huron: sickness and death, **13**, 193  
 Italians, **11**, 276; language — guttural "h" difficult, **38**, 255; trans-  
 lations into, **15**, 239, 249, **18**, 37; words cited, **9**, 310. *See also*  
*Bressani's Relazione*.  
 Italy, **8**, 9, **21**, 289, **30**, 151; cities, **23**, 326, **57**, 318; heat, **38**,  
 221; lineal measures, 296; imports codfish, **32**, 35; invaded by  
 French, **8**, 306, **70**, 311; Jesuits expelled from, 314. St. Paul in,  
**44**, 235; Virgin's house transported to, **51**, 95, **58**, 149, 157, 167, **59**,  
 81, **60**, 69, 73, 93 (*see also* Loreto).  
 Itaouabisisiou, Jean Baptiste, Algonkin child: baptism and death,  
**6**, 127, 131–133.  
 Itaouigabaouiou, an Algonkin: his child baptized, **11**, 101–103.  
 Itaouinon, Paul, an Abenaki, **62**, 141.  
 Itavichpich, Esperance, Algonkin convert: pious death, **19**, 19.  
 Ithaca, N. Y., Indian village site at, **51**, 295.  
 Itius Portus, **2**, 275; identified, 310. *See also* Calais.  
 Ivory, combs of, **70**, 61.  
 Iwanchou (Ioanchou), Algonkin chief: his son goes to France, **15**,  
 223, 225, 233.

